



Class PF3109

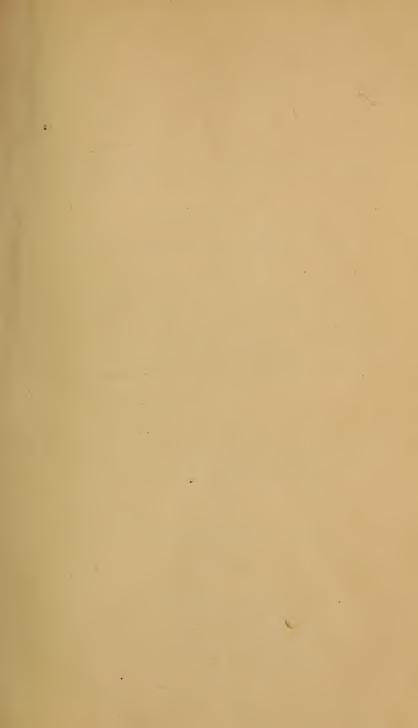
Book ____W7

PRESENTED BY

1860









NEW METHOD

OF LEARNING THE

GERMAN LANGUAGE:

EMBRACING BOTH THE

Analytic and Synthetic Modes of Instruction;

BEING

A PLAIN AND PRACTICAL WAY OF ACQUIRING THE AR1

OF

READING, SPEAKING, AND COMPOSING GERMAN.

87

W. H. WOODBURY, A.M.,

author of "shorter course with german," "elementary german reader,
"eclectic german reader," "german-english and english-german
reader," "new method for germans to learn english," or:
"Reue Wethode jur Geierhung der englischen Sprace," etc.

Wer fremde Sprachen nicht fennt, weiß nichts von seiner eignen. Goethe.

NEW YORK:

IVISON, PHINNEY & CO., 48 & 50 WALKER STREET.
CHICAGO: S. C. GRIGGS & CO., 39 & 41 LAKE ST.
CINCINNATI: MOORE, WILSTACH, KEYS & CO. ST. LOUIS: KEITH & WOODS,
PHILADELPHIA: SOWER, BARNES & CO. DETROIT: F. RAYMOND & CO.

SAYANNAH: J. M. COOPER & CO.

PF 3109

Just Published.

A KEY TO THE EXERCISES IN WOODBURY'S NEW METHOD WITH THE GERMAN LANGUAGE. Price 50 cents.

IVISON & PHINNEY,

Entered according to Act of Congress, in the year 1855, by

W. H. WOODBURY

See Clerk's Office of the District Jourt of the Southern District & New York.

Mes Frances S.May July 18,1931

JAMES N. MOELLIGOTT, LL.D.

IN WHOM ARE FOUND

HIGH MORAL WORTH, BARE PHILOLOGICAL ATTAINMENTS,

EXTRAORDINARY SUCCESS AS A PRACTICAL EDUCATOR,

AND AN ABLE AND ELOQUENT ADVOCATE OF

THE CAUSE OF GENERAL EDUCATION,

This Volume

IS MOST CORDIALLY DEDICATED

MY HIS FRIEND,

THE AUTHOR.

WOODBURY'S GERMAN SERIES.

I. NEW METHOD WITH GERMAN.
523 pp. 12mo.—Price, \$1 50.

II. KEY TO NEW METHOD
80 pp. 12mo.—Price, 50 cents.

III. SHORTER COURSE WITH GERMAN.
230 pp. 12mo -- Price, 75 cents.

IV. KEY TO SHORTER COURSE.
80 pp. 12mo.—Price, 50 cents.

V. ELEMENTARY GERMAN READER.
250 pp. 12mo.—Price, 75 cents.

VI. ECLECTIC GERMAN READER.
280 pp. 12mo.—Price, \$1.

VII. GERMAN-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-GERMAN READER. 70 pp. 12mo.—Price, 25 cents.

VIII. Woodbury's Neue Methode zur Erlernung der englischen Sprace. preis \$1.

Kasquelle's French Series.

I. FRENCH COURSE. 500 pp. 12mo.—Price, \$1 25.

II. KEY TO FRENCH COURSE.

III. COLLOQUIAL FRENCH READER.
260 pp. 12mo.—Price, 75 cents.

IV. TÉLÉMAQUE. 390 pp. 12mo.—Price, 75 cents.

V. NAPOLEON. 274 pp. 12mo.—Price, 75 cents.

PREFACE.

The German Language is now deservedly ranked among the leading studies in many of our High Schools and Academies. Its treasures in every department of knowledge, in every variety of composition, are certainly among the wonders of literary achievement. Among European tongues it holds a decided superiority of rank; surpassing them all in the abundance of its words, in the richness of its internal resources, and in its wonderful flexibility. Hence the propriety of its place among liberal studies.

But the motives to the study of this language reach far beyond the circles of literary life. Celerity and cheapness of travel, growing out of recent improvements in navigation, have united in producing an easy intercourse between Germany and America. Besides, we have already in our midst an immense and daily augmenting German population. The language of this people is spoken extensively among us, and has hence come to have a high practical value. It is often set down as an indispensable qualification even for a common clerkship.

Such being the character and importance of the German language, various attempts have been made, as was natural, to give greater facility in learning it. Some of these are unquestionably excellent works; executed, according to the plan which they have adopted, in a manner skillful and judicious. But just here, in *plan*, as it seems to the present writer, all of them are more or less lacking; and out of this conviction has arisen the present volume.

The grounds of this conviction may be briefly stated. Years ago, when the author, with something of enthusiasm, resolved, if possible, to master the language, and for that, among other

purposes, resided for some time in Germany, he found his ar dor not a little abated by the circumstance, that, in no one of the numerous grammars which he had collected about him, was he able to pursue his studies on what he deemed philosophical principles. The methods of the books were in one sense various; but all were plainly divisible into two extremely opposite classes. In one class theory held the sway; in the other practice was supreme. The one seemed bent upon grounding the pupil in set rules and forms, and anxious chiefly to present and impress the language, as a thing of science, a systematic whole. The other appeared to deal almost exclusively in separate and independent facts; intent only on exhibiting and teaching the German tongue, as a thing of art, a medium of common communication. That such a knowledge of the language as he had proposed to himself to acquire, could never be obtained by either of these methods exclusively, was perfectly evident. That not only the surest, but even the shortest route to his object, might be found in the due combination of the two, seemed not less obvious. For art has her only just basis in the science that lies underneath; without which she is liable to frequent failure and perpetual uncertainty.

The attempt, then, in this book is to unite and narmonize more fully two things, which, in teaching a language, ought never to be separated: the *theoretical* and the *practical*. This leading feature being announced, we now proceed to specify some details of the plan.

It assumes in the outset, as ever afterward, the position of the careful and considerate *living* teacher; that is, introduces one by one the easier forms and usages of the language, and directs attention to the more obvious differences between the German and the English. It here seeks to avoid the error of frightening the beginner with a formidable array of rules, declensions and conjugations, which he is, as yet, in no wise prepared to entertain.

After a certain amount of progress in these preliminary steps, the pupil is put upon the exercise of composing in German. To this end he is taught to regard every German sentence, given him for translation, as a model on which he is to build one of his own. He is in no wise trammeled as to the thought; he is under no necessity of divesting it of some particular English dress, given it by the hand of another; but is encouraged to take any thought which may suggest itself, and, under the guidance of his model sentence and what other light he has received, to put it into a German garb. In this way, he comes gradually to feel the difference between the English and the German modes of expression, and thence derives accuracy and readiness in making them. Conjointly with this process, and in order to its more complete success, the practice of turning English sentences into German, as well as German into English, is carried on in a series of exercises at once progressive, comprehensive and systematic.

It supplies the learner throughout all these various exercises with the materials necessary to their due performance. Every lesson is headed with the statement and illustration of all new principles involved, an explanation of difficult words and phrases, and a vocabulary alphabetically arranged. Nothing, indeed, is left unsupplied, which the student can not readily obtain for himself.

It does not, however, in regard to grammatical instruction, leave the learner here. For, although it embraces somewhere or other in the previous course, all the leading facts and features of the language, it purposely deals with them rather as individuals than as components of a grammatical system. It takes them analytically, not synthetically. But now, having accomplished its purpose in this respect, it invites the attention of the student to a new and more scientific aspect of them. They come before him now, not as new things, but in new relations. He has all the advantage of an impressive review, and at the same time gives discipline to his mind, by giving order to its acquisitions.

It furthermore, as is plain, adapts itself to all classes of teachers and learners. Those who insist upon the more purely practical method, who regard every thing beyond as superfluous, if not pernicious, will find the course contained in the first part, all-sufficient, it is believed, to answer their demands. To those, on the other hand, who can tolerate nothing short of

a strictly systematic course, first and last, the second part will it is hoped, be found no unacceptable offering. To those, finally, who sympathize with the author in the view that these two methods can and ought to be united in teaching a language, the entire work is presented with all the confidence of experienced success.

To render it yet more complete in itself, a carefully selected series of Reading Lessons, from the best German writers, has been added, together with a full vocabulary (pp. 471 and 505).

Throughout the volume, great care has been taken to furnish in every particular, however trivial it might seem, the most reliable instruction. And in this respect, as in others, it is hoped, the work will be found especially acceptable to that large class of students who aim at the acquisition of the language mainly without the aid of a teacher. Indeed, for their purposes, many features in the system will prove peculiarly serviceable.

In the matter of declension and conjugation—in the account of derivatives and compounds—in the tabular views of verbs, regular and irregular, simple and compound—in the illustrations of the powers and uses of the prepositions and other particles—in short, in all leading points, the author has sought to present those views only which are now recognized as the best and truest by the highest German authorities. To the labors of Becker and Heyse especially is he indebted; though numerous are the works on German grammar, which have been consulted in view of this publication.

Finally, with the sincere desire that this course of study may subserve the purpose of rendering the German language and literature more easy of access, and with a grateful acknowledgment of the friendly aid which has been received from several gentlemen of known ability in linguistic science, the work is respectfully submitted.

NEW YORK, October, 1855.

CONTENTS OF THE LESSONS.

	TOR
LESSON I.—German Alphabet	19
LESSON II.—Sounds of letters.—I. Vowels.—II. Umlauts.—	
III. Diphthongs IV. Consonants V. Compound Conso-	
nants.—VI. Accent.	20
LESSON III.—Current hand	22
LESSON IV.—1. Forms of definite article.—2. Saben present sin-	
gulargular	23
LESSON V.—Singen and Warten present singular.—1. Root.—	23
2. Form of Conjugation	24
LESSON VI.—Interrogative Conjugation	
	26
LESSON VII.—1. Verbs irregular present singular.—2. Gender	O #2
of Nouns	27
LESSON VIII.—1. Cases.—2. Declension of Nouns.—3. Nouns of	
Old deel. ending in e, el, en, er, chen, lein.—4. Old deel. with def.	
Art. Agreement of article with noun.—5. Verbs with dat. and acc.	29
LESSON IX.—1. Genitive, how rendered.—2. Nouns adding es in	
gen. Occasional omission of e in gen. and dat	31
LESSON X1. Demonstrative pronouns Dieser and Sener	
2. Often rendered by latter—former.—3. The word one.—4. Decl.	
of dieser, etc5. Sein and Vergeffen pres. sing	33
LESSON XI.—1. Dative with prepositions.—2. Dative with verbs	
of motion.—3. Omission of prep.—4. Of, how expressed in Ger-	
man.—5. Position of Prep	36
LESSON XII1. Indef. Art2. 3. Poss. Prons4. Decl. of indef.	
Art, etc.—5. e when often dropped.—6. Words in apposition	38
LESSON XIII1. Interrogative Pronouns2. Was für separat-	
ed.—3. Welcher and was für in exclamations.—4. Welch in ques-	
tions.—5. Ein rendered by a one.—6. Was for warum. Decl. of	
wer and was.—7. Gen. of was.—8. Womit, etc.	41
LESSON XIV 1. Adjectives used predicatively 2. Used attri-	
butively.—3. Old deel. of Adjs.—4. Agreement of Adj. with	
Nouns.—5. Attributive and predicative forms of Adj.—6. Adjs.	
preceded by etwas, was and nights.—7. Adjs. referring to noun	
understood	44
	12

· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	MDA
LESSON XV1. New decl. of Adjs2. Form of New decl. in nom3. Final syllable of mander, etc., sometimes dropped	
4. Adj. placed after noun.—5. Adj. formed from nouns	47
LESSON XVI1. Mixed decl. of Adjs2. Adjs. following mein,	
etc.—3. Eigen. Endings of Mixed decl. nom.—4. Ein as nu-	
meral.—5. Inflection of ein and fein.—6. Ein preceded by def. art.	50
LESSON XVII.—1. Connected view of Old, New and Mixed declensions.—2. Words requiring adj. in New decl.—3. Words re-	
quiring adj. in Mixed decl	54
LESSON XVIII.—1. Indefinite pronouns.—2. 3. Jebermann.—4. Je-	0.1
mand 5. Niemand 6. Nicht with Jemand and Etwas 7. Einer	
and Reiner	56
LESSON XIX1. 2. Indefinite pronoun man3. Gar, and gang	
und gar.	59
LESSON XX.—1. Prepositions with dat.—2. Prepositions with acc.—3. Prepositions with dat. and acc.—4. Preps. and def. art.	
contracted. Examples of an, von, auf, auß and nach	.61
LESSON XXI.—1. Negative conjugation.—2. Position of Nicht.—	
3. In interrogative sentences.—4. Sonbern and Aber.—5. 6. Nicht	
wahr?—7. Nicht with Noch.—8. Auch nicht, auch fein, etc	64
LESSON XXII.—1. New decl. ending in unaccented ar, e, er, el.—	
2. Nouns not ending in ar, etc.—3. Adj. or Part. used substantively.—5. For determining decl.	67
ESSON XXIII.—Feminine gender.—1. Decl. of bie, biese and	01
meine.—2. Decl. of Adjs. in fem. gen. Old decl.—3. New decl.—	
4. Decl. of Fem Nouns.—5. 6. Appellations of Females.—7. A, o,	
u, umlauted before the suffix in	70
LESSON XXIV.—1. Formation and Gen. of Diminutives.—2. Use	
of Diminutives.—3. Fräulein and Madchen.—4. 5. Compound	
Nouns. Nouns with Nouns.—6. With Preps., etc.—7. With Adjs.—8. Compound Adjs.—9. 10. Nouns separated by hyphen.—	
11. 12. 13. Gender of Compound Nouns	74
LESSON XXV.—Plan of Composing German.—1. Art., and adj.	
Prons., Plural. Decl. in all Genders of Plur.—2. Adjs.—3. Old	
decl.—4. 5. Plural of Nouns of Old decl., Neuter.—6. 7. Masc.—	
8. Fem 9. Decl. of Nouns in Plural 10. Saben, Sein and Loben,	-
pres. plur	79
3. Masc. Nouns.—4. Nouns ending in thum.—5. Plural of Mann.—	
6. Leute and Volf.—7. Apfel, etc.—8. Mutter and Tochter.—9. Aal,	
etc.—10. Sing., how used	84
LESSON XXVII.—1. Decl. of Pers. Prons.—2. Second Pers. Sing.—	
3. Second Pers. Plur4. Third Pers. Sing5. Third Yers. Plur.	87

	PAGE
LESSON XXVIII.—1. 2. Gen. of Pers. Prons.—3. Dat. with non.— 4. Pronouns referring to Neuter Appellations of Persons.—	
5. Gender of Prons. representing inanimate objects.—6. Adverbs	
substituted for pron. and prep.—7. Use of co as gram. subj.—	
8. Position of.—9. 10. Various uses of e8.—11. Prons. of differ-	
ent persons.—12. Pron. repeated.—13. Gen. of a Pers. Pron. be-	
fore Numerals	91
LESSON XXIX.—1. Reflexive use of Pers. Prons.—2. Sid.—3. 4.	93
5. Selbst.—6. Reflexive pronouns used as reciprocal.—7. Sign	
rendered by Pers. Pron8. Position of Pers. Pron. in inter-	
rogative sentences. 9. 10. 11. Reflexive Verbs	95
LESSON XXXNew decl. plur1. Adjs2. Nouns3. Fem.	
Nouns4. 5. 6. Decl. of Proper Names7. Foreign Proper	
Names 8. Proper Names of Places and Countries 9. Connected	
View of the Art., Demonst. and Poss. Prons., Adj. and Nouns,	
in all Decls	100
LESSON XXXIIrreg. deel. of Nouns1. Nouns inflected ac-	
cording to New decl 2. Mixed decl. of Adjs. in plur3. Fels	
and Friede 4. Der Schmerz 5. Nouns taking Old decl. in sing.,	
and New in plur 6. Decl. of Bauer and Auge 7. Bett and	
Semb 8. See 9. Mixed decl. of Adj	106
LESSON XXXII.—Comparison of Adjs.—1. Comparative.—2. Su-	
perlative.—3. When umlauted.—4. Irregular.—5. How declin-	
ed6. Superlative after am7. Superlative combined with	
Aller.—8. Comparative by means of Mehr, Beniger, etc.—9. Par-	
ticiples, how declined.—10. Se-besto and je-je.—11. Position of	
subject and verb	109
LESSON XXXIII1. Adjs. used substantively2. As abstract	
Nouns.—3. Best.—4. Comparative of Nahe.—5. Formation of	
Adjs. from Proper Names of Countries and Cities6. From Pro-	
per Names of Persons.—7. Denoting a sect	113
LESSON XXXIV 1. Eitel and Lauter, omission of inflectional	
endings.—2. Several Adjs. qualifying the same noun.—3. In	
nom. and acc. Neut4. Adj. denoting a language5 Form of	
the New decl6. Sentences used adjectively7. Adjs. used	
adverbially.—8. 9. Adverbs.—10. Comparative of Biel, etc	117
LESSON XXXV1. Absolute Poss. Prons2. 3. Used substan-	101
tively.—4. Meinesgleichen, etc.—5. Gleichen LESSON XXXVI.—1. Conjugation of Haben.—2. Idioms with	121
Saben.—3. Position of the main verb in compound tenses.—	
4. Verb with two objects connected by a conj.—5. Two or more	
nouns in sing.—i. With collective nouns.—7. With words as	
titles, in sing with concentre notins.—1. With words as	125
Anna and an a named	

1	PAGE
LESSON XXXVII.—Conjugation of Lieben.—1. Present Parti-	
ciple 2. 3. Perfect Particip.e 4. Inflection of the Participles	
5. Presmt, sing.—6. Plur.—7. Imperfect, sing.—8. Plur.—9. Per-	
fect and Pluperfect10. Future11. 12. Orthographic and	
euphonic changes.—13. Imperative	129
LESSON XXXVIII.—Use of the Tenses.—1. Present.—2. Imper-	
fect3. Perfect4. Future Tenses5. 6. Imperative. Du and	
Shr, Sit.—7. Verb repeated or wholly omitted	134
LESSON XXXIX1. Relative Prons2. Decl. of the relative	
ber 3. Use of gen 4. Welcher, e, es, used in the sense of some,	
any.—5. Construction of sentences with rel. Prons.—6. Words	
requiring the same construction. Principal and Subordinate	
Sentences.—7. Relative clause and principal sentence. Exam-	
ples of	138
LESSON XL.—1. Wer and Was as relative.—2. Wer for Jemanb.—	
3. Use of Was4. Pronominal Adverbs5. Agreement of the	
Verb with relative.—6. Position and omission of relative.—	
7. Relative repeated.—8. Omission of Copula	142
LESSON LXI.—1. Determinative Pronouns.—2. Derjenige.—3. Der	
for Derjenige.—4. Derselbe.—5. Solcher, followed by a relative.—	
6. Followed by wie.—7. Omitted.—8. Used with indef. art.—	
9. Used as a substitute for a demonst. or a pers. Pron	145
LESSON XLII.—1. Def. art.—2. Art. with beide, halb, so, solcher,	
wie and zu.—3. Indef. art	149
T.ESSON XLIII1. Omission of art2. Nach Hause, etc3. Omis-	
sion or retention of art.—4. Before the substantively used in-	
nnitive.—5. Omission formerly more common.—6. With zu be-	
fore the dat	153
LESSON XLIV.—1. Demonstrative Pronouns.—2. Demonstrat.	
Der with noun.—3. Rendered by pers. pron.—4. Used before	
the gen 5. Dessen, Deren 6. Des in compounds 7. Dieses	
and welches with the verb Sein.—8. Eben	156
LESSON XLV 1. Auxiliaries of mode 2. Conjugation of the	
mode auxiliaries.—3. Formation of Plur.—4. Dürsen.—5. Kön-	
nen.—6. Umhin with Können.—7. Mögen.—8. Müssen.—9. Sollen.—	
10. Wollen.—11. Lassen.—12. Conjugation of.—13. Form of Per-	
fect and Pluperfect.—14. Position of infinitive form of the Par-	1.0
ticiple.—15. Omission of main verb.	101
LESSON XLVI.—1. Conjugation of Sein.—2. Idioms with Sein.—	1079
3. Conjugation of Berben.—4. Berben as an independent verb	167
1 ESSON XI.VII -1 " Imparator" Varba 2 Form of infinitiva	

	PAGE
& 4. 5. Formation of Imperfect Tense and Perfect Participle.—	
6. Irregular in Present tense.—7. Formation of second and third	
persons	
LESSON XLVIII.—Use of the auxiliaries haben and Sein.—1. ha-	
ben.—2. Sein with what verbs used.—3. Haben or Sein	
LESSON XLIX.—1. Infinitive without zu.—2. Spaziren with fah-	
ren, führen, reiten and gehen Infinitive as the Subject or Object of	
a verb.—4. As a Noun.—5. After Anstatt, Ohne and Um.—6. Used	
passively 7. Wissen followed by an infinitive	
LESSON L.—Participles and Imperative.—1. Present participle	
used attributively and predicatively. — 2. Perfect participle.—	
3. Perfect participle for Imperative.—4. Future participle.—	
5. Imperative 6. Daburdy, daß	185
LESSON LI1. Compound verbs separable2. 3. 4. Position of	
the particle -5. Prefixed to a verb not accented on the first	
syllable6. Signification of	188
LESSON LII.—Adverbs.—1. Da, etc., with verbs of rest.—2. Her	
and hin compounded with other words.—3. Separated from	
wo4. Rendered by a Preposition5. Formation of adverbs	
6. Formed of various parts of speech	19E
LESSON LIII.—Collocation of words.—1. Words requiring the	
verbs at the end of the sentence—2. Words followed by the	
correlative so.—3. The correlative so followed by body or ben-	
nod.—4. Aber, etc.—5. Inversion of subject and verb.—6. Conjunction omitted in translation.—7. Position of Adverbs with	
Adjs.—8. With Verbs.—9. Adverbs of time and manner	104
LESSON LIV.—Compound verbs inseparable.—1. Unaccented	工分供
particles.—2. 3. Unaccented or accented.—4. Augment	199
LESSON LV.—Subjunctive. Conjugation of Sein, Saben and Wer-	199
ben.—1. Use of Subjunctive.—2. Perfect and Pluperfect rendered	
by Present and Perfect.—3. Subjunctive for Imperative.—4, 5.	
Formation of Subjunctive of regular verbs.—6. Of irregular verbs	201
LESSON LVI.—Conditional. Conjugation of Sein, Saben and Wer-	
ben.—1. Use of Conditional.—2. Imperfect and Pluperfect of Sub-	
junctive substituted.—3. a. b. c. d. Employment of Conditional	206
LESSON LVII1. Impersonal Verbs2. Omission of es	
3. Däuchten, bunten 4. Geben used impersonally 5. Fehlen, etc.	
-6. Impersonal and reflexive	210
LESSON LVIII1. Paradigm of a Passive verb2. Formation of	
Passive Verbs.—3. Omission of Werden.—4. Used impersonally	214
LESSON LXIX1. Proper and common Names2. Date	
3. Nouns of weight, &c4. When the latter noun is qualified	
by some other word -5 Mann -6 Ein Daar	218

	PAGB
LESSON LX.—1. Prepositions with gen.—2. Längs and Tros.— 3. Entling.—4. Halb, halben or halber, ungeachtet and wegen.—5. Un willen.—6. Halben, etc., in compounds.—7. Unstatt.—8. Wegen preceded by von LESSON LXI.—1. Adjs. with gen.—2. With acc.—3. Voll.—4. Froh.—5. Schulbig.—6. Werth.—7. Gen. used in denoting relation of magnitude.—8. Used adverbially.—9. Denoting posses-	
sion.—10. Gen. of Pers. prons. used partitively.—11. Gen. used	
partitively.—12. As predicate after the verb Stin LESSON LXII.—1. Reflexive Verbs with gen.—2. Impersonal Verbs with gen.—3. Transitive Verbs with gen.—4. Verbs fol-	
lowed by prepositions.—5. Verbs with gen. and acc.—6. Adhen and Barten.—7. Sarren.—8. Gebenfen.—9. Lachen, Spotten and Balten LESSON LXIII.—1. Adjs. with dat.—2. Dat. substituted for a poss. pron.—3. Occasional use of the first and second persons	228
of prons. in dat.—4. Dat. with bei, von and zu	00%
LESSON LXIV1. Verbs with dat2. Verbs governing dat. or	
acc.—3. Rosten	231
LESSON LXV.— Indefinite Numerals.—1. Ander.—2. Beibe.—	
3. Beibed.—4. Etwas.—5. So etwas.—6. Frgenb.—7. 8. 9. Biel and	
Benig.—10. Superlative of Biel.—11. Alle, all.—12. Plur. of All.	241
LESSON LXVI.—Prepositions construed with dat.—1. Aus.—	
2. Außer 3. Bei 4. Entgegen 5. Gegenüber 6. Mit 7. Mit	
compounded with verbs.—8. Nach.—9. Nach after its object.—	
10. Db.—11. Scit.—12. Bon.—13. Zu.—14. Zu preceded by auf	
or nach.—15. The dat. with zu in connection with Werben.—	
16. Idioms with an and nady	245
LESSON LXVII.—Prepositions with acc.—1. Durdy—2. Für.—	
3. Gegen.—4. Ohne.—5. Um.—6. Um in compounds.—7. Acc. with	040
Um rendered by our nom	249
LESSON LXVIII.—Prepositions governing dat and acc.—1. Un—	053
2. Idioms with an.—3. Auf.—4. In.—5. Heber.—6. Unter.—7. Bor.	201
LESSON LXIX.—Adverbs and Conjunctions.—1. Aber.—2. MI	
Icin.—3. Als.—4. Also.—5. Aud.—6. Balb.—7. Bis.—8. Da.—9. Dag.—10. Denn.—11. Doch.—12. Eben.—13. Ebe.—14. Erst.—	
15. Etwa.—16. Gar.—17. Gern.—18. Gleich.—19. Immer.—20. Ja.	
15. Etwa.—16. Gar.—17. Gern.—18. Gieta,—19. Jamer.—20. Ja. —21. Je.—22. Rein.—23. Noch.—24. Nun.—25. Nur.—26. Schon.—	
21. Se.—22. Kein.—23. Non.—24. Nun.—25. Nur.—26. Syon.— 27. So.—28. Sonft.—29. Und.—30. Vicueidt.—31. Wie.—32. Als	
wie.—33. Wie after an adjective in the comparative.—34. Wolf.	
-35. Bold denoting a supposition or probability	954
LESSON LXX.—1. Modes of Address, Herr, Frau and Fraulein be	201
	26 0
The state of the s	

INDEX TO THE LESSONS.*

•	
LESSONS.	I ESSONS-
Aber, sondern,	M[0,69. 4.
Abbreviations, 70.	Am, with the superlative,32 6.
Acc., 8. 1. With preps, 20. 2.	2n, 68. 1. Idioms with, 63. 2.
Acc. or dat. with preps., 20.3.	Ander, der andere,63. 1.
With verbs, 64. 2. Acc. or	Anders,
gen. with adj., 61. 2. 3. With	Austatt, before infinitive,49. 5.
verbs,	Unstatt or statt,
Achten and warten,	Apposition, rule for,12.6.
Adjs., 14. Attrib., 14.2. Old dec.,	Arts., decl. of, 8. 4. 12. 4. Fem.,
14. 3 Agreement, 14. 4. Pre-	23. 1. Plur., 25. 1. Contract-
ceded by etwas, &c., 14.6.	ed with preps., 20.4. Use
Referring to noun under-	of, 42. Omission of, 43.
stood, 14. 7. New decl., 15. 1.	Attributive adjective,14. 1.
Denoting material, 15. 5.	Auch, 69. 5. Auch nicht, auch fein,
Mixed decl., 16. 1. Connected	&c., after a negation,21. 8.
view, 17. Old decl. plur., 25.3.	Muf,
New decl. plur., 30.1. Mixed	Яив,
decl. plur, 31. 9. Comparison	Auser,
of, 32. Compar., 32. 1. Su-	Aux Lary verbs, 45. 46. Use of
perl., 32. 2. Irregul. comp.,	the auxiliaries haben and fein, 48.
32. 4. Superlative after am,	Bald,
32. 6. Superl. suffixed to all,	Befinden,
32. 7. Comp. by adverbs,	Behalten,
32. 8. Used substantively,	Bei,
33. 1. Abstract, 33. 2. Formed	Beibe,
from countries, &c., 33. 5.	Beides,
From persons, 33. 6 Denot-	Bis,69.7.
ing sect, 33. 7. Omission of	(Cardinal numbers, § 44.)
infl. endings, 34. 1. 2. 3. 4. 5.	Cases, 8, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64,
Used abverbially, 34. 7. Re-	Chen, diminutives in, 24. 1. Re-
quiring gen., 61. 1. Acc.,	presented by prons. masc.
61. 2. Dat.,	or fem.,
Adverbs, pronominal, 28. 6.	Collocation of words, 53.
Formation of adverbs, 34. 8.	Comparison of adjs., 32. Comps.
9. 52.5.6. Nouns used as, 61.8.	and sups., decl. of, 32.5. Ir-
Allein,	reg. forms of,32. 4
Aller, prefixed to superlatives, 32. 7.	Composing German, plan of, 25.
Als, 69. 3. Omission after so, 69. 3.	Compound adjectives, 24.8
note.	Compound nouns, formation
Alls wie,	of, 24. 4. Gender of,24. 11.

^{*} See Contents of Lessons, p. ix; also Genera. Index, p. 518.

LESSONS.	Lessons
Compound verls, separable, 51.	Einer,18.7
Inseparable, 54	Ein Paar, 59. 6.
Conditional mod 56.	En, suffix, forming adjectives, 15. 5.
	Cu, sumx, forming adjectives, 15. 5.
Conjugation of verbs, reg., 37.	Entgegen,
Irreg., 47.	Entlang,
Conjunctions, examples illus-	Erst,
trating the use of, 69.	Es, peculiar use of, 28.7.8.9.10.
Connected view of article, &c., 30. 9.	Es sei benn,
Consonants, classification and	Etwa,
pronunciation of,2. IV. V.	Etwas,
Da, 52. 1. 69. 8. Compounded	Fehlen,
with other words, 52. 2.	Femin. nouns, indeclinable in
Dafür (nichts dafür können), 45. 6.	sing
Das, peculiar use of,44.7.	Frau, Fräulein,
Dağ,	Froh,
Dat., after certain preps., 20.1.	Für,
With adjs., 63. 1. Substi-	Future tenses, how formed, 37.10.
tuted for poss. pron., 63. 2.	Observations on the use of, 38. 4.
Peculiar use of 63. 3. With	Ganz und gar,
verbs, 64.	Gar,
Declension, of the arts., 8.4.	Ge, prefixed to the perfect
12. 4. 23. 1. 25. 1. Of nouns,	part., 37. 2. Inserted between
8. 2. Old form, 8. 3. 25. 9.	the prefix and the radical in
New form, 22. 30. 2. Of	compound verbs separable,
adjs., 14. 15. 16. 23. 2. 3. 25.	51. 3. Excluded from the
2. 3. 30. 1. Of pers. prons.,	perfect part. of compound
27. 1. Of comps. and su-	verbs inseparable,54. 1.
and sur	
perls 32. 5. Of absolute	Geben, impersonally used, 57. 4.
poss. prons., 35. Of adj., art.,	Gegen,
noun, demonst. and poss.	Gegenüber,
prons.,	Gen., with preps., 60. With
Demonstrative pronouns,10. 44.	adjs., 61. Used adverbially,
Denn,	61.8. With reflexive verbs,
Der, determinative, when ab-	62. 1. After the impersonal
solute, its form in the gen.	es gelüstet, &c., 62. 2. With
plur., 41. 3. Relative, 39.	transitive verbs,
A	Genug,
Derjenige,	
Derselbe,41.4.	Gern,
Defihalb,	Gleich,
Dejto,	Saben, conjugation of, 36. 1.
Determinative pronouns, 41.	Idioms with, 36. 2. When
Dieser and jener distinguished, 10. 1.	and how used as an auxili-
Dieses, bies, peculiar use of 44.7.	ary,48. 1. 3.
Diminutives, 24. 1. 2. Gend. of	Salb, halben or halber, 60. 4.
prons. referring to, 28. 4.	Salben, wegen and um-willen
Diphthongs, sounds of, 2. III.	with the gen, of pers. prons., 60. 6.
Dody,	Haus, nach or zu,
Durch,	Beißen,
	For and him 50 0 9
Dürfen, remarks on,45.4.	Ser and hin,
Eten, 69. 12. Before demonst.	\$err,70.1.2.
or determinative,44. 8.	Sin,
Ehe,	Holen lassen,
Eigen, 16: 3:	Immer,

Lessons.	LESSONS.
Imper. mood, past part. in	plur., 26. New decl. plur.,
place of, 50. 3. Observations	30. 2. Fem. plur., 30. 3. Pro-
on the several uses of,50. 5	per names, decl. of, 30. 4.
Imperfect, how formed, 37.7.8.	Foreign proper names, 30.
O'servations on the use of, 38. 2.	7. 8. Irreg. decl. of nouns, 31.
	(Numbers, § 44. § 45.)
Sn,	Min,
Indefinite numerals, 65.	Mur,
Indefinite pronouns, 18.	Db,
Indefinite pronoun man, 19. 1. 2.	Ohne, 67. 4. Followed by the
Indicative mood, for imper., 38.1. c.	infinitive,49.5.
Infinitive mood, use of, in place	(Ordinal numbers, § 45.)
of past part., 45. 13. With-	Paradigm of haben, 36. 1. Of
out zu, 49. 1. As a neuter	lieben, 37. Of sein, 46. 1. Of
noun, 49, 4. Active form	werden, 46. 3. Of a passive
used passively, 49. 6. An-	verb,
amoning often Weihen gehen	Participles, how formed, 37.
swering after bleiben, gehen,	1 2 Declined like adia
&c., to our present part., 49. 1.	1. 2. Declined like adjs.,
Interrogative conjugation, 6.1.	37. 4. Past part for the im-
Interrogative pronouns, 13.	per., 50. 3. Future part50. 4.
Frgend, 65. 6.	Particles,
Irregular verbs	Passive verb, mode of forming,
Sa,	58. 2. Paradigm of, 58. 1.
Se, 69. 21. Before compara-	Other methods expressing
tive,32. 10.	passivity,
Sener and biefer, distinguished, 10. 1.	Perfect tense, how formed, 37.
Rein,	9. Observat. on the use of, 38. 3
Reiner,	Pers. prons., decl. of, 271.
Reines von beiden,	
	Second pers. sing., 27. 2. Se-
Rönnen, remarks on,45. 5.	cond pers. plur., 27.3. Third
Längs,	pers. sing. 27.4. Third pers.
Raffen, remark on,	plur. 27. 5. Observations on
Lein, diminutives in, 24. 1. Rep-	the use of pers. prons, 28.
resented by a pron. masc.	Used as reflexives, 29. 1.
or fem	Construed with halben, me=
Man, its use,	gen and um-willen,60.6
Mit,	Pluperf., how formed,37. 9
Mit, with verbs	Plurals, of art. and adj. prons.,
Mixed declension of adjectives, 16.	25. 1. Of adjs., 25. 2. Old
Mögen, remarks on,45 7.	decl., 25. 3. Nouns of old
Moods, indicative, 37. Infini-	decl., neut., 25. 4. 5. Masc.,
tive, 49. Subjunctive, 55.	
	25. 6. 7. Fem., 25. 8. Irreg.
Conditional, 56. Imperative, 50. 5.	plur. of nouns, 26. New decl.
Müffen, remark on,45. 8.	plur., of adjs., 30. 1. Of
Mady,	nouns,30. 2. 3.
Mach, following the word it	nouns,
governs,	solute 35.
Negative conjugation, 21.	Prefixes of verbs, compound
Nicht wahr?	sep., 51. Insep. 54. 1. Sep.
Mody,	and insep.,
Nouns, decl. of, 8. 2. Old form	Preps., position of, 11. 5. With
of, 8. 4. New form of, 22.	dat., 20. 1. With acc., 20. 2.
Old leel, plur., 25, 9, Irreg.	With dat, or ecc., 20, 3, With

Lessons.	Lessons
gen., 60. Examples of the	um, acc. with, 67.7.
use of,	Um-willen, 60. 5.
Prens., poss., 12. 2. Absolute	Umhin, with fönnen,45. 6.
poss, 35. Interrog., 13. In-	Umlauts, sounds of, 2. II.
def., 18. Pers., 27. 28. Reflex.	Unb,69. 29.
and recip., 29. Rel., 39. 40.	Unrecht haben,
Determin. 41. Demonst 44.	Unter,
Proper names, decl. of, 30. 4.	Unter vier Augen,68. 6.
Of countries, &c.,30. 8.	Verbs, reflex., 29. 9. 10. Aux.,
Quantity, weight, &c., nouns	45. Irreg., 47. Compound,
denoting,	sep., 51. Insep., 54. Impers.,
Recht haben,	57. Passive, 58.
Reciprocal pronouns,29. 6.	Diel, when declined,65. 7. 8. 9.
Reflexive pronouns,29. 1.	Vielleicht,
Reflexive verbs, 29. 9. Equiv-	Vol.,
alent to intransitives or	Bon, 66. 12. With the dative,
passives,	instead of the genitive,11.4.
Reihe,	Bor,
Relat. prons., 39. 40. Never	Vowels, classification and pro-
omitted,	nunciation of, 2. I.
Schon,	Mas, interrog., 13. Rel., 40.
Schuld sein,	Was, for warum,
Schuldig,	Was für ein, 13.
Sein, paradigm of, 46. 1. When	Begen,
and how used as auxiliary, 48.	Welcher, interrog, 13. Rel., 39.
Seit,	Wenig, when declined, 65. 7. 8. 9.
Selbst before a noun	Wer, interrog., 13. Rel 40.
Scibit, before a noun,29.5.	Werden, paradigm of, 46. 3. As
So	an independent verb, 46. 4. With the dat.,46. 4. obs.
Solcher,	Werth,
Sollen, remarks on, 45. 9. As	Die, 69. 31. 33. Wie viel, 65. 7.
imper,	Wie befinden Sie sich?29. 10.
Some,	Biffen, before an infinitive, 49. 7.
Sonft,	Bo, compounded with other
Spaziren gehen, fahren, &c., 49. 2.	words, 52.
Subjunctive mood, observa-	Wohl,
tions on the several uses of, 55.	Wehl, denoting doubt, suppo-
Tenses, use of, present, 38. 1.	sition, &c.,
Imperfect, 38. 2. Perfect,	Wollen, remarks on,45.10.
38. 3. Futures, 38. 4.	Su, 66. 13. Between the parts
Trop,	of a compound verb51. 3.
Meber,	Su,
11hr,	Bufolge, 60 2.
um,	Bu Grunde geben, richten, 43. 6
um, in compounds,67. 6.	Bu Bause, 43. 2.

WOODBURY'S NEW METHOD

LESSON I.

Lection I.

THE LETTERS.

GERMAN ALPHAE	BET.	Deutsc	hes Alphabet.
German. E	inglish F	Pronunciation.	Examples.
N a	a	äh	Alt.
B 6	b	bay	Beten.
C c	c	tsay	Ceter.
Db	d	day	Dehnen.
E e	е	e (as in prey)	Chen.
& f	\mathbf{f}	eff	Fett.
O g	g	gay	Geben.
5 h	h	häh	Hahn.
3* 1	i	i (as in pique)	Ihnen.
5 5 3* i 3* j	j	yote	Jota.
R	k	käh	Rahl.
2 1	1	ell	Elle.
M m	m	emm	Empor'.
N n	n	enn	Ende.
Do	0	óh	Dhr.
D b	p	pay	Peter.
D d	q	koo	Dual.
R r	r	err (as in error)	Erst.
S (\$ (21. S.)	S	ess	Effen.
T t	t	tay	Thee.
ll u	u	o (as in do)	Ufer.
B p	7	fow (as in fowl)	Volf.
W w	W	vay	Wesen.
æ r	x	ix	Fir.
y p	У	ipsilon	System'.
3 1	Z	tset	Bettel.

^{*} I before a consonant answers to I, as in In; before a vowel is answers to Y, as in Sahr.

COMPOUND CONSONANTS.

ch, dj=tsay-häh; ck, dj=tsay-käh; sch, (dj=es-tsay-häh, ss, fj=es-es; st, ft=es-tay; sz, fj=es-tset; tz, fj=tay-tset.

LESSON II.

Lection II.

SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.

I. Vowels.

- 1. A, a sounds like a in ah, marl: Ahn, Saal, Blatt.
- 2. E, e sounds like e in tete, very : Ernst, heer, herr.
- 3. J, i sounds like i in pique, ill: Jhr, Bild, Rind.
- 4. D, v sounds like o, oo, in no, door: Dhr, Mond, Boot.
- 5. U, u sounds like o, oo, in do, moor: Uhr, Hund, Ufer.
- 6. Y, y sounds like i in Ihr, Bilt, Ljop, Styr, Syrup.

A vowel when doubled, or followed by \$\mathbf{n}\$ in the same syllable, is thereby lengthened; preceding a double consonant it is shortened.

Words in this and the following lessons, unless otherwise noted, take the primary accent on the first syllable.

II. Umlauts.

The Umlauts are produced by a union of e with a, o, u, respectively; as in Nehre or Nhre, Del or Di, ueber or über. Except when they are capitals, however, the e is more commonly expressed by two dots; thus, ä, ö, ü, (instead of ae, ve, ue).

- 1. Ae, a sounds nearly like e in Aepfel, Gartner, spat.
- 2. De, v sounds as heard in Del, Pobel, Gothe.
- 3. Ue, ü sounds as heard in Uebel, Müller, Gud.

For \ddot{v} and \ddot{u} we have in English no corresponding sounds. Ordered sounds for example, might be understood if pronounced ail and seed; but this is by no means the correct pronunciation. The French eu in peur, answers most nearly, perhaps, to \ddot{v} ; and u in the word vu to \ddot{u} .

III. Diphthongs.

- 1. Ai, ai (or an) sounds like ay in aye: Sai, Mat.
- 2. Au, au sounds like ou in flour: Haus, Maus.
- 3. Et, et (or en) sounds like i in die: Bein, Pein.
- 4. Eu, eu sounds nearly like oi in oil: Eule, Heu.
- 5. Aeu, äu sounds nearly like eu in: Räufer, Aeugeln.

IV. Consonants.

1 B, t, f, h, t, I, m, n, p, q, x, ct, ph, if and it sound like b, d. f, h, k, l, n, n, p, q, x, ck, ph, ss and st.

2. C, c before e (or a), i and n in the same syllable sounds like z (ts); otherwise like t: Ceder, civil, Conal.

- 3. G, g at the beginning of a syllable sounds like g in gun. After n, in the same syllable, it sounds like our g hard in like position: Angst, Rang, gar. Otherwise its sound usually approaches that of d: Tag, regnen, Magt.
- 4. H, h in the midst or at the end of a syllable is silent, but serves to lengthen its vowel: Mehr, Lohn, Thun, Muth.
- 5. J, j sounds like y consonant: Jahr, Jude, Januar, Jubel.
- 6. \Re , r is uttered with a trill or vibration of the tongue, and with greater stress than our r: $\Re \mathfrak{ohr}$, $\Re \mathfrak{ohr}$.
- 7. S, f at the beginning of a syllable followed by a vowel, has a sound between that of z and s: Sohn, find. Otherwise it sounds like s: Gas, mas. At the end of a word s, instead of f, is employed.
- 8. T, t sounds like t in test: Tert, Art. Where in English t sounds like sh, t has the sound of z (ts): Station, station.
- 9. B, v sounds like f in fit: Better. In foreign words v sounds like w: Bene'dig, Berjai'lles.
- 10. W, w has a sound between that of w and v: Rest, Rasser. After a consonant, in the same syllable, it sounds like w: Schwer, zwei.
- 11. 3, 3 sounds like ts: Bahl, zahm, Binn, Pelz, Zimmer.

V. Compound Consonants.

1. Ch, ch in primitive words, followed by &, sounds like k: Dache, Wache. Otherwise ch has its guttural sound: Tuch nach, hoch.* In foreign words ch retains its original sound: Chor, charmant'.

^{*} To aid in producing this sound take, for experiment, the above word hod: pronounce he precisely like our word hol observing only to give as full and distinct a breathing at the close as at the beginning; thus, hoh—hod. When not preceded by a, o, or u, however, a slight hissing sound of s or sh naturally attaches to the d; id, redt, reid.

- 2. Sch, sch sounds like sh: Schnur, Schiller, Schule.
- 3. § (though compounded of f and 3) sounds like ¶, and occurs only at the end of a syllable: Fuß, naß, häßlich.
- 4. \$ (compounded of t and 3) sounds like 3 and like \$, is used only at the end of a syllable: Plat, stuten, nütlich.

VI. Accent.

- In words compounded with a separable particle (§ 90 and 91), as also, with the prefix un, the primary accent is on the first syllable: ab fallen, ab gefallen, un gefallig, Un fall.
- 2 Ei final, and also ir (or ier), in verbs ending in iren (or ieren), take the accent: Schreiberei', poli'ren, risti'ren.
- 3. Foreign words that have dropped the original endings, usually take the accent on the last syllable: a. Utmiral', Contrast'. Those that have taken German endings are generally accented on the penult: b. Franzö'ssi, Apothe'str. Those that remain unchanged in form, often retain the original accent: c. Colle'gium, Ministe'rium.
- 4. Nearly all words, except those above noted, are accented on the radical or primitive syllable, thus corresponding to our words of Anglo-Saxon origin: Wind'mühle, Freund'schaft, überwach'sen, unterneh'men, versteh'en, le'ben. Leben'tig is one of the very few exceptions to this latter rule.

In German as in English, the accent is often varied for the sake of contrast or emphasis: Er ift nicht be'fehrt, sondern ver'fehrt, he is not con'verted, but per'verted.

Exercise 1

Aufgabe 1.

Vowels, Umlauts, Diphthongs.

(a) Alter, Aal, Ahle. (e) Erbe, stehen, mehr, Meer, nett. (i, p) Ist, ihn, Styl, Symbol'. (v) Ohr, Lood, bort. (u) Unter, Ruhm. (ai, ei) Main, mein. (au) Faust. (äu, eu) Säute, Freund, heute. (ä, e) Aehren, Feber, Sessel. (ö) Defen, hören. (ü) Über, Mühle.

Exercise 2.

Aufgabe 2.

Consonants and Double Consonants.

(c) Cabett', Cafar, Ciber, Classe, Section'. (g) Gabel, gehen, Gift, Gonbel, ruhig, Ring. (j) Ja. (r) Reif, rar. (s, &) Süß, Reis. (t) Titel, Nation'. (v) Vase, von. (w) Wort, Wind, Schwert. (3) Zink, Hoiz. (d) Flachs, wachsen, Chaos, Licht, Chaussee'. (sch) Schaft, Fieisch. (f) Reiß, messen. (h, 3) Rlot, kurz.



Lesson III. Instivu III. og y w f b f n n n og g o p fg r f s s t u v w Cx fg fz i'v i' ik fsf f f f f fg fz ä ö ü ck fsch/ss/st/sz/stz Exercise 3. Arifyaba 3. Arnet Linger Lunga Villar frynt Firster Girson Gurring Truing Jurobb Rink Lufling Muzul Unruna Cyity Refufful Ginn K. Riffun Tifllum Tink Ufland Winland Kinnand Yefilandi mm Zfrfokkn. An, On, Un. A, O, U. In Tonifuit ift in Manfifun förfftab Oflink.

LESSON IV.

Lection IV.

FORMS OF THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

1. In German the definite article has, in the nominative singular, a distinct form for each gender:

Masculine, ber, the; feminine, bie, the; neuter, bas, the.

2. Saben, to have, in the present tense singular.

Affirmatively.

1st. prs. ich habe, I have; 2d. prs. Sie haben, you have; 3d. prs. er hat, he has;

Interrogatively.

habe ich? have I? haben Sie? have you? hat er? has he?

Beispiele.

Saben Sie bas Leber? Nein, ich habe bas Brob. Sat ber Glaser bas Glas? Ja, er hat bas Glas und bas Golb.

Examples.

Have you the leather? No, I have the bread. Has the glazier the glass? Yes, he has the glass and the gold.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Brob, the bread;
Das, the { see 1);
Er, the {
Er, he;
Es, it;
Das Glas, the glass;
Das Golb, the gold;
Saten, to have (see 2);
Id, I;
Ja, yes;

Das Leber, the leather. Nein, no;

Deer, or; Der Sattler, the saddler; Der Schmied, the smith; Sie. vou:

Sie, you; Des Silver, the silver; Unb, and; Was, what; Wer. who.

Exercise 4.

Aufgabe 4.

1. Was haben Sie?* 2. Ich habe Brod.* 3. Was hat ber Sattler? 4. Er hat das Glas. 5. Was habe ich? 6. Sie haben Gold. 7. Haben Sie das Glas? 8. Nein, ich habe das Leder. 9. Hat er das Silber? 10. Nein, er hat das Gold. 11. Habe ich das Brod? 12. Ja, Sie haben es. 13. Wer hat das Leder? 14. Der Sattler hat es. 15. Wer hat das Silber? 16. Der Schmied hat es. 17. Hat der Sattler das Glas oder das Gold? 8. Er hat das Gold und das Silber.

^{*} For use of capitals in writing German, see p. 267, note. Writing in the Geran character (L. III.) will soon render it familiar, and at the same time be well speed to fix in the memory the forms and meanings of the words.

Exercise 5.

Aufgabe 5.

1. Have you the bread? 2. Yes, I have it. 3. Has he the glass? 4. No, he has the bread. 5. Who has the bread? 6. I have it. 7. Have I the glass or the gold? 8. You have the glass and the gold. 9. Has the saddler the bread or the leather? 10. He has the bread and the leather. 11. What has the smith? 12. He has the gold and the glass. 13. What has the saddler? 14. He has the gold. 15. Who has the silver? 16. I have it. 17. Have you the gold? 18. No, the saddler has it.

LESSON V.

Lection V.

Singen and Warten in the present tense singular.

1st. prs. ich sing-e, I sing; ich wart-e, I wait; 2d. prs. Sie sing-en, you sing; Sie wart-en, you wait; 3d. prs. er sing-t, he sings; er wart-et, he waits.

- 1. Thus the present tense singular is indicated by e for the first person, en for the second, and t (or et*) for the third: that part preceding these endings being the root.
- 2. For the three forms common in English, the German has but one: thus, it finge, I sing, I do sing, I am singing.
- 3. Like singen and warten are conjugated in the same tense and number, unless otherwise designated, the verbs in this and subsequent exercises.

Beispiele.

Der Mann singt das Lied. Ich höre was Sie sagen. Das Kind spielt und singt. Sie hören was ich sage. Ich kause das Papier'. Der Müller trinkt Kaffee und Thee.

EXAMPLES.

The man is singing the song.

I hear what you are saying.

The child is playing and singing.

You hear what I say.

I am buying the paper.

The miller drinks coffee and tea.

^{*} When the root ends in b or t, the 3d. person adds e to the t; thus, wart-et, instead of wart-t; e is also often added or omitted according to the choice of different writers.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Buch, the book;
Der Fisch, the fish;
Fliegen, (see 3.) to fly;
Das Fleisch, the meat;
Der Fleischer, the butcher;
Hören, to hear;
Rausen, to buy;
Der Roch, the cook;
Das Korn, the grain;
Das Mehl, the flour;

Der Müller, the miller;
Sagen, to say;
Schreiben, to write;
Der Schüler, the scholar;
Der Schwan, the swan;
Schwimmen, to swim;
Singen, to sing;
Trinken, to drink;
Warten, to wait;
Das Wasser, the water.

Exercise 6.

Aufgabe 6.

1. Der Schüler kaust das Buch. 2. Der Müller kaust das Korn.
3. Wer kaust das Brod? 4. Der Koch kaust das Brod und das Fleisch. 5. Ich höre was Sie sagen. 6. Ich trinke Wasser. 7. Der Fisch schwimmt, der Schwan sliegt. 8. Der Schüler schreibt was er hört. 9. Er hört was Sie sagen und was ich sage. 10. Ich höre was der Müller sagt. 11. Wer wartet? 12. Ich warte.
13. Was sagt der Schmied? 14. Wer singt? 15. Der Fleischer singt und trinkt. 16. Wer kaust das Fleisch? 17. Der Müller oder der Schmied kaust es. 18. Sie kausen Brod, er kaust Fleisch, und ich kause Mehl.

Exercise 7.

Aufgabe 7.

1. The miller is writing. 2. Who is buying the meat? 3. The cook is buying it. 4. I hear what you say. 5. The miller buys the grain and the cook buys the flour. 6. The butcher is singing. 7. Who is singing? 8. Who sings? 9. The cook is singing. 10. The saddler is buying the book. 11. Who buys bread? 12. The miller is drinking water. 13. The fish swims, the swan flies and swims. 14. The butcher buys flour, you buy meat, and I buy bread. 15. Who hears what I say? 16. I hear what you say. 17. You hear what he says. 18. Who is buying meat? 19. The saddler or the smith is buying it.

LESSON VI.

Lection VI.

INTERROGATIVE CONJUGATION.

1. German verbs in the present and imperfect, when used interrogatively, precede the subject, like have and be in English:

Was haben Sie?

What have you?

Was sagen Sie? Do ift er?

What do you say? (What say you?)

Where is he?

Wo wohnt er?

Where does he live? (Where lives he?)

2. PRESENT TENSE SINGULAR OF THE IRREGULAR VERB Wiffen

Affirmatively.

ich weiß, I know;

Sie wissen, you know; er weiß, he knows;

Beispiele.

Wissen Sie was ich sehe?

mas er faat?

Interrogatively.

weiß ich? do I know? wissen Sie? do you know? weiß er? does he know?

EXAMPLES.

Do you know what I see? Weiß ber Mann wo Sie wohnen? Does the man know where you I vel Dort steht ber Jäger; verstehen Sie Yonder stands the hunter, do you understand what he says?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Bäder, the baker; Der Bauer, the peasant; Bellen, see p. 474. Das Eisen, the iron; Das Geld, the money; Der Goldsmied, the goldsmith; Sämmern, to hammer; Seulen, to howl;

Der Hund, the dog; Der Jäger, the hunter;

EXERCISE 8.

Das DI (or Del, L. 2. II. 2.) the oil, Das Papier', the paper; Das Pult, the desk; Das Sals, the salt;

Berfau'fen, to sell (L. 2. VI. 4); Berfte'hen, to understand; Wann, when; Warum', why; Bo, where; Der Wolf, the wolf.

Aufgabe 8.

1. Was haben Sie? 2. Was faufen Sie? 3. hat ber Roch das Papier? 4. Kauft der Roch das Brod? 5. Was hat ber Bäcker, und was kauft er? 6. Was kauft ber Bäcker, und was ver= fauft er? 7. Warum verkauft ber Goldschmied bas Silber? 8. Rauft ber Roch bas Del und bas Salz? 9. Wann und wo singt ber Bauer? 10. Was fingt ber Sager? 11. Rauft ter Schuler bas Pult? 12. Bersteht der Bauer was ich sage? 13. Warum ham= mert der Schmied das Gisen? 14. hat der Sattler tas Gisen? 15.

Warum bellt der hund? 16. Warum heult der Wolf? 17. Weiß der Schüler warum ich warte? 18. Dort steht der Bauer, versteshen Sie was er sagt?

Exercise 9.

Aufgabe 9.

1. What has the baker? 2. What does the baker buy? 3. What does the baker sell? 4. Is the dog barking? 5. Why is he barking? 6. Where does he stand, and what does he understand? 7. Why is the goldsmith waiting? 8. Does the peasant buy the grain? 9. When does the smith hammer the iron? 10. Where does the scholar sell the desk? 11. Does the goldsmith hammer the gold? 12. Where does the cook buy the salt? 13. Does the saddler sell the oil? 14. Is the wolf howling? 15. Why is he howling? 16. When and where does the hunter sing? 17. Is the baker or the peasant waiting? 18. Does the peasant know what the baker says?

LESSON VII.

Lection VII.

VERBS IRREGULAR IN THE PRESENT SINGULAR INDICATIVE.

1. In the third person singular of several verbs, the root vowel e is changed to i or ie, while in that of some others a, v and u, take the Umlaut (L. 47. 6. and § 78, p. 346):

ich breche, I break; ich sehen, you break; Sie brechen, you break; er bricht (not brecht), he breaks; er sieht (not seht), he sees.

GENDER OF NOUNS.

2. In German some names of inanimate objects are called masculine, and some feminine;* while some names of animate objects are called neuter:

Masculine. Feminine. Neuter.

Der Winter, the winter; Die Iinte, the ink; Das Kind, the child.

^{*} This is true of nearly all languages. Many words, however, though denoting the same objects, are regarded in different languages as being of different genders. Thus, for brig, the French, bric is masculine, while the German, Brigg is feminine. For head, the German Ropf, is masculine, the French, tête is feminine, and the Latin, caput is neuter.

Beispiele.

Lieft bas Kink bas Buch? Was sagt ber Lehrer? Das Kind hat bas Brob. Wer kauft bas Pferd? Der Donner rollt, ber Regen fällt. Berkauft ber Bauer bas Kalb und bas Lamm?

EXAMPLES.

Does the shild read the book?
What does the teacher say?
The child has the bread.
Who is buying the horse?
The thunder rolls, the rain falls.
Does the peasant sell the calf and the lamb?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Brechen, to break; (L. 47. 6.)
Donnern, to thunder;
Entme'ber, either;

Der Essage, the vinegar;
Fallen, to fall; (L. 47. 6.)

Der Rasse, the coffee;
Das Rass, the calf;

Der Rausmann, the merchant;
Lachen, to laugh;

Das Lamm, the lamb;

Der Lehrer, the teacher;

Refen, to read; (L. 47. 6.)
Noch, nor;
Der Pfeffer, the pepper;
Das Schaf, or Schaaf, the sheep;
Der Schneiben, to cut;
Der. Senf, the mustard;
Der Thee, the tea;
Weber, neither;
Wie, how;
Der Aucher, the sugar.

Exercise 10.

Aufgabe 10.

1. Warum brechen Sie das Brod? 2. Lesen Sie das Buch? 3. Kaust der Fleischer das Schaaf oder das Lamm? 4. Er kaust weder das Schaaf noch das Lamm, er kaust das Kalb. 5. Trinkt der Kausmann entweder Kassee oder Thee? 6. Was kaust der Koch? 7. Er kaust Essig, Psesser, Sens und Zucker. 8. Wann fällt der Schnee? 9. Warum trinken Sie Wasser? 10. Warum trinkt der Kausmann Bier? 11. Verstehen Sie was der Lehrer sagt? 12. Hören Sie was das Kind sagt? 13. Wer verkaust Kassee, Thee und Zucker? 14. Warum kaust der Jäger Brod? 15. Verstehen Sie was der Fleischen Sie was der Fleischen liest? 16. Warum lacht der Schüler? 27. Das Kind schneidet das Papier. 18. Es donnert.

Exercise 11.

Aufgabe 11.

1. Is the teacher reading? 2. What is he reading? 3. Is the cook breaking the bread? 4. No, he is cutting it. 5. Why does the butcher buy the calf, the sheep and the lamb? 6. What does the child sing? 7. Is the hunter drinking tea or coffee? 8. Why is the cook buying mustard, pepper, sugar and vinegar? 9. Do you know when the snow falls? 10. Why are you laughing? 11. Do you know how the child sings?

12. Does the child know how you read? 13. Does the child break the bread? 14. The scholar understands what you say. 15. Do you know why I am laughing? 16. Does it thunder? 17. What are you buying, bread or flour? 13. I am buying

neither bread nor flour.

LESSON VIII.

Lection VIII.

CASES.

1. There are in German four cases; namely, the Nominative, which answers to our nominative; the which answers mainly to our possessive; the GENITIVE, for which we have no exact equivalent; and the DATIVE. Accusative, which answers to the English objective.

The dative denotes the object for or in relation to which an action is performed, and is usually rendered by our objective governed by a preposition.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

- 2. Nouns have two forms of declension, called the old and the new.
- 3. Nouns of the old declension that end in e, el, en, er, then and lein, form the genitive by adding \$; the dative and accusative remaining like the nominative.
 - 4. OLD DECLENSION OF NOUNS, MASCULINE AND NEUTER, WITH THE DEFINITE ARTICLE.

N. der Maler, the painter; G. des Malers, the painter's; des Eisens, of the iron (L. 9);

das Eisen, the iron; D. dem Maler, to the painter; dem Eisen, to or for the iron;

A. den Maler, the painter. | das Eisen, the iron.

Das Leber gehört bem Sattler.

Have you the painter's book?
Nein, ich habe des Schülers Buch.

No, I have the scholar's book. The eather belongs to the saddler

The article agrees with its noun in ger ler, case and number.

VERBS WITH THE DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

5 When the dative and accusative are both governed by the same verb, the dative comes first; except that the accusative, if it be a personal pronoun, precedes the dative.

Geld.

Warum giebt er es bem Schneiber? Er macht bem Lehrer ein Pult.

Der Freund verspricht bem Sattler bas The friend promises (to) the saddler the money.

> Why does he give it to the tailor He is making (for) the teacher desk.

Beispiele.

Das Werk lobt ben Meifter. Das Rind hat bes Schülers Bleistift. Wer ichickt bem Bäcker ben Ring? Warum tabeln Sie ben Schüler? Gehört bas Tuch bem Weber? Verkauft er es bem Schneiber?

EXAMPLES.

The work praises the master. The child has the scholar's pencil. Who sends the baker the ring? Why do you blame the scholar? Does the cloth belong to the weaver! Does he sell it to the tailor?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Ball, the ball; Der Bleistift, the pencil; Der Brief, the letter; Der Bruber, the brother; Der Dedel, the cover; Weben, to give; (L. 47. 6.) Gehö'ren, to belong (L. 2. VI. 4); Der Glaser, the glazier;

Der Sut, the hat; Der Kellner, the waiter;

Der Mann, the man; Das Pferd, the horse; Der Reiß, the rice; Der Ring, the ring; Schicken, to send; Der Stahl, the steel; Der Stock, the cane; Der Stuhl, the chair; Der Tisch, the table; Der Beigen, the wheat.

Exercise 12.

Aufgabe 12.

1. Das Rind giebt bem Schüler ben Ball. 2. Wer verkauft bem Glaser den Deckel, den Stuhl und das Eisen? 3. Der Deckel ge= hört dem Glafer, der Ring gehört dem Schüler, und der Bleiftift ges hört dem Rellner. 4. Des Bäckers Bruder kauft den Sut, den Stock den Stuhl und den Tisch. 5. Lesen Sie des Jägers Brief? 6 Nein, ich gebe bem Jäger den Brief. 7. Berkauft ber Mann den Reiß und den Weizen? 8. Er verkauft dem Bauer den Reiß und schidt dem Müller ben Beigen. 9. Warum hämmert ber Schmied das Eisen und den Stahl? 10. Gehört bas Geld dem Bauer ober bem fleischer? 11. Es gehört bem Bauer, und bas Pferd gehört

bem Fleischer. 12. Was sagt bas Rind bem Sattler? 13. Warum ididt ber Bauer tem Müller ben Weigen? 14. Der Müller ichiat bem Bauer das Mehl, und der Bauer verkauft es dem Rellner. 15. Wer verfauft bem Couler ben Bleiftift und bas Papier?

Exercise 13.

Aufgabe 13.

1. Who sells the saddler the iron and the steel? 2. Has the glazier's brother the waiter's letter? 3. No, the waiter has the letter. 4. The child has the scholar's pencil and ring. 5. The cover belongs to the glazier, the hat belongs to the scholar. 6. The man sells the hunter the horse and the dog. 7. The child gives the scholar the paper and the pencil. 8. What does the peasant send to the miller? 9. Who sends the miller the grain and the money? 10. The peasant sells the miller the wheat, and the miller sends the waiter the flour. 11. The rice belongs to the waiter, the wheat belongs to the peasant, the table belongs to the teacher, and the chair belongs to the scholar. 12. Who hammers the steel and the iron? 13. Why does the cook buy the tea, the coffee, the oil, the pepper, the salt and the vinegar? 14. Does the cane belong to the saddler or to the tailor? 15. Is the smith buying the iron or the steel?

LESSON IX.

Lection IX.

GENITIVE RENDERED BY THE OBJECTIVE.

- A TUP

1. The genitive more commonly follows its governing noun, and may be rendered either by our possessive, or by the objective governed by of:

haben Sie bas Buch bes Have you the book of Have you the scholar's the scholar? book Schülers?

NOUNS ADDING ES IN THE GENITIVE.

2. Nouns of the old declension, not ending in e, el, en, er, on and lein, add es in the genitive and e in the dative; the accusative remaining like the nominative (compare L. 8. 3.):

Wer hat bes Roches Brod? Was verfausen Sie dem Roche? What do you sell to the cooks

Who has the cook's bread?

Semand verfauft bem Schmiete ben Somebody is selling the smith the Stahl und bas Gifen. steel and the iron.

Der Schmied giebt bem Kinde bas The smith gives the child the mo-Geld und bas Brob. ney and the bread.

3. Note, however, that nouns of this class sometimes drop the e of the genitive, and, oceasionally, that of the dative (§ 13. 3. p. 274):

Auf bes Bogte (Bogtes) Beheiß. Wer hat bes Raufmanns Pferd? At the bailiff's command. Who has the merchant's horse?

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Aal und ben Lachs.

Wer hat ben Bogen, ben Pfeil, und ben Who has the bow, the arrow and Stock bes Rinbes?

Wer giebt bem Pferbe bas Beu?

Das Kind giebt bem Schaase bas Seu. The child gives the sheep the hay. Der Bruder bes Kindes verfauft bem Manne ben Ring und ben Stock.

Gehört dieses Brett bem Rausmanne Does this board belong to the pber bem Schmiebe ?

Rein, es gebort bem Bimmermanne.

Der Fischer verfauft bem Roche ben The fisherman sells the cook the eel and the salmon.

the cane of the child?

Who gives the horse the hay?

The brother of the child sells the man the ring and the cane.

merchant or to the smith? No, it belongs to the carpenter.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Aal, the eel; Der Baum, the tree; Der Bogen, the bow; Das Brett, the board; Das Faß, the cask, barrel; Der Fischer, the fisherman; Das Garn, the yarn; Das Gras, the grass; Das Seu, the hay; Das huhn, the fowl; Der Ralf, the lime;

Der Kaufmann, the merchant;

Der Rüfer, the cooper; Das Rupfer, the copper;

Der Pfeil, the arrow;

Der Sattel, the saddle; Der Sohn, the son;

Der Spaten, the spade;

Spielen, to play; Bersprechen (L. 7.) to promisa

Der Wald, the forest;

Das Binn, the tin.

EXERCISE 14.

Aufgabe 14.

1. Berspricht ber Fischer bem Roche ben Mal? 2. Geben Sie ben Wald? 3. Berkauft ber Bauer bem Rufer ben Baum? 4. Ja, und der Rufer verkauft dem Müller das Fag. 5. Gehört der Bogen bem Manne? 6. Der Bogen gehört bem Manne, und ber Pfeil gehört dem Kinde. 7. Wer verkauft dem Schmiede das Zinn und das Rupfer? 8. Schickt der Sattler dem Manne den Sattel? 9. Wer verkauft dem Raufmann das Garn, das heu und den Kalk? 10. Gehört das Brett dem Bruder des Schmiedes? 11. Wer schickt dem Schmiede den Spaten? 12. Gehört das Gras dem Schmiede? 13. Verkauft der Roch dem Kinde das huhn? 14. Nein, das Kind verkauft es dem Koche. 15. Der Kaufmann hat das Eisen des Schmiedes und das Silber des Goldschmiedes. 16. Das Kind spielt und der Schwan fliegt.

Exercise 15.

Aufgabe 15.

1. Who sells the merchant the tin and the copper? 2. The copper belongs to the merchant, he sells it to the smith. 3. Who sells the cook the eel and the fowl? 4. Who promises the child the bow and the arrow? 5. Does the peasant sell the merchant the forest? 6. No, he sells the cooper the tree. 7. The peasant has the spade of the fisherman. 8. Who sells the man the lime, the cask and the board? 9. The brother of the cook sends the smith the bread, the meat and the flour. 10. The brother of the miller has the horse and the saddle of the smith. 11. The child gives the horse and the sheep the hay. 12. Does the cooper or the miller buy the yarn of the peasant? 13. The brother of the merchant buys it. 14. Who sells the smith the iron and the steel? 15. Who sells the goldsmith the silver? 16. Who is playing, and what is flying?

LESSON X.

Lection X.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS Dieser and Jener.

1. Dieser (this,) refers to the nearer, and jener (that,) to the more remote of two objects. When not contrasted with jener, however, dieser may often be rendered by that:

Dieser Kaffee ist besser als jener. Dieses Brod ist besser als jenes. Wie alt ist bieses Pferd? This coffee is better than that. This bread is better than that. How old is that horse? 2. Diejer may often be rendered by the latter and jener by the former:

Id fenne den Kaufmann und den Arzt; I know the merchant and the phydieser ist reich, jener ist arm. sician; the latter is rich, the former is poor.

3. For the word *one* after a pronoun or adjective no corresponding word is employed in German:

Dieser Tisch gehört bem Schüler und in This table belongs to the scholar jener bem Lehrer.
In alt, bieser ist neu. That one is old, this one is new.

4. DECLENSION OF Dieser compared with article Der.

Masc.	Ne^{\cdot}	ut.	(Le	sson \	VIII.)
N. dies-er,	dies-es,	this;	(N.	der,	das).
G. diej-es,	diej-es,	of this;	(G.	bes,	bes).
D. diej-em,	dief-em,	to or for this;	(D.	dem,	dem).
A. dief-en.	diei-es.	this;	(A.	den.	bas).

Like bigger are declined the following indefinite numerals and adjective pronouns, which, like the definite article, have a distinct form for each gender (the characteristic of the nominative masculine being r, and that of the neuter 3):

Masc. Neut.

aller, alles, all (§ 53. 3.); jener, jenes, that; einiger, einiges, some; mancher, manches, many a; etlicher, etliches, some; jolcher, jolches, such; jeter, jedes, every; welcher, welches, which, what.

5. Sein and Bergessen in the present tense singular.

ich bin, I am; ich vergesse, I forget; Sie sind, you are; er ist, he is.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Diefer Mann ift reich, jener ift arm. Der Frühling und auch ber herbst hat feine Freuden, dieser bringt Früchte, jener Blumen.

This man is rich, that one is poor. The spring and also the autumn has its pleasures, the latter brings fruits, the former flowers.

Dieser Mann ist ein Maler. Ich bin arm, aber ich bin zufrieden. Ich lese diesen Brief. That man is a painter.
I am poor, but I am contented.
I am reading (L. V. 2.) this letter.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Mar, all (see decl. birfer);
Mrm, poor;
Dirfer, this (see I.);
Der Gärtner, the gardener;
Der Gaul, the horse, nag;
Groß, large;
Gut, good;
Sart, hard;
Das Saus, the house;
Seber, every;
Sener, that;

EXERCISE 16.

Das Kind, the child;

Mancher, many a;
Nicht, not;
Neich, rich;
Seich, rich;
Sein, to be (infinitive L. X. 5);
Der Schneiber, the tailor;
Schon, beautiful;
Solcher, such;
Der Bater, the father;
Wahr, true;
Welcher, which, what;
Wissen, to know (p. 358.)

Aufgabe 16.

1. Dieser Müller ist der Sohn jenes Bauers. 2. Jener Bauer ist der Vater dieses Bauers. 3. Jener Gaul gehört jenem Müller. 4. Sehen Sie diesen Garten und jenes Haus? 5. Aller Stahl ist hart. 6. Nicht alles Eisen ist gut. 7. Hat jeder Schmied solchen Stahl und solches Eisen? 8. Nicht jeder Hund ist groß. 9. Manscher Mann ist arm. 10. Kausen Sie diesen Ring oder jenen? 11. Warum kausen Sie jenen Ring und nicht diesen? 12. Welschem Schneider schneider schwieder Luch? 13. Welches Tuch schiefen Sie diesem Schneider? 14. Was dieser Mann sagt ist wahr. 15. Liest der Lehrer diesen Brief oder jenen? 16. Nicht jeder Mann ist reich, nicht jedes Buch ist gut. 17. Wissen Sie was dieser Gärtner verspricht diesem Kinde? 18. Solcher Stahl ist nicht gut. 19. Ist solches Papier schön? 20. Welchem Sattler verkaust dieser Mann dieses Leder? 21. Was vergist er?

Exercise 17.

Aufgabe 17.

1. Which paper has this scholar? 2. He has the paper of that child. 3. Which pencil has this child? 4. It has the pencil of that scholar. 5. To which teacher does this man send the book? 6. Which steel and which iron does this smith buy? 7. Is every house large and good? 8. Is every horse beautiful? 9. What tree is large? 10. What tree do you see? 11. Has

every miller such wheat and such flour? 12. Is not many a man rich? 13. Is all iron hard? 14. Is all steel hard and good? 15. Does this garden belong to this gardener, or to that miller? 16. Is the father of this scholar reading the book of the smith? 17. Which tailor is poor, this one or that one? 18. Who is rich? 19. Who is singing? (L. V. 2.) 20. That child says you have the ball, is it true? 21. That tree is large and beautiful. 22. That tree is falling.

LESSON XI.

Lection XI.

DATIVE WITH PREPOSITIONS.

1. The dative is often preceded by prepositions, and then answers to our objective:

Er fommt aus bem Sause. Der Mann ist in bem Sause. Das Kind spielt mit bem Sunde. Der Baum steht vor bem Sause. He is coming out of the house. The man is in the house. The child is playing with the dog. The tree stands before the house.

DATIVE WITH VERBS OF MOTION.

2. After verbs denoting direction toward, zu must be placed before the name of a person, and nach, before the name of a place or country; zu and nach being both rendered by to:

Er geht zu bem Amtmann (§ 13.3). He goes to the magistrate.

Er geht nach bem Dorfe. He goes to the village.

3. Where in English the preposition may be omitted, it is not usually employed in German:

Ich schiese bem Lehrer bas Buch. Er giebt bem Schneiber bas Gelb. Ich schiese bas Kind zu bem Lehrer. Das Kind geht zu bem Schneiber. I send the teacher the book.
I send the book to the teacher.
He gives the tailor the money.
He gives the money to the tailor.
I send the child to the teacher.
The child goes to the tailor.

4. Of, when denoting relation (instead of possession L. 9. 1.), must be expressed in German by a corresponding preposition.

3th spreade non dem Gärtner,
(not, ith spreade des Gärtners).

(Compare Lesson 9. 1.)

POSITION OF PREPOSITIONS.

5. Prepositions precede the words which they govern, and can not, as in English, stand at the end of a sentence:

Mit welchem Dleistift With what pencil is What pen fchreibt er? he writing? ing wit In welchem Hause is he? Which ho Bissen Sie von welchem Do you know of which Buche er spricht? book he speaks? book he

What pencil is he writing with? Which house is he in? Do you know which book he speaks of?

Beispiele.

Der Schmied geht zu bem Glaser. Was schiekt er bem Glaser? Wer hat das Buch des Lehrers? Was sagen Sie von dem Lehrer? Wissen Sie in welchem hause der Glasser wohnt? Loben Sie den Sohn des Müllers?

EXAMPLES.

The smith goes to the glazier.

What does he send the glazier?

Who has the book of the teacher?

What do you say of the teacher?

Do you know which house the glazier lives in?

Do you praise the miller's son?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Abler, the eagle,
Alf, than, as;
Der Amboß, the anvil;
Der Amfer, the anchor;
Der Apfel, the apple;
Arbei'ten, to work;
Der Arbei'ten, to he laborer;
Der Arm, the arm;
Der Arj, the physician;
Das Auge, the eye;
Aus, out of;

Gehen, to go;
Der Sonig, the honey;
Kommen, to come;
Das Licht, the candle;
Mehr, more;
Mit, with;
Rach, to, after;
Sprechen, to speak; (L. VII.)
Schr, very;
Bon, of, from;
Zu, to (see 2.).

Exercise 18.

Aufgabe 18.

1. Kommt der Jäger aus dem Hause, oder geht er nach dem Hause? 2. Wer schreibt mehr als der Arzt? 3. Wann gehen Sie nach dem Walde? 4. Was sagt der Bauer von diesem Lichte? 5. Wann geht das Kind zu dem Arbeiter und wann nach dem Dorse? 6. Das Kind geht weder zu dem Arbeiter noch nach dem Wolce. 7. Zu welchem Arzte geht der Glaser? 8. Warum fällt der Apfel von dem Baume? 9. Wissen Sie von welchem Amboß der Schmied spricht? 10. Was sagt der Glaser von dem Anker? 11. Arbeitet

ber Schüler mit dem Bauer? 12. Der Arbeiter arbeitet mit dem Bauer. 13. Das Auge des Adlers ist schwiedes ist groß. 14. Was sagen Sie von dem Honig? 15. Ter Arm dieses Schwiedes ist groß. 16. Der Bruder dieses Bauers ist arm. 17. Mit welchem Bleististe schreibt der Lehrer? 18. Wissen Sie mit welchem Bleististe er schreibt?

Exercise 19.

Aufgabe 19.

1. Are you writing the letter with the pencil of the scholar? 2. What does the child say of the honey? 3. Has this laborer more grain than flour, and more copper than gold? 4. Do you know what pencil the man is writing with? 5. Yes, I know which one he is writing with. 6. Why is the hunter coming out of the forest, and why is the child coming out of the house? 7. When does the laborer go to the forest? 8. When do you go to the teacher? 9. What does he say of the eagle? 10. Is the eye of the eagle large? 11. Does the apple fall from the tree? 12. The miller is coming from the house of the goldsmith, and the child is going to the house of the mil ler. 13. Do you see that anchor? 14. With which smith does the miller work? 15. The arm of the smith is large. 16. The brother of the baker is poor. 17. Which forest is the physician going to? 18. He is going neither to this one, nor to that one (L. X. 3.).

LESSON XII.

Lection XII.

INDEFINITE ARTICLE.

1. The form of the indefinite article is less varied than that of the definite; having for its accusative masculine only, a characteristic ending:

Nom. masculine, ein, a; Nom. neuter, ein, a. Acc. masculine, ein-en, a; Acc. neuter, ein, a.

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

2. The possessive pronouns constitute in German a distinct class of words, answering in signification to the *possessive* case of our *personal* pronouns. Like the article, they are subject to inflection, and agree in gender, number and case with their nouns:

Sch habe mein Papier und meinen Ball. I have my paper and my ball.

Sat Ihr Freund das Buch meines Betters ober Ihres Onfels?

Schneiben Sie Ihr Brod mit meinem
Wesser?

Are you cutting your bread with
my knise?

3. The indefinite article and the possessive pronouns (unlike biejer, L. X. 4.) add by inflection, except in the nom. and acc. neuter, another syllable to the form of the nominative:

Der Sohn unser-es Nachbars ist ein The son of our neighbor is a friend Freund dieses Sägers. of this hunter.

4. DECLENSION OF INDEF. ARTICLE COMPARED WITH DEFINITE

M	lasc.	Neut.		(Les	son V	III. 3.)
N.	ein,	ein,	a;	(N.	ber,	das.)
G.	ein-es,	ein-es,	of a;	(G.	des,	des.)
D.	ein-em,	ein-em,	to or for a;	(D.	dem,	dem.)
A.	ein-en,	ein,	a;	(A.	den,	das.)

Like the indefinite article cin, are declined:

mein, my; sein, his, its; unser, our; ihr, their; bein, thy; ihr, her; euer, your; kein, no.

5. When a word which ends in el, en, er, takes an additional syllable beginning with e, one e is often dropped:

uns-ers, for unser-es; uns-erm, for unser-em; etc.

WORDS IN APPOSITION.

6. Words in apposition must agree in case (§ 133):

Unser Nachbar, ber Sattler, hat bas Our neighbor, the saddler, has the Pferd seines Freundes, bes Gerbers. horse of his friend, the tanner.

Er geht mit seinem Better, bem Maler, He is going with his cousin, the nach Paris. painter, to Paris.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Ihr Freund hat Ihren Brief und Ihr Your friend has sent your letter Buch Ihrem Bruder geschickt. Was hat sein Freund in seinem Roffer? Ich habe fein Gifen und feinen Stahl. Mein Tisch steht in meinem Zimmer. Der Baum steht zwischen unserm Sause und Ihrem Garten.

Das Kind hat sein Messer und seinen The child has its knife and its ball Ball in seinem Bute.

and your book to your brother. What has his friend in his trunk! I have no iron and no steel. My table is standing in my room. The tree stands between our house and your garden.

in its hat.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

An, at; Auf, on; Denn (conjunction), for; The (adverb), ere, before; Ein (masc. or neut.), a, an; Das Feuer, the fire; Der Freund, the friend; Der Sammer, the hammer; Sinter, behind; Shr (masc. or neut.), your; In, in, into; Rein (m. or n.), not any, no;

Liegen, to lie; Mein (masc. or neut.), my; Der Ofen, the stove; Sein (masc. or neut.), his, its; Siten, to sit; Stehen, to stand; Heber, over; Unser (masc. or neut.), our; Unter, under, among; Vor (preposition), before; Das Zimmer, the room; Zwischen, between.

EXERCISE 20.

Aufgabe 20.

1. Mein Bruder hat ein Pult, einen Tisch und einen Stuhl in seinem Zimmer. 2. Er sitt an seinem Pulte, und sein Bleistift liegt auf dem Tische. 3. haben Sie ein Feuer in Ihrem Zimmer? 4. Nein, benn ich habe feinen Dfen in meinem Zimmer. 5. Der Schmied hat seinen hammer und sein Eisen. 6. Es ist ber Freund seines Nachbars, des Sattlers. 7. Unser Freund hat unsern hund. 8. Ift ber Sohn unfres Nachbars in unfrem Garten? 9. Stehen Sie vor Ihrem Hause ehe Sie singen? 10. Steht der Baum zwi= schen Ihrem Garten und unserm Sause? 11. Mein Buch liegt un= ter Ihrem Pulte. 12. Das Zimmer bes Glasers ist über bem Zim= mer bes Goldschmiedes. 13. Steht der hund hinter Ihrem Pulte? 14. Sat das Rint fein Buch und seinen Bleistift? 15. Lesen Sie

in Ihrem oder in meinem Buche? 16. Dieser Mann ist arm, er hat weder Gold noch Brod

Exercise 21.

Aufgabe 21.

1. Is your friend sitting at his table? 2. No, he is sitting at my table. 3. Why have you a stove in your room? 4. I have no stove in my room. 5. Does your book lie under your table? 6. No, it lies on my desk. 7. Is your friend in his garden? 8. No, he is in our house. 9. Your hammer is lying between the stove and the table. 10. The scholar's room is over the room of his father. 11. Have you no fire in your room? 12. I have no fire in my room, for I have no stove. 13. Is the friend of your teacher sitting behind your desk? 14. No, he is standing before his house; he writes before he reads. 15. Our friend, the miller, has our horse and our dog in his garden. 16. The son of the peasant has your anvil and your iron.

LESSON XIII.

Lection XIII.

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The interrogative pronouns are

Wer, who; welcher, which, what;

Was, what; was für, (§ 66.) what kind of.

In this connection, für may precede any of the cases:

Was für ein Mann ist er? What kind of a man is he?
Wit was für Linte schreiben Sie? With what kind of ink do you write?
In was für einem Hause wohnen Sie? In what kind of a house do you live?

2. Between was and für other words are sometimes introduced:

Was hat er benn für Wunder vor un- What (kind of) miracles, then, has fern Augen gethan?—G. he performed before our eyes?

3. Welcher and was für are often employed in exclamations, in which use welcher usually drops the last syllable:

Welch ein Selb!

What a hero!

- Bas hat unfer herz für eine seltsame What a singular astronomy has our heart learned! Aftronomi'e gelernt!
- 4. The form weld is, also, employed in questions, when the succeeding word is under special emphasis:
- Welch Schicksal aber nird bas Eure What fate though will yours be! fein? (be yours?)
- 5. When not followed by a noun or an adjective, ein is repdered a one, and declined like dieser (L. X. 4.):
- Bas für ein Bogel ist ber Abler, und What kind of a bird is the eagle, mas für einer ift ber Sabicht? and what kind of a one is the
 - 6. Was is sometimes used in the sense of warum:

Bas haltst Du meinen aufgehobenen Why (what) holdest thou my uplifted arm? Arm?

DECLENSION OF THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS Wer and Was.

N. wer? who? mas? what? G. wessen? whose? weñ? of what? (dative wanting.) D. wem? to or for whom? mas? what? A. men? whom?

7. The genitive of was seldom occurs except in compounds:

On account of what (why) has he Weswegen hat er es gethan? done it ?

8. Instead of was, construed with prepositions, the adverb two (where) combined with them, is employed:

With what (wherewith) is he writ-Womit (not mit was) schreibt er? ing?

Wovon (not von was) spricht er? Of what (whereof) does he speak? Worin (§ 103. 2.) hat er gefehlt? In what (wherein) has he failed?

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Wissen Sie was für ein Thier bas Mlufpferd ift, und in was für einem Lande es lebt? In wessen Hause wohnen Sie?

Wovon fpricht ber Maurer ?

Do you know what kind of an animal the hippopotamus is, and in what kind of a country it lives! In whose house do you live?

What is the mason speaking of?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Beden, the basin; Der Eisbar, the white bear: Faul, idle, lazy, indolent; Der Roffer, the trunk; Der Rorb, the basket; Das Arofobi'l, the crocodile; Das Land, the country; Leben, to live;

Lieben, to love; Loben, to praise;

Machen, to make, do; Das Meffer, the knife;

Der Schuh, the shoe; Der Schuhmacher, the shoemaker;

Der Strauß, the ostrich;

Der Liger, the tiger; Der Unterschieb, the difference; Der Bogel, the bird, fowl; Wohnen, to reside, live; Wovon, see 8.

EXERCISE 22.

Aufgabe 22.

1. Wer lobt ben Schüler, und wen lobt ber Schüler? 2. Weffen Buch lesen Sie? 3. Wem schreiben Sie einen Brief? 4. Wissen Sie weffen Meffer ber Schuhmacher hat? 5. Was für ein Meffer hat er? 6. Was für ein Mann hat mein Meffer? 7. Mit weffen Bleistift schreiben Sie ben Brief? 8. Mit mas für einem Bleistifte und auf was für Papier schreibt ber Lehrer ? 9. In was für einem Lande lebt der Eisbar? 10. In mas für einem lebt der Tiger? 11. In welchem Lande lebt ber Ciebar? 12. Wiffen Sie in welchem Lande das Krokodil lebt? 13. Was lesen Sie? 14. Was für ei= nen Souh macht ber Souhmacher? 15. Wem schickt ber Schneiber das Beden? 16. In wessen hause wohnen Sie? 17. Was für ein Vogel ist der Strauß? 18. Wissen Sie den Unterschied zwischen "Leben" und "Wohnen?" 19. Liebt bas Kind den Mann? 20. Weffen Korb hat der Schuhmacher? 21. Wiffen Sie was für einen Koffer ich habe? 22. Von wem ipreche ich, und wovon sprechen Sie? 23. Ich spreche von bem Müller; er ist faul.

Exercise 23.

Aufgabe 23.

1. Whose horse has the tailor? 2. With whose pencil are you writing? 3. To whom does the saddler send the money? 4. To which merchant does this anchor belong? 5. What kind of an animal is the white bear? 6. In what kind of a country does he live? 7. In what kind of a house does the shoemaker live? 8. Do you know what kind of a bird the ostrich is? 9. In what kind of a country does the tiger live? 10. What are you doing with my knife? 11. Why is the child laughing?

12. Whom does the shoemaker praise? 13. Is he making a shoe? 14. Who is making the captain a trunk? 15. In what kind of a country does the crocodile live? 16. On whose table is my book lying? 17. Whom does the child love? 18. To whom is the child going? 19. To whom does the peasant send the basket? 20. Of whom are you speaking? 21. Of what am I speaking? 22. Whose basin has the cook? 23. Is our neighbor not idle?

LESSON XIV.

Lection XIV.

ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives when used *predicatively*,* undergo no change of form; thus,

Masc. Der Stahl ift gut. Neut. Das Gisen ift aut. The steel is good.
The iron is good.

ATTRIBUTIVE ADJECTIVES.

- 2. Adjectives, when used attributively,* are subject to three modes of inflection, called the old, the new and the mixed declensions.
- 3. Adjectives, when not immediately preceded by brefer, etn, or some other word of that class (L. X. 4. and L. XII. 4.) are inflected according to the

OLD DECLENSION.

Masculine.	Neuter.			Masc.	Neut.
N. gut-er,	gut-es,	good;		(N. dief-er,	dies-es.)
G. gut-es (en)	, gut-es (en),	of good;		(G. dief-es	dies-es.)
D. gut-em,	gut-em,	to or for good	;	(D. dief-em,	dies-em.)
A. gut-en,	gut-es,	good.		(A. dief-en,	dies-es.)

^{*} The terms predicative and attributive, which in grammar have a strictly conventional sense, should, by the pupil of German especially, be fully understood. Thus in the sentence, Sart-er Stahl iff gut, hard steel is good; hard is regarded as a known attribute of the steel, while good is that which is predicated or affirmed of it. Hence hard is attributive, and good predicative.

- 4. The adjective, like the article, must agree with its noun.
- 5. The genitive of the old form is now seldom used; that of the new being preferred:

Die Farbe guten (instead of gutes) The color of good gold is yellow.

Golbes ift gelb.

ATTRIBUTIVE AND PREDICATIVE FORMS OF THE ADJECTIVE.

Attributive	•	1	Predicative.	
Hart-er	Stahl	ist	nüşlich.	Hard steel is useful.
Hart-es	Gifen	ist	nüţlich.	Hard iron is useful.
Nüplich—er	Stahl	ist	hart.	Useful steel is hard.
Müblich-es	Gifen	ist	hart.	Useful iron is hard.

6. Adjectives preceded by stwas, was and nichts, and used substantively, are of the old declension, and written with a capital initial:

haben Sie etwas Neuer Sie sprechen von etwas Neuem. Er fagt nichts Schlechtes. Have you any thing new? You speak of something new? He says nothing bad.

7. An adjective, when referring to a noun understood, has the same ending as when the noun is expressed:

Er hat seines Tuch, ich habe grobes. He has fine cloth, I have coarse. Hard steel is good, soft is bad.

Give the gender of the nouns in the following examples, as indicated by the adjective. State also which adjectives are attributive, and which predicative.

Beispiele.

Weicher Stahl ift nicht gut.

Examples.

Gutes Blei ist weich. Sat der Bauer guten Weizen und gutes Obst?
Wer hat seines Tuchund seinen Sammet? Guter Senf ist gelb, gutes Salz ist weiß.

Er fpricht mit bitterm Sohne.

Er ruft in bittrem Barme .- 11.

Soft steel is not good.

Good lead is soft.

Has the peasant good wheat and good fruit?

Who has fine cloth and fine velvet? Good mustard is yellow, good salt is white.

He speaks with bitter scorn.

He cries (or calls) in bitter sorrow

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Angenehm, pleasant; Blau, blue; Das Rei, the lead; Frun, fine; Gelb, yellow; Grau, gray; Grob, coarse; Grün, green; Immer, always; Jeht, now;

Der Mantel, the cloak;
Der Noch, the coat;
Roth, red;
Schwarz, black;
Trocken, dry;
Das Tuch, the cloth;
Der Better, the cousin;
Warm, warm;
Weiß, white;
Das Wetter, the weather.

Exercise 24.

Aufgabe 24.

1. Ift Ihr Tuch fein oder grob? 2. Ich habe grobes Tuch, und ber Schneider hat feines Tuch. 3. Dieser Rock ist von feinem Tuche. jener ist von grobem. 4. Der Stahl ist hart, bas Blei ift weich. 5. harter Stahl ist gut, weiches Blei ist gut. 6. Guter Stahl ift hart, gutes Blei ift weich. 7. Gutes Gold ift gelb, guter Stahl ift weiß. 8. Der Goloschmied hat weißen Stahl und gelbes Gold. 9. Das Wetter ist jest warm. 10. Warmes Wetter ist angenehm. 11. Angenehmes Wetter ift nicht immer warm. 12. Bon was für Tuch macht ber Schneider ben Mantel? 13. Er macht ben Mantel von blauem und den Rock von grünem Tuche. 14. Was für Wet= ter ist angenehm? 15. Raltes, trodenes Wetter ist angenehm. 16. Das Leder des Sattlers ist gelb, das Leder des Schuhmachers ist schwarz. 17. Der Sattler hat gelbes Leder, und der Schuhmacher hat schwarzes. 18. haben Sie weißes oder blaues Papier? 19. Ich habe blaues und mein Better hat weißes. 20. hat der Schnei= der graues oder rothes Tuch? 21. Er hat weder graues noch rothes. er hat grünes, blaues, schwarzes und braunes.

Exercise 25.

Aufgabe 25.

1. The weather is warm. 2. Warm weather is pleasant.
3. What kind of weather is always pleasant? 4. Dry weather is pleasant. 5. Is your cloth coarse? 6. I have coarse cloth, and my cousin has fine cloth. 7. The cloth of the tailor is blue, the leather of the saddler is yellow. 8. The tailor has blue cloth, and the saddler has yellow leather. 9. Is the saddler's coat of blue, of green, or of black cloth? 10. His coat is of

black cloth, and his cloak is of gray cloth. 11. Hard lead is not good, good lead is not hard. 12. Is the cloth of the tailor blue, brown, green, red, or black? 13. The tailor has black, blue, green, gray and red cloth. 14. This paper is white, and that is blue. 15. My cousin has blue paper, and his friend has white. 16. This tailor is making a coat from coarse gray cloth. 17. That smith has good steel and good iron. 18. The iron of our friend, the smith, is very good. 19. With whose good pencil are you writing your friend a letter? 20. From whose blue cloth is the tailor making his coat?

LESSON XV.

Lection XV.

NEW DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives, when following Diefer, or any word of that class,* and referring to the same noun, are of the

NEW DECLENSION.

	Masculine.		Ne	uter.	
N.	dies-er	gute;	dies-es	gute;	this good.
G.	dies-es	guten;	dies-es	guten;	of this good.
D.	dies-em	guten;	dies-em	guten;	to or for the good.
A.	dies-en	guten;	dies—es	gute;	this good.

2. FORM OF THE NEW DECLENSION IN THE NOMINATIVE.

	Attributii	re.	F	Predicativ	ve.
Aller	gut-e	Stahl	iſt	hart.	All good steel is hard.
Mues	gut-e	Eisen	ist	hart.	All good iron is hard.
Der	hart–e	Stahl	ist	gut.	The hard steel is good.
Das	hart-e	Eisen	iſt	gut.	The hard iron is good.
Dieser	schön—e	Vogel	ist	weiß.	This beautiful bird is white.
Dieses	schön-e	Tuch	ist	weiß.	This beautiful cloth is white.
Jeber	gut—e	Mann	iſt	ehrlich.	Every good man is honest.

^{*} Namely: aller, ber, einiger, etlicher, jeber, jener, mander, solcher and welcher, (L. X. 4. § 31. § 32).

Predicative. Attributive.

Sebes	gut-e	Rind	tst	ehrlich.	Every good child is honest.
Jener	ehrlich-e	Mann	ist	gut.	That honest man is good.
Jenes	ehrlich-e	Rind	ist	gut.	That honest child is good.
Mandyer	gut-e	Mann	ist	arm.	Many a good man is poor.
Manches	gut-e	Rind	ist	arm.	Many a good child is poor.
Welcher	stolze	Mann	ist	gut?	What proud man is good?
Welches	stolze	Kind	iſt	gut ?	What proud child is good?

3. The final syllable of mancher, folder and welcher, which, by its characteristic ending, denotes the gender of the noun, is sometimes dropped; in which case the adjective that follows is inflected according to the old declension (L. XIV. 2.):

> Manch gut-er Mann instead of Mancher gut-e Mann. Sold grob-es Tuch instead of Soldes grob-e Tuch.

4. The adjective with the article is often, for the sake of special emphasis, placed after the noun:

The ruinous treaty (the treaty, the Das Bündniß, bas verberbliche. ruinous).

5. Adjectives denoting the material of which a thing is made, are formed from nouns by suffixing e, en, ern. In such case a, v and u often take the Umlaut:

Iebern, leathern from Leder, leather; golben, golden, gold (made of gold) from Golb, gold; hölzern, wooden from Soll, wood; gläsern, glass (made of glass) from Glas, glass.

hat der Roch den hölzernen oder den Has the cook the wooden or the steinernen Tisch?

Der Schüler hat bas stilberne Tinten- The scholar has the silver inkstand, faß und ich bas gläserne.

stone table?

and I the glass one.

Beispiele.

Alles gute Schreibpapier ift glatt. haben Sie bas rothe Siegellad? Behört biefes alte Pferd bem alten Kleischer?

Jeder wirklich gute und nütliche Mensch ift fleißig.

Sehen Sie bas glänzenbe Eis und ben weißen Schnee auf jenem hohen Berge?

EXAMPLES.

All good writing-paper is smooth. Have you the red sealing-wax? Does this old horse belong to the old butcher?

Every really good and useful man (human being) is diligent.

Do you see the glittering ice and the white snow on yonder high mountain?

Lehrer einen Brief.

Berzweiflung ist ber einzige achte Athes Despair is the only genuine atheismus .- M.

Der junge Mann schreibt bem alten The young man is writing the old teacher a letter.

ism.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Aber, but; Mit, old; Artig, polite, agreeable; Braun, brown; Dumm, stupid; Fleißig, diligent, industrious; Genug, enough; Jung, young; Lang, long;

Der Lehrling, the apprentice; Der Maurer, the mason;

Der Meißel, the chisel;

Der Mensch, the man, human being; Meu, new; Scharf, sharp; Stoli, proud;

Der Tischler, the cabinet-maker; Unzufrieden, discontented, dissatisfied;

Dielleicht, perhaps; Bufrieben, contented.

EXERCISE 26.

Aufgabe 26.

1. Ich habe das feine Tuch und der Schneider hat das grobe Tuch. 2. Dieser Rod ist von dem feinen Tuche, jener ist von dem groben. 3. Der harte Stahl ist gut, das weiche Blei ist gut. 4. Dieser junge Maurer kauft jenes junge Pferd. 5. Jenes junge Pferd gehört Die= fem jungen Maurer. 6. Schreiben Sie ben langen Brief mit bem alten Bleistifte bes armen Lehrlings? 7. Gehörf Dieser scharfe Mei= fiel dem fleißigen Tischler? 8. Ift jeder reiche Mann zufrieden? 9. Ift nicht jeder zufriedene Mann reich genug? 10. Welcher flei= hige Mann ift unzufrieden? 11. Schreibt jener arme Schüler mit dem neuen Bleistifte? 12. Mander stolze Mensch ist dumm, aber vielleicht nicht jeder. (L. X. 3.) 13. Ift alles trockene Wetter an= genehm? 14. Welches gute Leber hat der alte Sattler, das gelbe, tas grüne, das blaue, oder das schwarze? 15. Berkauft der artige Raufmann bas weiße Papier, ober bas blaue? 16. Ift aller gute Stahl hart, und alles gute Blei weiß? 17. In welchem kalten Lante lebt der Cisbar? 18. Ift nicht jeder faule Schüler unzufrie= sen, oder wissen Sie nicht?

Exercise 27.

Aufgabe 27.

1. This warm weather is very pleasant. 2. Is that young cabinet-maker the good friend of the old mason? 3. Is every

proud man stupid? 4. Is not every industrious man contented? 5. Is not that indolent apprentice very discontented? 6. Is the new chisel of the young cabinet-maker sharp? 7. Who has the sharp chisel of the poor glazier? 8. This polite scholar is writing the old teacher the long letter. 9. Has every contented man money enough? 10. Has this friend, the old glazier, the green, the blue, or the red glass? 11. Is the new cloak of the old mason of the fine cloth, or of the coarse? 12. Is the new cloth of the saddler gray, green, black, or blue? 13. The old saddler has the blue, the gray, the green and the black cloth, and the tailor has the red, the white, and the yellow. 14. Do you understand what that poor old man says? 15. With what old pencil is he writing that long letter? 16. Does any body know in which new house the rich miller lives? 17. Why does the poor peasant buy the fine cloth? 18. The new cloak of the old baker is very good.

LESSON XVI.

Lection XVI.

· MIXED DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives, when following mein, or a word of that class,* and referring to the same noun, are of the

MIXED DECLENSION.

Masc.

Neut.

N. mein gut-er, mein gut-es, my good; G. meines gut-en, meines gut-en, of my good; D. meinem gut-en, meinem gut-en, to or for my good;

A. meinen gut-en, mein gut-es, my good.

2. As mein, bein, etc., have the same form for each gender (i. e. in nom. masc. and neut.) the adjective following them takes the characteristic ending (L. X. 4.), thus indicating the gender of its noun:

Namely: bein, ein, sein, ihr, unser, euer and fein; (L XIL'4. § 32. \$ 33).

Ein alt-er Mann, an old man. Mein neu-er Tisch, my new table. Ihr eigen-er Hut, your own hat. Ein alt-es Pferd, an old horse. Sein neu-es Bud, his new book. Unser eigen-es Haus, our own house.

3. Gigen, as denoting possession, often requires with "own," in translation, both a preposition and a pronoun, and sometimes only the latter:

Saben Sie ein eigenes Zimmer? Ich habe fein eigenes Gelb. Dat er nichts Eigenes? Ich schrieb es mit eigener Sand. Er schrieb es mit eigener Sand.

Have you a room of your own? I have no money of my own. Has he nothing of his own? I wrote it with my own hand. He wrote it with his own hand.

ENDINGS OF THE MIXED DECLENSION NOMINATIVE. Attributing Predicating

	Aurioutive.		FT	earcarry	۲ .
Ein	gut-er	Mann	iſt	ehrlich.	A good man is honest.
Ein	gut-es	Rind	ist	ehrlich.	A good child is honest.
Sein	ehrlich-er	Freund	ist	gut.	His honest friend is good.
Sein	ehrlich—es	Rind	ift	gut.	His honest child is good.
Mein	schön—er	Vogel	ist	weiß.	My beautiful bird is white.
Mein	schön—es	Tuch	ist	weiß.	My beautiful cloth is white.
Ihr	alt-er	Baum	ist	groß.	Your old tree is large.
Ihr	alt—es	Haus	ist	groß.	Your old house is large.
Unser	groß-er	Baum	ist	alt.	Our large tree is old.
Unser	groß–es	Haus	iſt	alt.	Our large house is old.
Rein	gut-er	Mann	ist	träge.	No good man is idle.
Rein	gut–es	Rind	ist	träge.	No good child is idle.

- 4. Ein is also a numeral answering to one, and is then pronounced with a stronger emphasis, and often written with a capital initial:
- Ich habenur Ein Buch, und er hat drei. I have but one book, and he has three.
- Er lernt mehr in Einem Tage als ich He learns more in one day than I in zwei. (do L. 38. 7.) in two.
- 5. Ein and fein, when not followed by an adjective or a noun, are inflected according to the old declension (L. XIV. 3.). In the nom. and acc. neut. the e of the final syllable is often omitted:
- Sie haben zwei Pferbe, ich habe eines You have two horses, I have one, (or eins), unt er hat feines (or feins). and he has none.

Ich habe zwei Tische, einer ist neu, ber I have two tables, one is new and andere alt.

the other is old.

Einer liebt oft mas ein Anderer haßt. One often loves what another hates.

6. Ein is frequently preceded by the definite article and then follows the new declension:

Der Eine ift ju groß, ber Andere ift ju (The) one is too large, the other is too small.

Ich habe weber bas Eine noch bas An- I have neither the one nor the bere. other.

Beispiele.

Mein neuer Leuchter steht auf meinem My new candlestick is standing neuen Tische.

ten Bleiftift.

Meer .- W.

EXAMPLES.

on my new table.

Ich habe ein gutes Buch und einen gu- I have a good book and a good pencil.

Ich habe Einen, und mein Bruber hat I have one and my brother has three.

Das gange Weltall ist ein userloses The whole universe is a shoreless sea.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Auch, also, too; Ehrlich, honest; Hübsch, pretty, handsome; Je, ever; Das Ramee'l, the camel; Der Rapita'n, the captain; Rlein, small, little; Der Klempner, the tinman ; Der Löffel, the spoon;

Mütlich, useful; Reif, ripe; Das Schiff, the ship; Starf, strong;

Das Thier, the animal; Tobt, dead; Treu, faithful; Wachsam, watchful;

Der Wagen, the carriage; Wirflidy, really.

Exercise 28.

Noch, yet, still;

Aufgabe 28.

1. Sie haben Ihr feines Tuch, und der Schneider hat sein grobes Tuch. 2. Mein alter Freund hat ein hübsches Pferd und einen al= ten Wagen. 3. Das Rameel ift ein großes, starkes und sehr nut= liches Thier. 4. Der treue, wachsame hund unseres guten Freundes ist todt. 5. Ist unser alter Freund noch in unserm neuen Garten? 6. Ihr alter Freund ift in seinem schönen, alten Garten. 7. Saben Sie einen guten, reifen Apfel? 8. Ich habe keinen reifen Apfel.

9. Wem verkauft der Kausmann sein großes neues Schiff? 10. Er verkauft es seinem alten Freunde, dem Kapitän. 11. Hat mein junger Vetter mein blaues, mein gelbes, oder mein weißes Papier? 12. Er hat Ihr weißes, und sein guter Freund hat Ihr blaues. 13. Ist fein kaltes Wetter angenehm? 14. Schreiben Sie mit meinem alten Bleistifte oder mit Ihrem neuen? 15. Was für ein Thier ist Ihr alter Hund? 16. Was für ein neues Schiff kaust der Kapitän, ein großes oder ein kleines? 17. Ist ein wirklich ehrlicher, guter Mann je faul? 18. Ist ein fauler Mann je wirklich zusrieden? 19. Der Klempner hat Ihr altes Messer und auch Ihren alten Lössel.

Exercise 29.

Aufgabe 29.

1. Our old friend is still in our new house. 2. Your young friend has our old horse, and also our old carriage. 3. What kind of black cloth has our old friend, the merchant? 4. He has no black cloth, but he has his good blue cloth. 5. Does the camel live in a warm or in a cold country? 6. Is the camel a large, strong and useful animal? 7. Has your good friend a faithful, watchful dog? 8. Has our old friend, the captain, a new ship, or an old one? 9. Have you a large tree in your new garden? 10. I am writing with your new pencil; have you my old one? 11. Is a faithful, watchful dog a useful animal? 12. Is an indolent scholar faithful, honest and useful? 13. Has the son of the old peasant a ripe apple? 14. The captain is selling the merchant his beautiful new ship. 15. Are you buying a young horse, or an old one? 16. I am buying a young horse, and my old friend is selling an old one. 17. Has the scholar my white paper or your blue? 18. He has my blue paper and your new pencil. 19. Has the child a small spoon !

LESSON XVII.

Lection XVII.

1. CONNECTED VIEW OF THE OLD, NEW AND MIXED DECLENSIONS.

Masculine.

OLD DECLENSION.	NEW	DECLENSION.	MIXED D	ECLENSION.	(L. XIV. 3.)
N. gut-er;	der	gut-e;	mein	gut-er;	(dies-er.)
G. gut-es (en);	des	gut-en;	meines	gut-en;	(dief-es.)
D. gut-em;	dem	gut-en;	meinem	gut-en;	(dies-em.)
A. gut-en;	ben	gut-en;	meinen	gut-en;	(dies-en.)

Neuter.

N. gut-es;	das	gut-e;	mein	gut-es;	(dies-es.)
G. gut-es (en);	des	gut-en;	meines	gut-en;	(diej-es.)
D. gut-em;	dem	gut-en;	meinem	gut-en;	(dies-em.)
A. gut-es;	das	gut-e;	mein	gut-es;	(dies-es.)

2. WORDS REQUIRING THE ADJECTIVE IN THE NEW DECLENSION.

Masc. Neut. Masc. Neut. Masc. Neut. Masc. Neut. aller, alles; einiger, einiges; jener, jenes; welcher, welches. der, das; etlicher, etliches; mancher, manches; (L. 15.) dieser, dieses; jeder, jedes; solches;

3. Words requiring the adjective in the mixed declension. bein, ein, euer, ihr, kein, mein, sein, unser. (L. 16.)

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Der junge Maser ist ein geschickt'er The young painter is a skillful ar-Künstler. tist.

Dieser geschickte Künstler ist ein guter This skillful artist is a good friend. Freund.

Der alte Sattler bedt ben Koffer mit The old saddler covers the trunk neuem Leder. with new leather.

Er beat ben Tisch mit einem grünen He covers the table with a green Tuche. cloth.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Böse, cross, ill-natured; Eisern, iron (adjective);
Das Gesäß, the vessel;
Glasern, glass (adjective);
Glatt, smooth;
Haffen, to hate;
Häßtick, ugly, ill-formed;
Hösern, wooden;
Der Kessel, the kettle;
Der Kneps, the button, knob.
Der Knech, the servant, slave;

Exercise 30.

Aufgabe 30.

1. Ich habe Ihr feines Tuch und ben großen Knopf bes Rauf= mannes. 2. Dedt ber alte Sattler ben alten Tisch mit grünem ober mit blauem Tuche? 3. Er bedt ben Tijd mit biefem groben grunen Tuche. 4. Unser junger Freund hat unser junges Pferd. 5. Der junge Mann verkauft das häßliche Pferd. 6. hat der boje Schmied einen großen Nagel, ober ben tupfernen Reffel bes Rauf= mannes? 7. Er hat kein gutes Eisen, aber er hat guten Stahl und gutes Rupfer. 8. Jener alte Mann ift mein alter Nachbar. 9. Wem gehört tiefes neue Schloß? 10. Ich habe kein neues Schloß. 11. haben Sie weißes Papier oder blaued? 12. Ich habe bas weiße Papier meines Bruders, und er hat mein blaues Papier. 13. Alles gute Schreibpapier ift glatt, aber nicht alles glatte Papier ift gut. 14. haft nicht jeder gute Mensch einen Berrather? 15. Das Jag ist ein hölzernes Gefäß. 16. Der Ressel ift ein eisernes, tupfer= nes, oder meffingenes Gefäß. 17. Wo ift der glaferne Rrug? 18. Der Rnecht hat einen Rrug, aber nicht einen glafernen. 19. 3ch habe gutes Pulver, aber kein gutes Blei.

Exercise 31.

Aufgabe 31.

1. The ill-natured tailor has his fine cloth and the pretty button of his good friend. 2. Is all smooth writing-paper good?

3. Is not all good writing-paper smooth? 4. To whom does this coarse powder belong? 5. The hunter has fine powder, but he has no coarse. 6. The iron kettle of the servant is large, his copper kettle is small. 7. Do you know where my glass

pitcher is? 8. I see your glass pitcher on your new table 9. Does not every honest man hate a traitor? 10. This agreeable child has a wooden horse and a large iron ring. 11. Have you a brass nail or an iron one? 12. A cask is a large wooden vessel; a kettle is an iron, a copper, or a brass one. 13. I have my white paper and the white paper of the scholar. 14. The young saddler is covering the old trunk with black leather. 15. Does the ugly man cover his table with the blue cloth, or with the green? 16. He covers his old table with a red cloth. 17. Which new book have you? 18. I have no new book. 19. I have white paper and he has yellow.

LESSON XVIII.

Lection XVIII.

INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

- 1. The words jedermann, jemand, man, niemand, nichts and etwas er was, are indefinite pronouns.
- 2. Jevermann is declined like a noun of the old declension; jemand and niemand may be declined in the same way, or like an adjective of the old declension (§ 59). Man, nichts and etwas are indeclinable:

Sie sprechen von etwas Neuem. Ich spreche von nichts. You speak of something new. I do not speak of any thing.

- 3. Jedermann answers in signification to every body:
 Sedermann hat seine schwache Seite. Every body has his weak side.
- 4. Jemand answers to any body, somebody, and etwas to any thing, something:

Sehen Sie Jemand? Ja, ich sehe Jemand. Hören Sie nicht Etwas? Ja, ich höre etwas, or was. Do you see any body(or somebody)? Yes, I see somebody.
Do you not hear something?
Yes, I hear something.

- 5. Micmand answers to nobody, not any body; and nichts to nothing, not any thing:
- Micmand lobt mid, und id lobe Mic Nobody praises me, and I do not manden. praise any body.

Do you not send your brother as a Schiden Sie Ihrem Bruder nichts? thing.

6. The negative particle, nicht, is used with jemand and etwas only in interrogative sentences; hence for the twofold forms of expression in English, there is but one in German.

Id febe Niemanden.

Er fauft nichts.

(I do not see any body. Literally: I see nobody. (He does not buy any thing, Literally: He buys nothing.

7. Ciner, (one), and fetner, (no one, nobody), are also called indefinite pronouns:

Bu rein ift nicht Einer im Reich .- I. Not one in the kingdom is too pur . Reiner wußte ben Ramen.

No one knew the name.

Beispiele.

manben.

Raufen Sie nicht etwas? Mein, ich faufe Nichts. Daben Sie etwas Schönes? Ich habe etwas Schönes.

Jebermann haßt und verachtet einen Every body hates and despises a Berräther.

EXAMPLES.

Ich höre Jemanden, aber ich sehe Nie- I hear somebody, but I do not ses any body.

Do you not buy something? No, I do not buy any thing. Have you any thing beautiful ? I have something beautiful.

traitor.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Besu'chen, to visit;

Der Bohrer, the auger; Der Buchhändler, the bookseller; Eigennütig, selfish;

Etwas, something, any thing; Der Führer, the guide, leader;

Der Hobel, the plane; Jedermann, every body; Remand, any body, somebody;

Der Rafe, the cheese;

Das Rleib, the dress, garment;

Das Lieb, the song;

Der Mais, the maize, Indian corn Michts, nothing, not any thing, Miemand, nobody, not anybody. Rauchen, to smoke;

Der Schuhmacher, the shoemaker;

Der Taba'f, the tobacco; Der Teller, the plate;

Der Ueberschuh, the overshoe.

Exercise 32.

Aufgabe 32.

1. Warum lobt Jedermann diesen Schüler? 2. Jedermann ift etgennütig. 3. hat Jemand meinen Ueberschuh? 4. Der Schuh= macher macht Jemandem einen leberschuh. 5. Niemand lobt ben

Buchhändler, und der Buchhändler lobt Niemanden. 6. Jemand schieft dem Knechte einen neuen Hobel und einen neuen Bohrer. 7. Schiefen Sie dem Schneider den Knops? 8. Niemand schieft dem Schneider den Knops und das Kleid. 9. Besuchen Sie Jemanden? 10. Ich besuche Jemanden, aber mein Freund besucht Niemanden. 11. Kausen Sie nicht etwas? 12. Ich kause nichts, aber mein Bruder kaust etwas. 13. Kaust er etwas Schönes? 14. Er kaust etwas Nüpliches, aber nichts Schönes. 15. Raucht Jemand hier Tabat? 16. Nein, Niemand raucht. 17. Jemand hat den Teller, den Krug und den Käse unseres Führers. 18. Jemand singt, hören Sie das Lied? 19. Hassen Sie Jemanden? 20. Nein, ich hasse Niemans den. 21. Kaust Jemand den Honig, den Mais und den Kessel?

Exercise 33.

Aufgabe 33.

1. Somebody is visiting our old guide. 2. Does any body hate the bookseller? 3. No, and the bookseller does not hate any body. 4. To whom does the peasant send the honey, the maize and the cheese? 5. He does not send any body the maize, but he sells somebody the honey. 6. Why does every body praise this child? 7. Is every body very selfish? 8. Has not somebody my plane? 9. No, nobody has your plane, but somebody has the auger of the servant. 10. Is any body smoking? 11. Is somebody singing a song? 12. Somebody has my pitcher and my plate. 13. Do you not send somebody the money? 14. No, I do not send any body (I send nobody; see 6) the money. 15. Does any body send the tailor the dress and the button? 16. The tailor sends somebody the dress. 17. Has the cook any body's kettle? 18. Yes, he has one. (L.16.5) 19. I have somebody every body's friend?

LESSON XIX.

Lection XIX.

INDEFINITE PRONOUN Man.

1. The pronoun man (like the French on) indicates persons in a general and indefinite manner:

Man darf nicht zu viel schlafen.

Bas trinft man in Grönland?

Man ift felten zu wenig.

Man haßt einen Tyrannen.

Man schmeichelt ihr zu sehr.

One should not sleep too much; or People should not sleep too much. What do they drink in Greenland?

What does one drink in Greenland? (People seldom eat too little; or

d One seldom eats too little. : One hates a tyrant; or

A tyrant is hated.

People flatter her too much; or She is too much flattered.

2. Man is used only in the nominative; the oblique cases being supplied by other words:

Man ift um fein Leben zu erhalten.

One eats in order to preserve one's

(his) life

Er will einen nie hören.

He will never listen to one.

Man foll seinen Nachsten wie sich selbst One should love one's (his) neighlieben.

bor as one's self (himself).

3. Gar (as also the more emphatic ganz und gar), before a negative, answers to at all, after a negative:

Er hat gar nichts. Es ist gar nicht falt.

He has nothing at all. It is not at all cold.

(at all nothing). (at all not cold).

I know nothing at all of it (thereof).

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

nict.—G.

geff'en was man weiß.- . .

man Alles.

Bufried'enheit.

Was man night versteht', besity' man What one does not understand, one does not possess.

Es ist zuweilen hohe Weisheit zu ver- It is sometimes great wisdom to forget what one knows.

Weiß man wer diese blut'ge That ver- Is it known who committed this bloody deed?

Mit ber Beit und mit ber Gebulb' lernt With (the) time and with (the) patience one learns every thing.

Um glücklich zu sein bedarf' man nur In order to be happy one needs only contentment.

Man glaubt es gar nicht welch eintöni- One can not at all imagine what ges Wesen man wird, wenn man sich immer in bem Birkel feiner Lieblings= begriffe herumdreht .- R.

monotonous being one becomes if one constantly remains (turns one's self) in the circle of one' favorite notions.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Besith'en, to possess; Fangen, to catch (§ 78); Finden, to find; Fürchten, to fear, Gewöh'nlich, generally; Glauben, to believe;

Der Rrieg, the war; Leicht, easily, readily; Der Marmor, the marble; Man, (see 1.) one; Mur, only, but;

Das Rugland, (the) Russia; Der Seehund, the seal; Sehr, very, very much; Seiten, seldom; Biel, much; Während, while; Wahrscheinlich, probable; Der Wallfisch, the whale; Wenig, little, few: Wünschen, to wish; Buverlagig, reliable.

EXERCISE 34.

Aufgabe 34.

1. Wo findet man ben Marmor? 2. Was sagt man von bem Rriege in Aufland? 3. Man hört viel von dem Kriege, aber nichts Zuverläßiges. 4. Man lobt gewöhnlich was man liebt. 5. Man besitt nicht was man nicht versteht. 6. Man ist selten unzufrieden während man arbeitet. 7. Man findet jest mehr Gold als Silber. 8. Das Wetter ist gar nicht kalt. 9. Er hat gar kein Geld, und ich habe nur sehr wenig. 10. Wo fängt man den Wallfisch und ben Seehund? 11. In was für einem Lande findet man den Wolf? 12. Was er Ihrem Freunde fagt ist gar nicht wahrscheinlich. 13. Man glaubt leicht was man wünscht oder fürchtet. 14. Auf mas für Papier schreiben Sie den Brief? 15. Ich habe gar kein Papier, ich schreibe keinen Brief.

Exercise 35.

Aufgabe 35.

I. Is one not generally contented while one is working? 2. In what country is the black marble found? 3. Is nothing reliable heard from the war in Russia? 4. In what kind of water is the whale found? 5. Is the seal caught easily? 6. My friend has no money at all, and I have but very little. 7. What is said is not at all probable, but he believes it, for he wishes it. 3. Does one believe easily what one fears? 9. What is said of the war? 10. Much is said of the war, but it is not believed. 11. Our old neighbor is seen very seldom. 12. Whose pencil has the child? 13. It has no pencil at all, it has my new knife. 14. What kind of a book is the scholar reading? 15. He is reading no book at all, he is reading a letter.

LESSON XX.

Lection XX.

1. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE.

Aus, out, out of; außer, without, out of; bet, by, with; binsen, within; entgegen, against, toward; gegenüber, over against, opposite; gemäß, conformable; mit, with; nach, to, toward; nächst, next to; nebst, beside, including; wh, over, on, on account of; sammt, together with; seit, since; won, of, from; zu, to, at, by, in; zuwider, against, contrary to. These prepositions all govern the dative only.

2. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE ACCUSATIVE.

Durd, through, by, by means of; für, for, instead of; gegen, toward, about; white, without, beside; funder, without; um, around, near, at, for; witer, against, in opposition to. These prepositions all govern the accusative only.

3. PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE OR ACCUSATIVE.

An, at, in, on, by, to; auf, upon, in, at, up, toward; hinter, behind, after, back; in, in, into, to; neven, by, near, beside; iver, over, above, at, about; unter, under, below, among; vor, before, ago; zwijthen, between, among. These prepositions govern the dative, when used with verbs of rest, or with those indicating motion within specified limits; and the accusative, when motion or tendency toward any place or object is indicated:

Er läuft in bem Garten. Er läuft in ben Garten.

He is running in the garden. He is running into the garden. Er läuft auf bem Cije. Er läuft auf bas Eis. Er ift in bem Sause. Er geht in bas baus.

He is running on the ice. He is running on ("onto !") the ice. He is in the house. He goes into the house.

4. Prepositions are frequently contracted with the definite article into one word:

(for an He sits at the table. Um bem). Er sitt am Tische. He goes to the window. Uns bas). Er geht ans Fenfter. (for an Aufs (for auf bas). Er legt es aufs Brett. He lays it on the board. bem). Er ift beim Bruber. Beim (for bei He is with the brother. bas). Er geht burchs Felb. Durchs (for burd) He goes through the field. bas). Es ist fürs Kinb. Fürs (for für It is for the child. Sinterm (for hinter bem). Er steht hinterm Zaune. He stands behind the fence. Sim (for in bem). Er ist im Sause. He is in the house. bas). Er geht ins Saus. Ins (for in He goes into the house. bem). Er fommt vom Marfte. Vom (for von He comes from the market. bem). Er geht zum Freunde. Bum (for zu He goes to the friend. Bur (for zu ber; feminine gender, L. 23.)

EXAMPLES OF an, bon, auf, aus and nach.

Er benft an seinen Freund. Er fpricht von feinem Freunde. Er ift ftolz auf seinen Reichthum. Was wurde aus bem Schüler? Das Waffer ichmedt nach Gifen. Er ift ein Engländer von Geburt. Aller Segen fommt von Dben. Er ift fast verzehrt' von ber Sibe. Er lebt von Brod und Wein. Er ift groß von Person'. (§ 107)

He thinks of (about) his friend. He speaks of his friend. He is proud of his wealth. What became of the scholar? The water tastes of iron. He is an Englishman by birth. Every blessing comes from above. He is almost consumed with the heat He lives on bread and wine. He is tall in stature.

Beispiele.

Andere geht an bas Fenfter. Der alte Mann und fein alter Freund

geben in bas alte Baus.

Fliegt ber Vogel in bas Zimmer ober in bem Bimmer?

Da um legt ber Kellner bas Solz neben ben Dfen ?

EXAMPLÉS.

Einer steht an bem Fenster, und ber One is standing at the window, and the other is going to the window. The old man and his old friend are going into the old house.

Is the bird flying into the room or in the room.

Why does the waiter lay the wood beside the stove?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Band, the ribbon;
Das Bett, the bed;
Der Bettler, the beggar;
Das Bindewort, the conjunction;
Durch, through;
Das Fenler, the window;
Für, for (preposition);
Gegen, toward, to, about;
Der Graben, the ditch;
Der Keller, the cellar;

Regen, to place, lay.
Reben, beside;
Oft, often;
Ohne, without;
Noftig, rusty;
Springen, to spring;
Um, around, near;
Unhöflich, impolite;
Das Verhalt'niswort, the preposition

EXERCISE 36.

Aufgabe 36.

1. Der Mann steht an bem Fenster, und bas Rind geht an bas Kenster. 2. Er sitt auf dem Stuhle und legt sein Buch auf das Bett. 3. Das Rind ist hinter dem Dfen; der hund geht hinter den Dfen. 4. Das Papier liegt neben bem Buche; ber Schüler legt ben Blei= ftift neben bas Buch. 5. Das haus fteht über bem Reller; bas Pferd springt über ben Graben. 6. Der junge Mann steht unter dem Baume; sein Freund geht unter den Baum. 7. Der Kauf= mann steht vor dem Sause; der alte Sattler kommt vor das Saus. 8. Der Baum steht zwischen dem Sause und bem Garten; ber Mann geht zwischen bas haus und ben Garten. 9. Der kleine Bogel fliegt in das Zimmer; fliegt er auch in dem Zimmer? 10. Der Jäger geht durch den Wald und um das Feld; er hat ein rothes Band um seinen hut. 11. Er ift unhöflich gegen unsern Nachbar. 12. Was fagt er wider Ihren Better? 13. Geben Sie ohne Ihren Stock? 14. Ich habe nichts für den Schüler, denn er ist nicht mein Freund. 15. Bas ist der Unterschied zwischen "denn" und "für?" 16. Denn ist ein Bindewort, für ein Verhältniswort.

Exercise 37.

Aufgabe 37.

1. Who is standing at that window? 2. Before which large table is the scholar sitting? 3. Is the old beggar coming before our house? 4. The dog is going behind the house; the garden lies behind the house. 5. Your new pencil is lying beside my new book; why does the scholar lay his paper beside my new book? 6. The child is playing between the house and the garden; the horse is going between the tree and the house.

7. The man is in the house, and his brother is going into the house. 8. The dog springs over the ditch; the room of the tailor is over the room of the shoemaker. 9. The horse is standing under the tree; the dog is going under the tree; the child is going to the window. 10. Who says any thing against the miller? 11. Why does the bird fly around the field and the forest? 12. What kind of paper do you buy for the scholar? 13. I do not buy any paper at all, for I have no money. 14. Do you know the difference between a conjunction and a preposition? 15. The saddler is going through the forest; does he go without his cane? 1.6. Is the scholar impolite to our friend ?

LESSON XXI.

Lection XXI.

NEGATIVE CONJUGATION.

1. All verbs, in the present and imperfect, in negative sentences, are employed, like to have and to be, in English, without an auxiliary:

Er ift nicht bier.

He is not here.

Er wohnt nicht hier.

He does not live here. (He lives not here.)

Er hat es nicht.

He has it not.

Er fauft es nicht.

He does not buy it. (He buys it not.)

Position of Midt.

2. In simple sentences nicht follows the object of the verb to which it refers. When, however, that which is in one clause denied, is in another affirmed of a different object, nicht precedes the object:

Ich habe ben But nicht.

I have not the hat (the hat not)

Er lobt seinen Sohn nicht.

He does not praise his son.

Ich habe ben guten Bleistift, aber nicht I have the good pencil, but not the bas Papier.

Ich habe nicht ben Bleistift, sondern bas I have not the pencil, but the paper. Papier.

3. In interrogative sentences, nicht frequently precedes the object of the verb:

Daben Sie nicht den Bleistift? Have you not the pencil?

4. Sondern occurs only after a negative, of which it introduces the opposite; while

Aber is less strongly adversative; often merely marking something additional, and may follow either an affirmation or negation:

Er ist nicht reich sondern arm. Er ift nicht reich aber ftolz. Er ift freigebig aber nicht reich.

He is not rich but poor. He is not rich but proud. He is generous but not rich.

Er ist nicht nur reich sondern auch freis He is not only rich but also gen-

Das Meffer ist nicht scharf sonbern The knife is not sharp but dull. stumpf.

5. Nicht mahr? not true? (is it not true? like the French n'est-ce pas?) answers to our various interrogative phrases after an assertion:

Sie fennen ihn, Er ift Ihr Bruber, Sie wird gehen, Er hat es geha'bt, nicht mahr? Wir fönnen hören, Sie sind reich, Sie find nicht reich,

You know him, do you not? He is your brother, is he not? She will go, will she not? He has had it, has n't he? We can hear, can we not? They are rich, are they not? They are not rich, are they?

6. Nicht wahr sometimes precedes the assertion; and, occasionally, the latter word is not expressed:

Nicht wahr, er ist sehr reich? Sie fennen ben Mann, nicht? Er ist noch hier, nicht?

He is very rich, is he not? You know the man, do you not? He is still here, is he not?

7. Micht, when used with noch (yet), should follow it; as should also, fein, immer, and other words similarly employed:

Er ist noch nicht hier. Er war noch nie frank. He is not yet here. He was never yet sick.

(He is yet not here.) (He was yet never sick.)

Dat er noch fein Buch?

Has he no book yet? (Hasheyet no book?)

Much nicht, auch tein, etc., after a negation, are often best

rendered by neither nor; not either, or some similar word or phrase, not strictly literal:

Ich singe nicht, er singt I do not sing; neither (I do not sing: he too auch nicht. does he sing. does not sing.)

Er ist nicht reich; auch ist He is not rich, neither (He is not rich, he is er nicht arm. (nor) is he poor. also not poor.)

Sie haben kein Gelb, ich You have no money, (You have no money, auch nicht. I also not.)

Er ist nie zusti'eben, ich Heisnever contented; (Heisnever contented; auch nicht. I also (am) not.)

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Warum besu'chen Sie und nicht öfter? Why do you not visit us oftener? Bissen Sie nicht warum er weint? Do you not know why he is weeping?

Số fenne ben Maler nicht, mein Bru- I do not know the painter, neither ber fennt ihn auch nicht.

does my brother know him.

Saben Sie nicht mein Papier und meis Have not you my paper and my nen Bleistift?

peneil?

Ich habe ben Bleistift, aber nicht das I have the pencil, but not the paper.

Das Wetter ift nicht troden sondern The weather is not dry, but moist. feucht.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Brausen, to roar;
Ausmertsam, attentive;
Das Dorf, the village;
Englisch, English;
Der Fluß, the river;
Franzö'ssich, French;
Freigebig, generous;
Deute, to-day;
Interessing;

Morgen, to-morrow; Nachläffig, negligent; Nie, never;

Der Norweger, the Norwegian; Sondern, but; Stumpf, dull; Der Taucher, the diver;

Der Taucher, the diver; Der Berbre'cher, the criminal; Der Wind, the wind;

Der Wind, the wind;
Sittern, to tremble;
Suwei'len, sometimes.

Exercise 38.

Langweilig, tedious; Lehrreich, instructive;

Aufgabe 38.

1. hören Sie nicht wie ber Wind braust? 2. Ich sehe wie das Kind zittert. 3. Ist nicht jedes lehrreiche Buch interessant? 4. Ist nicht manches lehrreiche Buch langweilig? 5. Welchen Unterschied sinden Sie zwischen "Nicht jedes lehrreiche Buch ist interessant," und "Jedes lehrreiche Buch ist nicht interessant?" 6. Dieser Berbrecher

spricht französsisch, nicht wahr? 7. Der geschickte Taucher bringt ihn aus dem Flusse. 8. Aber, wer spricht kein englisch, und wer spricht kein französsisch? 9. Mein Messer ist nicht neu, sondern alt. 10. Es ist neu, aber nicht schars. 11. Es ist nicht schars, sondern stumps. 12. Warum loben Sie jenen Schüler nicht? 13. Ich sobe jenen, aber nicht diesen. 14. Ist er nicht zuweilen sehr nachlässisch? 15. Nein, er ist nie nachlässis, sondern immer ausmerksam. 16. Gehen Sie nicht heute nach dem Dorse? 17. Ja, ich gehe jetzt, und mein Bruster geht morgen. 18. Warum sprechen Sie nicht englisch?

Exercise 39. Aufgabe 39.

1. Have not you my book? 2. No, I have not the book. 3. This child is not industrious, but idle. 4. Not this child, but that one is attentive. 5. You speak French, do you not? 6. I speak English, but not French. 7. Why do you not write to-day? 8. I write French, but I do not write English. 9. You do not find this book tedious, do you? 10. I do not find it very interesting. 11. Is every instructive book tedious? 12. Do you never go to the village with your brother? 13. My brother is going to-day, and I am going to-morrow. 14. Is that scholar sometimes very idle and very negligent? 15. This new knife and the new chisel are not sharp, but dull and rusty. 16. Our old neighbor, the old Norwegian, is not only a very rich, but also a very generous man. 17. Your new book is not only instructive, but also interesting.

LESSON XXII.

Lection XXII

NOUNS OF THE NEW DECLENSION.

1. Nouns of the *new* declension ending in unaccented αr , e_r , e r, e

N. der Ungar, der Nesse, der Baier, G. des Ungar-n, des Nesse-n, des Baier-n, D. dem Ungar-n, dem Nesse-n, dem Baier-n, A. den Ungar-n, den Nesse-n, den Baier-n.

2. Nouns of this declension not ending in ar, etc., as above, form the oblique cases by adding en:

N. der Graf, der Soldat. der Held, G. des Graf-en, des Soldat-en, des Held-en. D. dem Graf-en, dem Soldat-en, dem Beld-en, A. ben Graf-en, den Soldat-en, den Held-en.

3. When an adjective or a participle is used substantively, it still follows the declension of its original word:

Dieser Deutsche ift ein Gesand'ter. This German is an embassador. Dieser Gesandt'e ift ein Deutscher. This embassador is a German.

4. To the new declension belong most names of males ending in e, many names of nations, as also various foreign nouns (§ 18):

Der Ochs (or, Ochse), the ox; Der Abvoc'at, the advocate; Der Ungar, the Hungarian. Der Löwe, the lion; Der Base, the hare; Der Baier, the Bavarian;

5. To ascertain to which of the two declensions a noun belongs, the pupil has only to observe the endings of the genitive, as given in the vocabularies; es (or s) denoting the old declension, and n (or en) the new; thus,

Der Affe, -n, the ape; Der Rafe, -\$, the cheese; Der Bar, -en, the bear; Der Wolf, -es, the wolf; Der Belb, -en, the hero; Der Feind, -es, the enemy; Der Ruf, -es, the call; Der Graf, -en, the count; Der Destreicher, -s, the Austrian. Der Baier, -n, the Bavarian;

Beispiele.

ben Ruffen auch nicht.

EXAMPLES.

Warum ift ber Franzos'e ber Freund Why is the Frenchman the friend of the Englishman and the Turk! bes Engländers und bes Türken? Ift ber Destreicher ber Feind bes Rus- Is the Austrian the enemy of the Russian or of the Frenchman? fen ober bes Frangofen ?

Was für ein Landsmann ist ber König What countryman is the king of von Griechenland? Greece?

The slave does not love his slavery. Der Sclave liebt seine Sclavere'i nicht. The Hungarian does not love the Der Ungar liebt ben Destreicher nicht; Austrian; neither does the Pole. ber Pole auch nicht.

Der Ungar liebt ben Destreicher nicht, The Hungarian does not love the Austrian, nor the Russian either.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Amerifa'ner, -8, the American; Das Leben, -s, the life Anstreng'end, toilsome; Der Matro'se, -n, the sailor; Der Baier, -n, the Bavarian; Deutsch, German (adj.); Der Neffe, -n, the nephew; Der Oheim, -3, the uncle; Der Engländer, -s, the Englishman; Der Deffreicher, -8, the Austrian; Der Feind, -es, the enemy;
Der Franzo's, -n, the Frenchman;
Führen, to lead;
Das Griechenland, -s, (the) Greece; Der Pole, -n, the Pole; Der Russe, -n, the Russian; Der Solbat, -en, the soldier; Der Türke, -n, the Turk; Der Stalie'ner, -8, the Italian; Der Knabe, -n, the boy; Der Ungar, -n, the Hungarian; Unsicher, insecure; Der König, -es, the king; Unterbrücken, to oppress.

Exercise 40.

Aufgabe 40.

1. Der Matrose führt ein unsicheres und anstrengendes Leben.
2. Das Leben eines Matrosen ist anstrengend und unsicher.
3. Der Nesse des alten Soldaten hat einen Brief von seinem Oheime.
4. Der alte Soldat schreibt seinem Nessen, dem jungen Soldaten, einen Brief.
5. Der Knabe lobt nicht den Soldaten, sondern den Matrossen.
6. Ist der König von Griechenland ein Deutscher?
7. Ist der Deutsche der Freund des Italieners?
8. Ist der Franzose der Freund des Deutschen?
9. Warum haßt der Türke den Russen?
10. Der Russe unterdrückt den Türken und den Polen.
11. Warum unterdrückt der Destreicher den Italiener, den Ungarn und den Posen?
12. Wen unterdrückt der Amerikaner?
13. Wen unterdrückt der Engländer und den Amerikaner?
15. Haßt der Russe den Engländer, den Franzosen, den Ungarn, den Posen und den Türken?

Exercise 41.

Aufgabe 41.

1. Why is the Pole the enemy of the Austrian? 2. Is the Hungarian the friend of the Pole, or is he his enemy? 3. The Pole is the friend of the Hungarian, and the enemy of the Austrian and of the Russian. 4. Is the king of Greece a Bavarian? 5. Is the soldier the nephew of the sailor? 6. No, the sailor is the nephew of the soldier. 7. Does the Englishman hate the American? 8. The Englishman does not hate the American. 9. Who oppresses the Italian, the Hungarian and the

Pole? 10. Is this old sailor a Russian, a Turk, an Italian, or a Frenchman? 11. That old soldier is the uncle of this boy. 12. Who leads a toilsome and insecure life? 13. Is this German a soldier, or a sailor? is this sailor a German or a Russian? 14. The boy is writing his uncle, the old soldier, a letter. 15. The Hungarian is the neighbor of the Austrian, of the Pole, of the Russian and of the Turk.

LESSON XXIII.

Lection XXIII.

FEMININE GENDER.

1. declension of Die, Diese and Meine.

Feminine.

N. die, the; diese, this; meine, my;
G. der, of the; dieser, of this; meiner, of my;
D. der, to or for the; dieser, to or for this; meiner, to or for my;
A. die, the; dieser, this; meine, my.

The article, definite and indefinite, as also, the adjective pronouns (which in the other genders have different endings, and are differently declined), here all end in e, and are inflected alike; namely,

dies-e, die, all-e, einig-e, etlich-e, jed-e, manch-e, solch-e, welch-e; as also,

mein-e, ein-e, bein-e, euer-e, ihr-e, sein-e, unser-e, tein-e, (compare L. X. 4. and L. XII. 4).

DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES IN THE FEMININE GENDER.

2. Feminine adjectives, unless they follow bit, eine, or some word of the above list, and refer to the same noun, are of the

OLD DECLENSION.

N	gut-e,	good;	(diej-e,	mein-e,	ein-e.)
G.	gut-er,	of good;	(dies-er,	mein-er,	ein-er.)
D.	gut-er,	to or for good;	(diej-er,	mein-er,	ein-er.)
A.	gut-e,	good;	(Dief-e,	mein -e,	ein-e.)

3. Feminine adjectives, when they follow biese, bie, mandse, meine, or any word of that list, and refer to the same noun, are of the

NEW DECLENSION.

N. die gute, the good;
G. der guten, of the good;
D. der guten, to, for the good;
A. die gute, the good;
meiner guten, to, for my good;
meiner guten, to, for my good;
meine gute, my good.

Obs. As bief-e, mein-e, etc. (feminine), equally denote the gender of the noun, the mixed declension, in the feminine, is not required; hence we have here but two declensions of the adjective, the old and the new.

DECLENSION OF FEMININE NOUNS.

4. Feminine nouns, except proper names, are, in the singular, indeclinable: *

Ich habe die Feber meiner Mutter. Er ist der Sohn dieser alten Dame. Bollfommenes Glück ist nicht der Menschheit Lood.—W. Schwärmerei ist Krankheit der Seele. —W.

I have the pen of my mother.

He is the son of that old lady.

Perfect (prosperity) happiness is
not the lot of mankind.

Fanaticism is sickness (disease) of
the soul.

5. Appellations of females are formed from those of males by means of the suffix in (or inn):

ber Schneiber, the tailor;
ber Freund, the friend;
ber Engländer, the Englishman;
ber Schüler, the scholar;
ber Gema'hl, the consort (husband);
ber Löwe, the lion;
bie Schmeiberin, the female of friend;
bie Schülerin, the Englishwoman;
bie Schülerin, the female scholar;
bie Gema'hlin, the consort (wife);
bie Löwin, the lioness.

6. Appellations of women, formed from titles of men, may

Es ist besser arm mit Ehren, benn It is better (to be) poor with honor, reich mit Schanden. than rich with disgrace.

^{*} It may be observed, however, that in poetry and certain phrases the endings of the new declension (in which the feminine noun was formerly declined) are still sometimes found in the genitive and dative:

Es if feiner Frauen Schwester.

It is his wife's sister.

signify either the wife of an officer, or a female who holds an office herself:

ber Präsibent', the president;

bie Präsibentin, the female president, or the president's wife.

7. The vowels a, o, u, usually take the Umlaut; i. e. are changed to ä, ö, ü, before the suffix in:

ber Schwager, the brother-in-law; bie Schwägerin, the sister-in-law; ber Roch, the cook; bie Rödin, the (female) cook.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

nen .— S.

Finden Sie biese Sprache schwer? Die Freundin unserer Schwester ist unfere Lehrerin.

fame Schülerin.

Ich habe die neue Feder meiner Mutter. I have the new pen of my mother. Du siehst ber Mutter Aug' in Thra- Thou seest the mother's eye in

> Do you find this language hard! The friend of our sister is our

Ihre fleine Cousine ist eine aufmert- Your little cousin is an attentive scholar.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Aprifo'se, -, the apricot (see 4.); Die Melo'ne, -, the melon; Die Blume, -, the flower; Die Mild, -, the milk; Die Butter, -, the butter; Die Mutter, -, the mother; Die Dame, -, the lady; Die Melfe, -, the pink; Die Englanderin, -, the Englishwo-Der Schwager, -s, the brother-inlaw; man; Die Schwester, -, the sister;

Die Feber, -, the pen; Die Rette, -, the chain;

Die Rirche, -, the church; Die Rirfde, -, the cherry;

Die Tinte, -, the ink; Die Tochter, -, the daughter; Die Uhr, -, the watch.

Exercise 42.

Aufgabe 42.

1. haben Sie schwarze Tinte, oder blaue? 2. Ich habe blaue, und meine Schwester hat schwarze. 3. Wer hat meine neue Feder und meine gute Tinte? 4. Ihre junge Freundin hat Ihre neue Feder, aber ich weiß nicht, wo die Tinte ist. 5. Wessen neue Feder hat diese Schülerin? 6. Die Schülerin hat keine neue Feder, son= dern eine alte. 7. Warum schreiben Sie mit blauer Tinte? 8. Ich schreibe nicht mit blauer Tinte; ich schreibe mit meiner schwarzen

Linte. 9. Wer kaust die Milch, die Butter, die Melone, die Airsche und die Aprikose? 10. Die Röchin kaust die Milch, die Butter und die Melone, und die alte Dame kaust die Aprikose. 11. Die Rose ist eine schöne Blume. 12. Wer schickt der Tochter zener alten Dame eine Rose? 13. Was für eine Rose schickt die Schülerin der Lehrezrin, eine weiße oder eine rothe? 14. Wem schickt die Lehrerin die weiße Rose? 15. Was für eine Blume ist die Nelke? 16. Der Schwager und die Schwägerin dieser Engländerin sind in zener alten Kirche. 17. Hat meine junge Freundin meine Uhr und meine Kette? 18. Ihre Freundin hat die Uhr, aber nicht die Kette. 19. Unsere Mutter ist unsere Lehrerin

EXERCISE 43.

Aufgabe 43.

1. Are you writing with my new pen? 2. No, I am writing with the new pen of my sister. 3. Has the sister-in-law of your friend a new watch? 4. Whose watch and chain has your mother? 5. My mother has my watch, and my sister has my chain and my pen. 6. The sister of your teacher is our teacher. 7. In which church is the daughter of our old friend? 8. What kind of a flower have you, a rose, or a pink? 9. I have a beautiful pink, and my sister has a rose. 10. This milk is good, but the butter is not good. 11. Have you a ripe melon and a ripe apricot? 12. I have a ripe apricot and a ripe cherry, but I have no ripe melon. 13. What kind of ink has your sister, black or blue? 14. With what kind of a pen, and what kind of ink is your mother writing? 15. Has your friend a white rose, or a red one? 16. Is the pink a beautiful flower? 17. Is not every flower beautiful? 18. You have my watch, your chain, the pen of our teacher and the ink of the scholar. 19. Is your mother your teacher? 20. No, the daughter of that old lady is our teacher.

LESSON XXIV.

Lection XXIV.

FORMATION AND GENDER OF DIMINUTIVES.

1. The syllables then and Icin,* suffixed to nouns, give rise to a large class of words, called diminutives. These diminutives are always of the neuter gender, and their radical vowel, if capable of it, takes the Umlaut:

Das Lamm, the lamb; bas Lämmchen, the lambkin (little lamb)
Der Sohn, the son; bas Söhnchen, the (dear) little son;
Der Fluß, the river; bas Flüßchen, the rivulet (little river);
Der Hügel, the hill; bas Hügelchen, the hillock (little hill);
Die Blume, the flower; bas Blümchen, (or Blümlein) the floweret.

- 2. The diminutives are also used as terms of endearment, or to indicate familiarity; and are often employed where in English no idea of diminutiveness would be expressed:
- "Denn Brüberchen und Schwesterchen For brother dear and sister dear bie kommen oft zu mir." (they) often come to me. Das Bögelchen (or Böglein) singt ein The little bird sings a gladsome frohes Liedchen. (little) song.
- 3. The words Fräulein and Mätchen though regularly formed, as diminutives, have lost their strictly diminutive signification. Fräulein signifies a young (unmarried) lady; and also serves as a title of address: answering to Miss. Mädchen is rendered by girl, or maiden; Magd, from which it is derived, being now employed chiefly in the signification of servant:

Fraulein N. ist eine Freundin dieses Miss N. is a friend of this girl. Madchens.

Sobald das Mäbchen Abschied nahm, As soon as the maiden took leave, u. s. w.—S. etc.

Dieses Mädchen spiest mit seinem Brüs This girl is playing with her little berchen.

Conversation, which sometimes perplex the learner, are el, li, elden; as "Mäbel," for Mäbden; "Büdelden," for Büdelein; "Rößli," for Rößlein; etc.

FORMATION OF COMPOUND NOUNS.

NOUNS WITH NOUNS.

4 In German two or more nouns are often united in one word, where the English equivalents are joined by a hyphen, or several separate words are used:

Bugthier, draught-animal, (Bug, draught; Thier, beast.) (Last, burden; Thier, beast.) beast of burden; Lastthier, Schabenfreube, malicious pleasure; (Schade, injury; Freude, joy.) Preffreiheit, freedom of the press; (Freiheit, freedom; Preffe, press.) Ruhmbegierbe, ambition, thirst of fame; (Ruhm, fame; Begierbe, desire.) (Ordnung, order; Liebe, love.) Ordnungeliebe, love of order; Schuhmacher, shoemaker; (Souh, shoe; Macher, maker.) Sandwerf. avocation: trade: (Sand, hand; Wert, work.) Schuhmacherhandwerf, shoemaker's trade or calling.

5. The first noun is sometimes put in the plural:

Nieiberschranf, clothes-press; (Nieiber, clothes; Schranf, case, press.) Bücherschranf, book-case; (Bücher, books.) Wörterbuch, dictionary; (Wörter, words; Buch, book.)

NOUNS WITH PREPOSITIONS, PRONOUNS, VERBS, ETC.

6. Compound nouns are also formed by uniting several parts of speech:

Ausweg, egress; (aus, out of; Weg, way.) (Für, for : Wort, word.) Fürwort, pronoun; (mit, with; Schüler, scholar.) Mitschüler. fellow-scholar; Schreibpapier, writing-paper; (fchreiben, to write; Papier, paper) (faufen, to buy; Mann, man.) Raufmann, merchant; Störenfried, agitator; (ftoren, to disturb; Friede, peace.) Springinsfeld, romp; fly-about; (fpringen, spring; in, into; Feld, field.) good-for-nothing; (taugen, to be fit for; nichts, nothing.) Taugenichts. the forget-me-not; (vergessen, to forget; mein (L. 28. 2.); Vergigmein= nicht, and nicht, not.)

NOUNS WITH ADJECTIVES.

7. Nouns are sometimes formed by uniting adjectives (undeclined) with nouns:

the sheep's sorrel; (sauer, sour; Nice, clover.)
ber Krummstab,
the crosier; (stumm, crooked; Stab, staff.)
bas Beißbrod,
the white bread; (weiß, white; Brod, bread.)

COMPOUND ADJECTIVES.

8. Compound adjectives are formed by uniting two adjectives, or a noun and an adjective:

Dunfelgrün, dark green; (bunfel, dark; grün, green.) Ravenschwarz, black as a raven; (Rabe, raven; shwarz, black.) Lebensfatt, tired of life; (Leben, life; fatt, satiated.) Waffenfahig, capable of bearing arms; (Waffen, arms; fahig, capable.) Wunderschön, extremely beautiful; (Wunder, miracle; schön, beautiful.)

9. Nouns, instead of being written as one word, are sometimes separated by a hyphen:

Ift feine Sünder-Liebe .- 5.

So stark als Gottes Sünden-Haß As strong as God's hatred of sin, is his love for sinners.

10. The latter member of a compound may refer to words preceding those with which it is united; the first word being followed by a hyphen:

Der Stiefel- und Schuhmacher. Troft- und hülfsbedürftig.

The boot and shoemaker. Needing consolation and help.

GENDER OF COMPOUND NOUNS.

11. The first word of the compound takes the accent, while the latter usually determines the gender:

> Ein Blumengarten, Eine Gartenblume.

A flower-garden. A garden-flower.

12. Proper names of places, formed by suffixing the masculine noun Berg, or the feminine Burg, to other words, are, like all proper names of places, neuter:

Das ftart befestigte Magbeburg.

The strongly-fortified Magdeburg.

13. The word Muth is masculine; the words Demuth, Großmuth, Langmuth, Sanstmuth, Schwermuth are feminine. Theil is masculine; Gegentheil, hintertheil and Bordertheil are neuter. Scheu is feminine; Abscheu is masculine.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Dieses Keine Mäbchen hat einen silber- This little girl has a silver thimble. nen Fingerhut.

Wer ift jenes Fraulein? Es ift Fraulein n.

Die Gesichtsbildung ist ber Spiegel ber The expression of the countenance Seele.

Der Buchbinder war mein Mitschüler.

(Gen. iii. 14.)

Schreib- und Briefpapier.

meinnicht.

Ewigflar und spiegelrein und eben Fließt bas zephyrleichte Leben .- S.

Who is that young lady! It is Miss N.

is the mirror of the soul.

The bookbinder was my fellowscholar.

Staub follst bu effen bein Lebenlang. Dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life.

Der Buchhändler verfauft gutes The book-dealer (seller) sells good writing and letter-paper.

Man nennt biese Blume bas Bergiß- This flower is called the forget-me-

Ever clear and pure as a mirror flows life light as zephyr (literally zephyr-light life)

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bei, by, with; Der Berg, -es, the mountain; Der Buchbinder, -8, the bookbinder; Das Feld, -es, the field; Fräulein, (see 3.) Das Fürwort, -es, the pronoun; Das Jahr, -es, the year; Die Jahredieit, -, the season of the year; Der Kranich, –es, the crane; Das Lasithier, -es, the beast of bur-Die Lerche, -, the lark;

Die Nacht, -, the night;

Die Nachtigall, -, the nightingale; Das Dbit, -es, the fruit;

Der Obstgarten, -8, the orchard; Der Raubvogel, -8, the bird of prey;

Die Schildwache, -, the sentinel; Der Sommer, -&, the summer;

Der Sumpf, -es, the swamp;

Der Sumpfvogel, -8, the wader, morass-bird; Der Tag, -es, the day;

Die Beit, -, the time;

Das Bugthier, -es, the draught-ani-

EXERCISE 44.

Mädchen, (see 3.)

Aufgabe 44.

1. Was für Papier kaufen Sie, Schreihpapier ober Briefpapier? 2. haben Sie einen schönen Blumengarten ? 3. Ift die Rose eine Gartenblume, oder eine Feldblume ? 4. Haben Sie viel reifes Dbst in Ihrem Obstgarten? 5. Saben Sie einen Apfelbaum, einen Ririch= baum, oder einen Aprifosenbaum? (Saben Sie einen Apfel=, einen Rirsch=, oder einen Aprikosenbaum? see 10.) 6. Was für einen Waldbaum hat der Uhrmacher in seinem Garten? 7. haben Sie nicht Zeit auf ten Berg zu geben ? 8. Dieses hunden ist nur ein Jahr alt. 9. Der Sommer ist eine sehr angenehme Jahreszeit. 10. Ber ift Diefes Madchen? 11. Es ift Fraulein n., eine gute

Freundin meiner Schwester. 12. Meine Schwester ist eine Mitschülerin dieses Fräuleins. 13. Die Schildwache ist der Bruder des Buchbinders. 14. Das Kameel ist ein Lastthier, und der Ochs ist ein Zugthier. 15. Was ist ein Fürwort? 16. Der Ader ist ein Rauhvogel, der Schwan ist ein Schwimmvogel und der Kranich ist ein Sumpsvogel. 17. Die Nachtigall ist ein Singvogel, was sür ein Bogel ist die Lerche? 18. Wann singt die Lerche, und wann singt die Nachtigall? 19. Diese singt bei Nacht, und jene bei Tag. (L. X. 2.)

Exercise 45.

Aufgabe 45.

1. What kind of a word is this? 2. It is a pronoun. 3. Have you an apple-tree, or a cherry-tree in your garden? 4. Have you no fruit-tree in your flower-garden? 5. I have no fruittree in my flower-garden, but I have a rose and a pink in my orchard. 6. Has the bookbinder a large forest-tree in his new garden? 7. He has no forest-tree, but he has a very beautiful apple-tree. 8. Is the eagle a bird of prey? 9. What kind of a bird is the crane, and where does he live? 10. Is the horse a draught-animal, or a beast of burden? 11. Is the summer a very pleasant season of the year? 12. Has that little girl good letter-paper? 13. The girl has good writing-paper, but no letter-paper. 14. Is Miss L. the sister of this little girl? 15. Do you know what kind of a bird the swan is? 16. Why do you not write your sister a letter? 17. I have not time to write, I am going with the watchmaker to the village. 18. This beautiful little apple-tree is only a year old, how old is that one? 19. My fellow-scholar has a new watch-chain, a sharp pen-knife, an old writing-desk, and a good writing-book.

LESSON XXV.

Lection XXV.

PLAN OF COMPOSING GERMAN.

Hitherto the attention of the learner has been mainly directed to such forms and rules of declension and construction as were necessary to the translation of the several exercises. He may now proceed to the more advanced work of composing sentences in German. Having clearly before him the thought which he proposes to express, let him endeavor, in accordance with the rules and examples previously studied, to give it a proper German dress. In this process, under the constant guidance of his model sentences in German, he will readily acquire the habit of thinking in that language, and so avoid the common and natural error of turning English modes of thought and expression into merely literal German.

Moreover, when favored with peculiar opportunities for speak ing the language, the pupil might here introduce into the proposed sentences one or more of the additional tenses; or, change to some other tense any verb found in the regular Exercises (See Lessons XXXVI., XXXVII., XXXVIII.). Thus, for example, in Exercise 46., 1, for the present tense; as in,

"Diese Golbschmiebe haben golbene, filberne und stählerne Ringe," the pupil may be required to substitute the *imperfect*; as, Diese Golbschmiebe hatten golbene, filberne und stählerne Ringe;

or, the perfect; as,

Diese Goldschmiede haben goldene, silberne und stählerne Ringe gehabt, er, the pluperfect; as,

Dies: Goldschmiede hatten golbene, filberne und stählerne Ringe gehabt, ar, the first future; as,

Diefe Golbidmiede werden golbene, filberne und ftablerne Ringe haben

For an additional stock of words, with further statement and exemplification of the plan, see page 449.

It has been deemed better to refer this class of learners, as above, than to sacrifice the progressive plan of the work, by introducing those Lessons at an earlier period.

ARTICLE AND ADJECTIVE PRONOUNS, PLURAL.

1. In the plural number the article and adjective pronouns, as also mehrere, end in e; namely,

dies-e, die, all-e, einig-e, etlich-e, jen-e, manch-e, mehrer-e, solch-e, welch-e (L. X. 4); as also,

mein-e, ein-e, bein-e, ihr-e, sein-e, unser-e and fein-e (L. XII. 4);

* and have all the same form of

DECLENSION IN ALL GENDERS OF THE PLURAL.

N. diej-e,	these;	mein-e,	my;
G. dies-er,	of these;	mein-er,	of my;
D. dies-en,	to or for these;	mein-en,	to or for my;

mein-e, my.

PLURAL, ALL GENDERS.

ADJECTIVES.

A. diej-e, these;

PLURAL, ALL GENDERS.

- 2. Adjectives of all genders in the plural end in e, and have but two forms of declension, the old and the new (L. XXX. 1).
- 3. Adjectives, unless they follow vieje, meine, or some word of that class (see 1), and refer to the same noun, are of the

OLD DECLENSION.

			•	
N.	gut-e,	good;	(diej-e.)	
G.	gut-er,	of good;	(dies-er.)	
D.	gut-en,	to or for good;	(dies-en.)	
A.	gut-e,	good;	(dief-e.)	
	1-	and declaration T	VIV 9 sincerelan m	

Compare rule and declension L. XIV. 3, singular number.

PLURAL OF NOUNS OF THE OLD DECLENSION.

Neuter.

4. Neuter nouns ending in the nominative singular in e, el en, er, then and lein, have the same form in the nominative plural:

Das Mittel, the means;	bie Mittel, the means;
Das Gebäu'be, the building	bie Gebau'be, the buildings;
Das Bauer, the cage;	bie Bauer, the eages.

5. Neuter nouns not ending in the nominative singular in e, el, en, er, then and lein, form their nominative plural by adding e:

Das Jahr, the year;

bie Jahre, the years;

Das Gebo't, the commandment;

Die Gebo'te, the commandments;

Das Pult, the desk;

die Pulte, the desks.

Masculine.

6. Masculine nouns ending in the nominative singular in e, ef, en, er, have the same form in the nominative plural:

Der Sattler, the saddler; Der Koffer, the trunk; bie Sattler, the saddlers;

Der Brunnen, the well.

bie Koffer, the trunks;

Der Brunnen, the well; bie Brunnen, the wells.

7. Masculine nouns not ending in the nominative singular in e, el, en, er, form the nominative plural by adding e, and taking the Umlaut, if capable of it:

Der Kamm, the comb; Der Strom, the stream; die Kännte, the combs; die Ströme, the streams;

Der Hut, the hat; Der Baum, the tree;

bie Büte, the hats; bie Bäume, the trees.

Feminine.

8. Feminine nouns ending in the nominative singular in funft and niß, as also those in list page 276, form the plural by adding e and taking the Umlaut, if capable of it:

Die Wilbnig, the wilderness;

bie Wilbniffe, the wildernesses;

Die Hand, the hand;

bie Sande, the hands;

Die Frucht, the fruit; die Früchte, the fruits.

Note.—Most feminine nouns belong to the new declension (L. XXX. 3).

DECLENSION OF NOUNS IN THE PLURAL.

9. Nouns whose nominative plural ends in \mathfrak{en} , have all cases in this number alike; those of other terminations have the genitive and accusative like the nominative, and add \mathfrak{n} in the dative:

N. die Degen; die Hobel; die Stühle; die Hände; G. der Degen; der Hobel; der Stühle; der Hände;

G. der Degen; der Hobel; der Stühle; der hande; D. den Degen; den Hobeln; den Stühlen; den händen;

A. die Degen; Die Hobel; Die Stuhle; Die Bande.

10. Saben Sein and the Regular verb Loben in the PLURAL.

Present Tense.

wir haben, we have; wir find, we are; wir lob-en, we praise; ihr habt, you have; ihr seid, you are; ihr lob-t, you praise; se haben, they have; se sind, they are; se lob-en, they praise.

Thus regular verbs form the first and third persons in the present plural, by adding to the root en, and to the second person t (or et. See L. V. 1.)

Beispiele.

Die Tischler haben gute Sobel.

Die Meffer ber Röche find scharf. Wer verfauft' ben Rochen bie Banfe und die Bürfte?

ler find zu flein.

EXAMPLES.

The cabinet-makers have good planes.

The knives of the cooks are sharp. Who sells the cooks the geese and the sausages?

Die Fenster in ben Zimmern ber Schu- The windows in the rooms of the scholars are too small.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Art, -, pl. Aerte, the ax; Das Bein, -es, -s, pl. -e, the leg; Der Bejen, -e, pl. -, the broom; Der Dieb, -ce, pl. -e, the thief; Der Einwohner, -0, pl. -, the inhabitant; Der Efel, -e, pl. -, the ass, donkey; Der Finger, -c, pl. -, the finger; Der Fuß, -cs, pl. Füße, the foot; Die Sand, -, pl. Sande, the hand; Der Bolzhauer, -s, pl. -, the woodcutter: Der Raiser, -6, pl. -, the emperor; Der Ropf, -es, pl. Ropfe, the head;

Der Kragen, -8, (§ 13. 4. b.) the col-

Das Maulthier, -es, -8, pl. -e, the

Das Ohr, -es, -s, pl. -cn, the ear; Der Palaft', -es, pl. Palafte, the pal

Der Stiel, -es, pl. -e, the handle; Unterrich'ten, to instruct; Heberneh'men, to undertake; Berfer'tigen, to make; .

Der Bahn, -es, pl. Bahne, the tooth, Bwei (see § 44), two.

Exercise 46.

Aufgabe 46.

1. Diese Goloschmiete haben golvene, filberne und ftahlerne Ringe. 2. Die Göhne jener Schmiede find die Freunde Diefer Müller. 3. Die Lehrer unterrichten Die Schüler. 4. Die Wolfe haben große Rahne und fleine Fuße. 5. Die Fleischer faufen Die Schaafe.

Die Hutmacher versertigen und verkausen die Hüte. 7. Die Diebe haben lange Finger. 8. Wem schreiben die Schüler so viele Briese? 9. Diese Stühle und Pulte gehören unsern Lehrern. 10. Die Rnöpse und Arägen an diesen Röcken sind zu groß. 11. Wem geshören diese Tische, Stühle und Pulte? 12. Diese Fische haben kleine Röpse. 13. Die Paläste der Könige und der Kaiser sind sehr schön. 14. Die Stiele dieser Besen sind zu lang. 15. Die Einwohner dies so Vorses sind sehr arm. 16. Warum übernehmen Ihre Freunte so viel? 17. Was sür Bäume sind diese? 18. Wie viele hobel haben diese Tischer? 19. Der Bauer hat zwei Wagen, vier Pserde und acht und neunzig Schase. 20. Die Holzhauer haben schafe Uerte und harte hände. 21. Der Esel und das Maulthier haben große Ohren und kleine Beine.

Exercise 47.

Aufgabe 47.

1. Have you good axes? 2. I have good axes, good planes and good chisels. 3. Do these tables, chairs and desks belong to the scholars? 4. The desks belong to the scholars, and the chairs belong to the teachers. 5. The fingers of the thieves are long. 6. Wolves have white teeth, and mules have long ears. 7. These brooms have long handles. 8. Emperors and kings have beautiful palaces. 9. Have all camels large soft feet? 10. The inhabitants of this village are wood-cutters. 11. The hands of the hatters are often black. 12. These fish have large heads. 13. These scholars are buying coats, hats, rings and canes. 14. The smiths make knives, axes and chisels. 15. Do these teachers instruct all those scholars? 16. Those tailors are making coats, these girls are making collars. 17. Which horses and which carriages do the physicians buy? 18. These shoemakers and those tailors have small rooms, and the cabinet-makers have large ones. 19. The sons of those smiths are industrious scholars. 20. These two scholars have three tables and six chairs. 21. Those goldsmiths have gold rings, and these have silver ones.

LESSON XXVI.

Lection XXVI.

IRREGULAR PLURAL OF NOUNS.

- 1. As exceptions to Rules 4 and 5, Lesson, XXV., are the neuter nouns, das Floß, the raft; das Rloster, the convent; and das Rohr, the reed, all of which take, in the plural, the Umlaut; as, die Flöße, die Klößer, die Röhre. Das Boot, the boat, has either the regular form die Boote, or Böte.
- 2. There are also several neuter nouns which contain two variations from Rule 5, Lesson XXV., in that they add in the plural er, and take the Umlaut, if capable of it; as, das Dorf, the village, plural, die Dörf-er; das Lied, the song, plural, die Lieder, etc.; see § 13. 5. Exceptions, b.
- 3. A few masculine nouns contain one exception to Rule 7, Lesson XXV.; namely, they add er, instead of e; as, der Dorn, the thorn, plural, die Dörn-er, etc.; § 13. 6. Exceptions, a.
- 4. All nouns ending in thum, whether neuter or masculine, torm their plural by adding cr, and taking the Umlaut:

Das Bisthum, the bishopric; plural, die Bisthümer.

Der Grethum, the error; plural, die Grethümer, etc.

5. The plural of Mann in several compound words is Leute instead of Männer:

Der Bergmann, the miner;
Der Kaufmann, the merchant;
Der Zimmermann, the carpenter;
Die Zimmerfeute, the merchants;
Die Zimmerfeute, the carpenters.

Give in this manner the plural of Amtmann, Arbeitsmann, Edelmann, Landmann, Landsmann, Spielmann.

6. Leute and Solf are both rendered by people; the latter in the most extended, the former in a limited sense. The plural of Solf is usually equivalent to nations:

Diese Leute sind Deutsche. These people are Germans.
Die Deutschen sind ein sleißiges Bolf. The Germans are an industrious people.
Die Regie'rung ist reich, aber das Bolf The government is rich, but the

if arm. people are (is) poor.

Die verschie'benen Bölfer Europas. The various nations of Europe.

- 7. Several masculine nouns form an exception to Rule 6, Lesson XXV., in that they take the Umlaut; as plural, Aepfel, instead of Apfel; Hämmel, instead of Hammel. For entire list see § 13. 4. Exceptions.
- 8. The feminine nouns Mutter and Tochter form their plural by taking the Umlaut:

Gute Mütter unterrichten ihre Töchter. Good mothers instruct their daugh

- 9. The masculine nouns Acl, Arm, etc. § 13.6. Exceptions, b. omit the Umlaut; thus forming an exception to Rule 7, Lesson XXV.
- 10. In German the singular is employed to denote some objects, which require in English the plural form (§ 15):

blonf.

Er faufte eine Brille und eine Bange.

Ich habe zwei Scheeren und brei Ban-Seine Lunge ift ftart und gesund. Die Afche ift noch heiß. Der hafer ift icon reif. Er wußte Dir feinen Danf bafür.

Die Scheere ist rostig, die Lichtpute ist The shears are rusty, the snuffers are bright.

> He bought a pair of spectacles and a pair of tongs.

> I have two pairs of shears and three pairs of tongs. His lungs are strong and sound. The ashes are still hot. The oats are already ripe. He gave you no thanks for it.

Beispiele.

Diese Landleute sind meine Lanboleute.

Diese Aepfel find noch nicht reif. Jene Vögel haben frumme Schnäbel. Meine Brüber faufen Nägel. Die Rinder fingen icone Lieber. Der Roch fauft Sühner und Gier.

Die Blattern find eine gefähr'liche Rrantheit.

in ihrer Bruft .- S.

Das irdifche Geschlecht' murrt ohne The terrestrial race murmurs with-Grund; bie Götter find gerecht'. -W.

EXAMPLES.

These peasants (country-people) are my countrymen. These apples are not yet ripe.

Those birds have crooked beaks. My brothers are buying nails. The children sing beautiful songs. The cook buys fowls and eggs.

The small-pox is a dangerous dis-

Fühllos wie bas Eisen war bas Berg Unfeeling as the iron was the heart in their breast.

out cause; the gods are just.

The numbers 2, 3, etc. in the following vocabulary refer to the irregular plural of the nouns as above designated.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Abend, -ed, pl. -e, the evening; Das Mest, -ed, pl. -er, the nest, 2; Bauen, to kuild; Das Blatt, --es, pl. Blätter, the leaf, 2; Das Dach, -es, pl. Dächer the roof, 2; Der Dold, -es, pl. -e, the dagger 9; Der Geist, -es, pl. -er, the spirit, 3; Das Grab, -es, pl. Graber, grave, 2; Graben, to dig; Der Safen, -s, pl. Safen, harbor, 7; Das Horn, -es, pl. Hörner, horn, 2; Kühl, cool, cold; Der Leib, -es, pl. -er, the body, 3; Das Loch, -es, pl. Löcher, the hole, 2;

Ruhen, to rest; Der Schirm, -es, pl. -e, the screen Der Schlösser, -s, pl. -, lock smith; Schon, already;

Schwer, heavy; Das Schwert, -es, pl. -er, sword, 2; Die Stabt, -, pl. Stabte, the city; Steil, steep; Sterblich, mortal; Tief, deep; Unsterblich, immortal; Der Warter, -s, pl. -, the waiter; Der Monat, -es, pl. -e, the month, 9; Der Zimmermann, -es, pl. -leute, the

Exercise 48.

Aufgabe 48.

carpenter, 5.

1. Die Dächer dieser Säufer sind steil. 2. Die Bogel bauen Nester in den Wäldern. 3. Diese Blätter find noch grun; jene find schon gelb. 4. Nicht alle Gabel find scharf. 5. Was verfer= tigen diese Schlösser? 6. Jene Manner haben lange Schwerter und schwere Dolde. 7. Diese hunde sind acht Monate alt. 8. Warum grabt man diese Löcher ? 9. "Unfere Bater ruben ichon in fublen Grabern." 10. Die Graben um Dieje Stadt find fehr tief. 11. Uniere Leiber sind sterblich; uniere Geister unsterblich. 12. Die Garten und Felder sind jest fehr icon. 13. Die Schiffe liegen in ben Safen. 14. Diese Abende sind febr angenehm. 15. Singen Diese Kinder schöne Lieder? 16. Warum stehen Sie um die Defen? 17. Spielen Die Rinder in ben Garten? 18. In welche Garten geben diese Männer ?

EXERCISE 49.

Aufgabe 49.

1. The water in the harbors is deep. 2. Which men have swords and daggers? 3. These houses have very steep roofs. 4. Those men are digging holes and ditches. 5. The graves of our fathers are already green. 6. The leaves of this tree are white. 7. The nests of the birds are in the forests. 8. The evenings are now very long. 9. The sheep are standing around the house; where are the dogs? 10. Are not our spirits immortal? 11. The locksmiths have hammers and anvils. 12. Are those men building houses? 13. These are building houses, and those are building ships. 14. These anvils are not heavy enough. 15. Our bodies are not immortal. 16. What men have strong arms? 17. Those merchants and these carpenters are my countrymen. 18. Eagles are birds of prey, and welves are beasts of prey.

LESSON XXVII.

N. id), I;

G meiner of me.

Lection XXVII.

1. DECLENSION OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.

du, thou; (Sie, you;)

D. mir,	,	dir,		(Ihnen,	to, for you;)
			PLURAL.		
N. wir, v G. unser, o		thr, g		(Sie, (Ihrer,	you;) of you;)

G. unfer, of us; ener, of you; (Ihrer, of you;)
D. uns, to or for us; ench, to or for you; (Ihren, to, for you;)
A. uns, us; ench, you; (Sie, you.)

SINGULAR.

Masculine.		Feminine.		Neuter.	
N. er,	he;	sie,	she;	es,	it;
G. feiner,	of him;	ihrer,	of her;	feiner,	of it;
D. ihm,	to, for him;	ihr,	to or for her;	ihm,	to or for it;
A. ihn,	him;	sie,	her;	es,	it.

PLURAL OF ALL GENDERS.

N. sie, they;	diprocei/commonments	-
G. ihrer, of them;	policina	
D. ihnen, to or for them;	-	
A. fie. them.	-	-

SECOND PERSON SINGULAR.

2. The pronoun of the second person singular is employed, as in English, in addressing the Supreme Being; in proverbial phrases, and in serious and sublime styles of composition. It is likewise used in addressing relatives, intimate friends and children; as, also, servants and other dependents:

Dein Reich fomme. nicht geprüft' baft .- . .

Erft mußt bu faen, Dann fannft bu maben. Was hast du gehört'?

Johann, bein Lehrer lobt bich nicht.

Thy kingdom come.

Traue keinem Freunde, wenn bu ihn Trust no friend if thou hast not tested him.

First thou must sow, Then thou canst mow.

What have you heard ? John, your teacher does not praise you.

SECOND PERSON PLURAL.

3. The second person plural * denotes, mainly, in this number, the same class as that to which but is applied in the singular. It is employed in addressing religious assemblies:

Wann lernet ihr euere Lectionen ? Rinder, euer Lehrer lobt euch nicht. When do you learn your lessons? Children, your teacher does not praise you.

OBS.—Formerly (as at present in French and English), the prevailing form, as being the more polite and respectful, was that of the second, instead of the third person plural, and in some portions of Germany, among the peasantry, its use is still retained. Usually, however, when addressed to a single individual, it implies his inferiority of position:

Das glaubt ihr wirklich? sagte ber Do you really believe that? said the king. Rönia.

THIRD PERSON SINGULAR.

4. The pronouns of the third person singular are sometimes used as the second, and indicate the inferior position of the person addressed:

Er ift ein glücklicher Mensch.

You are (he is) a happy man.

This form is still retained in the syllable Em. (contraction of Emer, an obsolete orthography of euer), which is now used only with titles, and is followed by a plural verb:

Ew. (eure) Majestät sind viel witiger Your majesty is (are) much more witty than I. ale ich.

THIRD PERSON PLURAL.

5. In ordinary address, the form of the third person plural of the pronoun is applied, as well to one, as to more individuals; hence, when spoken, the person and number intended must be inferred from the context, or the manner of the speaker.

In writing, however, Sie and Shr, except at the beginning of a sentence, are made to designate the second person by means of capital initials (§ 57).

Loben Sie mich? Rein, ich lobe Sie nicht. Loben Sie Ihre Freunde? Nein, ich lobe sie nicht. Saben Sie Ihre Bücher? Saben die Schüler ihre Bücher? Die Schülerin hat ihre Bücher. Die Rinder haben ihre Bücher.

Do you praise me? No, I do not praise you. Do you praise your friends? No, I do not praise them. Have you your books? Have the scholars their books? The scholar has her books. The children have their books.

Beispiele.

Singst Du? (singen Sie? singt ihr?) Sehen Sie biese Bäume ? Ja, wir sehen sie. Sehen Sie und? Ja, wir sehen Sie. Sehen Sie jene Engländerin? Mein, wir feben fie nicht. Sieht fie Euch? Mein, fie fieht und nicht.

EXAMPLES.

Do you sing? Do you see these trees? Yes, we see them. Do you see us? Yes, we see you. Do you see that Englishwoman? No, we do not see her. Does she see you? No, she does not see us.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Banf, -, pl. Bänfe, the bench; Dein, thy, your; Cuer, your; Der Fächer, -8, pl. -, the fan; Fertig, ready, prepared;

Der Fingerhut, -es, pl. -hüte, the thimble; Freundlich, kind, friendly; Die Bans, -, pl. Banfe, the goose;

Der Gerber, -s, pl. -, the tanner; Der Sandiduh, -es, pl. -e, the glove;

Soch, high;

3hr, her, their;

Die Ruh, -, pl. Rühe, the cow; Lächeln, to smile;

Der Leuchter, -s, pl. -, the candle stick; Mag, wet;

Das Regiment', -es, pl. -er, the regiment; Schlecht, bad;

Der Schleier, -&, pl. -, the vail; Der Weg, -cø, pl. -e, the way.

Exercise 50.

Aufgabe 50.

1. Saft tu beine Sandichuhe? 2. Rein, mein Bruder hat fle. 3. Wo find beine Freunde? 4. Sie find in ihren Zimmern. 5. Sind Ihre Stühle in Ihrem Zimmer? 6. Ja, sie sind in meinem Zimmer. 7. Habt ihr eure Fingerhüte? 8. Nein, eure Freunde haben fie. 9. Eure Freunde loben euch. 10. Seid ihr reich? 11. Wer lobt ben Schuler ? 12. Warum lächelt feine Mutter und lachen ihre Rinder? 13. Wer lobt Die Schulerin? 14. Die Lehrerin ift freundlich gegen bas Rind. 15. Wer lobt bie Rinder? 16. Ihre Freunde loben sie. 17. Der Arzt lobt Sie. 18. Was schickt tie Lehrerin ihrer Mutter? 19. Sie schickt ihr einen Schleier und einen Fächer. 20. Was versprechen Sie mir ? 21. Ich verspreche Ihnen nichts. 22. Was versprechen Sie Ihren Schülern ? 23. Ich verspreche ihnen nichts. 24. Was schiden Sie tem Gerber? 25. 3ch schicke ihm bas Geld. 26. Wer kauft Die Ganse und Die Rube? 27. Die Gerber taufen sie. 28. Sind die Wege trocken und gut? 29. Nein, sie sind naß und schlecht. 30. Sind die Banke icon fer= tig? 31. Wem gehören Diese Leuchter? 32. Singen Die Töchter Ihrer Nachbarin? 33. Kommt Ihr Freund aus tem Regimente?

Exercise 51.

Aufgabe 51.

1. Have you my gloves? 2. No, your friends have them.
3. Do you see your mother? 4. No, I do not see her. 5. Do your brothers know where the candlesticks are? 6. Yes, they know where they are. 7. Has the scholar her books and her pencils? 8. Yes, she has them in her desk. 9. Are your benches too high? 10. Yes, they are too high. 11. What do you promise your scholars? 12. I do not promise them any thing. 13. Do your brothers promise you any thing? 14. Yes, they promise me something. 15. What does the scholar send her teacher? 16. She sends her a vail. 17. Are your fans too small? 18. No, they are too large. 19. Do the tanners buy the cows? 20. No, the butchers buy them. 21. Are the scholars friendly toward the children? 22. Yes, they are playing with them. 23. Have you the knives? 24. Yes, I have them. 25. Are they on your table? 26. No, they are

on my desk. 27. Are your friends reading? 28. No, they are writing. 29. What are they writing? 30. They are writing letters. 31. Are you writing your father a letter? Yes, I am writing him a letter.

LESSON XXVIII.

Lection XXVIII.

PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. The genitive of the personal pronouns does not (like that of nouns, L. IX. 1) indicate possession, but simply answers to our objective with (and sometimes without) a preposition:

Es find unfer vier. Bergig' meiner nicht. Das ift beiner unwürdig.

There are four of us (of us four). Forget me not. That is unworthy of thee (of thee unworthy).

2. The genitive of the first and second persons sing. of the personal pronouns, is often contracted to the form of the nominative masculine and neuter of the possessive. The genitives of the other pronouns are sometimes similarly abbreviated:

Ich benfe bein (-er) wenn ber Sonne I think of thee when the glimmer Bergiß' mein (for meiner) nicht. Forget me not (see 1). Bedent'e fein (for feiner).

Schimmer vom Meere strahlt .- . of the sun beams from the sea. Remember (think of) him.

3. The dative with won is employed in rendering our possessive with of when used partitively:

Er ift ein Freund von mir.

He is a friend of mine (of me). Sie sind Verwand'te von und. They are relatives of ours (of us).

4. Pronouns referring to neuter appellations of persons, generally follow the natural, rather than the grammatical, gen $der (\S 6, 2)$:

Sein Sohnden ift frank, ich fürchte er His little son is sick; I fear he will (or es) mirb fterben. die.

Das Mädden hat ihr (sein) Buch. The girl has her book.

5. Pronouns representing inanimate objects must be of the same gender as the nouns to which they refer; hence our neuter

pronoun must often be expressed in German by the masculine, or feminine:

Der but ift ichon, aber er ift flein. Die Müte ift icon, aber fie ift flein. Sich habe den Sut nicht, fie hat ihn. Sie hat die Müte nicht, er hat fie.

The hat is fine, but it is small. The cap is fine, but it is small. I have not the hat, she has it. She has not the cap, he has it.

6. In German a pronominal adverb (applied to things) answer to a preposition and a pronoun, as commonly employed in English:

Ich habe einen Dfen, aber fein Feuer I have a stove, but no fire in it barin (not in ihm).

(therein).

Er schneibet seinen Apfel und gibt mir He cuts his apple and gives me a ein Stud bavon (not von ihm).

part of it (thereof).

Er hat ihre Feber und schreibt bamit. He has her pen and writes with it

(therewith).

7. The neuter pronoun, es, employed as a grammatical subject, may represent nouns of all genders, and in both numbers. The verb, however, must agree in number with the noun, while in English it agrees with the pronoun:

Wer ift es? Es ift ein Frember. Who is it? It is a stranger.

Es sind unsere alten Freunde welche It is (are) our old friends that we wir feben.

Sind es Sterne !

Is it stars? (are they stars?)

8. When the logical subject is itself a personal pronoun, co follows the verb; this being exactly the reverse of the English construction:

Ich bin es. It is I. Sind Siee &? Is it you? Sind fie es? Is it they?

Er ift ed. It is he. Seid ihr es? Is it you! Wir find es. It is we.

9. Es before a verb followed by its subject, frequently an swers to there, but is often used for the sake of emphasis, where in our language a like construction is not admissible:

Es ist niemand im (L. 20. 4) Saufe.

Es find brei Bücher ba.

Es zieht ein stiller Engel.

Es hallet ber Donner fo laut (instead There resounds the thunder so loud of ber Donner hallet fo laut).

Gute (Die Sonne leuchtet, 2c.) .— .

There is nobody in the house. There are three books there.

There moves a quiet angel.

(The thunder resounds so loud). Es leuchtet die Sonne über Bof' und The sun shines upon (the) bad and

(the) good.

10. Es sometimes refers to a previously expressed noun, or adjective, and may be rendered one or so; es is likewise sometimes so used as not to require translation:

Er ist Schmieb, aber ich bin es nicht. He is (a) smith, but I am not one. nicht fein .- 3.

Bir sind nicht alle gleich und können es We are not all alike and can not be so.

Ich weiß es daß er geht.

I know (it) that he is going.

11. When pronouns of several different persons are the subjects of a plural verb, the first person is preferred to the second, and the second to the third; often, however, the plural of the pronoun is employed after others which are in the singular:

Du und ber Anabe faben es. Du und ich wir saben es.

You and the boy saw it. I do not know what you and I saw. You and I (we) saw it.

12. For the sake of additional emphasis, a pronoun is sometimes repeated, or placed after its noun in apposition with it:

ist um Gold und Silber nicht gefloss'en .- S.

So vieler Schweben ebles Blut, es The noble blood of so many Swedes (it) has not flowed for gold and silver.

Und die Tugend sie ist fein leerer And virtue (it) is no empty sound. Schall.—S.

13. The genitive of the personal pronouns, when referring to individuals, is often used before numerals (like the French en), in which position it seldom requires translation:

Er hat drei Brüder und ich II a trois frères, et moi He has three brothers, habe ihrer nur Einen. je n'en ai qu'un. and I have only one.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES. Not all is gold that glitters (see 10).

Es ist nicht alles Golb was glänzt. Er miberfährt' Manchem mehr Ehre, als er verdient' Wir haben beiner gewar'tet (see 1). Ich blieb meiner nicht mehr mächtig.

There happens to many a one more honor than he deserves. We have waited for thee. I remained no longer master of myself.

Darunter leidet seine Eigenliebe. Er ift ein Berwandter von und. Es find unfer brei, und ihrer fünf. His self-love suffers by this (thereby). He is a relative of ours. There are three of us, and five of them.

Ich habe ben Ball nicht, Sie haben ihn. Er hat meine Geber und ichreibt bamit. He has my pen and is writing with it. Tag.—G.

Wer flopft? Ich bin es. Sind Sie es? Ja, wir find es.

I have not the ball, you have it. Es scheuet das bose Bewissen Licht und The guilty conscience shuns light and day.

Who is rapping? It is I. Is it you? Yes, it is we.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Baumwolle, -, pl. -, the cotton; Die Brücke, -, pl. -n, the bridge; Damit, with it;

Darauf, on it; Darin, in it;

Dort, yonder; Der Drescher, -s, pl.-, the thrasher; Der Farber, -s, pl. -, the dyer; Der Flach's, -es, pl. -, the flax; Der Sanf, -es, pl. -, the hemp;

Der Kamm, -es, pl. Aämme, comb; Die Nabel, -, pl. -n, the needle; Nähen, to sew;

Die Seibe, -, pl. -n, the silk; Das Seil, -es, pl. -e, the rope; Der Seiler, -e, pl. -, the ropemaker; Die Stelle, -, pl. -n, place, situation;

Der Beber, -&, pl. -, the weaver; Die Bolle, -, pl. -, the wool; Der Böllner, -s, pl. -, toll-gatherer.

Exercise 52.

Aufgabe 52.

1. Kauft ter Seiler ben hanf? 2. Ja, er kauft ihn. 3. Ift Diefer Flachs nicht gut? 4. Nein, er ift nicht gut. 5. Rauft ber Seiler die Wolle? 6. Nein, ber Weber kauft fie. 7. Kauft ber Weber die Baumwolle? 8. Nein, der Drescher kaust sie. 9. Wer fauft bas Seil? 10. Der Matroje fauft es. 11. hat bas Mad= den die Nadel? 12. Ja, sie hat die Nadel und naht damit. 13. Wo ist mein Kamm? 14. Er liegt auf Ihrem Tische. 15. Ich habe einen guten Dien in meinem Zimmer, aber es ist kein Feuer barin. 16. Rauft bas Madden Die Seide? 17. Nein, sie kauft sie nicht. 18. Sehen Sie den Böllner dort auf der Brücke? 19. Nein, ich sehe ihn nicht, steht er darauf? 20. Der Weber ift fleißig, Ser fein Nachbar, ter Farber, ift es nicht. 21. Sprechen Sie mit ber Schülern? 22. Ja, ich spreche mit ihnen. 23. Schreiben Sie mit ben Bleistiften? 24. Ja, ich schreibe Damit. 25. Sat 3hr Bruder eine angenehme Stelle?

Exercise 53.

Aufgabe 53.

1. Who sells the cotton? 2. The weaver buys it, but he does not sell it. 3. Have the children their ball? 4. No, the girls have it. 5. You often play with the children, and your

brother often teaches them. 6. I am not playing with them now, I am teaching them. 7. Are the scholars writing with our pencils? 8. Yes, they are writing with them. 9. Who buys the wool? 10. The weaver buys it. 11. Does he buy the hemp? 12. No, the ropemaker buys it. 13. Does the dyer buy the flax? 14. No, our friend, the merchant, buys it for the weaver. 15. What is lying on the table yonder? 16. The needle and the silk are lying on it. 17. What have the toll-gatherers in their trunks? 18. They have their money and their clothes in them. 19. Are the girls sewing with the needles? 20. Yes, they are sewing with them. 21. Whom do you see on the bridge? 22. I do not see any body on it. 23 Does the sailor buy the rope? 24. No, the merchant buys it 25. Has the thrasher the cotton?

LESSON XXIX.

Lection XXIX.

REFLEXIVE USE OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

1. The personal pronouns of the first and second persons are often used reflexively; answering to our compound personal pronouns in the objective case:

Ich lobe mich.
Du lobst bich.
Ihr lobt euch.
Ich geben'se meiner.
Du gebent'st beiner.
Ich versprech'e mir nichts.
Was versprecht' ihr euch?

I praise myself.
Thou praisest thyself.
You praise yourselves.
I think of myself.
Thou thinkest of thyself.
I do not promise myself any thing.
What do you promise yourselves?

2. There is in the third person a pronoun (jith) which is used only reflexively. It is indeclinable, and occurs only in the dative and accusative; answering to all our compound personal pronouns of the third person:

Der Mann lobt sich. Die Frau lobt sich. Das Kind lobt sich. The man praises himself.
The woman praises herself.
The child praises itself.

Es fönnen sich nur Wenige regie'ren, There can but few govern themben Berftanb' verftän'big gebrau'= den .- S.

Er verspricht' fich etwas. Man schmeichelt sich oft. Die Rinder versprech'en sich etwas.

Flimmer in Quellen malt .- . .

selves, (can) use the understanding understandingly.

He promises himself something. One often flatters one's self.

The children promise themselves something.

It bente bein, wenn fich bes Mondes I think of thee when the moon's glitter paints itself in fountains.

3. When our compound personal pronouns are used merely to give emphasis (and not reflexively) they should be rendered by felbst, or selber, after the word which it is intended to emphasize:

Er belo'hnte ben Lehrling felbft.

Er felbst belo'hnte ben Lehrling.

Sie felbst besuch'te die Rranke. Sie ging zu ber Rranken felbft. He rewarded the apprentice him-

He himself rewarded the appren-

She herself visited the patient She went to the patient herself.

4. Selbst often follows the reflexive pronouns, and may be rendered own, or entirely omitted in translation;

Sie lobt fich felbft. Wir loben und felbft. Wer kennt sich felbst?-G. She praises her (own) self. We praise our (own) selves. Who knows himself? (one's self.)

5. Selbst before a noun answers to the adverb even:

Selbst seine Feinde achten ihn. schuldig.

Even his enemies esteem him. Selbst seine Freunde halten ihn für Even his friends consider him (hold him for) guilty.

6. The reflexive pronouns, of all persons, in the plural, are frequently employed, where the signification is sufficiently obvious, instead of the reciprocal pronoun einander:

Wir loben und. (instead of) Wir loben einan'der.

Bor eurer Mutter Aug' zerftort' euch.

Wir werden uns wiederfeben .- G. Die Tyran'nen reichen sich bie Banbe. --S.

We praise us (i. e. each other). We praise one another.

Before your mother's eye destroy each other.

We shall see each other again.

The tyrants extend to each other their hands (i. e. are forming a league).

7. Sid, after a preposition, is often best rendered by a personal pronoun:

Große Scelen halten fich an ben him- Great souls hold firmly to Heaven, mel fest und laffen bie Erbe unter fich fortrollen .- D. Sie hatte fein Gelb bei fich.

Sat er feine Uhr bei fich?

and let the earth roll on beneath them (selves). She had no money with her. Has he his watch with him?

8 In interrogative sentences, the personal pronoun, in the dative or accusative, is often placed between the verb and its subject (when the subject is a noun):

Loben ibn feine Freunde? instead of Was fagt ihm ber Lehrer? Wie befin'det sich Ihr Freund?

Loben seine Freunde ihn? Was fagt ber Lehrer ihm? Wie befin'bet Ihr Freund fich ?

REFLEXIVE VERBS.

9. The number of verbs that are used exclusively as reflex ive, is much larger in German than in English:

Sie bege'ben fich in die Flucht. Er behilft' fich mit Lügen. Der Weind bemäch'tigte fich ber Stadt.

Er befinnt' fich zu lange. Er bestrebt' sich es zu thun. Warum' erei'fert ihr euch ? Es erei'gnet fich felten. Er erho'lt fich langfam. Er verfäl'tet fich fehr leicht. Nach wem erfun'bigt er fich? Er getraut' fich nicht zu fprechen. Sie schämen fich ihres eigenen Betra'= Sie sehnen sich nach Rube.

Warum' wiberset'en Sie sich allen meinen Manen? Unterstehft' bu bich mir bas zu fagen?

They betake themselves to flight

He resorts to falsehoods.

The enemy took possession (possessed himself) of the city.

He bethinks himself too long.

He tries (exerts himself) to do it. Why are you becoming angry?

It seldom happens.

He recovers (himself) slowly.

He takes cold very easily. After whom does he inquire?

He does not dare (venture) to speak.

They are ashamed (shame themselves) of their own conduct.

They long for quiet.

Why do you oppose (yourself to)

all my plans?

Do you venture (presume so far as) to tell me that?

10. Many verbs are used reflexively whose equivalents in English are employed intransitively or passively:

Die Solb'ten sammelten fich um ihren The soldiers assembled (themselves) around their leader. Führer.

Das Wetter hellt fich auf. Wir hielten uns in Berlin' auf. Die Erbe breht fich an ihrer Achse. Der himmel bebectt' fich mit schwarzen

Wolfen.

Das Volk empört' fich gegen die Regie'rung.

Ich freue mich bag er geht.

Sie haben fich entschloff'en gu fommen.

Wie befin'den Sie sich? Sch befin'de mich sehr wohl. Ce findet fich oft eine Gele'genheit. Das läßt fich leicht benfen. Verän' bert fich nicht Alles in ber Welt? Ein üppig laftervolles Leben bußt fich in Mangel und Ernie'brigung allein'.

Der Jüngling ift aus Willführ sonder- The youth is singular, by choice, bar und freut sich; ber Mann ift es unabsicht'lich und ärgert fich .- R.

The weather is clearing (itself) up. We stopped (ourselves) in Berlin. The earth turns (itself) on its axis. The sky is being covered (covers itself) with black clouds.

The people rebel against the government.

I rejoice (myself) that he is going. They have determined (themselves) to come.

How do you do? (find yourself?) I am (find myself) very well. An opportunity is often found. That is (may be) easily imagined. Does not every thing change (itself) in the world?

A luxurious vicious life repents (itself) alone in want and degrada-

and is delighted; the man is so unintentionally, and is mortified.

11. Some transitive verbs in taking the reflexive form, undergo a change of signification (§ 86 6):

Er schickt fich in die Umstände. Es schickt sich nicht so zu handeln. Er versteht' sich auf Musit'. Ich verlasife mich auf fie. Es verfteht' fich bag es mahr ift. Das verftebt' fich von felbit.

He adapts himself to circumster ces. It is not proper to act thus. He is a judge of music. I depend upon them. Of course (i. e. evidently) it is 'raa. That is a matter of course.

Beispiele.

"Die Sand am Schwerte, schauen sie sich brohend an." So widersprech'en die Dra'fel sich.—S.

"Es verber'gen sich noch Biele in biefen Mauern."

Ich freue mich, daß Sie nicht geben. Berfteh'en Sie sich auf Tuch?

Er brach in die bitterften Bormurfe gegen fich felber aus .- R-3.

EXAMPLES.

The hand on the sword, they gaze threateningly at each other. So do the oracles contradict cail.

other. Many still conceal the maskves with in these walls.

I am glad that you do not go. Are you a judge of cloth? He broke out in (into) the bitterest

reproaches against himself.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Achse, -, pl. -n, the axis; Achten, to esteem; Bei, in, with; Beschei'den, modest; Betra'gen, to behave; Der Diener, -3, pl. -, the servant;

Drehen, to turn; Cinan'ber, each other;

D: Erbe, -, pl. -n, the earth; Erfäl'ten, to take cold;

Die Frau, -, pl. -en, the woman; Gut, (adv.) well; Schlagen, to strike, to beat; Schmeicheln, to flatter; Gelbit, see 4. 5; Sich, see 2; Tabeln, to blame; Der Wundarzt, -es, pl. -arzte, the surgeon.

Exercise 54.

Aufgabe 54.

1. Warum lobst tu bich? 2. Ich lobe mich nicht. 3. Wer lobt sich? 4. Jener Redner lobt sich. 5. Warum tabelt ihr euch? 6. Wir tateln und nicht. 7. Jene Frau lobt sich. 8. Diese Rin= ber schlagen sich. 9. Warum schlagen sie fich ? 10. Jene Schüler haffen einander. 11. Warum schmeicheln Sie sich? 12. Ich schmeichle mich nicht. 13. Geben Sie zu bem Bundarzte selbst, ober ju feinem Bruder? 14. Geben Gie felbst zu tem Bundarzte, ober iciden Sie Ihren Diener? 15. Gelbst die Feinde Dieses Mannes achten und loben ihn. 16. Ein bescheidener Mann lobt fich selbst nicht. 17. Man erfältet fich leicht bei foldem Wetter. 18. Dieje Rinder betragen sich nicht gut. 19. Wie oft breht sich bie Erde um thre Adje ? 20. Wie erfaltet fich Ihr Diener? 21. Er erfaltet fich nicht. 22. Betragen fich bie Schuler gut? 23. Unfere Schuler betragen fich immer fehr gut. 24. Sie find nicht Ihr eigener Freund, benn Sie schmeicheln fich. 25. Ein mahrer Freund schmeichelt nie.

Exercise 55.

Aufgabe 55.

1. The idle scholar blames himself. 2. Do you praise yourself? 3. Why does not the boy behave himself well? 4. Do you take cold easily? (do you easily take cold?) 5. Do you see yourself? 6. Do you see the surgeon himself? 7. Do you see the surgeon yourself? 8. Really good men flatter themselves sometimes. 9. The earth turns on its axis. 10. Even the enemies of a good man esteem him. 11. In what kind of weather does one take cold easily? 12. Does this

woman blame herself? 13. She blames nerself, but her friends do not blame her. 14. Those children strike each other. 15. Do modest men praise themselves? 16. Dost thou blame thyself? 17. I do not blame myself. 18. Does the servant praise himself? 19. No, he blames himself. 20. Do you flatter yourselves? 21. We do not flatter ourselves. 22. Why do you blame each other? 23. Do those men understand each other? 24. They do not hear each other. 25. We visit each other very often.

LESSON XXX.

Lection XXX.

NEW DECLENSION PLURAL.

ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives in the plural, when they follow biefe, frine, or a word of that class (L. XXV. 1) end. in all their cases, in en, and are of the

NEW DECLENSION.

N. diese	gut-en	(Männer);	feine	gut-en	(Männer);
G. dieser	gut-en	(Männer);	feiner	gut-en	(Männer);
D. diesen	gut-en	(Männern);	feinen	gut-en	(Männern);
A. diese	gut-en	(Männer):	feine	gut-en	(Männer*).

NOUNS.

2. Nouns of the new declension have all cases of the plural rate the oblique cases of the singular (L. XXII.), except herr, which takes only n in the singular, and en in the plural:

N. vie	Ungar-n,	die	Neffe-n,	die	Soldat-en,
G. der	Ungar-n,	der	Neffe-n,	der	Soldat-en,
D. den	Ungar-n,	den	Neffe-n,	den	Soldat-en,
A. die	Ungar-n.	die	Meffe-n.	die	Soldat-en.

^{*} In what respect is the form Männer, an exception to Rule 7 L. XXV! See L. XXVI. 3.

FEMININE NOUNS.

3. Femmine nouns, except those ending in funft and niß, and those contained in the list page 276, form their plural according to the *new* declension. Those ending in the suffix in double the n in the plural; as, Frantin, Frantinen.

N. die Blume-n, die Uhr-en, die Schwester-n, die Nadel-n G. der Blume-n, der Uhr-en, der Schwester-n, der Nadel-n D. den Blume-n, den Uhr-en, den Schwester-n, den Nadel-n A. die Blume-n, die Uhr-en, die Schwester-n, die Nadel-n

DECLENSION OF PROPER NAMES.

4. Proper names of persons usually take \$\varepsilon\$ in the genitive, except feminines ending in \$\varepsilon\$, which add \$n\varepsilon\$:

Nom. Henry, Gen. Henry's, Henry's, Nom. Göthe, Goethe, Gen. Göthe-s, Goethe's, Nom. Charlotte, Charlotte, Gen. Charlotte-ns, Charlotte's.

5. Masculine nouns ending in such a letter that euphony will not admit of an additional \$, add in the genitive ens:

Nom. Opit, Opitz, Gen. Opity-ens, Opitz's, Nom. Franz, Francis, Gen. Franz-ens, Francis'.

6. Masculine nouns whose endings would admit of & in the genitive, sometimes (though rarely) add no or end, and n or end in the dative and accusative:

Kennt ihr Abalber't-en (instead of Do you know (are you acquaint-Abalbert)? ed with) Adalbert?

FOREIGN PROPER NAMES.

7. Foreign proper names, if the final letter admit of it, usually form the genitive by adding \$\mathcal{e}\$, frequently preceded by the apostrophe; those of other terminations generally indicate the case by means of the article; the noun being unchanged:

Er liest Byrond Gedich'te. He is reading Byron's poems.

Die Neben bes Demos'thenes sind The orations of Demosthenes are weltberü'hmt. world-renowned.

Sieh da! sieh da, Timo'theus, die Kra- See there! see there, Timotheus,

niche des Johnson.—S. the cranes of Idycus.

8. Proper names of places and countries form their genitive by adding &, if the final letter admit of it, otherwise the case is indicated by the article:

Die beutsche Freiheit erho'b sich aus The German freedom rose from Magdeburg's Afche.—S. Magdeburg's ashes.

Die Einwohner ber Stadt Paris'. (L. The inhabitants of the city (of) LIX. 1.) Paris

Beispiele.

Zwischenraum von ben Schweben ge= trennt'.—S.

Rosenspur .- S.

Die Dänen sind geschick'te Matro'fen.

Die Türfen sind gute Solba'ten.

Die Ruffen und Preugen unterbrud'en The Russians and Prussians opbie Polen.

EXAMPLES.

Die Sachsen standen burch einen breiten The Saxons stood separated by a wide intervening space from the Swedes.

Alle Guten, alle Bosen folgen ihrer All (the) good, all (the) bad follow her rosy path.

The Danes are skillful sailors.

The Turks are good soldiers.

press the Poles.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Biene, -, pl. -n, the bee;

Die Birne, -, pl. -n, the pear;

Die Cousi'ne, -, pl. -n, the cousin; Der Dane, -n, pl. -n, the Dane;

Duftig, fragrant; Tett, fat; Friedlich, peaceful;

Die Gabel, -, pl. -n, the fork; Beschickt', skillful;

Der Beffe, -n, pl. -n, the Hessian; Die Rangel, -, pl. -n, the pulpit;

Der Dots, -en (or Dofe, -n), pl. -en, the ox;

Patrio'tist, patriotic;

Die Pflaume, -, pl. -n, the plum; Das Porzellan', -s, pl. -e, the porcelain:

Der Preuße, -n, pl. -n, the Prussian; Die Rede, -, pl. -n, the oration; Die Rose, -, pl. -n, the rose;

Schlachten, to slaughter;

Der Schwebe, -n, pl. -n, the Swede;

Die Tasse, -, pl. -n, the cup; Das Volf,-es, pl. Völfer, the people; Weltberühmt, world-renowned.

Exercise 56.

Aufgabe 56.

1. Die Preußen, heffen, Baiern und Sachsen sind Deutsche. 2. Die Deutschen sind ein fleißiges, friedliches Bolk. 3. Die Franzo= sen, Polen, Türken und Ungarn sind Feinde der Ruffen. 4. Die Soldaten faufen und schlachten Die fetten Debfen. 5. Diese fleinen Anaben haben Birnen, Pflaumen, Kirschen und Aprikosen. Schülerinnen geben zu ben Lehrerinnen. 7. Ihre Schülerinnen sind unsere Cousinen. 8. Die patriotischen Reben bes Demosthenes sinnen sind von Gold. 10. Diese Rosen und Retten unserer Freunzinnen sind von Gold. 10. Diese Rosen und Nelken sind schöne Blumen. 11. Die Kanzeln in jenen Kirchen sind zu hoch. 12. Die fleißigen Bienen lieben die duftigen Blumen. 13. Meine Schwestern haben meine neuen Federn. 14. Diese Tassen sind von Vorzellan, die Gabeln von Silber. 15. Die Schweden und Dänen sind geschickte Matrosen.

Exercise 57.

Aufgate 57.

1. These Germans are Bavarians, Hessians, Prussians and Saxons. 2. Those boys sell pears, plums and cherries. 3. The cups are of porcelain. 4. The French are a patriotic people. 5. Who buys and slaughters the oxen of the soldiers? 6. Are these sailors Danes, Swedes or Russians? 7. Are the Russians and Turks skillful sailors? 8. Who sells the soldiers the fat oxen? 9. Are these roses and pinks fragrant and beautiful flowers? 10. Are not the pulpits in these new churches high enough? 11. Do the industrious bees love all beautiful flowers? 12. Are the Danes an industrious, peaceful people? 13. Have our cousins our pens and our books? 14. The boys in our schools read the world-renowned orations of Demosthenes. 15. These cups and those forks belong to the nephews of those old sailors.

REMARK.—By means of the appended table the pupil will be enabled to compare at one view the various terminations which have been separately given him in the preceding Lessons. This arrangement will both serve the purpose of a more general review, and at the same time be well adapted to fix in the memory the peculiarities of the different declensions. The endings of the adjective, especially, in its various modes of inflection, as well as the words by which those endings are affected, should receive a patient attention.

9. CONNECTED VIEW OF THE ARTICLE, DEMONSTRATIVE IN ALL

SINGULAR.

Masc.	Fens.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masa.	Fem.	Neut.
N. ber,	die,	bas,	bieser,	diese,	dieses,	mein,	meine,	mein,
G. bes,	ber,	bes,	dieses,	dieser,	dieses,	meines,	meiner,	meines,
D. bem,	ber,	dem,	diesem,	dieser,	biesem,	meinem,	meiner,	meinem,
A. ben,	die,	bas,	biesen,	diese,	dieses,	meinen,	meine.	mein.

OLD DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Masc.	Neut.	Neut.
N. guter,	gute,	gutes, (en), gutem, gutes,	Roffer,	Hut,	Jahr,	Mittel,
G. gutes (en),	guter,		Roffers,	Hutes,	Jahres,	Mittels,
D. gutem,	guter,		Roffer,	Hute,	Jahre,	Mittel,
A. guten,	gute,		Roffer,	Hut,	Jahr,	Mittel.

NEW DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE (L. XV.) AND NOUN (L. XXII.).

NE	W DECLENSI	ON OF THE AD	JECTIVE	(L. XV.) AND	NOUN	(L. XXII.).
	Masc.	Fem. (L. xxIII	. 3. овз.)	Neut.	Masc.	Masc.
G. D.	ber gute, bes guten, bem guten, ben guten,	bie, or meine ber, or meiner ber, or meiner bie, or meine	guten, guten,	bas gute, bes guten, bem guten, bas gute,	Baiern,	Graf, Grafen, Grafen, Grafen.

MIXED DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE (L. XVI. 1, 2).

	Mas	sc.	Neut	!.	Ma	sc.	Ne	ut.
G. D.	meine meines meinem meinen	guten, guten,	mein meines meinem mein	guten, guten,	fein feines feinem feinen	alten,	fein feines feinem fein	alten, alten,

WORDS REQUIRING THE NEW DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Fem.	Fem.
aller,	alle,	alles;	jeber,	jebe,	jedes;	beine;	seine;
ber,	die,	bas;	jener,	jene,	jenes;	eine;	unsere;
dieser,	diese,	bieses;	mandyer,	manche,	manches;	eure;	feine;
einiger,	einige,	einiges;	solcher,	solche,	solches;	ihre; (L	. 23. 3. obs.)
etlicher,	etliche,	etliches;	welcher,	welche,	welches;	meine.	

WORDS REQUIRING THE MIXED DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES. bein, ein, euer, ihr, mein, sein, unser and sein. (L. XVI. 1. note.)

AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS, ADJECTIVE AND NOUNS, DECLENSIONS.

PLURAL.

Al	s Gende	ers.		
bie;	diese;	meine;		
ber;	dieser;	meiner;	<u> </u>	
ben;	biefen;	meinen;		
die;	biese;	meine.		

OLD DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE AND NOUN.

All Gend.	Masc.	Masc.	Neut.	Neut.	Fem.	Fem.
gute;	Roffer;	Hüte;	Sahre;	Mittel;	Bänfe;	Wildnisse;
guter;	Koffer;	Hüte;	Sahre;	Mittel;	Bänfe;	Wildnisse;
guten;	Koffern;	Hüten;	Sahren;	Mitteln;	Bänfen;	Wildnissen;
gute;	Koffer;	Hüte;	Sahre;	Mittel;	Bänfe;	Wildnisse.

NEW DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE (L. XXX. 1.) AND NOUN.

All Genders.				Masc.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
bie g	uten;	meine	guten;	Baiern;	Grafen;	Febern;	Herzen;	
ber g	guten;	meiner	guten;	Baiern;	Grafen;	Febern;	Herzen;	
ben g	guten;	meinen	guten;	Baiern;	Grafen;	Febern;	Herzen;	
bie g	guten;	meine	guten;	Baiern;	Grafen;	Febern;	Herzen.	

MIXED DECLENSION OF THE ADJECTIVE.

All Genders.

alle gute;*	welche	gute;	einige	große;
aller guten;	welcher	guten;	einiger	großen;
allen guten;	welchen	guten;	einigen	großen;
alle gute;	welche	gute;	einige	große.

WORDS REQUIRING THE NEW DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

alle;	einige;	manche;	welche;	eure;	seine;
bie;	etliche;	mehrere;		ihre;	unsere;
biese;	jene;	solde;	beine;	meine;	feine.

^{*} Note, that after alle, einige, etlide, mande, mehrere or mehre, solde and welde, the adjective sometimes takes a mixed declension (L. XXXI.9).

LESSON XXXI.

Lection XXXI.

IRREGULAR DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

1. The following nouns are inflected according to the new declension, (except that they add s to en of gen. sing.): ber Buchstabe, the letter; der Fels, the rock; der Friede, the peace; der Funke, the spark; der Gedanke, the thought; der Glaube, the belief; der Hause, the heap; der Name, the name; der Same, the seed; der Schade, the damage; der Wille, the will.

N. der Fels; der Friede; der Name;

G. des Fels-ens; des Friede-ns; des Name-ns;

D. dem Felf-en; dem Friede-n; dem Name-n;

A. den Felj-en; den Friede-n; den Name-n.

- 2. Some of the above words, however, sometimes take in the nominative singular en, and are regularly inflected according to the old declension; as, der Felsen, des Felsens, etc.
- 3. Fels and Friete sometimes follow the old declension in the singular; as, der Fels, des Felses, dem Felse, den Felse.

Da sollst du den Fels schlagen.

Thou shalt smite the rock.—Exodus xvii. 5.

- 4. Der Schmerz forms the genitive by adding ens; bas herz adds ens in the genitive and en in the dative, and both form their plural according to the new declension (L. XXX. 2).
- 5. The following nouns take the old declension in the singular, and the new in the plural; namely masculine, der Uhn, the ancestor; der Bauer, the peasant; der Dorn, the thorn (§ 15.3); der Flitter, the spangle; der Forst, the forest; der Gau, the country; der Gevatter, the god-sather; der Lorbeer, the laurel; der Mast, the mast; der Nachbar, the neighbor; der Psau, the peacock; der See, the lake; der Sporn, the spur; der Staat, the state; der Stackel, the sting; der Strahl, the beam; der Strauß, the ostrich (§ 15.3); der Unterthan, the subject; der Better, the eousin; der Zierat or Zierath, the ornament. Neuter, das Auge, the eye; das Bett, the bed; das Ende, the end; das hemd, the shirt; das Ohr, the ear.

6. declension of Bauer and Auge.

Singular (old). Plural (new). Singular (old). Plural (new). N. ber Bauer, Die Bauer-n. Das Auge, die Auge-n, G. bes Bauer-s, ber Bauer-n, ber Auge-n, des Auge-s. D. dem Bauer, ben Bauer-n, dem Auge, den Auge-n, A. den Bauer, die Bauer-n, bas Auge. die Auge-n.

- 7. Bett and hemd sometimes take the plural forms Bette and hemder.
- 8. Der See signifies the lake; Die See, the ocean; their form is the same in all cases except the genitive singular. Sport frequently has the plural Sporen, instead of Sporne.

For further examples of nouns with a mixed declension see § 19.

MIXED DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

9. After alle, einige, etliche, manche, mehrere or mehre, solche and welche the nominative and accusative of the adjective sometimes follow the old, and the other cases the new declension, thus forming in the plural also a mixed declension:

Er hat einige gute (or guten) Freunde. He has a few good friends. Durch bie Bute einiger guten Freunde. Through the kindness of a few good friends.

Beispiele.

Der Name ift ein ungewöhnlicher.

Ich fenne Niemand bieses Namens. Gute Fürsten befom'men leicht gute Un-

terthanen, nicht fo leicht biefe jene.

Die Polen und Ungarn sind die Nach= barn ber Böhmen.

bes Auges .- S.

Bir find eines Bergens, eines Bluts. We are of one heart, of one blood.

Bier Augen sehen beffer als zwei.

Es ift feine Rose ohne Dornen.

EXAMPLES.

The name is an uncommon one.

I know nobody by (of) this name. Good princes easily obtain good subjects, the latter (do) not so easily (obtain) the former.

The Poles and Hungarians are the neighbors of the Bohemians.

D, eine eble himmelsgabe ist bas Licht O, a precious gift of Heaven is the light of the eye.

Four eyes are better than two (two heads are better than one).

There is no rose without thorns.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Barfe, -, pl. -n, the bark; Der Dorn, -es, pl. (§ 15. 3) the thorn; Drei (see p. 299.) three; Dreiden, to thrash;

Der Elephant', -en, pl. -en, elephant; Erst, first;

Der Friede, -no, pl. -, the peace; Der Fürst, -en, pl. -en, the prince;

Das Getrei'de, –s, pl. –, the grain; Lett, last;

Der Mast, -es, pl. -en, the mast; Der Name, -ns, pl. -n, the name; Nennen, to call; name; Der Pfau, -es, pl. -en, the peacock; Rufen, to call (see nemen);

Der Schmerz, —es or —ens, pl. -en, the pain

Der Staat, -es, pl. -en, the state; Der Stachel, -s, pl. -n, the sting; Der Störenfried, L. XXIV. 6;

Der Störer, -3, pl. -, the disturber; Leberseh'en, to translate;

Der Unterthan, -\$, pl. -en, subject; Verei'nigt, united; Verur'sachen, to cause;

Die Wespe, -, pl. -n, the wasp.

EXERCISE 58.

Aufgabe 58.

1. Man sindet in den Vereinigten Staaten keine Fürsten und keine Unterthanen. 2. Eine Barke hat drei Masten. 3. Die Bauern dreschen ihr Getreide. 4. Ich habe den Bagen meines Nachbars und die Pserde Ihrer Nachbarn. 5. Es sind keine Rosen ohne Dornen. 6. Meine Vettern haben drei schöne Psauen. 7. Die Ohren des Elephanten sind groß, seine Augen sind klein. 8. Ich kenne den Mann, aber ich weiß seinen Namen nicht. 9. Kleine Stacheln verzursachen oft große Schmerzen. 10. Man nennt einen Störer des Friedens einen Störensried. 11. Seine Vettern rusen ihn, aber er hört sie nicht. 12. Wissen Sie den Unterschied zwischen "Nennen" und "Rusen"? 13. Wie übersetzt man "Rusen" und wie "Nennen"? 14. Der Lehrer rust die Kinder in sein Haus und nennt sie ausmerksame Schüler. 15. Die Federn des Straußes sind sehr schön.

Exercise 59.

Aufgabe 59.

1. Do you know how many masts a bark has? 2. What is a disturber of the peace called? 3. Why does the teacher call his scholars into the house? 4. The elephant has small eyes and large ears. 5. Ostriches and peacocks have beautiful feathers, and large, ugly feet. 6. How are the words Rufen and Rennen translated? 7. There are many Germans in the United States. 8. Which pupils are idle? 9. All good princes have good subjects, but not all good subjects have good princes. 10. Our old neighbors, the peasants, are thrashing their grain;

they have wheat, cats, rye and barley. 11. Every rose has its thorns. 12. The bees and wasps cause great pain with their sharp stings. 13. Under what name is that old soldier known here? 14. Somebody is calling your cousins. 15. Their teacher calls them good and attentive scholars.

LESSON XXXII.

Lection XXXII.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

COMPARATIVE

1. Adjectives, which in the positive end in e, form their comparative by adding r, those of other terminations by adding er:

Positive. Comparative. Positive. Comparative.

meise, wise; meiser, wiser; mild, mild; milder, milder; sein, sine; sein-er, siner; treu, true; treu-er, truer; eitel, vain; eit-ler, (L.XII.5.) süß, sweet; süß-er, sweeter; stolz, proud; stolz-er, prouder; terb, sirm; derb-er, sirmer.

SUPERLATIVE.

2. Adjectives ending in \mathfrak{d} , \mathfrak{t} , \mathfrak{g} , \mathfrak{f} , \mathfrak{h} , \mathfrak{t} , \mathfrak{u} or \mathfrak{g} , usually form the superlative by adding $\mathfrak{e}\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{t}$; those of other terminations add $\mathfrak{f}\mathfrak{t}$:

Positive. Superlative. Positive. Superlative.
mild, mild; mild-est, mildest; srei, free; srei-est, freest; sweet; sut, loud; laut-est, loudest; stell, proud; stell-est, proudest; terb, firm; terb-st, sirmest; latm, lame; satm-st, lamest; stelf, stiff; stiff-st, stiffest.

3 When the positive is a monosyllable, the root vowels a, v, u, generally assume the Umlaut in the other degrees (for executions, however, see §. 36. 5.):

Positive. Comparative. Superlative.

alt, old; ält-cr, older; ålt-cft, oldest;
grob, coarse; gröb-er, coarser; gröb-ft, coarsest;
flug, prudent; flüg-er, more prudent; flüg-ft, most prudent.

4. The following are of irregular comparison:

groß, large; größer, larger; größt, largest; gut, go.d; besser, better; best, best; hoch, high; höher, higher; höchst, highest; nahe near näher, nearer; nächst, nearest, next; viel, much, many; mehr, more; meist (mehrst), most.

Hoch, when used attributively drops its c, also in the positive; as, ein hoher (not hocher) Berg, a high mountain.

5. Adjectives are subject to the same rules of declension in the comparative and superlative, as in the positive (L. XIV. 3. L. XV. 1. and L. XVI. 1):

Er ist reicher als ich. Er ist ein reicherer Mann als ich. Er ist ber reichste Mann. Mein bester hut ist nicht neu. Der beste hut ist nicht sehr gut. Wessen hut ist ber beste? Wessen Buch ist das beste?

He is richer than I.

He is a richer man than L.

He is the richest man.

My best hat is not new.

The best hat is not very good.

Whose hat is the best?

Whose book is the best?

6. When the superlative is used predicatively it usually stands in the dative after a m (an bem § 38.):

Mein hut ist am besten. Mein Buch ist am besten. Er ist am ältesten von allen. Sie lesen am besten. My hat is the best (lit. at the best).
My book is the best.
He is the oldest of all.
You read the best.

7. The superlative is often suffixed to the genitive plural of a II:

Diese: Out ist ber allerschönste, or Diese: Out ist am allerschönsten. Ein allerliebstes Kind.

This hat is the finest of all.

A most charming child.

8. When two qualities of the same object are compared, the adjective, without change of form, is qualified by some other word:

Er ist mehr tapfer als flug. Er ist weniger tapfer als flug. Er ist eben so tapfer als flug. He is more valiant than prudent. He is less valiant than prudent. He is just as valiant as prudent.

9. Participles are subject to the same rules of comparison

and declension as the adjective, except that they do not take the Umlaut; and in the present it, instead of eit, is added:

Ein rührenberes Schaufpiel. Das rührenbite Schaufpiel.

A more touching spectacle. The most touching spectacle.

10. Se-refto, or je-je (with the comparative) answers to the-the in English:

Je älter besto (or je) ehrwürdiger. für uns.

The older the more venerable. Je eher ber Bote geht, um besto besser The sooner the messenger goes the better for us.

Je länger je lieber.

The longer the better.

11. After the latter of these words (-teste, or -je) the verb precedes its subject :

lernen wir (instead of wir lernen).

Je höher man ist besto tiefer fann man The higher one is, the deeper one

Je länger ich mit ihm bekannt bin, besto The longer I am acquainted with lieber wird er mir.

Je sleißiger wir sind, besto schneller The more industrious we are, the faster we learn (learn we).

can (can one) fall.

him, the more dear he becomes to me.

Beispiele.

Es ist nichts als ein bloßer Wahn. −£.

Freund.

je mehr Gottes- und Menschenliebe, besto weniger Selber-Liebe .- R.

Durft nach einem edlern .- R.

Es ift nichts erbarm'licher in ber Welt There is nothing more pitiable m als ein unentschloff'ner Mensch .- G.

gend und bie fclimmften Sunde, ftill. **--**R.

Seben, je mehr man fieht, besto beffer und angenehmer ift ed.

EXAMPLES.

It is nothing (else) than a mere illusion.

Er it Nichts weniger als mein He is nothing less than (he is) my

The more (one's) love of God and of man, the less (one's) self-love.

in jedem edlen Berg brennt ein ewiger In every noble heart burns an eternal thirst for (after) a nobler.

das frehere Kind ist überall bas bessere. The more joyous child is every where the better (one).

> the world than an undecided man (human being).

der größte Baß ist wie die größte Tu- The greatest hatred is like the great est virtue and the worst dogs, still.

Es ist mit bem Wissen wie mit bem It is with (the) knowing as with (the) seeing, the more one sees, the better and the more agreeable it is.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Di. Buche, -, pl. -n, the beech; Dick, thick;

Ebel, noble;

Die Ciche, -, pl. -n, the oak; Entfernt', remote, distant;

Der Feldherr, -n, pl. -en, the commander-in-chief; Gelehrt', learned; Glüdlich, fortunate; Rlug, prudent;

Die Luft, -, pl. Lüfte, the air;

Der Mond, -es, pl. -e and -en, the moon;

Die Sonne, -, pl. -n, the sun;

Der Sperling, -6, pl. -e, the sparrow; Der Stamm, -e8, pl. Stämme, trunk;

Der Stern, -0, pl. -e, the star; Tapfer, brave, valiant;

Die Taube, -, pl. -n, the pigeon; Unrein, impure; Berdie'nen, to earn; Berschent'en, to give away.

Exercise 60.

Aufgabe 60.

1. Der Bauer ift reich, aber ber Rausmann ift reicher. 2. Der Raufmann ist ein reicherer Mann als ber Bauer. 3. Ift nicht ber Raufmann der reichste Mann in Dieser Stadt? 4. Ich bin reich, mein Better ift reicher, und sein Bater ift am reichsten. 5. Ift ber reichste Mann am zufriedensten? 6. Ift nicht ber fleißigste Mann immer ber zufriedenste Mann? 7. In welchem Lande find bas Ra= meel und der Elephant nütlicher als das Pferd? 8. Welche Thiere sind am nütlichsten? 9. Welches ist das nütlichere Thier, das Schaf oder das Pferd? 10. Der edelste Mensch ist nicht immer der glück= lichste, und der gelehrteste nicht immer der weiseste. 11. Die Erde ist kleiner als die Sonne, und die Sterne sind entfernter als der Mond. 12. Der Stamm bes Apfelbaumes ift bid, ber Stamm ber Buche ift Dicker, und der Stamm der Eiche ist am dicksten. 13. Der Apfel= baum hat einen biden Stamm, die Buche hat einen bidern, und bie Eiche hat den dicksten. 14. Je mehr er verdient, desto mehr verschenkt er. 15. Ein guter Feldherr ist mehr klug als tapfer. 16. Die Luft in den Städten ist unreiner als die Landluft. 17. Ein Sperling in der hand ist besser als eine Taube auf dem Dache.

Exercise 61.

Aufgabe 61.

1. Are the merchants richer than the peasants? 2. Are the merchants richer men than the peasants? 3 Who is the richest man in this city? 4. Is your house better than the house of your richer neighbor? 5. Which is the more useful tree. the oak or the beech? 6. Is the oak a more useful tree than

the beech? 7. Why is the country air purer than the air in large cities? 8. What flower is more beautiful than the rose? 9. In what countries do we find the most beautiful flowers? 10. Is the most learned man always the wisest, and the richest the most contented? 11. Are not these boys more industrious scholars than those? 12. Is the earth larger than the moon? 13. The more industrious we are the more we know. 14. These people say they have better horses, better sheep, better oxen, better carriages and better dogs than our neighbors. 15. I have the oldest table, the oldest pen, the oldest book, and the oldest chairs in the city. 16. You have older iron, older steel and older axes than the smith. 17. Where or when is a sparrow better than a pigeon?

LESSON XXXIII.

Lection XXXIII.

ADJECTIVES USED SUBSTANTIVELY.

1. Adjectives denoting persons are often used substantively, where in English they are followed by a word referring to individuals or objects:

Der Gute bebau'ert ben Bofen. Der Bofe haßt oft ben Guten. Ein Neibischer ift nie glücklich. Jeber Neibische ift ungufrieben. Jene Schöne ist sehr stolz. Die Unglück'liche weint. Was willst bu, mein Rleiner? Der Trauernbe weint (L. xxxvII. 1). The good (man) pities the bad (one). The bad (man) often hates the good. An envious (person) is never happy. Every envious man is discontented. That fair (one) is very proud. The unfortunate (woman) weeps. What do you wish, my little fellow? The mourner (mourning man) weeps.

2. In the neuter, the adjective is often employed as an abstract noun, and may be preceded as well by the indefinite as the definite article; or it may be used without either:

Der Weise weiß nicht Alles.

Das Nühliche ist besser als bas Schöne. The useful is better than the beautiful.

> The wise (man) does not know every thing (all).

Es ift ihm ein Leichtes. Bergel'te n ht Bofes mit Bofem Es liebt die Welt das Strahlende zur The world loves to blacken what schwärzen und bas Erha'bene in ben Staub zu ziehen .- G.

It is an easy thing for him. Repay not evil with (for) evil. is bright (the glittering) and drag into the dust the elevated.

3. The superlative Best, in the sense of an abstract noun, answers to a variety of terms in English which are generally best suggested according to the sentence where it is employed. Thus it may be rendered by good; benefit; or, by other parts of speech:

Es ift für bas allgemeine Befte. Sie fang jum Beften ber Armen. Er gab und etwas jum Beften.

It is for the general good. She sang for the benefit of the poor. He favored us with something. Beben Sie uns ein Lied jum Beften. Give us a song for our entertainment.

With haben, and sometimes with halten, the same word is used to denote the advantage which a person seeks to gain by means of facetious irony, or playful ridicule:

Die Naseweise hat Sie jum Besten. The pert (girl) is rallying you. -2.

Er hat ihn jum Beften.

He is ridiculing (or, "befooling")

Diese beiben Freunde haben gern ein- These two friends are fond of ralanber gum Beften.

lying each other.

Beften.

Der Lügner hält gern Andere jum The liar is fond of duping others.

4. The comparative of Nahe, is often used substantively in the signification of particulars, nearer details:

Biffen Sie nicht bas Nähere vonber Do you not know the particulars Sache?

of the affair?

Räheres fann er Ihnen fagen.

(The) nearer details he can communicate you.

FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES FROM PROPER NAMES OF COUNTRIES AND CITIES.

5. Adjectives are formed from names of countries and cities, by means of the suffix iid; and those of the former frequently take the Umlaut, if capable of it. In place of an adjective of this ending, however, the name of the city with the suffix er is often employed, and is undeclined:

Viele Pommern traten in schwedisch en Many Pomeranians entered into Swedish service. Dienst .- S.

Die Ursache bieser Berän'berung ist in The cause of this change is to be eben diesem Augsburg isch en Be- sought for in this very Augsburg fennt'niffe zu fuchen .- S. confession.

Die griech i f de Sprache ift die gebil's The Greek language is the most betfte ber Welt .- S.

Er sagte es auf beutsch (L. xxxiv. 4). He said it in German.

Er fagte es im Frangöfischen.

war alle Religio'nsbulbung gegen bie Protestant'en im Ronigreiche aufgeho'ben .- S.

cultivated in (of) the world.

He said it in (the) French.

Sieben Jahre nach ber Prager Schlacht Seven years after the battle of Prague all religious toleration toward the Protestants in the kingdom was abolished.

OBS.- Note, that adjectives derived from the names of cities, are written with capital initials; as are also those denoting a language, if preceded by the article and used without a noun.

FORMATION OF ADJECTIVES FROM PROPER NAMES OF PERSONS.

6. Adjectives are formed from the names of persons by means of the suffix if to, and are usually rendered by a noun:

Wang Deutschland seufzte unter Rries All Germany sighed under the burgestaft, boch Friete war's im Wallenfteinischen Lager .- S.

Die Webhard isch en Truppen lieferten The troops of Gebhard gave up to bem Feinde einen Plat nach bem anbern aus.-S.

den of war, but there was peace in Wallenstein's camp.

the enemy one place after an (the) other.

7. Adjectives denoting a sect, derived from proper names are eten written with a small initial:

I.m neunjährigen Kurfürsten gab man To the nine years old elector Calcalvinische Lebrer .- S.

Mes, was die lutherische Kirche erhielt' All that the Lutheran church obwar Dulbuna.

vinist teachers were given.

tained was toleration.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Der Sehenbe begreift' ben Blinden, aber nicht biefer jenen .- R.

Der Starfe ift am mächtigsten allein. The strong man is most powerful

The seeing (man) comprehends the blind, but the latter does not the former.

Nur bas Neue icheint gewöhn'lich wich= Only the (that which is) new gen erally seems important. tig .- 3.

Nicht alles Schwere ist beswegen ein Not everything difficult is therefore Labyrinth ohne Leitfaben .- R.

a labyrinth without guide (guiding thread).

Reben Sie zu meinem Beften.

Intercede (speak) in my behalf. Sie haben biefen Fremben gum Beften. They are making (having) this stranger a laughing-stock.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bedau'ern, to pity; Benei'ben, to envy;

Blind, blind;

Der Dom, -es, pl. -e, the cathedral; Elend, miserable, wretched; Folglich, consequently; Das Gebäube, -3, pl. -, the building;

Geschwind', quick, rapid; Die Hausfrau, -, pl. -en, housewife;

Sülflog, helpless; Lahm, lame;

Laufen, to run; Magdeburger, see 5; Meidisch, envious; Proftisch, practical; Schnell, fast; Taub, deaf: Thatig, active; Der Thor, -en, pl. -en, the fool Thöricht, foolish; Traurig, sad, sorrowful;

Weise, wise.

Exercise 62.

Aufgabe 62.

1. Der ehrliche fleißige Urme ist viel nüplicher und glücklicher, als ber faule Reiche. 2. Nicht jeder Arme ist traurig, nicht jeder Reiche ist glüdlich. 3. Der Thor beneibet oft ben Reichen. 4. Ein Nei= discher ist nie zufrieden, und folglich nicht glücklich. 5. Niemand ist elender und thörichter als der Neidische. 6. Das Schöne und An= genehme ift gut, aber das Nüpliche und Praktische ift noch beffer. 7. Ift jeder Taube unglücklich? 8. Nicht jeder Gelehrte ift ein Weiser, und nicht jeder Weise ist ein Gelehrter. 9. Der Blinde ist noch un= gludlicher und bulfloser als ter Taube ober ter Lahme. 10. Ein Gelehrter ift nicht immer ein thätiger, nühlicher Mann. 11. Gine Gelehrte ift nicht immer eine gute Sausfrau. 12. Das für ein Buch lesen Sie, ein deutsches, ein frangofisches ober ein englisches? 13. Ich lese ein französisches. 14. Jene Schüler lesen deutsche und englische Bücher. 15. Der Magdeburger (see 5.) Dom ist ein schönes Gebäude. 16. Er ift geschwind in Allem.

EXERCISE 63.

Aufgabe 63.

1. Who is more foolish and more miserable than the envious man? 2. Nobody is more foolish than an envious man.

Inc idle man is not useful, and consequently not happy. 4. Is only the useful man contented? 5. Is the idle man ever really contented and happy? 6. Is the industrious man never sad? 7. Do you learn the practical, or only the agreeable? 8. Why is the idle man unhappy? 9. Is the blind man more helpless than the deaf or the lame one? 10. Who leads a more miserable life than the envious man? 11. The good man pities the poor, but he does not envy the rich. 12. Is the Magdeburg cathedral the largest building in the city? 13. The idle man is not useful, and consequently not good, for only the useful man is really good and wise. 14. These German books are new, those French ones are old. 15. Who is more wretched than the envious man?

LESSON XXXIV.

Lection XXXIV.

OMISSION OF INFLECTIONAL ENDINGS OF ADJECTIVES.

1. The adjectives eitel and lauter, in the signification of all, nothing but, mere, sometimes stand without inflection before nouns:

Es ist lauter Eigenfinn. It is mere obstinacy. Wir stolzen Menschenkinder sind eitel We proud sons of men are nothing but poor sinners. arme Sünber .- CI.

Unter lauter guten Dingen ift bie Among things that are all good Wahl schwer. the choice is difficult.

2. When several adjectives qualify the same noun, the inflectional endings of all but the last are sometimes dropped, and the omission indicated by a hyphen. In like manner the last syllable of compound adjectives is sometimes omitted:

Die schwarz-roth-golbene Fahne. The black red golden banner. Riemand war so freuden- und schlassos Nobody was as joyless and sleevless (joy- and sleepless) as he. wie er .- R.

3. In the nominative and accusative neuter, adjectives often omit the inflectional endings:

Des Menschen Leben scheint einherrlich The life of man seems a glorious Lood .- 3. allotment.

4. An adjective in denoting a language, when not preceded by the article, as exemplified in the preceding lesson, is also undeclined:

Er fagte es auf englisch.

He said it in English.

5. When the latter of two adjectives is employed, conjointly with its noun, to embrace as one idea that which the first qualifies. it takes the form of the new declension:

Denn geend'iget nach lang em verderb's For, ended, after long ruinous strife, lichen Streit," war die faiserlose, was the emperorless, the terribie schreckliche Beit, und ein Richter ble period, and there was a ruler war wieber auf Erben .- S.

(judge) again upon earth.

OBS.—The above rule, though extending to both the gen. and dat., is rarely applied, except in the masc. and neut. of the latter. Note. also, that where the adjectives may be joined by unb, or so separated as equally to refer to the same noun, the latter one also takes the old form (compare 1, 2. § 34.); thus, Er loidt feinen Durft mit flar em falt en (n, as euphonic) Baffer; or, mit flarem und faltem Baffer, as also mit flarem, faltem Baffer.

6. A clause or sentence is often used adjectively, sometimes requiring to be translated by a relative clause:

Die zu Prapositio'nen ge- The nouns that have (The to prepositions worbenen Substanti'ven. become prepositions. become nouns).

"Die ursprünglich aus all The conjunction als (The originally from und so zusam'mengesette (as) originally com- all and so compound-Ronjunction als hat pounded of all and for ed conjunction als has immer die Bebeu'tung always has the signi- always, etc.) fication of a relative. eines Relati'ns."

ADJECTIVES USED ADVERBIALLY.

7. Adjectives in all degrees of comparison, in the form in which they occur as predicate, are employed adverbially:

Er liest schnell; er spricht lang sam. He reads fast; he speaks slowly. Der einzelne Mann entflie'ht am leich= The single man escapes the easiest. teften .-

Je mehr Schwäche, je mehr Lüge; die The more infirmity the more false-. hat, geht frumm .- R.

Rraft geht gera'be: eine Rano's hood; strength goes straight: a nenfugel, die Söhlen ober Gruben cannon-ball that has holes or cavities goes crooked.

^{*} Berderblich en Streit; i. e. contest : here ambracing as a single idea the conjoint signification of the "latter adjective" and "its noun."

Er foreibt gut, fie ihreibt beffer, He writes well, she writes better, und Gie fdreiben am beften. Es ift höchft mabricheinlich. Er verricht'ete bas Befchäft' aufe (§ 38. 1.) gewissenhaft'efte.

and you write the best. It is (most) highly probable.

He transacted the business most conscientiously.

8. Adverbs are produced by adding to the simple form of the superlative the termination ens:

Wir wohnen meist en 3 auf bem Lande. We live mostly in the country. Sie ift bochftens breißig Jahre alt. She is at most thirty years old

9. Formerly adverbs were distinguished, in the positive degree, from adjectives by a final e. This termination is still often used, especially in poetry; and in the adverb lange is always retained:

mo er fiel .- S. Wie lang e wohnte er hier? Er ift lang e nicht so alt wie ich. Ich habe ihn lang e nicht gese'hen.

Reiner möchte ba fest e stehen, mein ich, No one could stand firmly (there), I think, where he fell. How long did he live here? He is not as old by far as I. I have not seen him for a long time.

10. The comparative of viel is often rendered by longer, that of lange by more; the superlative längit by a long time, long ago; the superlative of jung by recently, lately:

Er ift nicht mehr jung. diesem Saufe. Das wußt' ich längst.—S.

He is no longer young. Id wohne langer als gehn Jahre in I (reside) have resided more than ten years in this house. That I knew long ago. Bor biefer Linde foß ich jung ft .- S. Recently I was sitting before that lime-tree.

Beispiele.

Er sagte es auf frango'sisch. Wir wollen beutsch sprechen. Wesete sind glatt (fanst) und geschmei's Laws are smooth and flexible, big, wandelbar wie Laune und Lei= benschaft; Religio'n bindet streng und ewig .— S. Ein unnüt Leben ift ein früher Tob.

Se schneller sich ein Wandelstern um die The more rapidly a planet moves Sonne bewegt', besto langfamer breht er sich um sich .-- R.

EXAMPLES.

He said it in French. We wish to speak German. changeable as humor and passion; religion binds firmly and eternally.

A useless life is an early death.

around the sun, the more slowly it turns on its axis (a ound itself).

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bleich, pale;
Deutlich, distinct;
Frechten, to fight, p. 348;
Das Gerächtuiß, ets, pl. et, memory;
Gerecht', just;
Sager, haggard;
Sanbeln, to act;
Rehren, to sweep;
Kranf, sick;

Range (adverb), long;
Rangsam, slow;
Raut, loud;
Der Nabe, -n, pl. -n, the raven;
Meden, to speak;
Der Redner, -8, pl. -n, the orator;
Die Schwalbe, -, pl. -n, swallow
Ungemein, uncommon;
Die Zange, -, pl. -n, the tongs.

Exercise 64.

Aufgabe 64.

1. Lernen Sie französsich? 2. Nein, wir sernen deutsch. 3. Wie sagt man im Englischen, "die Schwalbe fliegt schneller als der Rabe?"

4. Welches von diesen Kindern liest am besten, und welches am schlechtesten? 5. Der Diener hat die Zange, wer hat den neuesten Besen?

6. Der Fleißige sernt schnell, der Faule langsam. 7. Jener Redner spricht besser als er schreibt. 8. Warum sernen Sie langsamer als Ihr Bruder? 9. Er sernt viel leichter als ich, er hat ein besseres Gedächtniß. 10. Sie sprechen saut, aber nicht deutsich. 11. Der Kranke ist heute ungemein bleich und hager. 12. Gute Soldaten sechten tapser in allen gerechten Kriegen. 13. Er redet weise aber er handelt thöricht. 14. Er ist reicher als sein Nachbar, denn er arbeitet sleißiger als er. 15. Ich verstehe Sie besser als ihn, denn Sie sprechen deutlicher und langsamer. 16. "Neue Besen kehren am besten;" wie sagen Sie das im Englischen? (L. XXXIII. Obs.)

EXERCISE 65.

Aufg be 65.

1. Does your cousin speak German? 2. No, he speaks only English. 3. Does he learn more slowly than his friend? 4. No, he learns faster, and speaks more distinctly. 5. Do all soldiers fight bravely in all just wars? 6. The old soldier is uncommonly pale and haggard, he is sick, is he not? 7. I do not understand what the teacher says; he speaks very rapidly, and not very distinctly. 8. The idle man acts very foolishly, but not every industrious man acts wisely. 9. That orator speaks much louder than this one, but not so distinctly. 10. Which one of your scholars writes the best, and which writes the worst? 11. Which flies the fastest, the eagle, the raven, or the swallow? 12. Are all your scholars learning German?

13. No, they are learning French. 14. I do not learn rapidly, for my memory is not good. 15. How do you say in German, "He speaks very slowly?" 16. How do you say in German, "A new broom sweeps the cleanest?"

LESSON XXXV.

Lection XXXV.

ABSOLUTE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

1. When the possessive pronouns relate, attributively, to a noun understood, and are not followed by an adjective, they are called absolute possessive pronouns. They are of two forms; as, mein-er, e, es, inflected like an adjective of the old declension; and der, die, das mein-ige, or the shorter form, der, Die, das mein-e, inflected like an adjective of the new declension:

OLD DECLENSION.

	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	
N.	mein-er;	mein-e;	mein-es;	mine;
G.	mein-es;	mein-er;	mein-es;	of mine;
D.	mein-em;	mein-er;	mein-em;	to, or for mine;
A.	mein-en;	mein-e;	mein-es;	mine.

NEW DECLENSION.

N por main too. He main too. had main too.

74.	VILL	mirin-igi,	vec mem-ige,	Pup	mem-ige;	mme;
G.	des	mein-igen;	ber mein-igen;	des	mein-igen;	of mine,
			der mein-igen;			
			Stanialia tari			

A. den mein-igen; die mein-ige; das mein-ige; mine; or,

N. ber mein-e; bie mein-e; bas mein-e; mine;

G. des mein-en; der mein-en; des mein-en; of mine;
D. dem mein-en; der mein-en; dem mein-en; to, for mine,
A. den mein-en; die mein-e; das mein-e; mine.

ALL GENDERS IN THE PLURAL.

OLD.	NEW.	NEW.	
N. mein-e;	die mein-igen	or die mein-en;	mine;
G. mein-er;	der mein-igen	or ber mein-en;	of mine;
D. mein-en;		or ben mein-en;	
A. mein-e;		or die mein-en;	

EXAMPLES OF THE ABSOLUTE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Form of old declension. Forms of new declension.

Mein hut ist schwarz und Mein hut ist schwarz, und My hat is black und his sein-er ist weiß.

ber seine (or der seinige) is white.

ist weiß.

Sein hut ist schwarz und Sein hut ist sichwarz und His hat is black and mein-er ist weiß. ber mein-e (or ber mein- mine is white. ige) ist weiß.

Mein Buch ist neu und Mein Buch ist neu und das My book is new and his sein-es ist alt.

sein-es ist alt.

sein-e (or das sein-ige) is old.

Sein Buch ist neu und Sein Buch ist neu und das His book is new and mein-es ist alt.

mein-e (or mein-ige) ist mine is old.

alt.

Er geht zu meinem Freuns Er geht zu meinem Freunde Heis going to my friend be und nicht zu dein-en. und nicht zu dem dein-en and not to yours.

(or dem dein-igen).

- 2. The absolute possessive pronouns are often used substantively in the neuter singular, to denote property or obligation:
- I am standing again upon my own E. I am standing again upon my own
- Carbina'l, ich habe bas Meinige ge- Cardinal, I have done my duty (I tha'n. Thun Sie bas Ihre.—S. have done mine). Do yours.
- 3. In the plural the absolute possessive pronouns often denote one's family or relatives; they are likewise, where the application is sufficiently obvious, made to refer to dependents; as servants, soldiers, etc.:
- Sast bu das Schrecklichste, das Letzte Hast thou averted from thy own von den Deinen abgewehrt?—S.

 Leopold aber besa'hl den Seinen von den Rossen guten Menschen näher des dies dem guten Menschen näher als die Seinen?—S.

 Hast thou averted from thy own the most dreadful, the final (fate)?

 But Leopold ordered his (soldiers) to dismount from their horses.

 What lies nearer (in interest) to the good man than his own (family)?
- 4. The genitive singular of the possessive pronoun is often compounded with gleichen, as is also that of the plural der. The words thus formed are indeclinable, and refer to nouns of each gender and in either number:

Wer in ber Committe' ist meines gleis Who in the committee is my equal!

Berord'net ist, daß jeder Angeklagte It is prescribed that every acburch Weschwor'ne von feinesgleichen foll gerich'tet werben .- S.

Man muß bergleichen Thaten hinterher One should not afterward view nicht fo beschau'n .- S.

Saufen, Fressen und bergleichen .- Gal. Drunkenness, revelings, and such

Ich habe beinesgleichen nie gehaßt'. I never have hated such as you (your peers).

cused (one) shall be judged by jurors of his peers.

the like deeds so critically.

5. Gleichen, however, often stands apart from the pronoun, and is then written with a capital initial:

Jahrhunderte auf feines Gleichen .-(3).

für seines Gleichen .- 2.

Es wirst mit Macht ber eble Mann The noble man works, with power, for centuries upon those like himself.

Das Beste babei ift, ber Rerl hält Sie The best thing about it is, the fellow takes you for his peer.

Beispiele.

Jedermann liebt bie Seinigen und Every one loves his own family, schütt bas Seinige.

Dich zieht bein Baterland, und meines Thy native country attracts thee, follte mich nicht halten ?- 2.

Sein Nam' ift Friedland, auch ber His name is Friedland, (it is) also Meinige .- S.

Er schickte es nicht Ihrem Bruber, son- He did not send it to your brother, bern meine m.

Er handelt mit Knöpfen, Nabeln und He deals in buttons, pins, and the bergleichen.

EXAMPLES.

and protects his own property.

and mine should not detain me?

mine.

but to mine.

like.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Ander, other;

Der Baumeister, -8, pl. -, architect; Die Bürste, -, pl. -n, the brush; Die Eigenheit, -, pl. -en, peculiarity;

Ter Tehler, -\$, pl. -, the fault; Die Flöte, -, pl. -n, the flute; Sier, here;

Die Rreide, -, the chalk;

Der Maler, -3, pl. -, the painter; Der Pinsel, -6, pl. -, the painter's

pencil or brush;

Der Regenschirm, -es, pl. -e, the umbrella;

Der Schlüffel, -8, pl. -, the key:

Der Schwamm, -es, pl. Schwämme, the sponge;

Der, bas Sofa, -s, pl. -s, the sofa; Der Sonnenschirm, -es, pl. -e, the parasol;

Das Taschentuch, -es, pl. -tücher, the handkerchief;

Das Tintenfaß, -ffes, pl. -fäffer, the

inkstand; Berlan'gen, to dem and, require;

Das Weltmeer, -s, pl. -e, the ocean; Das Wörterbud, -es, pl. -bucher, the dictionary.

Exercise 66.

Aufgabe 66.

1. hat der Maler seinen Pinsel oder den meinigen? 2. Er hat den seinigen und den Ihrigen. 3. Ich habe meinen Regenschirm und den Ihrigen, meine Flöte und die Ihrige, mein Taschentuch und das Ihrige, meine Wörterbücher und die Ihrigen. 4. Der Bausmeister hat sein Tintensaß und das meinige, meine Kreide und die seinige. 5. Liegt der Sonnenschirm auf meinem Sosa oder auf dem Ihrigen? 6. Er liegt auf dem meinigen. 7. Ist Ihr Schlüsselbesser als der meinige? 8. Nein, der meinige ist besser als der Ihrige. 9. Der Bater Ihres Lehrers und der Bruder des unsrigen sind krank. 10. Alle Menschen haben ihre Fehler und Eigenheiten; ich habe die meinigen, Sie haben die Ihrigen, und er hat die seinisgen. 11. Ich habe hier zwei Tassen, eine gehört Ihrem Freunde, und die andere gehört dem unsrigen. 12. Jedermann liebt die Seinigen und verlangt das Seinige. 13. Das Weltmeer ist zwischen mir und den Meinigen. 14. Meine Mutter hat meinen Schwamm und den ihrigen, meine Bürste und die ihrige.

EXERCISE 67.

Aufgabe 67.

1. Have you my inkstand, or yours? 2. I have mine, and the scholar has his. 3. My keys are new, yours are old. 4. My mother has my cup, and I have hers; she has my handkerchiefs, and I have hers. 5. You have my parasol, and I have yours; yours is new, and mine is old. 6. Your flute is lying on my sofa, and mine is lying on yours. 7. Your chalk is better than ours; your sponge is smaller than ours. 8. Is your umbrella larger than mine? 9. Mine is smaller than yours. 10. The painter has my paint-brush and his, my dictionary and his, my flute and his, my pencils and his. 11. Your friend has his faults and unpleasant peculiarities; but all other men have theirs—you are not without yours. 12. Here is your brush; do you know where mine is? 13. The architect has yours, and I have his, but I do not know where yours is. 14. You are writing with your cousin's pencil, and he is writing with yours, or with mine.

LESSON XXXVI.

Lection XXXVI.

1. conjugation of haben.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Perfeci.

haben, to have.

gehabt haben, to have had.

PARTICIPLES.

Present.

Perfect. gehabt, had.

habend, having.

INDICATIVE.

Plural.

Singular.

PRESENT.

ich habe, I have; bu hast, thou hast;

wir haben, we have; ihr habet, you have;

er hat, he has;

sie haben, they have.

ich hatte, I had;

IMPERFECT.

du hattest, thou hadst; er hatte, he had;

wir hatten, we had; ihr hattet, you had; sie hatten, they had.

ich habe gehabt, I have had; wir haben gehabt, we have had;

tu hast gehabt, thou hast had; ihr habt gehabt, you have had; er hat gehabt, he has had; fie haben gehabt, they have had.

ich hatte gehabt, I had had; wir hatten gehabt, we had had; du hattest gehabt, thou hadst had; ihr hattet gehabt, you had had; er hatte gehabt, he had had; sie hatten gehabt, they had had.

ich werde haben, I shall have; wir werden haben, we shall have; du wirst haben, thou wilt have; ihr werdet haben, you will have; er wird haben, he will have; sie werden haben, they will, h've.

I shall thou wilt he will fie werten fie werten we shall you will he will fie werten fie werten

habe (du), have (thou); habet or habt (ihr), have (ye, or you).

2. idioms with haben.

Du hast gut Lachen. (See p. 446). Er hat recht, fie hat unrecht. Saben Sie hunger? ich habe Durft. Er hat gern ein warmes Bimmer. Er hat feine Freunde gern. Sie haben ihn sehr lieb. Wir haben große Gile Ich habe ihn in Verbacht'. Ich habe Berdacht' auf ihn. Wir haben bas Gelb nöthig. Ich werde Acht auf ihn haben. Was haben Sie? Ich habe Langeweile. Was haben Sie bage'gen ? Frau N. hat Trauer. Man hat ihn zum Beften. Es hat feine Gile.

You may well laugh. He is right, she is wrong. Are you hungry? I am thirsty. He likes a warm room. He is fond of his friends. They love him very much. We are in great haste. I suspect him; or I am suspicious of him. We are in want of the money. I will attend to (take care of) him. What ails you? I feel ennui. What objection have you? Mrs. N. is in mourning. They are bantering him. There is no hurry about it.

POSITION OF THE MAIN VERB IN COMPOUND TENSES.

3. In compound tenses and independent propositions the m-finitive or participle is placed at the end of the sentence. In the second future the auxiliary haten (or fein) follows the past participle:

Was hat er gehabt? What has he had?

Er hat Nichts gehabt'. He has had nothing. (He has nothing had.)

Satten Sie es gehabt'? Had you had it? (Had you it had?)

Sch werde es haben. I shall have it. (I shall it have.)

Sie werden es gewiß' ge= You will certainly have (You will it certainly habt' haben. had have.)

4. When a verb has two objects connected by a conjunction, he last may either precede or follow the verb:

Saben Sie mein Buch gehabt' ober das hrige? or Saben Sie mein Buch ober das Ihrige Have you had my book or yours? gehabt'?

The infinitive with zu, when depending on another verb, is placed last:

Er hat nicht Zeit gehabt' einen Brief He has not had time to write a ju foreiben. letter.

5. Two or more nouns in the singular, as embracing but one idea, are sometimes made the subject of a singular verb:

Berrath' und Argwohn laufcht in al- Treachery and suspicion lurk (s) Ien Eden .- S. in every corner.

Auf blut'ge Schlachten folgt Gefang' Upon (the) bloody battles follow (3) song and dance. und Tanz .— S.

Furcht und Bittern ift mir angetom- Fearfulness and trembling ure (is) men .- Ps. 55, 6. come upon me.

6. With collective nouns, except those used as numerals, the verb is usually in the singular:

Was jagt bas Volf ?—S.

Why do (does) the people despair!

7. With words in the singular, used as titles of respect, the verb is usually in the plural:

Eure fönigliche hoheit verlaf'sen es Your royal Highness leaves (leave) nicht beiterer .- S. it not more joyful.

Beispiele.

Was hatte ber Alte nöthig? Wer hatte bie Bruftnabel ? Satte Ihr Freund fie gehabt'? Wer hat bas Löschpapier gehabt'? bad Petschaft haben? Ich habe gern einen großen Dfen. Der Glüdliche, ber Beha'gliche hat gut Reben .-

EXAMPLES.

What did the old man need?

Who had the breast-pin ! Had your friend had it? Who has had the blotting-paper ! Bann werben Sie bie Obla'ten und When shall you have the wafers and stamp? I like a large stove. The fortunate, the comfortable (person) may well talk.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Angel, -, pl. -n, the angle (fish- | Die Obla'te, -, pl. -n, the wafer; ing-tackle); Balb, soon; Die Blatter, -, pl. -n, the small-pox;

Die Bohne, -, pl. -n, the bean;

Die Bruftnabel, --, pl. -n, breast-pin; Das Dienstmädchen, -8, pl. -, the servant-girl;

Die Erbse, -, pl. -n, the pea; Die Gerfte, -, the barley;

Gestern, yesterday; Der Safer, -8, the oats, L. xxvi. 10;

Der Rahn, -es, pl. Rahne, the boat; Das Löschpapier, -es, pl. -e, the blotting-paper;

Die Masern, -, pl. -, the measles;

Der Roggen, -0, the rye;

Der Sad, -es, pl. Säde, the bag; Das Scharlachfieber, -s, pl. -, the

scarlet-fever; Die Schaufel, -, pl. -n, the shovel

Das Petschaft, -es, pl. -e, the seal; Uebermorgen, day after to-mor-

Das Baterland, -es, pl. -e, -länber, the native country;

Der or die Verwandte, -n, pl. -n, the relative, elation;

Der or die Waise, -n, -, pl -n, the orphan.

Exercise 68.

Aufgabe 68.

1. Was hatte ber Bauer in den großen Säden? 2. Er hatte Bohnen, Gerste, Haser und Roggen darin. 3. Wer hat meinen Rahn und meine Angel gehabt? 4. Der alte Fischer hatte sie gestern, und ich habe sie heute gehabt. 5. Wann hatte dieses Kind die Blattern? 6. Es hat die Masern gehabt, aber nicht die Blattern. 7. Haben diese Waisen keine Verwandten gehabt? 8. Sie haben Verwandten in ihrem Vatersande gehabt, und werden bald hier Freunde staben. 9. Wann werden Sie die Oblaten, das Petschaft und das Löschpapier haben? 10. Ich werde sie morgen oder übermorgen haben. 11. Jene Kinder haben den Besen und die Schausel des Dienstmädchens gehabt. 12. Wie lange hatten Sie die Brustnadel gehabt? 13. Ich hatte sie nicht lange gehabt. 14. Haben Sie je das Scharslachsieher gehabt? 15. Nein, ich habe es nie gehabt. 16. Habe ich recht oder unrecht? 17. Sie haben unrecht, und er hat recht. 18. Ich habe gern ein warmes Zimmer.

Exercise 69.

Aufgabe 69.

1. Had the miller the barley, the oats and the peas? 2. The miller had the wheat and the rye, and the peasant had the oats, the peas and the beans. 3. Have the children had the servantgirl's shovel and broom? 4. How soon shall you have the wafers, the seal and the blotting-paper? 5. I shall have them to day or to-morrow. 6. These orphans have relatives in their native country, but have had none in this. 7. Did you have my boat and my angle yesterday? 8. No, but I have had them to-day, and shall have them the day after to-morrow. 9. How long will the boy have this hat? 10. He will not have it long. 11. What has the miller had in those large bags? 12. He has had wheat and flour in them. 13. My brother has had the measles. 14. Have you had the scarlet-fever? 15. Has that man had the small-pox? 16. When will the child have a new breast-pin? 17. Who likes a warm room? 18. Who has had my blotting-paper?

LESSON XXXVII.

Lection XXXVII.

conjugation of Lieben.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Perfect.

geliebt haben, to have loved.

PARTICIPLES.

Present. liebend, loving.

Perfect.
geliebt, loved.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

PRESENT TENSE.

th liebe, I love; ou liebst, thou lovest; er liebt, he loves; wir lieben, we love; ihr liebet, you love; fie lieben, they love.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

ich liebte, I loved; bu liebtest, thou lovedst; er liebte, he loved; wir liebten, we loved; ihr liebtet, you loved; fie liebten, they loved.

PERFECT TENSE.

ich habe geliebt, I have loved; wir haben geliebt, we have loved; bu hast geliebt, thou hast lov'd. ihr habt geliebt, you have l'v'd. er hat geliebt, he has loved; sie haben geliebt, they have l'v'd.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

ich hatte geliebt, I had loved; wir hatten geliebt, we had loved; bu hattest geliebt, thou hadst lv'd. ihr hattet geliebt, you had l'v'd. er hatte geliebt, he had loved; sie hatten geliebt, they had l'v'd.

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

th werde lieben, I shall love; wir werden lieben, we shall love; bu wirst lieben, thou wilt love; ihr werdet lieben, you will love; er wird lieben, he will love; sie werden lieben, they will love.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

ich werden du wirst der wirden der wirst der wirden der wirden der wirden der wirden der werden der

IMPERATIVE.

liebe (du), love (thou); liebet or liebt (ihr), love (ye or you)

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

1. The present participle is formed by suffixing ent to the root:

hosf-end, hoping; hör-end, hearing; mach-end, making; leb-end, living; lieb-end, loving; lob-end, praising.

PERFECT PARTICIPLE.

2. The perfect participle is formed by suffixing t to the root, and prefixing, to verbs that have the accent in the first syllable, the augment ge:

ge-hoff-t, hoped; ge-hör-t, heard; ge-mach-t, made; ge-leb-t, lived; ge-lieb-t, loved; ge-lob-t, praised; fturir-t, studied; verfauf-t, sold; beftraf-t, punished.

3. Verbs compounded with the particles be, empt, ent, etc., (§ 94. and 95:) do not take the augment ge; hence those compounded with the particle ge have the same form for the perfect participle as the simple verb; thus, gehört is the participle of hören and gehören; gelobt of loben and geloben, etc.:

Er hat mich gehört'. Es hat mir gehört'.

He has heard me. It has belonged to me.

INFLECTION OF THE PARTICIPLES.

4. Participles are often used as adjectives, and are then subject to the same declension:

Ein gelie'bt-er Sohn frankt oft seine A loved son often grieves his lovliebend en Eltern. ing parents.

We das Gelie'bt-e wohnt, da ist unser Where the loved (object) dwells, Serz.—S. there is one's (our) heart.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

5. The first person singular adds e, the second st, and the third t to the root:

First Person. Second Person. Third Person.
ich lob-e, I praise; bu lob-st, thou praisest; er lob-t, he praises; ich studie-e, I study; bu studie-st, thou studiest; er studie-t, he studies.

Plural.

6. The first and third persons add en, and the second adds t to the root:

wir lob-en, we praise; ihr lob-t, you praise; sie sob-en, they praise; wir studir-en, we study; ihr studir-t, you study; sie studir-en, they study.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

Singular.

7. The first and third persons singular of the imperfect add te, and the second test to the root:

to lov-te, I praised; bu lov-test, thou praisedst; er lov-te, he praised; to studied; bu studied; thou studiedst; er studied.

Plural.

8. The first and third persons plural of the imperfect add ten, and the second tet:

wir sob-ten, we praised; ihr sob-tet, you praised; se sob-ten, they, etc. wir studied; ihr studied; ihr studied; se studied; s

PERFECT AND PLUPERFECT TENSES.

9. The perfect and pluperfect tenses are formed by combining the perfect participle with the present and imperfect tenses of haben (or fein L. XLVIII.):

Was haben Sie gelernt'? Wen hat der Mann gelobt'? Warum' hatte er geweint'? What have you learned? Whom has the man praised? Why had he wept?

FUTURE TENSES.

10. The first and second futures are formed by combining the present and perfect infinitive with the present indicative of the auxiliary weren (L. XLVI.):

Was werden Sie kaufen? Was wird sie kaufen? Was wird er gehört' haben? What shall you buy? What will she buy? What will he have heard?

ORTHOGRAPHIC AND EUPHONIC CHANGES.

11. Where the roots end in b or t, an e is inserted between it and the inflectional endings, which begin with f or t. Thus, also, e is sometimes inserted after other final root letters:

bild-est, for bild-st; wart-et, for Present. wart-t: bild-ete, for bild-te; wart-ete, for Imperfect. wart-te; Participle. gebilo-et, for gebilo-t; gewart-et, for gewart-t. lobest, lobet, lobete, gelobet, etc., see 2. 5. 6. etc.

12. Verbs whose roots end in el or er drop the e in the first person singular of the present tense, as also the e of the termination in the infinitive and present participle:

> bettel-n for bettel-en; zitt-re for zitt-ere; bettel-nd for bettel-end; zitter-nd for zitter-end.

13. The imperative adds, in the singular, e, and in the plural t: Sage mir, was benift bu von bem Eid? Tell me, what thinkest thou of the oath? See L. IX. 3. Braucht euer Ansehn .- S. Use your authority.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Schöneres ift nichts in ber Welt, als Nothing in the world is more beau-Neigung burch Vernunft' und Bewif'sen gelei'tet .- . .

fünftighin weniger vorschnell von ber Gerech'tigfeit in Bene'big .- G.

Fromme Ehrfurcht schaffte mir mein My misfortune procured for me Unglück, wo ich wandernd klopfte.

Ihr habt's gehört'. Recht und Ge- You have heard it. Right and jusrech'tigfeit erwar'tet nicht vom Rai= fer:-S.

tiful than inclination guided by reason and conscience.

Beben Sie nun, und urthei'len Sie Go now, and in future judge less rashly (precipitately) of justice in Venice.

> pious reverence wherever wandering I rapped.

> tice do not expect from the emperor.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Anfunft, -, the arrival; Der Atlag, -ffes, pl. -ffe, the satin; Bedeck'en, to cover; Berühmt', celebrated; Das Bier, -es, pl. -e, the beer;

Der Brauer, -8, pl. -, the brewer; Kärben, to color;

Die Beige, -e, pl. -n, the violin;

Der Künstler, -8, pl. -, the artist; Die Landschaft, -, pl. -en, the land-

scape; Die Nachricht, -, pl. -en, the news; Der Schauspieler, -3, pl. -, the actor

Die Wolfe, pl. -n, the cloud; , Beichnen, to draw, delineate;

Biehen, to draw, pull, p. 35%.

EXERCISE 70.

Aufgabe 70.

1. Wer kaufte die Pferde und den Wagen des Schauspielers? 2. Niemand hat sie gekauft, er hat sie nicht verkauft. 3. Was hörten Sie gestern in der Stadt? 4. Ich hörte nichts Neues. 5. Was hat der Brauer gekauft? 6. Er hat die Gerste gekauft, und bas Bier verkauft. 7. Er wird bie Nachricht gehort haben vor Ihrer Ankunft. 8. Der Maler hat mir eine ichone Landichaft gezeichnet. 9. Der alte Spieler hat auf der Geige gespielt, aber die Rinder haben ihn nicht gehört. 10. Wann werden Gie Die Rägel aus Diesem Brette gieben? 11. Die Pferde gieben ben Bagen, ber Runftler zeichnet die Pferde. 12. Der Fleischer hat die Ochsen geschlachtet. 13. Die Sonne hat sich mit Wolfen bedeckt. 14. Der Färber hatte ben Atlas grun gefürbt. 15. hörten Sie was ich jagte ? 16. Einer von und hörte es, aber die andern hörten es nicht. 17. Wer hat Dieses Eisen und Diesen Stahl gehämmert? 18. Warum hat man (L. XIX.) und gelobt? 19. Wen hat man getabelt? 20. Man hat Niemanden getadelt.

EXERCISE 71.

Aufgabe 71.

1. Your friend will have heard this news before my arrival. 2. Has the dyer colored the satin and the silk? 3. He has colored the satin, but not the silk. 4. The old player has bought a new violin. 5. The brewer has sold his beer, what has he bought? 6. Whose oxen has the butcher slaughtered? 7. How has the actor played? 8. From whom have you heard this favorable news? 9. I have heard no favorable news, but I have heard much unfavorable. 10. Has this artist drawn you a landscape? 11. He is drawing a landscape, and the child is drawing a little wagon. 12. Who has been praised? 13. No body has been praised, but somebody has been blamed. 14. The falling snow is white and soft. 15. What have you learned to-day? 16. Have you heard what the scholars said? 17. No, I have not heard it. 18. The peasants have sold their horses and bought oxen. 19. To whom have the horses belonged? 20. I have heard the celebrated Italian singer, whom have you heard?

LESSON XXXVIII.

Lection XXXVIII.

ON THE USE OF THE TENSES.

PRESENT.

- I. The present tense is used:
- a. To denote what is transpiring at the time of speaking, as also stating general truths:

Es reben und träumen bie Menschen viel Men (mankind) speak and dream von besferen fünftigen Tagen .- S. much of better future days.

Wenn euer Gemissen rein ist, so seid If your conscience is clear, (then) ihr fret .- . . you are free.

PRESENT RENDERED BY THE PERFECT.

b. To indicate a time that an unfinished action has continued. in which use the verb is frequently accompanied by the adverb fdon, generally not requiring translation; or by the preposition fett, which may be rendered by for, or entirely omitted. In this use the German present is rendered by the English perfect:

Er ist herein' seit mehreren Stunden. He has been here for (since) several —ভ. hours.

Schon in ben sechsten Mond liegt er im He has lain (he lies) nearly six months in the tower. Thurm.—S.

THE PRESENT FOR THE FUTURE.

c. To denote a future action, or to indicate the willingness or ability of the subject:

Wer weiß, wer morgen über und be- Who knows who will command us fiehlt' ?-S. to-morrow?

Ich fechte nicht gegen bich, wenn ich's I will not fight against you, if I vermei'ben fann .- S. can avoid it.

Wer beschreibt' die Schmerzen eines Who can describe the sorrows of verfann'ten, von allen Seiten gurud'= gestoßenen menschenfreundlichen Berzens ?--- G.

a misapprehended, philanthropic heart, repelled (thrust back) on every side?

d. THE PRESENT INDICATIVE FOR THE IMPERATIVE.

The schweigt bis man cut aufrust.—S. Be silent till you are summoned.

IMPERFECT.

2. The imperfect corresponds mainly to the same tense in

English, § 138. Frequently, however, it refers to an action performed at an indefinite past time, and is best rendered by the English perfect:

Tapfer ift ber Weltbezwinger. Tapferer mer fich felbst bezwang.'- S. Brave is the conqueror of the world, braver (he) who (has) conquered himself.

Wer nennt bas Glud noch falsch? mir Who still calls fortune false? it has mar es treu .- S.

been (was) true to me.

PERFECT.

3. The perfect is used as in English; and also in reference to a period of time fully passed, in which latter use it is rendered by the English imperfect:

In habe es gestern ge= I heard it yesterday. bört'.

(I have it yesterday heard.)

Er hat une vergan'gene He visited us last week. Woche besucht'.

(He has us last week visited.)

FUTURE TENSES.

4. The future tenses, besides answering to the corresponding English ones, often indicate a probability. Thus used the first future is rendered by the present, and the second by the imperfect or perfect with an appropriate adverb:

It höre Jemand fommen; es wird ber I hear somebody coming (come); it Wirth fein .- 2.

is probably the host (landlord). Du wirst biese Nachricht schen gehört' You have doubtless already heard

haben. this news.

IMPERATIVE.

5. Du and ihr, as subject of the imperative are usually omitted; other pronouns are expressed:

Bringe mir beine Bücher. Bringt mir eure Bücher. Bringen Sie mir Ihre Bücher. Bring me your books. See Lesson XXVII. 2. 3. 5.

6. Although sentences in which Sie is the subject, have, for both the interrogative and imperative, the same form, yet they are as readily distinguished by the inflections of the voice in speaking, as by the mark of interrogation in writing:

Bergeff'en Sie jenen Namen.

Forget that name.

Bergeff en Gie jenen Ramen? Glauben Sie nicht mas er sagt. Glauben Sie nicht was er fagt?

Do you forget that name? Do not believe what he says. Do you not believe what he says!

7. Where in English an auxiliary stands as the substitute of a previously expressed verb, the Germans either repeat the verb entire, or wholly omit it:

Sie kennen ihn, ich nicht; or Sie fennen ihn, ich fenne ihn nicht. nicht gele'sen.

Ich sehe ihn nicht, Sie? gefe'hen ?

Er benft nicht wie ich.

You know him, I (do) not; or You know him, I do not know him. Er hat bas Buch gele'sen, ich nicht; or He has read the book, I (have) not; or Er hat bas Buch gele'sen, ich habe es He has read the book, I have not read it.

I do not see him, (do) you? Ich habe ihn nicht gese'hen, hat er ihn I have not seen him, has he (seen him)? He does not think as I (do).

Beispiele.

Du fennst ihn erst seit heut. Ich aber You have known him only to-day. lebe icon gehn Sahre unter feinen Augen .— S.

Seit wann bist bu so vorsichtig ?— 2.

Aber lange schon kommt er nicht mehr But for a long time he has not come die Palmen zu besu'chen, die unfres Aufgestandenen Grab umschat'ten .-E.

Das Licht der Sonne schaut er niemals The light of the sun he will never wieber .- S.

EXAMPLES.

But I have lived (already) ten years under his eye (eyes).

How long have you been so provi dent?

to visit the palm-trees, that overshadow the tomb of our risen

behold again.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Acht, eight; Achtzehn, eighteen;

Der Bote, -n, pl. -n, the messenger; Dreißig, thirty;

Das Enbe, -s, pl. -n, the end;

Der Feldwebel, -8, pl. -, sergeant; Fühlen, to feel;

Fünfzehn, fifteen;

Das Gasthaus, -es, pl. -häuser, hotel; Der Hauptmann, -es, pl. -männer or -leute, the captain;

Die Hoffnung, -, pl. -en, the hope;

Sundert, hundred; Rennen, to know, p. 350;

Das Leiben, -s, pl. -, affliction ; Mehrere, several; Seit, since, for;

Die Sprache, -, pl. -n, language;

Die Strafe, -, pl, -n, the street; Der Tröfter, -8, pl. -, the comforter,

Die Tröfterin, -, pl. -nen, (see L. XXIII. 5.);

Ilm, at; Unmobl, unwel.

Exercise 72.

Aufgabe 72.

1. Wie lange wohnt der Hauptmann in diesem Hause? 2. Er wihnt ichon länger als acht Jahre barin. 3. Wie lange ift ber Feld= webel in der Stadt? 4. Er ift seit fünfzehn Tagen hier. 5. 3ch fühle mich (L. 29. 9.) seit mehreren Tagen sehr unwohl. 6. Um welche Zeit sehen wir Sie morgen? 7. Wir kommen morgen Abend zu Ihnen, wo finden wir Sie? 8. Sie finden uns in dem Gafthaus am Ende dieser Strafe. 9. Wie lange kennen Sie den alten Mann? 10. Ich kenne ihn seit dem Jahre achtzehnhundert ein und dreißig. 11. Wen haben Sie gestern besucht? 12. Ich habe gestern Nieman= ren besucht. 13. Der Bote weiß wo Sie wohnen, ich nicht. 14. Dieser Schüler hat Zeit gehabt seine Aufgabe zu lernen, ber an= bere nicht. 15. Sprechen Sie lauter, ich verstehe Sie nicht. Sprechen Sie Diese Sprache besser als Ihr Bruder? 17. Rein, er spricht viel beffer als ich. 18. Che Sie gehen, schreiben Sie Ihre 19. D hoffnung, füße Tröfterin im Leiden! (L. XLII. Aufgabe. 1. a.)

Exercise 73.

Aufgabe 73.

1. How long have your friends been in this city? 2. They have been here for more than eight days. 3. My brothers have visited our friends, I have not. 4. You know those people, we do not. 5. Your brother knows them, does he not? (L. XXI. 5.) 6. How long has this man been in this hotel? 7. He has been several years in it. 8. This child has for several days felt unwell, it is now very sick. 9. Where will we find you to-morrow? 10. You will find me in the new house of our neighbor. 11. At what time do you go to the city? 12. I go to-morrow evening. 13. I have lived since the year eighteen hundred and thirty-eight in this house. 14. Who lives in the large house at the end of the street? 15. I do not know to whom it belongs. 16. How long have you known these people? 17. I have known them for more than fifteen years. 18. You have known them longer than I have.

LESSON XXXIX.

Lection XXXIX.

RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The relative pronouns are welcher, welche, welches, ber, bie, bas, and the indeclinable (and nearly obsolete) io:

Ein Menich, welcher stiehlt, ift ein A man who steals is a thief. Dieb.

ben, ist mein Freund.

Dies ift bas Wort, bas zu Jeremi'a geschah' an alle Juden, fo in Aegyp= tenland wohnten .- Jer. xliv, 1.

Man lernt Berschwie'genheit am meisten One learns discretion (the art of unter Menschen, bie feine haben .-N.

Der Mann, ben (or welchen) Sie Io- The man that (whom) you are praising is my friend.

> (This is) the word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews that dwell in the land of Egypt.

> keeping silence) the best among those who have none.

2. DECLENSION OF THE RELATIVE Der.

Plural. Singular.

Neut. All Genders. Masc. Fem.

die, who, which, that: die, bas, N. der.

G. beifen, beren, beifen, beren, whose, of which, that;

D. bem, ber, bem. benen, to or for whom, which; bie, whom, which, that. A. den. die, das.

The relative welder is declined like the interrogative weld) er (see list L. X. 4).

3. The genitive of welder is used when the relative is immediately followed by the noun to which it refers; otherwise the genitive of der is preferred:

ftellere Werfe bie Welt bewun'bert, war der Liebling bes deutschen Volfes."

Sie haben, ift ein Deutscher.

Die Frau, beren (not welcher) Stimme man fo bewun'bert, ift eine Italiä'nerin.

* Schiller, welches großen Schrift= Schiller, which great writer's works the world admires, was the favorite of the German people.

Der Mann, beffen (not welches) Buch The man whose book you have is a

The lady whose voice is so admired is an Italian.

4. Welcher, welche, or welches is sometimes used in the signification of some, any, as a substitute for a previously expressed noun:

In have (some) money again, do you welded?

need some (any)?

Some or any, before nouns, is only rendered in German, when it signifies a few, a little, and in this sense it usually answers to einiger, ettioner, or etwos:

Saben Sie etwas Wein?

Bringe mir einige Aepfel.

Er will einige Pferde kaufen.

I have some (a few) apples.

He wishes to buy some (a few) horses.

I have some (a few) steel pens, do you need some (any)?

Ich habe auch welche, aber mein Freund I have some too, but my friend has hat feine. none.

CONSTRUCTION OF SENTENCES CONNECTED WITH THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

5. When the members of a sentence are connected by a relative pronoun, the verb is placed *last*; and the auxiliary, when used, follows the main verb;

Ich to be ben Mann, ben I praise the man whom

Sie loben. you praise.

3d love ben Mann, ber I praise the man who I praise the man who mid lobt. praises me. me praises.

Nicht Alle find zufrie'ben, Not all are contented Not all are contented bie reich find. who are rich. who rich are.

Er hat das Buch, das ich He has the book that I He has the book that I gehabt' habe. have had. had have.

Sie wohnen in dem Sause They live in the house They live in the house in welchem wir webs in which we shall in which we live nen werden.

6. Besides the relative pronoun, there are many connecting words which require the same construction (List I. 53.):

Er ift beute. er gestern mar. mo Er war gestern, er heute ift. wo Sie find ungufrieben. meil fie arm find. Sie find unzufrieden, obgleich fie reich find. Sie hat mehr gesagt als er gehört' hat. Er hat weniger gehört', als fie gesagt' bat. Sie werben fommen. menn fie Beit haben. Der Bote wartete. bis er es borte.

EXAMPLES OF PRINCIPAL AND SUBORDINATE SENTENCES.

Subordinate Senience. Principal Sentence. Nicht Alle find zufrie'ben, welche reich sind. Diejenigen find nicht weise, welche nichts lernen. Die Leute sind heute hier, gestern hier waren. die Sebermann macht fich lächerlich, fich selbst lobt. der

7. A relative clause, as in English, may be placed between the subject and predicate of the principal sentence, without changing the construction of the latter:

Subject of the principal Sentence.	Relative Clause.	Predicate of the principal Sentence.
Nicht Alle,	die reich sind,	sind zufrie'den.
Nicht Alle,	die zufrie'den sind,	find reich.
Diejenigen,	welche nichts lernen,	sind nicht weise.
Sedermann,	der sich selbst lobt,	macht sich lächerlich.
Die Leute,	die gestern da waren,	find heute hier.
Die Leute,	die heute hier sind,	waren gestern ba.

EXAMPLES OF THE USE OF WORDS EMPLOYED AS INTERROGATIVE AND RELATIVE.

Interrogative Sentences.

Wer hat bas Buch gehabt'?

Was haben Sie gehört'? Wann werben Sie gehen ? Wo wohnen die Schüler? Warum' hatte man ben Solbat'en beftraft' ?

Wie hatte ber Schüler seine Aufgaben Man sagte und nicht, wie er fie gelernt' gelernt'?

Beispiele.

Es gewährt' die Liebe gar oft ein schäd= lich Gut, wenn sie ben Willen bes Fordernden mehr als fein Glück bebenft' .- G.

migbrau'chen.

Beilig ist bas Geset', so bem Künstler Holy is the law that enjoins beauty Schönheit gebie'tet .- R.

Relative Sentences

Ich weiß, wer bas Buch gehabt' hat. Sie wiffen, was ich gehört' habe. Ich weiß nicht, wann fie geben werben. Sie wohnen noch, wo fie gewohnt'haben. Wir hörten nicht, warum man ihn bestraft' hatte.

hatte.

EXAMPLES.

Love very often grants an injurious possession, when it considers the wish rather than the happiness of the asker.

Manches Gute schatet uns, weil wir es Many a good thing injures us, because we misuse it.

upon the artist.

aut, wenn es ber Rampf nicht ift ums Baterland ?- S.

Bas ist unschuldig, heilig, menschlich, What is innocent, holy, humane, good, if the contest for the fatherland is not so?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Beflen'te, -n, pl. -n, servant; Beitel'len, to order Enge, narrow; Erzählen, to tell, relate; Fred, impudent, bold;

Die Geschich'te, -e, pl. -n, the story; Das Gefchöpf, –es, pl. –e, creature; Gefund, healthy; Die Hinsicht, pl. –en, the respect;

Södift, extremely; Soffen, to hope;

Rurz, short;

Der Meister, -s, pl. -, the master; Siegen, to conquer;

Der Stiefel, -8, pl. -, -n, the boot; Die Uebung, -, pl. -en, the exercise,

the practice; Unwahrscheinlich, improbable; Bergwei'feln, to despair; Weil, because : Ameifeln, to doubt.

Exercise 74.

Aufgabe 74.

1. Glauben Sie die Geschichte, die der Meister und erzählt hat? 2. Ich weiß nicht von welcher Sie sprechen, er hat uns mehrere er= gahlt. 3. Die Stiefel, die er gekauft hat, sind ihm zu enge und zu furg. 4. Leute, welche zweifeln, verzweifeln; aber die Soffenden fie= gen. 5. Was Sie in der Stadt gehört haben, ist höchst unwahr= scheinlich. 6. Er wird die Nachricht gehört haben, ehe wir ihn sehen. 7. Sier ist der Wagen, den Ihr Bediente bestellt hat. 8. Der Mann. in dessen Hause wir gewohnt haben, ist sehr frech. 9. Ich habe zwei Aepfel, und er hat beren brei. 10. Die Bleistifte, mit benen Sie schreiben, gehören dem Anaben, beffen Bücher ich habe. 11. Ein gesunder Mensch, ber nie fleißig arbeitet, ift, in jeder Sinsicht, ein elendes Geschöpf. 12. Die Frau, beren Sohn Ihren Tisch gemacht hat, ist unsere Nachbarin. 13. Die Schüler, benen diese Kedern gehören, lernen nicht viel, weil sie nicht fleißig ihre Uebungen lefen. 14. Wiffen Sie, wer die Pferde jest hat, die ich gestern gehaht habe? 15. Ich weiß nicht, welche Pferde Sie gestern gehabt haben. 16. Diese Aufgabe ist die schwerste, die ich gelernt habe.

EXERCISE 75.

Aufgabe 75.

1. Where is the servant that has ordered these horses? I do not know who has ordered them. 3. Are the shoes that the boy has made too narrow? 4. The boots that he has made

are too short. 5. Why do you not believe the story that they told us? 6. I do not believe it because he has told me other stories that are not true. 7. Not every man who is industrious is in every respect a good man. 8. Not all stories are untrue which are improbable. 9. Not all despair who doubt; not all conquer who hope. 10. Is a wise man ever unhappy because he is poor? 11. Is every healthy man discontented who is not industrious? 12. Do you know where the man lives whose house we have bought? 13. I know where he has lived, and I have a friend who knows where he now lives. 14. Have you my pens? 15. Yes, I have three of them. 16. The lady whose books we have had is a sister of the scholars with whose pens we are writing. 17. Do you find these exercises more difficult than the others that you have learned?

LESSON XL.

Lection XL.

Mer and Was as relative.

1. Wer is used with the force of an antecedent and relative. or may be followed by the demonstrative pronoun ber, (L. XLIV.) in a succeeding clause:

Wer sich nicht selbst besiehlt', bleibt (He) who governs not himself reimmer ein Anecht .- . . mains always a slave. Wer nicht hören will, ber muß fühlen. He who will not hear must feel.

2. Wer sometimes occurs in the signification of Jemand:

Ließ auch die ew'ge Pforte wen jurud, Even if the eternal portal should er ichwiege .- A. W. S. let any one return, he would keep silence.

3. Mas, like what, is used with the signification of an antecedent and relative; it also stands as a simple relative after a neuter antecedent which does not refer to a previously expressed noun:

Doppelt giebt, wer gleich giebt Was man wünscht und liebt .- 3 fchie'be nicht auf morgen.

He who gives in mediately what one wishes and loves, gives twofold. Bas bu heute thun fannst, bas ver- What thou canst do to-day defer not until to-morrow.

Freude und bes Danfs .- Beg.

einem Plan, von bem wir nichts verstehen.

Alles, mas ich hore, find Stimmen der All that I hear are voices of joy and thankfulness.

Alles, was ist und geschie'ht, gehört zu Every thing that exists and cocurs belongs to a plan of which we understand nothing.

4. For further illustration of the use of the pronominal adverbs, compare with the following examples, § 103. 1. 2:

Micht bie Sprache an und für sich ift Not (L. XLII. 1. a.) language in and ber Beift ift es, ber fich barin verfor pert .- G.

richtig, tüchtig und zierlich, sonbern of itself is correct, forcible and elegant, but it is the spirit that is embodied in it.

Worin' hat er Unrecht?

In what (wherein) is he wrong?

5. When the antecedent is a pronoun of the first or second person, the verb agrees with the relative in the third; or the personal pronoun is repeated after the relative:

Was fann ich thun, ber selber hülflos What can I do, who myself am (is) helpless?

Das miffen mir, bie mir bie Bem-That we know, who (we) hunt the fen jagen .- S. chamois.

6. The relative sometimes precedes the word to which it refers, which latter is sometimes omitted:

Die es genoffen haben, benen ift es Those who have enjoyed it, to them theuer.—S. it is dear.

Die er gemehrt' hat, mögen um ihn (They) whom he has aggrandized meinen .- S. may weep for him.

7. The relative can not, as sometimes in English, be omitted, but must always be expressed:

Ich schäme mich ber Rolle, bie ich I shame me of the part (-) I playspielte ; ed.—Scott.

'S ift ber Abend bes Lebens, ber mir 'T is the sunset of life (that) gives geheimnigvolles Wiffen giebt. me mystical lore.

8. In subordinate sentences the copula (auxiliary verb) is frequently omitted:

Den Durft nach seiner Erfennt'nig ftillt The thirstafter a knowledge of him gewiß', ber und mit biesem Durft erschaf'fen (hat) .- R.

Menn bu bas große Spiel ber Welt When thou hast seen the great gefe'hen (hast), so fehrest bu reicher bu bich felbst gurud' .- S.

self, He will certainly satisfy who (has) created us with this thirst.

game of the world (life), thou returnest richer to thyself.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Ein fröhliches Volf thut Alles, was es A cheerful people does all that it zu thun bat, mit befferem Willen, als ein dummes ober schwermuthiges.

Wer gut ist, findet Gutes im Leben und He who is good finds good (things) im Tob .— V.

Die Widerwärtigfeiten find für bie Seele bas, mas ein Ungewitter für bie Luft ift.

empfin'det, ber empfin'det gewiß' im= mer zu wenia .- R.

nes Vaterland bestie'hlt .— S

Ruth, II. 19.

has to do, with (a) better will than a stupid or a melancholy

in life and in death.

(The) disappointments are to (for) the soul what a thunder-storm is to (for) the air.

Wer nicht zuwei'len zu viel und zu weich He who does not sometimes feel too much and too tenderly certainly always feels too little.

Ihr, ihr felbst seid es, die ihr euer eig= It is vou, vou yourselves who rob your own fatherland.

Gese'gnet sei, ber bich erkannt' hat .- Blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Begra'ben, buried; Beftä'tigen, to confirm; Der Bundesgenoß, -en, pl. -en, the confederate, ally; Darin, in, into it, therein, § 103. 2.; Erwar'ten, to expect; Gethan', done; Gewinn'en, to gain; p. 350. Die Grube, -, pl. -n, the pit; Kränken, to grieve;

Die Macht, -, pl. Mächte, power; Das Sprichwort, -es, pl. -wörter, the adage;

Suchen, to seek, look for; Der Tand, -es, the trash; Unrecht, wrong; Borgestern, day before yesterday; Wagen, to venture; Walten, to act, rule; Worin', in what, wherein.

Exercise 76.

Aufgabe 76.

1. Wer zweifelt, verzweifelt; mer hofft, hat gesiegt.-R. 2. Ein altes Sprichwort fagt, "Wer Andern eine Grube grabt, fällt fel= ber barein." 3. Alles, was man und vorgestern in ber Stadt von dem Kriege erzählte, hat sich bestätigt. 4. Wissen Sie, worin wir unrecht haben? 5. Du, ber bu fo fleißig bift, wirst schnell lernen. 6. Du, die du so fleißig bist, wirst viel lernen. 7. Ihr, die ihr so fletfig seid, werdet viel lernen. 8. Sie, die sie so fleißig find, werden viel lernen. 9. Wissen Sie, mas für ein Buch und mas für Papier ich gekauft habe? 10. Man glaubt leicht, was man hofft und wünscht. 11. Sie find begraben Alle, mit benen ich gewaltet und geliebt (habe see 8).—S. 12. Wer nichts wagt, gewinnt nichts. 13. Nicht was er gefagt, sondern was er gethan, hat sie gekränkt. 14. Seine Macht war größer als seine Bundesgenossen erwartet, größer als sie gewünscht hatten. 15. Wer nichts als Geld sucht, liebt Tand.

Exercise 77.

Aufgabe 77.

1. Do you know what the children have told me? 2. I have heard all that they have said to you. 3. What has been said and done grieved the old man. 4. All that was told to our friends has been confirmed. 5. We do not know wherein the boys are wrong, do you? (L. XXXVIII. 7.) 6. They have learned less than we had wished and expected. 7. Do you know whom the scholars have been looking for? 8. Who steals my purse steals trash. 9. Not all gain who venture; do all venture who gain? 10. The power of the king was greater than he had expected, greater than his allies had wished. 11. What does the adage say of a man who digs others a pit? 12. Do you understand what I have told you, and do you know why I have told it to you ? 13. The people I have been visiting are Americans. 14. Did you hear what the boys are speaking of? 15. Do you know whose pen he will write the letter with? 16. I have told you that I have heard.

LESSON XLI.

Lection XLI.

DETERMINATIVE PRONOUNS.

- 1. The determinative pronouns are derjenige, diejenige, dasjenige, (der, see 3.) derselbe, dieselbe, dasselbe and solder, solde, soldes. Solder, is declined
 like dieser (L. X. 4.); der, die, dasjenige; der, die,
 dasselbe, is declined like der, die, das meinige, L. XXXV.
- 2. Derjenige refers to something specified in a succeeding part of the sentence, and must be followed by a relative clause; derjenige may be rendered by he, the one, that, etc.

Derienige, welcher nachlässig ist, lernt He (the one) who is negligent does nicht schnell. not learn rapidly.

Diesenige, weiche nachlässig ist, sernt She (the one) who is negligent door nicht schnell.

Dassenige ist gut, was nühlich ist.

We praise those whom we love.

Diejenigen, die wir lieben, lieben und. Those whom we love, love us. Die Bücher, welche (die) ich habe, sind The books which I have are better besser als diejenigen, die er hat. than those which he has.

3. For perjenige der is often substituted, in which signification, when used adjectively, it is inflected like the definite article. When supplying the place of a noun, it has the declention of the relative der, except that the genitive plural is derer instead of dere n.

Wie traurig ist das Lovs derer, des How sad is the lot of those whose ren Freuden und Hoffnungen sich auf joys and hopes are limited (limit diese Leben beschränsen! themselves) to this life!

"Der Ruhm dessen (besjenigen), der The glory of him (any one) who lügt, dauert nicht lange." lies, does not endure long.

Ich bin nicht von denen (denjenigen), 1 am not (one) of those who are bie mit Worten tapfer sind.—S. valiant with words.

Die (biejenigen), die (welche) die Wahr- Those who do not love the truth heit nicht lieben, sind nicht gut. are not good.

Ich meine nicht dieses Buch, sondern I do not mean this book, but that bas, welches das Rind hat. (the one) that the child has.

4. Derfelbe answers in use and signification to the same:

Ich habe benselben Mann gese'hen, den I have seen the same man that he er gese'hen hat. has seen. Wir beide lesen dieselben Bücher. We both read the same books.

substitution of Derfelbe for the personal pronoun.

Derselbe is substituted for the personal pronouns:

a. After prepositions when the pronoun refers to animate, or inanimate objects:

Er hat meinen Bleistift und schreibt mit He has my pencil and is writing bem selben (not mit ihm). with it (with the same).

Er schnitt den Apfel und gab mir einen He eut the apple and gave men Theil de sselben. Part of it (of the same).

b. To avoid ambiguity or the repetition of a pronoun:

Diese Leute sind unsere Nachbarn, fens These people are our neighbors, nen Sie dieselben? do you know them (the same)? Er lobt den Knaben, weil berselbe He praises the boy because he (the

feine Mutter ehrt.

same), honors his mother.

Er liebt seinen Bruder, aber nicht die He loves his brother, but not his Rinder beffelben. (brother's) children.

Er hat die Fehler eines großen Mans He has the errors of a great man ned, ohne die Berdien'ste beffe !- without his merits (the merits of one).

Sie schrieben ihren Kindern, Die sels They wrote to their children that ben müßten gleich abreisen. they must start immediately.

5. Solder is frequently followed by a relative pronoun, which in this position is rendered by as:

Ich lese nur folde Bucher, bie lehr- I read only such books as (which) are instructive. reich find.

6. When joider marks similarity, rather than identity, it is followed by wie:

haben Sie folde Tinte wie ich ges Have you bought such ink as I fauft' habe ? have?

Ja, ich habe eben folche. Yes, I have just such.

Solde Schiffe, wie bie, von benen Such ships as (those that) you speak of are unsafe. Sie sprechen, find unficher.

7. Solder is sometimes omitted (from a sentence) and a personal pronoun introduced after the subject:

Eine Thräne (solche) wie die Unsterds A tear such as (the) immortals weep, lichen fi e weinen, trat in sein gros entered his large, dark eye. fes bunfles Auge .- Rr.

8. Solder, when used with the indefinite article, follows it; when, however, the final syllable is dropped (L. XV. 3.) fold- precedes the article:

Ein folder Auftrag ichreckt mich Such a mandate frightens me not. nicht .- G.

Sold- ein Wetter ist selten zu sol- Such weather has seldom come to der Ernte gefom'men .- . . such a harvest.

9. Solder is sometimes used as a substitute for a demonstrative, or a personal pronoun:

Die Schnelligfeit mit ber Soldes The rapidity with which this (such) ausgeführt war, ließ bem Teinde was executed, did not leave the nicht Beit, es zu verbin'bern .- S. foe time to prevent it.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Bist bu nur tessen Freund, ber glücklich Art thou the friend of him only ift? Nicht beg, ben Elend fturgt?-R.

who is happy? Not of him. whom adversity overthrows?

Weise Natur', wie selig ist ber, ter nies Wise Nature, how happy is he who mals ben Endzweck beiner Schonheit verli'ert!-- 23.

ift zugleich ber gefin'befte Balfam beffelben, und jeder gute Borfat ift ein Troft .- R.

never loses the design of thy beauty!

Die That-biese Bunge bes herzens- Action-that tongue of the heart -is at the same time its most wholesome balm, and every good purpose is a comfort.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Böttcher, -, pl -, the cooper; Dauern, to concinue, last;

Die Ente, -, pl. -n, the duck;

Die Eule, -, pl. -n, the owl; Die Forelle, -, pl. -n, the trout; Gese'hen, seen;

Der Sabicht, -es, pl. -e, the hawk;

Der Kafig, -e, pl. -n, the hare; Der Kafig, -e, pl. -e, the cage;

Der Lache, -es, pl. -e, the salmon; Lügen, to lie;

Der Mefferschmieb, -es, pl. -e, cutler; Orbentlich, orderly;

Die Pfirside, -, pl. -en, the peach; Der Rubin', -8, pl. -e, the ruby;

Der Ruhm, -es, the glory; Sausen, to tipple, p. 352; Der Smaragb', -&, -es, pl. -en, the

emerald:

Der Teppich, -s, -es, pl. -e, carpet; Die Thür, -, pl. -en, the door;

Tugendhaft, virtuous; Die Mandel, -, pl. -n, the almond; Die Wahrheit, -, pl. -en, the truth.

EXERCISE 78.

Aufgabe 78.

1. Diejenigen, die uns schmeicheln, sind keine mahre Freunde. 2. Unser bester Freund ist derjenige, der uns die Wahrheit sagt. Das Glück beffen (besjenigen), ber fäuft, bauert nicht lange. 4. Das= fenige, was weder schon noch nütlich ist, ist nicht aut. 5. Wir lesen nur solche Bücher, welche nütlich und lehrreich sind. 6. Die Lehrer loben ihre Schüler, weil dieselben gut und ordentlich sind. 7. Es find zwei Adler, ein habicht, eine Gule, ein Rabe und eine Taube in jenen Räfigen; haben Sie dieselben gesehen? 8. Ift dieser Teppich berselbe, den Sie gekauft haben? 9. Nein, ich habe benjenigen ge= fauft, den Sie heute Morgen gesehen haben. 10. 3ch sehe die Thur bes hauses, aber nicht die Fenster desselben. 11. Meine Freunde kaufen die Pfirsichen Ihrer Nachbarn, aber nicht die Mandeln ber= selben. 12. Ich schicke diesen Smaragd und diesen Rubin demselben Manne, ber sie mir geschickt hat. 13. Nur diejenigen sind weise, welche tugendhaft sind. 14. Der Mann, der den Aal, den Lachs und Die Forelle gekauft hat, ist ein Böttcher; und berjenige, ber tie Ente und den hasen kauft, ist ein Messerschmied.

Exercise 79.

Aufgabe 79.

1. Have you bought these peaches, or those that belonged to our neighbors? 2. Are these carpets better than those that the cooper has bought? 3. He who does not speak the truth is not a good man. 4. Those who love the truth are much more happy than those who do not love it. 5. Is this the same ruby that the cutler had yesterday? 6. No, the one that he had is larger than this one, but I have the same emerald that he had. 7. Those who lie are foolish and miserable. 8. True friends are those who tell us the truth, and do not flatter us. 9. The almonds that you have bought are better than those that he has. 10. The shoes that the boy made are too small, and those that the man made are too large. 11. He who is proud and vain is foolish. 12. Those who do not make themselves useful are not contented, and those who are discontented are not happy 13. It is not always those who have much money that are contented. 14. Those who are wise read only such books as are instructive and useful.

LESSON XLII.

Lection XLII.

USE OF THE ARTICLE.

1. The definite article is used:

a. Before nouns, whether singular or plural, when taken in a general and unlimited sense:

Der Diamant ift ein Ebelftein.

Das Gold ift ein ebeles Metall'.

Die Runst ist eine Tochter ber Freis (The) art is a daughter of (the) heit .— S.

ist es noch mehr .-

Das Buch bes Schicksals ist vor und The book of fate is closed before verschloffen .- 23.

freedom. Der Saß ist partei'isch, aber bie Liebe Hatred is partial, but love is still

The diamond is a precious stone.

(The) gold is a precious metal.

(from) us.

b. Before nouns denoting an individual:

Der Beiland ift bas mahre Licht. Der himmel hat es gewollt'. Die Erte ift fleiner als bie Sonne. The Saviour is the true light. Heaven has (so) willed it. The earth is smaller than the sun

c. Before the name; of lakes, mountains, rivers and the masculine and feminine names of countries:

Der Befuv' ift ein Bulfan'. Vesuvius is a volcano.

Die Türkei' ist mächtiger als man Turkey is more powerful than was glaubte. supposed.

d. Before the names of days, months and seasons:

Der Samstag ist und angenehmer als Saturday is more agreeable to us ber Montag. than Monday.

Der Februar' ist ber fürzeste Monat. February is the shortest month.

2. Before the names of ranks, bodies and systems of doctrine:

Das Parlament' verur'theilte Karl ben Parliament sentenced Charles the Zweiten jum Tobe. Second to death.

Das Christenthum ift ber Welt ein Christianity is a great blessing to großer Segen. the world.

f. Before the superlative of adjectives, before infinitives used substantively, as also before the words hof, Rirde, Markt, Mühle, Schule and Stadt:

Die meisten Eltern schicken ihre Rins Most parents send their children to ber in die Schule und in die Kirche. school and to church. Er geht oft in die Stadt, aber er wohnt He often goes to town, but he does

not like to live in town. nicht gern in ber Stabt.

g. Before the proper names of intimate friends, or servants, and when the name of an author is put for his works:

Wann geht ber Johann auf ben Markt? When does John go to market? Wir lefen ben Rlopftod. We are reading Klopstock.

h. Before proper names preceded by adjectives or titles, as also before those which do not by their ending indicate their case :

Die schöne Selena mar die Ursache ber The beautiful Helen was the cause Berftö'rung Trojas.

über ben Berluft'.

Vier Jahrhun'berte lang finden wir During the period of four centuries Bata'vier in ben römischen Beeren. aber nach ben Beiten bes Sonorius verschwin'det auch ihr Name aus ber Geschich'te. -S.

of the destruction of Troy.

Der arme Wilhelm war untrö'ftlich Poor William was inconsolable at his loss.

> we find Batavians in the Roman armies, but subsequent to the time of Honorius, their very name disappears from history.

i. Before nouns specifying time or quantity, where in English the indefinite article is used:

Ich sehe ihn zweimal be & Jahred. Es fostet einen Thaler bas Pfund.

I see him twice a the) year. It costs a thaler a pound.

j. In many expressions that mark a change in the condition of a person or thing, and in English require the nominative or accusative after a verb, the dative with zum or zur (p. 62. 4.) is used:

Die entschie'benfte Mehrheit erklä'rte The most decided majority declared ihn gum Raifer .- S. him emperor.

Es ist zum Sprichwort geworben. It has become a proverb.

k. The definite article (unless its use would render the sentence ambiguous) is often substituted for a possessive pronoun.

Er verfet'te mir einen Schlag auf ben He gave me a blow on the (or my) Arm. arm.

Er hat ben but noch auf bem Ropf. He still has his hat on his head.

2. When used with beibe, halb, fo, folder, wie and zu, the article precedes them:

Die beiben Diener blieben einen Bot , the (the two) servants rehalben Tag. Einen fold en Mann fenne ich auch. Ein wie alter Mann ift er ? Das ift ein gu fleines Bimmer.

brauchen.

ruained half a (a half) day. I also know such a man. How old a man is he? This is too small a room. Eine so große Feber fann ich nicht ge- I can not use so large a pen.

3. The indefinite article is used in a few phrases where i is omitted in English:

Ein jeglicher für fich. Lag einem Jeben bas Seine. Bon bir erwar'tet man ein besseres From you (a) better conduct (be Betra'gen.

Every one for himself. Allow to every one his own. havior) is expected.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

ftee Gut .- A.

Geheim'nisse in ber Che sind gefähr'lich Secrets in wedlock are dangerous und nichtig, ihre Scheide bedt immer einen Dolch ben bie Zeit endlich sieht .- R.

Die Freiheit ist bes Menschen boch- Freedom 13 man's noblest possession.

> and vain, their sheath always covers a dagger which time finally drawa

Die Cohor'ten bes Civi'lis schwören The cohorts of Civilis swear alleam Rhein bem Bespa'fian in Syrien .- S.

Der Aberglaube ist bas Schäblichste, Superstition is the most injurious was bei ben Menschen einkehren fann. (thing) that can visit men. -G.

giance on the Rhine to Vespasian in Syria.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Armuth, -, the poverty; Beste'gen, to conquer; Denfen, to think, p. 346;

Die Ewigfeit, -, the eternity;

Die Faulheit, -, the idleness; Der Franz, -ens, pl. -e, (the) Francis;

Frei, free; Der Frühling, -s, pl. -e, the spring;

Fünfte, fifth; Der Gehül'fe,-n, pl. -n, assistant;

Der Harl, -8, pl. -, the heaven; Der Karl, -8, pl. -e, (the) Charles; Rosten, to cost;

Die Leidenschaft, -, pl. -en, passion;

Der Lohn, -es, pl. Löhne, reward; Mächtig, mighty, powerful;

Der Mai, -es, the May; Der Mars, -es, the March;

Der Martt, -es, pl. Märfte, market;

Die Musif, -, the music; Das Pavia, -s, (the) Pavia:

Das Pfund, -es, pl. -e, the pound; Schmücken, to adorn;

Die Schule, -, pl. -n, the school;

Der September, -8, the September; Die Stunde, -, pl. -n, the hour;

Die Türkei, -, (the) Turkey;

Die Unschuld, -, the innocence.

EXERCISE 80.

Aufgabe 80.

1. Die Musik ist die Sprache ber Leidenschaften .- B. 2. Die Unschuld hat im Himmel einen Freund.—S. 3. Die Hoffnung ist der treueste Tröster des Menschen. 4. Die Armuth ist oft der ver= Diente Lohn der Faulheit. 5. Der Freie liebt gewöhnlich den Frieden-aber fürchtet nicht den Rrieg. 6. Der Bote wartet schon über eine halbe Stunde. 7. Es sind jett viele Engländer und Franzofen in der Türkei. 8. Der Mai ist ein angenehmerer Monat als der März. 9. Die Rinder sind in der Schule, der Bater und die Mutter in der Kirche und der Knecht auf dem Markte (L. 42. 1. f.). 10. Ein solcher Mann ist ein zu schwacher Gehülfe. 11. Wie viel kostet vieser Thee das Pfund? 12. Warum hat er den hut in der hand und nicht auf dem Ropfe ? 13. Der Raiser Rarl der Fünfte besiegte den König Franz den Ersten bei Pavia. 14. Die meisten Menschen arbeiten und lesen genug, aber sie benken viel zu wenig. 15. Weiß! du wo der Karl ist? 16. Man machte den tapfern Feldwebel zum hauptmann. 17. Zwölfmal hat jeht ichon ber Frühling bein Grab mit Blumen geschmüdt!

EXERCISE 81.

Aufgabe 81.

1. The English and French, who are now in Turkey, are the enemies of the Russians. 2. In what country is the city where the Emperor Charles the Fifth conquered King Francis the First? 3. Who calls music the language of the passions? 4. What sergeant was made a captain? 5. How much does this sugar cost a pound? 6. Did the messenger wait more than half an hour? 7. Why have they sent us so weak an assistant? 8. Hope is often man's only comforter. 9. The friend of innocence is more powerful than all its enemies. 10. Most men think and write too little. 11. Poverty is not always the result of idleness. 12. Why is the rose called the queen of flowers? 13. March is a cold, unpleasant month; is May a more agreeable month than September? 14. The free love peace, but they love liberty still more. 15. Life is short, death is certain, eternity is long, Heaven is just. 16. Why has the boy his hat in his hand?

LESSON XLIII.

Lection XLIII.

OMISSION OF THE ARTICLE.

1. The article is omitted:

a. Before the names of the cardinal points, when direction toward, or from them is indicated:

Das eine Schiff segelte nach Often, bas (The) one ship sailed toward the andere nach Süben. east, the other toward the south.

b. Before nouns used in a general sense, as the predicate of set n or werden, and before those standing in apposition after a Is, with a previously or subsequently expressed word:

Der Schmetterling ift Sinnbild ber The butterfly is (the or an) emblem Uniterb'lichfeit .- U.

Einer meiner Brüber ift Raufmann, One of my brothers is a merchant, ber andere Argt.

Als Freund fann ich es nicht rathen.

of immortality.

the other a physician.

As a friend I can not advise it. Das ift nicht Mobe, nicht Sitte bei und. That is not the fashion, not the cus tom with us (in our country).

c. In legal reports and instruments, as also in many phrases before ersterer, lesterer, folgender:

Ueberbrin'ger dieses ist ein Freund von The bearer of this is a friend of mir (L. XXVIII. 3). mine.

Bessag'ter behaup'tet daß, 2c. The accused maintains that, etc. Unterzeich'neter verpssich'tet sich daß, 2c. The undersigned pledges himself that, etc.

a. Before nouns preceded by zu, indicating the purpose or manner of an action:

Er reist zu Pferde.

Reisen Sie zu Land oder zu Wasser?

Er saß noch zu Tisch.

Die Kinder gehen zu Bett.

He travels on horseback.

Do you travel by land or by water?

He was still sitting at table.

The children are going to bed.

e. When two or more nouns joined by und denote a single idea:

Wir find mit Berg und Seele bie feinigen. We are his with heart and soul.

2. The omission of the article, as in English, often gives the noun an adverbial signification; thus, er geht nach hause, signifies, he is going home; while, er geht nach dem hause, signifies, he is going to the (specified) house. This difference is illustrated by the phrases; to bed, to the bed; at table, at the table; etc.:

Ilm welche Zeit sinden wir Sie zu Hau- At what time shall we find you at fe? (L. XXXVIII. 1. c.)

Bann gehen Sie na ch Hause?

When do you go home?

3. When the dative of a noun, used in a general sense, is preceded by a preposition, the article is often omitted; frequently, however, when the preposition and the article can be contracted into one word, the article is retained:

Er ist ein Mann von Ehre.

Schicke sie zur Ruhe.

Er war außer sich vor Schmerz.

Er sagte es im Jorne.

He is a man of honor.

Send her to rest.

He was beside himself with pain.

He said it in anger.

4. Before the substantively used infinitive (L. XLIX. 4.), under the government of a preposition, the article is often omitted, as also before the cardinals, hundert, taujend, etc.:

Mander Mensch scheint nur an Essen Many a man seems to think only und Trinsen ju bensen. of eating and drinking.

Sie beschäftigen fich mit Schreiben. Sunbert Stimmen riefen ihm nach.

They busy themselves with writing. A hundred voices called after him.

5. The omission of the article was formerly more common than at present, and many phrases in which it occurs are still used:

Er richtete bie Augen gen himmel. brud.-S.

He directed his eyes toward heaven. Dieser entschlossene Ton machte Gin- This determined tone made (an) impression.

6. With zu, before the dative without the article are formed many idiomatic phrases; as, zu Grunde richten (lit., to direct or turn to the ground or bottom) to ruin; zu Grunde gehen, to perish; etc.:

"Grande Armée" (wie man sie gu nennen pflegte) ju Grunde.

Bei bem ruffischen Feldzuge ging bie In the Russian campaign the Grand "Grande Armée" ju Grunde.

Der ruffische Felbzug richtete bie The Russian campaign ruined the "Grand Army" (as it used to be called).

Army was destroyed.

Beispiele.

Westen.

In Deutschland ift es Sitte ben but In Germany it is the custom to abzunehmen, wenn man Freunden bege'anet.

nach Sause.

Runft ift bie rechte Band ber Natur'. Diese hat nur Beschöp'fe, jene ben Menschen gemacht' .- S.

Tausend warnende Beispiele sollten und A thousand warning examples flu - gemacht' baben.

EXAMPLES.

Wir segesten nad Norden und sie nad We sailed to the north, and they to the west.

take off one's hat when one meets friends.

Mein Bruber ist zu Hause, und ich gehe My brother is at home, and I am going home.

> Art is the right hand of Nature. The latter has made only creatures, the former (has made) man,

ought to have made us prudent.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Aehnlich, similar; Die Asche, -, ashes (L. XXVI. 10); Blutig, bloody; Die Christenheit, -, Christendom;

Folgen, to follow: Gans, whole;

Der Befang, -es, pl. Gefänge, song; Die Gesund'heit, -, pl. -en, health; Der Grund, -es, pl. Gründe, ground; Der Rorben, -e, the North:

Das Pilsen, -s, (the) Pilsen; Die Neise, -, pl. -n, the journey, Richten, see 6;

Die Schlacht, -, pl. -en, the battle; Der Güben, -8, the South;

Der Tang, -es, pl. Tänge, the dance; Trauern, to mourn; Berlas'sen, to leave, p. 350; Wild, wild; Bichen, ') migrate, go, p. 858

EXERCISE 82.

Aufgase 82.

1. In welcher Jahreszeit ziehen die wilden Gänse nach Norden?
2. Wann ziehen sie nach Süden? 3. Um welche Zeit sind Sie morgen zu Hause?
4. Ich bin morgen den ganzen Tag zu Hause.
5. Warum geht der Knabe nicht nach Hause?
6. Er geht nicht nach Hause?
6. Er geht nicht nach Hause, weil er schon zu Hause ist.
7. Reisen zu Fuß sind oft angenehmer als Reisen zu Pferde oder zu Wagen.
8. Wir ziehen srech durch Feindes und Freundes Lande.—S.
9. Die Christenheit trauert in Sack und Asche.—S.
10. Ein Sprichwort sagt, "Uebung macht den Meister."
11. Auf blutige Schlachten solgt Gesang und Tanz (L. 36. 5.).
12. Wir verlassen Pilsen noch vor Abend.—S.
13. Der Maler hat bei diesen und ähnlichen Arbeiten seine Gesundeheit zu Grunde gerichtet.

Exercise 83.

Aufgabe 83.

1. Is your friend still at home? 2. No, but he will soon be at home. 3. At what time do the scholars go home? 4. They are already going home. 5. In what season of the year do the swallows migrate to the north? 6. These and similar labors have destroyed the health of this man. 7. Shall you leave the city before evening? 8. How do you say in German, "Practice makes perfect?" 9. We shall soon have cold weather, the wild geese are flying to the south. 10. The boys waited a whole day. 11. Did you make the journey on foot, or by water? 12. Have you not time to write your friends a letter? 13. At what time shall you be at home? 14. I am now at home, and my brother is coming home. 15. This is one of the hardest exercises we have had.

LESSON XLIV.

Lection XLIV.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Der, bie, bas, often supply, as demonstrative pronouns, the place of biefer and jener, and when used with nouns,

are distinguished from the article of like form, by a greater emphasis:

Ich lobe d'en Mann, nicht biefen. Ich lobe ben Mann, nicht jenen. Das Buch habe ich schon gele'sen. Wer ift ber?*

I praise that man, not this one. I praise this man, not that one. This book I have already read. Who is that (or this)?

- 2. When the demonstrative ber is used with a noun, it has the declension of the definite article; used substantively, it folle ws the inflection of the relative der (L. 39. 2.):
- Den Männern habe ich bas Welb ichon To those men I have already sent aeschickt'.

Denen habe ich es ichon gefchict'. benen (i.e. the rulers) von Nürnberg Fehd' angefündigt habt .- B.

the money. To those I have already sent it. Jedermann wird euch loben, daß ihr Every body will praise you that you have declared war (feud)

against those of Nuremberg.

3. The demonstrative ber may often be best rendered by a personal pronoun; its genitive, like that of the relative ber, always precedes the governing noun:

"Läßt euch ber (that one) verfol'gen?" Does he cause you to be pursued? erschla'gen."

"Der schabet nicht mehr, ich hab' ihn He will do (L. 38. 1. c.) no more harm, I have slain him.

Er liebt seinen Bruder, aber nicht be f He loves his brother, but not his fen Rinder.

(that's) children.

bu fingeft."

Deffen Brod du iffest, deffen Lied Whose bread thou eatest, his song thou singest.

- 4. Der is used before the genitive, as the substitute of a Loun previously expressed, in which position it is rendered that before the objective with of; or, frequently, the English pos sessive is used and its governing noun is not expressed:
- Ich habe meinen Ball und ben bes I have my ball and that of the Anaben. boy.

Er hat seine Feber und bie seiner He has his pen and that of his Schwester. sister.+

When thus used, ber is often made still more significant by a sign or gesture: Das (that at which I point) ist mein Bud, und bas (that other one) ist seines, that is my book, and that (yonder) is his. Der ist es (L. 28.8.), riesen Dunbert Stimmen, der rettete die Königin, he is the one, cried (a) hundred voices, he rescued the queen.

[†] Or, I have my ball and the boy's (ball); or, he has his pen and his sister's (pen).

Sie haben Ihre Buther und bie Ihrer You have your books and those of your brothers.

haben Sie bie Veter Ihrer Brüber, Have you the pens of your broth. pber bie ber meinigen? ers, or those of mine?

5. The genitives deffen, deren are often used (like the French en), as a substitute for a noun previously expressed, and are sometimes rendered by some, any, and sometimes do not require translation (L. 39. 4.):

Er hat kein Geld mehr, aber ich habe He has no longer any money, but I still have some (of it). beffen noch. Ich habe feine Bucher, bu haft beren I have no books; you have (of them) too many. zu viel.

6. The old form of the genitive De & (for Deffen, as also weff, for weffen) is still retained in several compounds, in the more elevated styles of composition, and in some proverbial phrases:

Er ift begwegen mein Feind.

He is therefore my enemy.

Deg rühme ber blut'ge Tyrann' sich Let not the bloody tyrant boast nicht." (himself) of this.

" De g bas Berg voll ift, beg läuft ber Of what the heart is full, of that Mund über." the mouth runs over.

7. The neuter forms of the demonstrative pronouns (Die e & being often contracted into Dies), as also welches in conjunction with the verb fein (like the French ce), may refer to nouns of all genders, and in both numbers:

Dies find unfere Freunde. Wer ift ba &? Beldes find bie längsten Nächte? Sind bas nicht Ungarn? Dein, es find Böhmen. (L. 28. 7.) These (this) are our friends. Who is that? Which are the longest nights? Are not these Hungarians ? No, they are Bohemians.

8. With the demonstrative and determinative pronouns the adverb eben is often used:

Er ift e ben berfelbe. Eben biefes Baus.

He is the very same. This very (this same) house. Eben ber und fein Anderer hat mich Just he (ho himself) and nobody

gu euch geschickt'.

else has sont me to you.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Das find bie Folgen unglücksel'ger Those are the results of unfortunate Thaten .- S.

Der Eine hat die, der Andere andere The one has these, the other (has) Gaben .- G.

"Diefes Buch ift mir lieb, wer es fliehlt, ber ift ein Dieb."

Wer sold' ein Berg an seinen Busen Who presses to his bosom such a brudt, ber fann für Berd und hof mit Freuben fechten .- G.'

deeds.

other gifts.

This book is dear to me, who steals it (he) is a thief.

heart, can joyfully (with joy) fight for hearth and home

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Aermel, -s, pl. -, the sleeve; Die Arbeit, -, pl. -en, the work; Der Europäer, -e, pl. -, European; Das Franffurt, -s, (the) Frankfort; Das Gemalbe, -es, pl. -, painting; Die Jade, -, pl. -n, the jacket; Der Kutscher, -e, pl, -, coachman; Der Officie'r, -e, pl. -e, the officer; Pari'ser, see L. 33. 5;

Der Richter. -0, pl. -, the judge; Sammeln, to collect; Segeln, to sail;

Das Siegel, -s, pl. -, the seal; Das Siegellack, -es, pl. -e, the sealing-wax;

Spanist, Spanish; Der Stall, -es, pl. Ställe, the stall, stable;

Der Stempel, -s, pl. -, the stamp, post-mark;

Die Tante, -, pl. -n, the aunt; Das Unfraut, -es, pl. -frauter, weed; Die Wiese, -, pl. -n, the meadow;

Die Beitung, -, pl. -en, news paper.

Exercise 84.

Aufgabe 84.

1. Der ist mein Feind, aber dieser ist mein Freund. 2. Der Tijd bes Lehrers ist größer als ber bes Schülers. 3. Schreiben Sie mit meinem Bleiftifte, ober mit bem meines Bruters? 4. Ich habe ben Ihren und auch ben Ihres Bruters. 5. Ich schreibe mit meiner Feder, und er schreibt mit ber seines Freundes. 6. Wohnen Sie in ben Saufern ber Bauern, ober in denen der Raufleute? 7. haben Sie bie Zeitung Ihrer Tante, ober bie ber meinigen? 8. Wessen Pferd ist Das in Ihrem Stalle, bas Ihrige, ober bas bes Rut= ichers? 9. Es ist weder bas meinige noch bas seinige, sondern bas des Gartners. 10. Dies find die Stiefel des Officiers, und das find Die seines Dieners. 11. haft bu beine Oblaten, oder die beines Bru= ders? 12. Ich habe mein Siegellack und das des Kaufmanns, (L. 9. 3.) mein Siegel und bas bes Gartners. 13. Der Brief hat ben Stempel von Frankfurt; und ber hat ben Pariser Stempel 14. hat ber Rlempner sein Sag, ober bas bes Arbeiters? 15. Meine Arbeit ist schwer, die meines Mitschülers ist leicht. 16. Das, was man uns heute von dem Kriege erzählt hat, ist nicht wahr. 17. Man sindet mehr Unkräuter auf den Wiesen und Feldern der Ameriskaner, als auf denen der Deutschen. 18. Man sagt daß die Schiffe der Amerikaner schneller segeln, als die der Engländer. 19. Das sind Ihre Knöpse, und dies sind die des Schneiders 20. Die Aermel dieser Jacke sind zu lang, die der anderen sind zu surz. 21. Das sind meine Richter. 22. Er sammelt Gemälde und hat deren schon viele gekaust.

Exercise 85.

Aufgabe 85.

1. Have you the teacher's seal, or the physician's? 2. Have you the seal of the teacher, or that of the physician? 3. Does one find more weeds (are more weeds found) in the fields and meadows of the Americans than in those of the Germans? 4. Are those your wafers, or the officer's (those of the officer)? 5. Those are my brother's, and these are the officer's. 6. The servant has the coachman's boots, and the coachman has the servant's. 7. My mother has my vail, and I have my aunt's. 8. The tinman has the laborer's barrel, and the laborer has that of his friend, the cooper. 9. Your work is easier than that of your teacher. 10. The scholar's work is always easier than the teacher's. 11. I have been told that you speak Spanish. Are the sleeves of this jacket longer than those of the other? 13. Whose horses are those in your stable, the officer's or the coachman's? 14. They are neither the officer's nor the coachman's, but the merchant's 15. I have your ball and that of your brother, your pen and that of my sister, my sealing-wax and that of the scholar, your books and those of your cousin. 16. Are you writing with our pencils, or with those of our scholars? 17. Is your vail larger than your mother's? 18. It is larger than my mother's, but much smaller than my aunt's or my cousin's. 19. What kind of books are these? 20. Those are Spanish books. 21. Has your news paper the post-mark of Frankfort or of Paris?

LESSON XLV.

Lection XLV.

THE AUXILIARIES OF MODE

1. Are bürfen, fönnen, mögen, müffen, follen, wollen, laffen,* and with which the main verb is used without the particle zu (except with fönnen, as given below; see 6).

2. CONJUGATION OF THE MODE AUXILIARIES.

Present Tense.

muß, soll, ich darf. fann, mag, will. lasse, darfst, fannst, magst, mußt, jollst, willst, läffest, Du soll, darf. fann. muß. will. läßt. mag. er

Imperfect Tense.

ich durfte, konnte, mochte, mußte, sollte, wollte, ließ, du durftest, konntest, mochtest, mußtest, solltest, wolltest, ließest,

er durste, konnte, mochte, mußte, sollte, wollte, ließ. (§ 83. 2.) (§ 83. 3.) (§ 83. 4.) (§ 83. 5.) (§ 83. 6.) (§ 83. 8.)

- 3. All the persons of the *plural* are formed as in *regular* verbs.
 - 4. Dürfen indicates:
 - a. A possibility dependent on the will of another:

Der Bauer dar f nicht sischen.

The peasant can not (legally) fish.

Ber des herrn Joch nicht trägt, dar f
sich mit seinem Kreuz nicht schmücken.

—S.

The peasant can not (legally) fish.

He who wears not the Lord's yoke

must not adorn himself with his

cross.

b. \mathfrak{D} ürfen, in the subjunctive mode, often indicates a logical possibility:

Es dürfte jeht zu spät fein. It might (may) now be too late. Die Nachwelt dürfte Beden'sen tra- Posterity might hesitate to subgen dies Urtheil zu unterschrei'ben. seribe to (approve) this verdict.

c. Dürfen (infinitive; see also fönnen, L. 58. 1.) preceded by zu often requires no translation in English:

Er bat um Erlaub'niß sie besuch'en zu He asked (for) permission to (be at bürsen. liberty to) visit them.

^{*} For complete conjugations of these verbs, see § 83. 2, etc., (except of laffer, which is not there because it is not of the mixed conjugation § 81). See list of irregular verbs, § 78.

5. Rönnen indicates:

a. A possibility dependent on the capabilities of the subject.

Der Bogil fann fliegen. Sie fonnen co leicht thun. The bird can fly.
You can easily do it.

b A logical possibility:

Man tann ed schon gethan haben. Ich gehe nicht, ed könnte regnen. Er kann Unrecht haben.

It may have been done already. I am not going, it might rain. He may be wrong.

OBS.—Rönnen is often used transitively in the sense of to understand, to know by heart:

Er kann viele hübsche Lieder. Sie kann englisch. Er kann von Allem Etwas. He knows many pretty songs. She understands English. He knows a little of every thing.

Umhin wirn Können.

6. Um hin (literally around thither) is used only with fönsnen; and here, as an exception, the particle zu is employed with the infinitive which follows:

Icould not avoid ("get round") tellfagen. ing it to him.

Ich fann nicht umbin zu lachen.

I can not help laughing.

Rönnen with dafür has likewise an idiomatic use:

Was fannst bu benn ba für?

How can you help it? (lit., what canst thou therefor?)

7. Mögen indicates:

a. A possibility dependent on the will of the speaker or the subject, and is frequently used transitively:

Du mag ft ben Brief lesen. Ich mag nicht hier bleiben. Ich mag ben Wein nicht. Sie mög en uns nicht sehen. You may read the letter. I do not wish to remain here. I do not like (wish for) the wine. They do not wish to see us.

b. Mögen indicates a logical possibility as a concession on the part of the speaker:

Er mag ein treuer Freund sein. Sie mögen es gethan haben.

He may be a true friend. They may have done it.

8. Müjsen is the equivalent of must:

Wir müffen Alle fterben. Er mußte es thun We must all die. He was obliged to do it.

9. Sollen indicates:

a. A necessity dependent on the will of another, or on moral obligation:

Diese Furcht foll endigen; ihr Daupt This fear shall end; her hend shall foll fallen; ich will Friede haben. Ich foll in die Stadt gehen. Rinder follen lerner.

fall; I will have peace. I am to go to the city. Children should (shall) learn.

b. Sollen indicates a logical necessity resting on report, and answers mainly to it is said, reported, they say, or to phrases of similar import:

Sie follen fehr reich fein. <u>~</u>ട്.

They are said to be very rich. Bergog Johann foll irren im Gebir'ge. Duke John is reported to be wan. dering in the mountains.

c. Sollen, with another verb expressed or understood, often answers in relative sentences to our infinitive preceded by to:

Er weiß nicht was er thun foll. Beige mir wie ich es machen foll. Was foll ich hier?

He does not know what to do. Show me how to do it. What am I to do here?

- 10. Wollen indicates:
 - a. A necessity dependent on the will of the subject:

Es foll so fein, ich will es fo haben. Sie wollen nicht geben. wollte mich nicht hören.

It shall be so, I will have it so. They will not (do not wish to) go. Ich wollte es ihm erflären, aber er I was going to explain it to him, but he would not hear me.

b. A logical necessity dependent on the assertion of the subject:

Er will es felbst gese'hen haben. mollen fie gese'hen haben.

He pretends to have seen it himself. Sie follen in ber Stadt fein; bie Leute They are said to be in the city; the people will have it that they have seen them.

11. Lasse n signifies to let, leave, permit, command; also, to get, or order any thing done:

Lagt bas Feuer ausgehen. Er hat bas Buch fallen laffen. Er läßt bas Fenfter offen. Warum' laffen Sie ihn gehen ?

Let the fire go out. He has dropped (let fall) the book. He leaves the window open. Why do you permit him to go ?

Ich laffe mir einen Rock machen. Ich habe ihm (or für ihn) einen Rock I have ordered a coat (to be made) machen laffen. (L. 49. 5.) Er ließ bas Regiment' anruden.

I am getting a coat made (for me). for him.

He commanded the regiment to ad-

12. These verbs all have a complete conjugation. Hence where their English equivalents are found, in this respect, defective, other words of like meaning must be supplied:

Ich muß heute geben. Er wünschte ihn gehen zu laffen. Ich mu fte geftern geben. Ich habe nicht gew ollt', aber ich habe I have not wished to, but I have gemußt'. Er wird gehen fonnen. Sie werben spielen wollen. Es ist besser arbeiten zu wollen, als It is better to be willing to work, arbeiten zu müffen.

I must go to-day. He wished to let him go. I was obliged to go yesterday. been obliged to.

He will be able to go. They will wish to play.

than to be obliged to work.

13. The perfect and pluperfect of the above auxiliaries (namely, burfen, konnen, mogen, muffen, follen, wollen and laffen, § 74), as also of heißen (in the sense of to command), helsen, hören and sehen, when used with other verbs, take the infinitive form, instead of the participle:

Ich habe ihn fommen heißen. Ich habe ihm arbeiten helfen. Ich habe ihn fprechen boren. Ich habe ihn geben feben. Ich habe nicht geben fonnen. Sie hat es nicht thun mögen.

I have commanded him to come. I have helped him work.

I have heard him speak. I have seen him go.

I have not been able to go. She has not wished to do it.

14. When the infinitive form of the participle, as above, is employed, it is always placed at the end of the sentence; hence, the inversion usual in relative sentences does not take place: Der Mann, welcher hat gehen muffen The man who has been obliged to (not gehen muffen hat).

Ich weiß es bager wird fommen können. I know that he will be able to come.

15. After these auxiliaries the main verb (where the mean ing is sufficiently obvious) is often omitted:

Ich kann nicht mehr. Sie muffen gleich fort.

auf.

I can (do) no more.

You must (go) away immediately. Ein Jüngling wollte gur Stadt hin- A youth wished to go (or get) up to the city

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

enthaup'ten. Er läßt seinen Freund im Stiche. reifen zu fönnen. Es burfte vielleicht mahr fein. Er barf nicht in bas Saus. Was fann ich bafür? Ich mag es nicht thun. Was will er daß ich thun foll? Ich wollte gern bahin gehen. Er will bich gefe'hen haben. Ich möchte frühstücken, herr Wirth. Ich möchte es bezwei'feln (§ 83. 11).

Das Bericht' läßt ben Berbrech'er The court causes the criminal to be beheaded. He leaves his friend in the lurch. Er hoffte seinen Sohn aus ber Gefa'hr He hoped to be able to wrest his son from the danger. It might perchance be true. He ventures not into the house. How can I help it? I do not like to do it. What would he have me do? I would fain go thither. He insists that he has seen you. I would like to breakfast, landlord. I might (am inclined to) doubt it.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Das Beispiel, -es, pl. -e, example; Bleiben, to remain, continue; Bringen, to bring (p. 346.); Daß (conj.), that; Deghalb, therefore; Dürfen, see 4; Essen, to eat (p. 348.); Die Freude, -, pl. -n, joy, pleasure; Die Geduld, -, the patience; Genie'gen, to enjoy (p. 350.); Das Gewürz, -es, pl. -e, the spice; Die Kanne, -, pl. -n, the can; Rönnen, see 5; Lernen, to learn;

Mäßig, moderate, temperate; Mögen, see 7; Müssen, see 8; Obgleich', although; Die Regel, -, pl. -n, the rule; Schwierig, difficult; Schlafen, to sleep (p. 354,);

Sollen, see 9; Die Speise, -, pl. -n, the food; Täglich, daily; Tangen, to dance; Umhin, see 6; Wenn, if, when; Wollen, see 10.

EXERCISE 86.

Aufgabe 86.

1. Er mag gehen. 2. Diejenigen, welche nichts wissen, sollen et= was lernen. 3. Wer frank ift, barf nicht arbeiten. 4. Wer gesund bleiben will, muß mäßig essen und trinken. 5. Wer gut schlafen will, muß fleißig arbeiten. 6. Wer nicht fleißig und aufmerksam sein will, tann nicht ichnell lernen. 7. Wer einen Brief ichreiben will, muß Papier, Tinte und Feder haben. 8. Die Freuden der Erde foll man wie Gewürze genießen und nicht wie tägliche Speisen. 9. Können Sie mir sagen wo ber Arzt wohnt? 10. Ich will mit Ihnen zu ihm gehen. 11. Werden Sie morgen mit mir nach der Stadt gehen können? 12. Ich werde gehen können, aber ich werde nicht gehen wollen, benn ich werbe übermorgen geben muffen. 13. Die teutsche

Sprache soll sehr schwierig sein, deshalb muß der Schüler de Regeln und die Beispiele ausmerksam lesen. 14. Wer diese Sprache lernen will, darf nicht saul oder nachlässig sein. 15. Mein Vater hat mich nie tanzen lassen, er hat nie tanzen wollen, und seine Kinder haben nie tanzen dürsen. 16. Wir werden hald sprechen können, wenn wir nur fleißig sein wollen. 17. Was wollte der Kausmann Ihnen verstausen? 18. Ich konnte nichts bei ihm sinden, was ich kausen wollte. 19. Ein guter Lehrer muß Geduld haben. 20. Die Kinder wollen Uepfel und Kirschen, aber sie können keine kausen, denn sie haben kein Geld. 21. Kannst du mir jene große Kanne bringen? 22. Wir können nicht umhin zu lachen, obgleich wir wissen, daß es unrecht ist. 23. Ich kann nichts dafür, daß ich arm bin. 24. Können Sie deutsch, französsisch und spanisch?

EXERCISE 87.

Aufgabe 87.

1. I wished to go with my friend, but I could not, for I was obliged to remain at home. 2. He who wishes to be rich or learned must be industrious. 3. Those who will not read can not learn. 4. I wished to buy good horses but could find none. 5. When shall you be able to write a letter to your friends ! 6. I shall be able to write one to-day, but I shall not wish to write one. 7. Will your friends be obliged to stay in the house this evening? 8. They will not wish to go out of the house. 9. We have been able to go, but we have not wished to go. 10. Have you been obliged to remain here? 11. We have been at liberty to go, but we have wished to remain. 12. I can not read, for I am unwell. 13. You must be industrious if you wish to be healthy and happy. 14. These men are said to be very rich. 15. What shall I do with this money? 16. You may give it to your poor friends. 17. May I read your new books? 18. You may read them if, you can. 19. You may go to your friend if you wish. 20. I do not wish to go to-day but I shall wish to go to-morrow. 21. Those boys say they can not help laughing. 22. I shall probably be in the city to morrow, what shall I buy for you? 23. I can not buy any thing, for I have no money. 24. It is said these children un derstand German and French.

LESSON XLVI.

Lection XLVI.

1. conjugation of Sein.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Perfect.

kin to be.

gewesen sein, to have been.

PARTICIPLES.

Present. feiend, being.

Perfect. gewesen, been.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

PRESENT TENSE.

ich bin, I am : bu bift, thou art; er ift, he is;

wir find, we are; ihr seid, you are; fie find, they are.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

ich war, I was; bu warft, thou wast; er war, he was;

wir waren, we were; ihr waret, you were; fie waren, they were.

PERFECT TENSE.

ich bin gewesen, I have been; er ist gewesen, he has been;

wir find gewesen, we have been ; bu bist gewesen, thou hast been; ihr seid gewesen, you have been; ste sind gewesen, they have been.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

th war gewesen, I had been; bu warst gewesen, thou hadst been; ihr waret gewesen, you had been; er war gewesen, he had been; sie waren gewesen, they had been.

wir waren gewesen, we had been;

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

ich werde sein, I shall be: bu wirst sein, thou wilt be; er wird sein, he will be;

wir werden sein, we shall be; ihr werbet sein, you will be; fie werben fein, they will be.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

wir werden thr werden the werden the werden the werden they will they will thou wilt

IMPERATIVE.

sei (bu), be (thou).

seid (ihr), be (you).

Obs.—As an auxiliary in forming the perfect, pluperfect and second future tenses, fein (§ 71. 3.) is often rendered by the auxiliary have:

Er ift hier gewesen. Ich war bort geblie'ben. Sie wird ichon gegangen fein. He has been here. I had remained there. She will already have gone.

Whose turn is it to read?

2. idioms with fein.

It is mine.

An wem ist die Reihe zu lesen? Sie ift an mir. Mir ist sehr kalt; ihm ist zu warm. Mir ist nicht wohl. Was ist dir? Ich weiß nicht wie mir ist. Sei gutes Muthes. Mir ist nicht wohl zu Muthe. Es ist ihm Ernst bamit. Es ist Schabe, daß er seinem Gegner It is a pity that he is not equal to nicht gewachsen ist. Das Pferd ist mir nicht feil. Wem sind diese Kleider? Sie ist ihm einen Gulben schulbig. Bist bu im Stande es zu thun? Ich bin es nicht im Stande. Wer ist Schuld baran, daß er noch nicht angefommen ift ? Du felbst bist Schuld baran. Es ist ein solches Geset vorhanden. Es ist ihm darum zu thun. Wovon ift die Rede? Das ift mir recht. Es ist ihnen lieb. Ich bin dir herzlich gut. Lassen Sie es gut sein. Ich weiß wie du bist. Es sei nun, bag, u. s. w. Was sein soll, schickt sich wohl. Es ist mir so, als ob ich es gehört' hätte. Ich will des Todes sein, wenn es nicht mahr ist.

I am very cold; he is too warm. I do not feel well. What ails you? I don't know what ails me. Be of good cheer. I do not feel well (mentally). He is in earnest about it. his antagonist. My horse is not for sale. Whose clothes are these ? She owes him a florin. Are you able to do it? I am not able to do it, Whose fault is it, that he has not yet arrived! It is your own fault. There is such a law in existence. That is his object. What is being spoken of? I am satisfied with that. They are glad of it. I love you heartily. That's enough of it, (leave off). I know you (your ways). Supposing now, that, etc. Whatever is to be, is proper. It seems to me as though I had heard it.

Er ift mein gewesener Freund.

Er ist willens sie zu besuchen.

I will (wish I may) die if it is not He is inclined (has the will) to visit them. He is my former (has been my) friend.

3. CONJUGATION OF Werden.

INFINITIVE.

Present.

Perfect.

werden, to become,

geworben fein, to have become

PARTICIPLES.

Present.

Perfect.

werbend, becoming.

geworben, become.

INDICATIVE.

Singular.

Plural.

PRESENT TENSE.

ich werde, I become; bu wirst, thou becomest; er wirb, he becomes;

wir werden, we become; ihr werbet, you become; fie werben, they become.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

ich wurde or ward, I became; wir wurden, we became; bu wurdest or wardst, thou becamest; ihr wurdet, you became; er wurde or ward, he became;

fie wurden, they became.

PERFECT TENSE.

ich bin geworden, I have become; wir sind geworden, we have become; bu bist geworden, thou hast become; ihr seid geworden, you have become; er ist geworden, he has become; sie sind geworden, they have become.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

ich war geworben, I had become; wir waren geworben, we had become; by warst geworden, thou hadst become; the waret geworden, you had become: er war geworben, he had become; sie waren geworben, they had become

FIRST FUTURE TENSE.

ich werbe werben, I shall become; wir werben werben, we shall become; er wird werden, he will become;

bu wirst werben, thou wilt become; ihr werbet werben, you will become; fie werden werden, they will become.

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

ich werde bu wirft er wird er wird I shall thou wilt the will shall the

IMPERATIVE.

werbe (bu), become (thou).

werbet (ihr), become (you).

4. Werten, as an independent verb, answers mainly to become. It may, likewise, be variously rendered by to grow, turn, be, obtain, or by words of similar import:

Der Schnee wird tief. Gie werben reich. Gott fprach, es werbe Licht. Wir werben alle alt. Der Rabe wird fehr alt. Das Waffer wird eben ju Gis. Aus Nichts wird Nichts.

The snow is becoming deep. They are becoming ("getting") rich. God said, Let there be light. We are all growing old. The raven lives to a great age. The water is just turning to ice. Out of nothing nothing comes.

OBS.—The dative governed by merben is often best rendered by our nominative, and the subject in German by our objective; werden being rendered by have or receive:

Meinen armen Unterthanen muß bas My poor subjects must have (receive) Ihrige werben .- S. their property (L. 35. 2.).

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Die Werke Gottes sind mannigfaltig. The works of God are manifold. Preugen.

es verbiente.

Sobalb bie Sonne untergeht wird es As soon as the sun goes down it w

und bie Monate zu Jahren.

Die Sonne sank in bas Meer und es The sun sank into the sea, and it marb Nacht.

Friedrich der Große war König von Frederick the Great was king of Prussia.

Er wird fein Geld schneller los als er He gets rid of his money faster than he earned it.

(becomes) night.

Die Stunden werden zu Tagen, die Tage The hours (become) grow to days, zu Wochen, die Wochen zu Monaten the days to weeks, the weeks to months, and the months to years.

was (became) night.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

MIØ, as, when; Da, there;

Das Deutschland, -s, (the) Germany; Der Drud, -es, pl. -e, the pressure;

Eher, sooner; Das Franfreid, -s, (the) France:

Das Seer, -es, pl. -e, the army; Beig, hot;

Der Ramerab', -en, pl. -en, comrade;

Der Krieger, -&, pl. -, the warrior; Das Lager, -&, pl. -, couch, camp; Los, free, rid;

Mübe, weary, tired;

Die Reihe, -, pl. -n, the turn;

Der Reiter, -@, pl. -, the horseman Die Republit', -, pl. -en, republic; Schulbig, indebted, L. 61. 5; Seufzen, to sigh, groan. So, so, thus;

Sobald, as soon;

Der Speer, -es, pl. -e, the spear; Der Taglöhner, -8, pl. ., day-laborer

Taufend, thousand; Unbandig, unmanageable;

Das Biel, -es, pl. -e, limit, mark; Bu (adverb), too.

EXERCISE 88.

Aufgabe 88.

1. Dieser reiche Mann ist sehr arm gewesen. 2. Sind Sie auf jenem hohen (L. 32. 4.) Berge gewesen? 3. Sind Sie je in Ruß= land ober Deutschland gewesen ? 4. Wer war ber geschickteste Reiter in bem heere bes frangofischen Raifers? 5. Wann find Gie in Frankreich gewesen? 6. Wie lange sind Sie in Diesem Lande? 7. Sind Sie nie unzufrieden und traurig gewesen? 8. Wann werden wir reich fein? 9. Wir werden alt und alter und fint eber am Biele unseres Lebens, als uns angenehm ift. 10. Was wird aus bir werden, wenn du nicht fleißiger wirst? 11. Ich werde fleißiger werten, sobald als (L. 69. 3.) ich gesund werde. 12. Der ift nicht gut, ber nicht sucht immer beffer zu werten. 13. Frankreich murte im Jahre eintausend achthundert und acht und vierzig eine Republik. 14. Es wird ein beißer Tag werden, sagte ein alter Rrieger wenige Stunden vor der Schlacht zu seinem Rameraten. 15. Das Pferd wurde gang wild und unbandig. 16. Der Kranke seufzt auf seinem Lager: "will es tenn nie Tag werden?" und ber Taglöhner unter bem Drucke seiner Arbeit: "wird es benn nicht bald Nacht werden?" 17. "Sohn, ba hast bu meinen Speer! meinem Arm wird er zu schwer." 18. Die Reihe ist an Ihnen, warum lesen Sie nicht? 19. Die Reihe zu reden ist nicht an Ihnen.

Exercise 89.

Aufgabe 89.

1. When were you in France? 2. Have those people ever been at your house? 3. Had they been in Germany before they were in Russia? 4. He will be in Russia before you will be in France. 5. The emperor of France was the "nephew of his uncle." 6. How long have you been in this city? 7 They have been rich, but have become very poor. 8. What has become of your friend? 9. The weather is becoming very cold. 10. You can become learned if you will be diligent. 11. The young sailor has become healthy again. 12. The weather is becoming warm, and the days are becoming long. 13. The scholars in this school have been very idle, but they are now becoming more industrious. 14. I was obliged to wait so long that I became very tired. 15. The son gets rid of his money

faster than his father earned it. 16. How much do I owe you? 17. Whose turn is it to read? 18. It is your fault if you do not know. 19. This man who is now so poor and wretched, has been a very rich merchant.

LESSON XLVII.

Lection XLVII.

IRREGULAR VERBS, OR VERBS OF THE OLD CONJUGATION.

1. Irregular verbs are such as do not form their *imperfect* tense and past participle according to the rules in L. 37.

For complete alphabetical list of "IRREGULAR VERBS" see § 78; also, for further remarks on the same, § 77.

2. The infinitive of these, as of the regular verbs, ends in $\mathfrak e$ n. The imperfect changes the root vowel; and the past participle frequently differs from the infinitive only by the augment $\mathfrak g \mathfrak e$:

Infinitive.	Imperfect.	Past Participle.
geben, to give;	ich gab, I gave;	gegeben, given.
sehen, to see;	ich sah, I saw;	gesehen, seen.

3. In some verbs the root vowel is found to be different in each of the three parts:

singen, to sing; ich sang, I sang; gesungen, sung. springen, to spring; ich sprang, I sprang; gesprungen, sprung.

4. In other verbs the root vowel of the imperfect tense and the second participle is the same:

flimmen, to climb; ich flomm, I climbed; geflommen, climbed.

5. Some verbs change the radical vowel, and also add the terminations common to regular verbs:

```
bringen, to earry; ich brachte, I carried; gebracht, carried.
benken, to think; ich bachte, I thought; gedacht, thought.
```

6. The present tense forms the different persons like the regular verbs, except in the second and third persons singular of about sixty verbs, where the root vowel is changed, or if capable of it, assumes the Umlaut: (see List § 78. p. 346.)

tch gebe, I give; bu gibst or giebst, thou givest; er gibt or giebt, he gives.

ich falle, I fall; bu fallit, thou fallest; er fallt, he falls.

ich lese, read;

bu liefest, thou readest; er lieft, he reads.

ich spreche, I speak; bu fpridift, thou speakest; er spricht, he speaks.

7. In the *imperfect*, the *second* and *third* persons are regularly formed from the first:

gehen.

id; ging, I went; bu gingst, thou wentst; er ging, he went;

wir gingen, we went; ihr ginget, you went; fie gingen, they went.

geben.

ich gab, I gave; bu gabit, thou gavest; er gab, he gave;

wir gaben, we gave; ihr gabet, you gave; fie gaben, they gave.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Der Roft frift bas Gifen. Die Sonne scheint und eine jebe Anospe The sun shines, and each bud is schwillt. und streckt bie Sand aus nach meiner

Er tritt meine Religion' in ben Staub, He tramples my religion in the Rrone .- S.

zu wollen.

Rust eats (corrodes) iron.

swelling. dust, and stretches out his hand

for (after) my crown. Die Seele empfängt' Einbrücke von The soul receives impressions from without.

Er scheint seine ganze Kraft erschörf'en He seems desirous to exhaust his entire strength.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Baden, to bake; Befeh'len, to command; Bergen, to conceal; Blasen, to blow; Empfan'gen, to receive; Empfeh'len, to recommend Fahren, to go in a carriage . Flechten, to twist, braid; Fressen, to eat, devour; Salten, to hold; Sangen, to hang; Meffen, to measure; Mehmen, to take:

Saufen, to drink (as a beast); Schelten, to scold; Schmelzen, to melt; Stechen, to sting; Stehlen, to steal; Sterben, to die; Tragen, to bear, wear; Treffen, to hit; Berber'ben, to perish, spoil; Bergef'sen, to forget: Wachsen, to grow; Werfen, to throw.

Exercise 90.

Aufgabe 90.

1. Wer hadt das Brod? 2. Der Solvat birgt fich vor bem Feinte. 3. Er blaft das Waldhorn. 4. Der Bauer bricht den hanf und brijdt ten Weigen. 5. Was empfängt er? 6. Das Gute empfiehlt fich felbft. 7. Der Mann führt auf Dem Wagen. 8. Der Schnee fällt. 9. Der Anabe fängt Die Bogel. 10. Der Soldat ficht. 11. Er flicht sich einen hut. 12. Der Ochs frift heu und fäuft Wasser. 13. Das Kind ift Brod und trinkt Milch. 14. Er gibt mir bas neue Buch. 15. Er grabt sich ein Loch. 16. Er halt bas Pferd. 17. Der hut hängt an bem Nagel. 18. Er läuft und läßt tie an= bern auch laufen. 19. Sie lieft ihr Buch. 20. Sie mißt (or miffet) bas Tuch. 21. Er nimmt mein Buch. 22. Warum schilt er? 23. Der hund ichläft, der Knabe ichlägt bas Pferd. 24. Das Blei schmilzt. 25. Was fiehft bu ? mas spricht er ? 26. Die Biene sticht, ber Dieb stiehlt, ber Rranke stirbt. 27. Er trägt schöne Rleider; er trifft immer das Ziel. 28. Warum ficht er? 29. Das Bier ver= birbt. 30. Er vergißt mas sie spricht. 31. Der Baum mächst. 32. Sie weiß nicht was sie will. 33. Er wirft ben Ball. 34. Ich weiß was er mir verspricht.

Exercise 91.

Aufgabe 91.

1. I do not know who is throwing the balls. 2. Does he speak German? 3. He does not forget what he reads. 4. The sun is melting the snow. 5. The thief steals the shoes that he wears. 6. The bee stings and dies. 7. The soldier is beating the dog. 8. The bird sleeps on the tree. 9. She scolds because he takes her book. 10. The carpenter is measuring the room. 11. The boy runs and lets the dog run too. 12. Who is holding my horse? 13. Where is the cloak hanging? 14. The man that is braiding hats gives us a book. 15. Who is digging this hole? 16. Why does the soldier fight? 17. What is this boy eating? 18. What animal eats g ass? 19. What does the horse drink? 20. The tree is falling. 21. Who is catching the birds? 22. Does he receive any thing? 23. Who thrashes the wheat and breaks the hemp? 24. Why dost thou conceal thyself? 25. What does he command? 26. Who is riding on your wagon? 27. My friend recommends me to you.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Er pries seine Waare und rieth uns sie He praised his goods and advised zu kausen. us to buy them.

Deine Brüber fraß bas Schwert, wo The sword devoured thy orothers bas Blut in Strömen floß. where the blood flowed in streams.

Der Strom schwoll, weil ber Schnee The stream swelled because the show melted.

Casar schrieb nach Rom: "ich kam, Cæsar wrote to Rome: "I came, saw and conquered."

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Beißen, to bite;
Betrü'gen, to deceive;
Ertrin'fin, to be drowned;
Ergrei'sen, to seize;
Fließen, to flee;
Fließen, to flow;
Gebie'ten, to command;
Gene'sen, to pour;
Geben, to pour;
Geben, to raise;
Delsen, to bid;
Delsen, to help, assist;
Rriedgen, to creep;
Leiben, to suffer;

Reiten, to ride on horseback;
Scheinen, to appear;
Schließen, to shut, lock;
Schreien, to cry, shriek;
Schwellen, to swell;
Sinfen, to sink;
Steigen, to ascend;
Streiten, to quarrel;
Areiben, to drive;
Areiten, to tread, step;
Berlie'ren, to lose;
Berlichmin'ben, to disappear;
Baschen, to wash;
Bmingen, to compel, force.

Exercise 92.

Aufgabe 92.

1. Der Hund biß ben Dieb. 2. Der Baum brach. 3. Er empfahl mich einem Manne, der mich sehr freundlich empfing. 4. Ich blieb den ganzen Tag. 5. Sie ergriffen seine Hände. 6. Er siel in das Wasser und ertrank. 7. Sie aßen die Nepfel, die sie stahlen. 8. Wir suhren durch die Stadt. 9. Sie singen die Bözel, welche aus den Restern slogen. 10. Die Soldaten sochten nicht tapser, sone dern slohen. 11. Er gehot und zu gehen. 12. Er gab mir das Geld und ging. 13. Er genaß langsam. 14. Wir genossen gestern sehr wenig. 15. Er gewann mehr als ich verlor. 16. Er goß den Wein in das Glas. 17. Sie gruben einen tiesen Graben. 18. Er hob seinen Stock und hieb nach mir. 19. Er hieß sie kommen, aber sie kamen nicht. 20. Er half uns, obzleich er uns nicht kannte. 21. Wir lasen das Buch, das er uns gab. 22. Das Kint kroch, der hund lief. 23. Sie lagen auf ihren Betten und litten. 24. Sie

nahmen meinen Wagen und fuhren in die Stadt. 25. Er rief den armen Mann. 26. Er saß und schrieb den ganzen Tag. 27. Das Kind stand und schrie. 28. Der Schnee schwolz, der Strom schwoll. 29. Sie tranken und sangen; einer schwamm und der andere sank. 30. Sie schlugen ihn, während er schlief. 31. Er rief mich und schalt, weil ich auf seinem Pferde ritt. 32. Sie schien traurig. 33. Er zing hinaus unt schloß die Thüre. 34. Er stieg auf den Berg. 35. Sie standen bis sie starben. 36. Er stritt mit ihnen und trieb sie aus dem Felde. 37. Sie traten in das Haus und verschwanden. 38. Er vergaß was er versprach. 39. Er traf das Ziel. 40. Es wuchs schnell. 41. Er wusch den Tisch. 42. Er wuste, daß ich den Speet warf. 43. Er zog sein Schwert und zwang sie zu gehen.

Exercise 93.

Aufgabe 93.

1. The trees broke, and the boys fell. 2. The dogs bit the boys that stole the apples. 3. The man to whom you recommended me cheated me. 4. We did not remain long, for they did not receive us kindly. 5. The boy seized my hand. 6. We called him. 7. Did you ride on the wagon? 8. The soldiers ate bread and drank wine, and their horses ate hay and drank water. 9. Our soldiers fought gallantly, and those of our enemy fled. 10. The birds flew out of the cage, but the boys caught them again. 11. We did not remain long. 12. They commanded us to go to the city, but we did not go, for they gave us no money. 13. Did your friends recover? 14. We won less than our friends lost. 15. They poured the wine into the glasses. 16. They saw the horse, and raised their hands. 17. Why were they digging that ditch? 18. He came to us while we were reading the books which you gave us. 19. He struck at them because they drank so much and sang so loud. 20. We crept before we walked. 21. The boys shrieked, and the dogs ran. 22. We took the books that lay on the table. Did you call him a thief? 24. We knew that they lied. 25. We sat around the table and wrote, and they stood around the stove. 26. He rode the horse and drove the oxen. 27. They called them friends. 28. Why did they seem so sad? 29. He scolded me because I slept so long. 30. They threw their spears

and drew their swords. 31. Did you forget what he promised you? 32. Did they hit the mark with the arrow? 33. Who washed the gloves? 34. Did the trees grow rapidly? 35. Did they lock the door? 36. Why did they quarrel with us?

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Ich habe nie ein solches Gefühl' em- I have never experienced such a pfun'ben. feeling. E. hatte einen Rrang für sie gewun'ben. He had wound a wreath for them. Satte sein Freund nichts von ber Sache Had his friend known nothing of

Man hat ben Berbrech'er ergrif'fen. Wer hat das Lied gefun'gen?

räthit ?- S.

Schrie'ben?

the affair?

The criminal has been seized. Who has sung the song?

Saft bu auch wohl bedacht, was bu mir But have you well considered what you advise me?

Wann haben Sie an Ihren Bruder ge- When have you written to your brother?

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Mahlen, to grind; Meiden, to avoid; Pfeifen, to whistle; Preisen, to praise; Scheren, to shear; Schießen, to shoot; Schinden, to flay; Schleifen, to sharpen, grind; Schwören, to swear: Spalten, to split: Spinnen, to spin; Thun, to do; Berbrie'ğen, to offend; Bergei'hen, to pardon; Weben, to weave: Winden, to wind.

EXERCISE 94.

Aufgabe 94.

1. Der hund hat den Dieb gebiffen. 2. Er hat uns betrogen. 3. hat er Ihnen etwas gegeben ? 4. Er hatte an uns gedacht. 5. haft du den Weizen gedroschen? 6. Er hat uns freundlich empfan= gen, aber niemand hat uns ihm empfohlen. 7. Was hat er gefunden? 8. Man hat den Dieb ergriffen. 9. Er hat den Apfel ge= geffen; hat er den Bogel gefangen? 10. Ich habe fie gefunden; fie haben gesochten. 11. Der hund hat das Fleisch gefressen. 12. Er hat mir nichts gegeben. 13. Was hat er gesehen? 14. Wir ha= ben nichts genossen. 15. Was hat er genommen? 16. Wer hat den Wein in das Glas gegoffen? 17. Wer hat dieses Loch gegraben? 18. Er hat das Pferd gehalten. 19. Was hat sie gesungen? 20. Er hat uns gekannt. 21. Sie haben mir ein Buch gegeben und ich habe es gelesen. 22. Die Federn haben auf bem Tifche gelegen.

23. Er hat nicht gelogen. 24. Der Müller hat bas Getreibe gemef= fen und gemablen. 25. Er hat und Diebe genannt, weil wir feine Bücher genommen haben. 26. Warum hat er gepfiffen ? 27. Gie haben ihre Pferte gepriesen. 28. Er hat sie gerufen. 29. Warum hast du uns gescholten ? 30. Er hatte bas Schaf geschoren. 31. Er hat den Wolf geschossen und geschunden. 32. Sie hatten zu lange geschlafen. 33. Haft du die Messer geschliffen? 34. Wir haben die Thuren geschlossen. 35. hat er bas Brod geschnitten? 36. 3d hatte geschrieben, und fie hatten geschrieen. 37. Sie hat es geschworen. 38. Wir haben ihn gesehen. 39. hat er bas Lied schon gesungen ? 40. Er hat eine Stunde geseffen. 41. Er hat bas Solg gespalten. 42. Saben fie die Wolle gesponnen? 43. Was fie ge= sprochen hat, hat ihn gestochen. 44. Der Mann, ber Da gestanden hatte, hat mein Pferd gestohlen. 45. Gie haben lange genug ge= stritten, mas hat er gethan? 46. Er hat das Ziel getroffen. 47. haft du nie Wein getrunken? 48. Ich habe vergeffen. 49. Was hat er verloren? 50. Es hat ihn verdroffen. 51. hat er und ver= gieben? 52. Er hat das Tuch gewoben und gewaschen; hat er einen Ball geworfen ? 53. Nie habe ich sie gemieren. 54. Was hat er gewunden?

Exercise 95.

Aufgabe 95.

1. He has beaten the dog that has bitten him. 2. I have often thought of him. 3. Have you recommended this book to us? 4. Have you thrashed the wheat? 5. They have always received us kindly. 6. Who has ground your knife? 7. The boys have eaten the bread and drank the beer. 8. The dogs have eaten the meat and drank the water. 9. They have caught their horses. 10. What have you found? 11. Why have the soldiers fought? 12. I have shot a large bird. 13. Have you seen the books that I have read? 14. Into which glass have you poured the wine? 15. Why have they dug this hole? 16. Who has held my horse? 17. Who has seen us? 18. Have my books lain on your table? 19. Has any body lied? 20. Who has ground the wheat? 21. Have you measured the cloth? 22. Why has he avoided his friends? 23. Why have they called him a thief? 24. Who has taken my pen? 25.

He has called me, but he has not scolded me. 26. Who has sharpened my knife? 27. Have you locked the doors? 28. Who has cut the bread? 29. Had you written him a letter? 30. Have you ever sung this song? 31. Have you sat longer than they have stood? 32. I have spun the wool and he has split the wood. 33. The bees have stung the horse, 34. Has any body stolen any thing? 35. He had not spoken at all. 36. Why have they quarreled? 37. Who has worn the hat? 38 What have you lost? 39. Who has thrown the apples? 40. Why have they drawn their swords? 41. Have you washed the cloth that he has woven? 42. It vexes him that he has lost his money. 43. Have you forgotten what you have promised me? 44. Why have you slept so long? 45. Has any one compelled you to go? 46. Who has whistled? 47. What have they praised? 48. Have you ever known such a man? 49. He has written, and they have spoken.

LESSON XLVIII.

Lection XLVIII.

use of the auxiliaries haben and Sein.

- 1. Saben is used as the auxiliary of all transitive, reflexive . and impersonal b verbs; as also of the verbs of mode and of all objective verbs that govern the genitive and dative , except begegnen, folgen and weichen (see 2.).
- 2. Intransitive verbs indicating direction from or toward a place or an object, or a change from one condition to another, as also bleiben, to remain; begegnen, to meet; folgen, to follow, and weich en, to yield, retreat, are conjugated with the auxiliary fein which is here rendered by have (§ 71. 5):

Sind sie schon gegan'gen ? Der arme Knabe ist gefal'len. The poor boy has fallen.

Have they already gone?

3. The following verbs, when not expressing direction from or toward a given place, require the auxiliary haben; namely, eilen, to hasten; fliegen, to flow; jagen, to chase, hunt; flettern, to climb; friechen, to creep, crawl; landen, to land; laufen, to run; quellen, to spring; reisen, to travel; reiten, to ride; rennen, to run; ichiffen, to navigate, ichwimmen, to swim; segeln, to sail; sinken, to sink; springen, to leap, spring; fto gen, to join; treiben, to drive; wanbern, to wander, travel:

Warum' hast bu so geeilt'? Saft bu nicht heute gerit'ten? Sie haben nicht viel gereift'.

Why have you hastened so! Have you not ridden to-day? They have not traveled much.

Some neuter verbs, as liegen, to lie; sitzen, to sit; ste= hen, to stand, are sometimes used with the auxiliary fein: Böher mar seine Macht nie gestan'ben. His power never had stood higher

Beispiele.

Ift er benn noch nicht gekom'men? Der Vogel ift weggeflogen. Sie find in bas Felb gezo'gen. Er ist nach Ame'rika gereist'. Er wird ichon gegan'gen fein. Er war nach ber Stadt geei'lt. Warum' find fie auf bas Land gerit - Why have they ridden into the ten ?

EXAMPLES.

Has (is) he then not yet come? The bird has (is) flown away. They have marched into the field. He has (is) gone to America. He will already have (be) gone. He had hastened to the city. country.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bege'gnen, to meet; Eilen, to hasten; Entrin'nen, to escape, p. 346; Entschla'fen, to fall asleep; Der Fels, -ens, pl. -en, the rock; Der Flug, -es, pl. Fluffe, the river; Gelin'gen, to succeed, p. 348; Gesche'hen, to happen, p. 358; Rlettern, to climb; Mißlin'gen, to fail, p. 352; Der Plan, -es, pl. Plane, the plan;

Reifen, to ripen; Schleichen, to glide, steal away; Das Schloß, -es, pl. Schlösser, castle; Die Schönheit, -, pl. -en, beauty; Die Seele, -, pl. -n, the soul; Der Stein, -es, pl. -e, the stone; Der Strom, -es, pl. Ströme, stream, Der Ton, -es, pl. Tone, the tone; Die Tugend, -, pl. -en, the virtue; Das Unternehmen, -s, undertaking, Berschal'len, to die away, p. 356.

EXERCISE 96.

Aufgabe 96.

1. Ift er entschlafen ? 2. Rein, er ift und entronnen. 3. Wie lange ift er geblieben? 4. Sie sind nach der Stadt gefahren. 5. Ift ber Mann gefallen? 6. Der Logel ift geflogen. 7. Ift bas

Masser über das Feld gestossen? 8. Der Plan ist gelungen. 9. Der Knabe ist genesen. 10. Was ist geschehen? 11. Es ist aus der Erde gekrochen. 12. Der Hund ist nach dem Walde gelausen. 13. Das Unternehmen ist mißlungen. 14. Das Wasser ist aus dem Felsen gestossen. 15. Er ist nach der Stadt geritten. 16. Er war in das Haus geschlichen. 17. Er war über den Graben gesprungen. 18. Sie waren aus dem Schlosse getreten. 19. Der letzte Ton war verschollen. 20. Der Baum ist sehr schnell gewachsen. 21. Das Haus wird gesallen sein. 22. Sie werden gekommen sein. 23. Er war auf dem Mast geklettert. 24. Der Knabe ist über den Fluß gesschwommen. 25. Einer war uns gesolgt, und der Andere war uns begegnet. 26. Der Schnee ist geschwolzen und die Ströme sind gesschwollen. 27. Das Obst ist schnell gereift. 28. Die Tugend ist die Schönheit der Seese. 29. Er war nach der Stadt geeilt.

Exercise 97.

Aufgabe 97.

1. Have you remained long enough? 2. Who has gone to the city? 3. Do you know what has happened? 4. The boy has sprung across the ditch. 5. Our plan has not succeeded. 6. The children had hastened into the houses. 7. Has the snow melted? 8. The hunters had climbed upon the trees. 9. Our soldiers had fled, and the enemy had come into our country. 10. He has ridden (on horseback) to the forest, and she has ridden (in a carriage) to the city. 11. The patient has recovered. 12. Has he fallen asleep? 13. How have they escaped us? 14. Our friend has fallen out of the wagon. 15. The young birds have flown out of the nest. 16. The worms have crawled out of the earth. 17. The horse has run out of the stable. 18. The apples had ripened. 19. The water will have flowed into the house. 20. Why have you followed us? 21. Have you met your friends? 22. He may already have gone 23. Where have they remained so long? 24. The child has crept out of the house.

LESSON XLIX.

Lection XLIX.

infinitive without 3 u.

1. When the infinitive is preceded by an auxiliary, or by one of the following verbs, the particle 3 u is omitted:

bleiben, to remain; beißen, to command; Iernen, to learn; helfen, to help; Fahren, to ride; machen, to make; hören, to hear; führen, to conduct; nennen, to call, name; fühlen, to feel; haben, to have; sehen, to see; finben, to find; legen, to lay; thun, to do; Ichren, to teach; reiten, to ride. gehen, to go;

The infinitive, when dependent on the above verbs, is frequently best rendered by our present participle:

Blieb er fiben, stehen ober lie Did he remain sitting, standing, or gen? lying?

peiß mich nicht reben, heiß mich Do not bid me speak, bid me be foweigen. silent.

Das nenne ich fclafen. That I call sleeping.

Ifeel the pulse (beat) beating.

I helped him work.
I hear him coming.
Er lehrte mich singen.
I hear him coming.
He taught me to sing.
I saw them running.
I saw them running.
I am learning to draw.
Er fand mich sidsen.
He found me sleeping.
Sie macht mich sachen.
She is making me laugh.

Obs.—Seißen, when used intransitively, often answers to the passive of to name, call, or to the noun name, with the verb to be:

Er heißt Carl. Heis named (or his name is) Charles. Wie heißt bas im Deutschen? What is that called in German? Do you call that (is that called) working?

Spaziren with Fahren, Führen, Reiten and Geben.

2. Spaziren is used chiefly with fahren, führen, reiten and zehen, and implies exercise for the purpose of recreation or pleasure:

In gehe spaziren, Sie fahren Igo walking, you ride (in a carriage).

spaziren, und er reitet spaziren.

and he rides on horseback.

I go walking every day.

Wir machten einen langen Spazir'gang. We took (made) a long walk. He rides often, but never for pleas-Er reitet oft, aber nie fpagiren.

3. The infinitive (usually without zu) often stands as the subject or object of a verb:

Es ist besser Unrecht leib en als Un- It is better to suffer wrong than to recht thun. do wrong.

Seinen Feinden verze i'h en ift ebel. To forgive one's (his) enemies is

4. The infinitive (commonly preceded by the article or a pronoun) is used as a neuter noun, and answers to the participial noun in English:

Das Lügen schabet bem Lügner am (The) lying injures the liar the most.

Das Lesen bei einem schwachen Lichte Reading by a feeble light is injurious to the eyes. ift ben Augen schädlich.

5. The infinitive with zu follows anfatt, ohne and um. Um, denoting mere purpose or design, may be rendered in order, or often wholly omitted in translation:

Er fpielt anftatt gu lefen. He plays instead of reading. Er ift frant ohne es zu wiffen. He is sick without knowing it. Er lieft um gu lernen

He reads (in order) to learn. Er war zu schwach um die Arbeit zu He was too weak to finish the vollen'den. work.

6. The infinitive active is often used in a passive sense:

Dieses Saus ist zu vermiethen und je- This house is to let, and that one nes zu verfau'fen. is to be sold (to sell). Er läßt bas Brob holen. He has the bread brought. Er läßt ihn bas Brob holen. He has him go for the bread.

7. Wiffen often has the signification of to know how, to be able, followed by an infinitive:

Er weiß fich zu belfen.

He knows how to help himself.

Beifpiele.

EXAMPLES.

Du Schwert an meiner Linfen, mas Thou sword upon my left, what means thy cheerful gleaming? foll bein heitres Blinfen ?- Rr. Sie hatte eine Wanduhr im Sause ste- She had a clock standing in the ben. house

Es ift feine Beit zu verlie'ren. Er ist nach Deutschland gereist', um bie He has gone to Germany (in order) Sprache zu lernen.

Ich höre bich an, ohne bich zu unter- I listen to you, without interrupt brech'en.

There is no time to lose. to learn the language.

ing you.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Albern, silly; Unitatt, instead of; Behalten, to keep, retain, p. 350; Das Bild, -es, pl. Bilder, the picture, image; Fegen, to sweep; Das Gefängniß, -es, pl. -e, prison; Wehord'en, to obey; Gleich, immediately; Solen, to fetch, see p. 485.

Das Holz, -es, pl. Hölzer, the wood: Lehren, to teach; Die Lust, -, pl. Luste, inclination; Das Märchen, -s, pl. -, tale, story; Spazi'ren, see 2; Studi'ren, to study; Unschuldig, innocent; Die Ursache, -, pl. -n, the cause: Bermie'then, to let.

Exercise 98.

Aufgabe 98.

1. Beißen Sie ihn gehen oder bleiben? 2. Einer lehrt mich frans gösisch sprechen, und der andere lernt es lesen. 3. Die Nachtigall wird sich bald hören laffen. 4. Diese Matrofen werden morgen ober übermorgen fischen geben. 5. Der alte Bauer hat viel guten alten Wein im Reller liegen. 6. Befehlen ift leicht, gehorchen schwer. 7. Ich liebe das Lefen, aber ich haffe das Schreiben. 8. Wir find feines unböflichen Betragens herzlich mur. 9. Sie ift ganz unschuldig, welche Ursache hat sie benn traurig zu sein? 10. Ich habe weber Zeit noch Lust sein Singen zu hören. 11. Jeder gute Schüler weiß wann die Reihe an ihm ist zu lesen. 12. Ein so albernes Märchen ift nicht zu glauben. 13. Sie laffen ihren Bedienten ihr Zimmer fegen. 14. Der Richter ließ den Berbrecher ins Wefangnig werfen. 15. Lebe um zu lernen, und lerne um zu leben. 16. Er weiß zu leben und fich das Leben angenehm zu machen. 17. Die Rinder find spaziren gefahren, und die Schüler find spaziren geritten. 18. Er ift fischen gegangen, anstatt zu studiren. 19. holen Gie ten Thee ? 20. Nein, ich laffe ihn holen. 21. Er läßt mich bas Bild noch be= halten.

Exercise 99.

Aufgabe 99.

1. Who taught you to speak German? 2. I learned to speak it in Germany. 3. This stupid boy remained sitting the whole evening. 4. The man had a small table standing beside his bed. 5. We shall not have time to see our friends this evening. 6. My mother taught me to sing and my brother teaches me to play. 7. When shall you go a fishing, to-morrow, or day after to-morrow? 8. Why have our friends been to the city without visiting us? 9. They went to their cousins instead of coming to us. 10. I am tired of his singing. 11. They have books enough but not time to read them. 12. These houses are to be let. 13. This man has something to say to your fiend. 14. The captain is getting a new coat made. 15. The general caused the innocent soldier to be thrown into prison. 16. This man's conduct is not to be praised. 17. This silly story is not to be believed. 18. Is it not your turn to read? 19. We must go immediately, there is no time to lose. 20. Why does he go for the wood?

LESSON L.

Lection L.

PARTICIPLES AND IMPERATIVE.

1. Present participles attributively used have the same government as the verbs from which they are derived, and, when the object is expressed, precede it; when predicative, however, their character is simply that of an adjective:

Mein Gold suchender Freund. Der ihn lobende Lehrer. Die Aussicht war reizend. Die Hitz war brückend. My gold-seeking friend.
The teacher who praises him.
The prospect was charming.
The heat was oppressive.

2. The perfect participle sometimes answers to our present participle; or, like many other words, it may often be varied or omitted in translation, according to the different idioms the two languages:

Seulend fommt der Sturm gesto'gen.— Howling comes the storm flying (flown).

Er fam die Straße hergezo'zen. He came (moving) along the street.

Das Gelb ist verlo'ren gegan'gen. The money is (gone) lost.

3. The past participle may be used as the imperative:

Nicht fo laut gesproch'en. Fleifig geacheitet.

Do not speak so loud. Labor diligently.

4. There is a third or future participle formed only from transitive verbs by adding D to the infinitive preceded by au; it always has a passive signification, and implies necessity or obligation:

Die zu fürchtenbe Wefahr'. Das zu bauenbe Saus.

The to-be-feared danger The house (which is) to be built

IMPERATIVE.

5. When the second person of the imperative is used, the subject is generally omitted; when, however, the third person is used, the subject is expressed:

Rarl, bringe mir bein Buch. Rinber, geht in bas Saus. Rarl, bringen Sie mir Ihr Buch. Schicke er bas Pferd morgen. So fei e &, fagte er.

Charles, bring me your book. Children, go into the house. Charles, bring me your book. Send the horse to-morrow. So be it (so let it be), said he.

OBS.—The present indicative of the auxiliary follen is often best emitted in translation, and the main verb rendered by our imperative (see imperative L. 38.):

Du follft es thun. Der Johann foll fommen. Do it yourself (you shall do it). Let John come (have John come).

6. Dadurd, daß before a finite verb often answers to by before a present participle:

Man schabet euch baburch, bag man You are injured by being praised tomuch. euch zu fehr lobt.

Literally, you are thereby injured, that you are too much praise.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Sat er noch nicht die entschie'dene Ant- Has he not yet received the final wort erhal'ten? Sete bich zum wärmenben Feuer. Rein Dorn verlete bie eilenden Gufe, May no thorn wound thy (the) hastund feine ichleichende Schlange beine Terfe.

(determinate) answer? Seat thyself at the warming fire. ening feet, and no secret serpent thy heel.

Rosen auf ben Weg gestreut und bes Let roses on the path be strown, harms vergeffen .- Sy. and sorrow be forgot.

Das auszugebende Geld ist noch nicht The money to be spent has not yet erhal'ten. , been received.

Er schabet sich baburch, bag er zu viel He injures himself in sleering too schläft. much.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Albrecht, -3, (the) Albert; Die Unstalt, -, pl. -en, preparation; Rühn, bold; Behan'deln, to treat; Bestra'sen, to punish; Blöfen, to bleat; Brennen, to burn, p. 346. Brüllen, to low; Daburd, by this, thereby; Erwed'en, to awaken; Das Euro'pa, -s, (the) Europe;

Die Sast, -, the haste; Der Buf, -es, pl. -e, the hoof;

Reuchen, to gasp;

Die Knospe, -, pl. -n, the bud;

Der Landmann, -es, pl. -leute, the

peasant, husbandman; Der Laut, –es, pl. –e, sound, voice; Miemals, never; Regie'ren, to govern;

Schäumen, to foam; Der Schlag, -es, pl. Schläge, blow; Schwansen, to stagger, reel;

Das Vieh, -es, pl. -e, the cattle; Die Welle, -, pl. -n, the wave; Bertre'ten, to tread down, p. 356.

Exercise 100.

Aufgabe 100.

1. Der brausende Wind treibt bas schwankende Schiff burch bie schäumenden Wellen. 2. "Dort fommt ein Mann in voller Saft ge= laufen." 3. Der alte Mann schrieb mit gitternter Sand. 4. Er ceitet geschwind, und halt in tem Arm bas seufzente Kind. 5. So fei es, spricht Albrecht mit tonnerndem Laut. 6. Diefer Mann ift ein zu bestrafenter Berbrecher. 7. Der lächelnte Frühling erweckt die schlafenden Blumen. 8. Die brennende Sonne schmeizt ben glanzenden Schnee. 9. Ihr Bruder ift ein zu beneidender Menich. 10. Der tühne Taucher wirft sich in die brausende Fluth. 11. Bringe mir meinen Mantel und meine Handschuhe. 12. Schicken Sie Ihren Bedienten zu mir. 13. Ein schlafender hund fängt feinen Sasen. 14. Und keuchend lag ich, wie ein Sterbender, gertreten unter ihrer bufe Schlag. 15. Du übernimmst die spanischen Regimenter, machst immer Unstalt und bist niemals fertig, und treiben sie dich gegen mich zu ziehen, so sagft tu ja, und bleibst gefesselt stehn (L. 38. d.).

Exercise 101.

Aufgabe 101.

1. The falling snow covers the fallen tree. 2. The horse comes running, the bird comes flying. 3. Give the trembling old man a coat. 4. My friend is a very learned man, 5. I hear the singing birds and the bleating sheep. 6. The smiling spring brings us beautiful flowers. 7. So be it, said the king smiling. 8. He has the weeping child in his arm. 9. The burning sun drives the lowing cattle into the forest. 10. The foaming wave flies over the trembling ship. 11. The snow melts before the burning sun. 12. A standing tree is more beautiful than a fallen one. 13. The hoping husbandman sees with joy the swelling buds. 14. Do not sing so loud. 15. Who is the most learned man in Europe? 16. These travelers call themselves traveling artists. 17. He governs them by treating them kindly.

LESSON LI.

Lection LI.

COMPOUND VERBS SEPARABLE.

- 1. Any of the following particles may be compounded with a verb; and as they may stand apart from it, they are called separable particles or prefixes (§ 89); namely, ab, from, off, down; an, to, at, in, on, toward; auf, on, up; aud, out, out of, from; bei, by, near, with; ba or bar, there, at; ein, in, into; empor, up, upward, on high; fort, onward, away, for ward; gegen, toward, against; beim, home, at home; ber, hither, here; bin, thither, there, away; in, in, within; mit, with; nad, after; nieber, down, downward, under; vb, on, over, on account of; vor, before, from; weg, away, off; zu, to, toward; and zurüd, back, backward (§ 89—91).
- 2. In compound tenses, formed from the infinitive and an auxiliary, and in subordinate sentences, the particle is placed before the verb:

Er wird balb ankommen. Wir muffen ausgehen (§ 93). He will soon arrive. We must go out.

Obs.—In like manner are used with verbs several nouns (sometimes written with a capital and sometimes with a small initial) and adjectives; as, bas Concert wird Statt finden (or ftattfinden), the concert will take place; er wird ihm Trop bieten (or tropbieten), he will bid him defiance; er wird ihn todtschlagen, he will kill him.

3. Bu of the infinitive, when used, and the augment ge of the past participle, are placed between the particle and the

Es ift Beit auszugeben (not zu ausgeben). Es ist Unrecht ihn aufzuhalten (not zu aufhalten). It is wrong to detain him. Er hat mich aufgehalten (not ge-aufhalten). Sie sind ausgegangen (not ge=ausgangen).

It is time to go out. He has detained me. They have gone out,

OBS. -- Verbs derived from compound nouns or adjectives, follow the conjugation of simple verbs, i. e. take the augment, and zu of the infinitive, before the entire word; as, er hat gefrühstüdt, he has breakfasted; es ift schwer zu handhaben, it is difficult to manage; es hat gewetterleuchtet, it has lightened.

4. In principal sentences and simple tenses the particle is placed at the end of the sentence:

Die Bafte fommen eben an. Warum' geben Sie aus? Er brach bie Blume ab. Sielt er ben Boten auf?

The guests are just arriving. Why are you going out? He broke off the flower. Did he detain the messenger?

5. When one of these particles is prefixed to a verb not accented on the first syllable, zu of the infinitive follows the prefix, and the augment ge is rejected:

Er ift zu ftolz es an-zu-erkennen. Er hat es anserfannt.

He is too proud to acknowledge it. He has acknowledged it.

6. These compounds generally take a signification different from, but often kindred to that of the components used separately:

Ich stehe meinem Freunde bei. Ich stehe bei meinem Freunde. Er ftellte fich mir vor. Er stellte fich vor mich.

I assist (stand by) my friend. I stand by (near) my friend. He introduced himself to me. He placed himself before me.

Beispiele.

Rann er ben Stein aufheben? Er hebt ben Stein auf. Sie follten ihn nicht aufhalten. Er mag nicht einschlafen. Sie find es, ber mich aufhält. Er ift bofe, weil Sie ausgeben. brach.

EXAMPLES.

Can he lift up the stone? He lifts the stone up. You should not detain him. He does not wish to go to sleep. It is you who detain me. He is angry because you go out. Sie ist traurig, weil er die Blume ab- She is sad because te broke off the flower.

Die glücklichsten Stunden seines Lebens The happiest hours of his life he bringt er unter ben Blumen gu .- D.

Der Weise gieht das Nütliche bem An- The wise man prefers the useful genehmen, und bas Nothwendige bem Rüblichen vor.

Im Winter ruhet bie Erbe aus und In (the) winter the earth reposes sammelt neue Rrafte.

warum munichen Sie auszugeben ?

spends among the flowers.

to the agreeable, and the necessary to the useful.

and collects new powers.

Warum' ist er schon ausgegangen, und Why has he already gone out, and why do you wish to go out ?

VOCADULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Abmatten, to weary; Abschreiben, to copy, p. 354; Absteigen, to descend, p. 356; Mecht, genuine; Anfangen, to begin, p. 348; Anziehen, to put on, p. 358; Aufgehen, to rise, p. 348; Aufschneiden, to cut open, p. 354; Aufspeichern, to store up; Aufsteigen, to rise, p. 356; Ausdreichen, to thrash out, 346; Ausgehen, to go out, p. 348; Aushalten, to sustain, p. 350; Aussprechen, to pronounce, 356;

Die Belagerung, -, pl. -en, the siege;

Einsammeln, to gather; Eitern, to fester; Erfüll'en, to fill, fulfill, do; Die Feldfrucht, -, pl. -früchte, the produce of the field; Das Bebirge, -s, pl -, the chain of mountains; Das Geshwür', -es, pl. -, the ulcer; Das Seil, -es, the welfare; Sanft, soft;

Schaffen, to create, produce; Wegsliegen, to fly away, p. 348; Weggehen, to go away, p. 348; Weglaufen, to run away, 350; Wegnehmen, to take away, 352.

Exercise 102.

Aufgabe 102.

1. Saben Sie Ihre Bucher weggenommen? 2. Ja, ich nahm fie weg als ich ausging. 3. Weben Ihre Freunde heute aus? 4. Nein, sie find ichon ausgegangen. 5. Schreibt ber Rnabe ben Brief ab? 6. Nein, er hat ihn icon gestern abgeschrieben. 7. Der flei= ßige Bauer hat seine Feldfrüchte eingesammelt, ausgedroschen und aufgespeichert. 8. Um welche Zeit geht Die Sonne auf? 9. Sie ist schon aufgegangen. 10. Der Mond steigt hinter dem Gebirge auf und erfüllt die Erde mit seinem fanften Lichte. 11. Die tadelnde Wahrheit des ächten Freundes ist das Messer des Bundarztes, tas ein eiterndes Weichwur aufichneidet; es ichaffet Schmerzen, aber gum Beile des Leidenden. 12. Der Bogel ift weggeflogen und bas Pferd ift weggelaufen. 13. Ich habe meine Hanoschuhe angezogen, und jett ziehe ich meine Ueberschuhe an. 14. Die muden Reiter find von ihren abgematteten Pferten abgestiegen. 15. Gie sprechen tie teut= iden Worter febr gut aus. 16. Sie halten Die Belagerung nech aus.

Exercise 103.

Aufgabe 103.

1. Who has taken away my gloves and your umbrella? 2. Your brother took away your gloves yesterday. 3. At what time do you go out this evening? 4. I shall not go out this evening, I went out this morning. 5. When will your friends go away? 6. They have already gone away. 7. Can you pronounce these words well? 8. I can pronounce them, but not very well. 9. Have you already begun to read German? 10. No, but I shall begin to-morrow, my friend began yesterday. 11. Does he pronounce well? 12. Yes, he pronounces very well. 13. Why don't you take away your table? 14. I have not time to take it away. 15. I am copying letters for my friend who went away yesterday. 16. He understands what you say, but he can not pronounce the German words well.

LESSON LII.

Lection LII.

ADVERBS.

1. The adverbs ba, there; bort, yonder; hier, here, and wo, where, are used with verbs of rest, or with those indicating action within specified limits:

Wer ist da? Here I stand.

Dort spielen die Kinder; wo sind die Yonder the children are playing,
Eltern?

Who is there? Here I stand.

Yonder the children are playing,
where are the parents?

2. Ser, hither, and him, thither, when compounded with other words, as $\forall a$, etc. (§ 91) still retain their distinctive meanings; her indicating motion or tendency toward, and him, from the speaker. As, however, these particles in compounds have no precise equivalents in English, their force is often lost in translating:

Wer ist da, und wer geht dahin'? Who is Bleibe hier, er wird bald hierher' Remainfommen.

Wo ist ber Amtmann, und wohin' gebt er ?

Who is there, and who goes thither? Remain here, he will soon coma here (hither).

Where is the magistrate, and where (whither) is he going?

Direction toward the speaker.

Er sprang heraus'.

He sprang out (hither).

Er stieg heraus'.

He ascended (hither).

Er stam herun'ter.

He came down (hither).

Er ruberte zu uns herü' ber.

He rowed across (hither) to us.

Direction from the speaker.

Er sprang hinaus'. He sprang out (thither).
Er slieg hinaus'. He ascended (thither).
Er slieg hinab'. He descends (thither).
Er ging hinun'ter. He went down (thither).
Er ruberte zu ihnen hin ü'ber. He rowed across (thither) to them.

3. Ser and hin are often separated from wo, and placed at the end of the sentence. They are also sometimes used with verbs of rest; hin, in the signification of past, gone; and her. denoting proximity:

Wo gehen Sie hin?
Whither are you going?
Wo fommt er her?
Whence is he coming?
Der Sommer ist schon hin.
The summer is already past.
Sie standen um ihn her.
They stood round about him.

4. These compounds after the dative preceded by a preposition, or after the accusative, are usually rendered by a preposition before the objective:

Er flog zum Fenster hinaus'. He flew out of the window. Sie famen die Treppe herun'ter. They came down the stairs.

FORMATION OF ADVERBS.

5. Adverbs are formed by the union of nouns with nouns, nouns with pronouns, nouns with adjectives, nouns with prepositions, adverbs with prepositions and prepositions with prepositions:

(Schaar, horde; Weise, manner). Schaarenweise, in hordes; Glücklicherweise, or (glüdlich, fortunate; Beise, manfortunately; Glüdlicher Weise, ner). (mein, my; Seite, side). for my part; Meinerseits. (Strom, stream; auf, up). up stream; Stromauf, whereby; (wo, where; burd, through) Wodurch. (über, above; aus, out of). exceedingly; Heberaus.

6. Adverbs are formed from various parts of speech by means of the suffixes lity, lings, warts, & (§ 103-106):

täglich, daily; blinblings, blindly; aufwärts, upward; rechts, to the right; linfs, left (to the left); fluas, suddenly: morgens, in the morning, abends, in the evening; anders, otherwise.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Der Feldherr fist auf bem Pferbe und The general sits upon the horse and Solba'ten bin und ber.

men ber.

Das Leben bes Menschen ichwanft wie The life of man, like a skiff, wavers ein Nachen, hinüber und herüber.

Löwe tritt .- S.

Labyrinth ber Schande .- 5-n.

reitet ruhig längs ben Reihen ber rides calmly along the ranks of the soldiers to and fro.

Diese Einwanderer kommen aus Böh- These immigrants come here (hither) from Bohemia.

(vacillates) to and fro.

Und hinein' mit bedächtigem Schritt ein And thither (therein) with considerate step a lion strides.

Ein Thor sucht blindlings Ruhm im A fool blindly seeks renown in the labyrinth of infamy.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Dahin, thither, there; Weindlich, hostile; Die Gefahr', -, pl. -en, the danger; Die Gewalt', -, pl. -en, the power; Ber, hither ; Beran', on, near; Berü'ber, over, across; Berun'ter, down : Sierher, hither, here; Sin, thither, away; Sinab', down;

Hinauf', up; Hinaus', out; Sinü'ber, over, across;

Der Lauf, -es, pl. Läufe, the course. Das Meer, -es, pl. -e, the sea; Der Morgen, -s, pl. -, the morning;

Die Perle, -, pl. -n, the pearl; Reisen, to travel;

Der Sturm, -es, pl. Stürme, storm; Lauchen, to dive; Wohl, well, probably.

Exercise 104.

Aufgabe 104.

1. Wo ist der Zimmermann? 2. Er ist in Deutschland, sein Freund ist auch ta. 3. Reisen Sie auch bahin? 4. Entweder reise ich ba= bin, oder er kommt hierher. 5. Wo geben unsere Freunde bin? 6. Sie geben nach dem Dorfe; follen wir auch dabin geben? 7. Wir wollen beute hier bleiben und morgen dahin geben. 8. Wollen Sie den Berg hinauf gehen? 9. Wo kommt ihr her und wo geht ihr bin? 10. Wir kommen aus Schwaben und gehen nach Preugen. 11. "Der Mann muß (L. 45. 15.) binaus in's feindliche Leben." 12. Wir wissen wohl wo jene fleißigen Arbeiter hingegangen find.

13. Der Taucher taucht in das Meer hinab, um Perlen herauszuhosen. 14. Bei großen Stürmen sind die Schiffe oft in Gefahr, denn die Wellen schlagen mit Gewalt heran, das Schiff schwankt hinüber und herüber. 15. Des Morgens schreibt er und des Abends liest er. 16. hinab, hinauf geht unser Lauf.

Exercise 105.

Aufgake 105.

1. Where are you going? 2. I am going to the village, will you go there too? 3. I shall go there the day after to-morrow, but not to-day. 4. The boy sprang down in the water. 5. Our friends are in Greece and we shall also go there. 6. Are your cousins coming here? 7. No, for they are already here. 8. Have you ever traveled from Germany to Russia? 9. The carpenter fell down from the roof. 10. The horse ran down the mountain. 11. The boys went up the street. 12. We must go to the forest, will you go there with us? 13. No, we must remain where we are. 14. I will go up if you will come down. 15. Have you ever been in Russia?

LESSON LIII.

Lection LIII.

COLLOCATION OF WORDS.

WORDS REQUIRING THE VERBS AT THE END OF THE SENTENCE.

 When the subordinate clause is introduced by either of the following words, the verb (as with the relative pronoun L. 39. 5.) is placed at the end of the sentence; namely:

Als, when, than; bevor, ehe, before; bis, till; da, since, damit, in order that; daß, that; falls, if, in case; indem, while, in that; insofern, (with als implied) in so far; je (L. 32.11.) nahdem, after that, when; ob, whether, if; seit, seitdem, since; so, thus, if; ohngeachtet or ungeachtet, notwithstanding; während, while; wann, when; warum, why; weil (dieweil) because; wenn, if; wie, as, when; wo, where, if.

COMPOUNDS UNDER THE SAME RULE

Are obyleich, obidon, obwohl, or ob gleich, ob ichon, ob wohl, wenn auch, wenn gleich, wenn ichon, although, even if; dafern, wo= fern, if, in case that; auf daß, so that; als ob and als wenn, as if.

OBS .- Wenn auch, wenn gleich and wenn schon, though often rendered although, (like ob wohl, and the words preceding it) are more strongly concessive than the former, and usually best rendered by even though.

WORDS FOLLOWED BY THE CORRELATIVE & O.

- 2. Da, obgleich, obicon, obwohl, weil, wenn and wie are usually followed by the correlative for at the head of a succeeding clause:
- Da ich einmal hier bin, so will ich auch Since I am (once) here I will (also) remain. bleiben.
- Beil er mein Freund ist, so muß ich Because he is my friend I must asihm beifteben. sist (stand by) him.
- Wenn es Ihnen möglich ist, so kom- If it is possible (for you, then) come. men Gie.

THE CORRELATIVE SO FOLLOWED BY Doch or Dennoch.

- 3. When v h g I e i d, or either of the concessive conjunctions, stands at the head of the first sentence, the correlative fo, of the next, is usually followed by dod or dennoch:
- Wenn er auch nicht beffer ift, so ift er Although he is not better, he is boch nicht schlechter. nevertheless not worse.
- Db man es ihm gleich befahl, fo un- Although it was commanded him. terließ er es bennoch.
- Dhaleich er reich ist, ist er (or fo ist Although he is rich, he is neverer) boch ein Anauser.
- Wenn er schon bose aussicht, so meint Even though he seems ill-natured er es boch nicht so bofe. so badly.
- theless a niggard. (bad) still he does not intend it

he neglected it nevertheless.

OBS .- Wenn, however, is often omitted and the verb placed before its subject:

- Bit ce Ihnen möglich, fo fommen Sie. If it is possible (for you, then) come.
- 4. Aber, allein, benn, entweder, ober, nämlich, fondern and und, do not change the natural order of the sentence:
- Sie ift nicht fcon, aber fie ift liebend= She is not beautiful, but she 19 amiable. mürdig.

5. When a sentence begins with any other word than its subject, except as already specified, the main verb, or its auxiliary, usually precedes the subject. For the sake of special emphasis, the verb, followed by an adversative clause, may be placed at the head of the sentence:

Warum hat er nicht gelesen ? Belesen hat er, aber nicht laut. Denn ihn habe ich belei'bigt. Diesen Mann fenne ich, aber jenen habe This man I know, but that one I

Why has he not read? He has read, but not loud. For him have I offended.

ich nie gesehen. Länger fann ich nicht warten.

never have seen. Longer I can not wait. Here lies your book.

Da liegt Ihr Buch.

OBS.—As the same word may be an adverb or a conjunction, it may require the construction of the relative sentence, or the inversion of subject and verb:

Da fommt Ihr Freund.

There comes your friend.

marten.

Da 3hr Freund fommt, so will ich As your friend is coming I will wait.

Damit bin ich zufrieben.

With that I am satisfied.

Damit ich nicht zu gehen brauche, geht In order that I may not need to

go he goes himself.

6. Sometimes a causal conjunction in a leading clause is best omitted in translating:

Er ist beghalb unzufrieden, weil sein He is (-) discontented because his friend is not here. Freund nicht hier ift.

7. Adverbs (except genug) precede the adjectives and adverbs which they qualify:

Es ift ichon ziemlich falt. Der But ift groß genug.

It is already pretty cold. The hat is large enough.

8. Adverbs follow the verbs that they qualify (in compound tenses the first auxiliary); those of time preceding those of place:

Er war gestern bier.

He was here yesterday. They often come to our house.

Sie fommen oft zu und. Er wird morgen bier fein.

He will be here to-morrow.

Wir besu'chen ihn oft, aber er besu'cht We often visit him, but he never uns nie.

visits us.

Er wird biefen Abend nach ber Stadt He will drive to the city this after fahren.

noon.

9. Adverbs of time precede the object (except when it is a personal pronoun); while those of manner, referring exclusively to the verb, commonly follow the object:

Er machte gestern seine Arbeit sehr He did his work vesterday very schlecht. badly.

Er hat gestern seine Arbeit sehr schlecht He has done his work (yesterday) gemacht'.

Er hat sie heute beffer gemacht'.

Er hat mir gestern diese Mittheilung He made this communication to schriftlich gemacht'.

very badly. (See L. 38. 3.).

He has done it better to-day.

me yesterday in writing.

Beispiele. EXAMPLES.

Se mehr man hat, je (or besto) mehr The more one has the more one will man haben.

Man muß seben, ob er es thun wird.

Bufrie'benbeit.

ben aufhören.

englische ift, haben Sie wohl icon eingesehen.

lich werbe ich ihnen (L. 63. 3.) gang entgehen .- S.

Dem Friedlichen gewährt man gern ben To the peaceful man one willingly Krieden .- S.

Es verdrießt' ihn, daß man ihn nicht He is vexed that he was not sent

wants (wishes to have).

One must see whether he will do it, In der Tugend allein' findet der Weise In (the) virtue alone the wise mar. finds contentment.

Rur mit bem Leben werben unsere Leis Only with life will our sufferings

Daß diese Sprache schwieriger als die That this language is more difficult than the English, you have probably already seen.

Nie habe ich sie gemie'ben und schwer- Never have I avoided them, and hardly shall I entirely escape them.

accords peace.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Anfommen, to arrive, p. 350; Bie, till ;

Der Bürger, -0, pl. -, the citizen; Der Dampf, -ee, pl. Dampfe, steam, exhalation;

Drd, yet, however; Der Dunft, -es, pl. Dünfte, vapor; Endlich, at last, finally; Entite hen, to arise, originate; Gott, -es; God; Se-defto, L. 32. 11; Se nachdem, according as;

Die Rraft, -, pl. Rrafte the force;

Der Nachen, -8, pl. -, the boat; Der Nebel, -0, pl. -, the mist; Db, whether;

Der Regen, -8, the rain ; Seitbem, since; Träge, idle; Unglüdlich, unhappy; Unjablig, innumerable; Berbin'den, to unite, p. 346; Berthei'digen, to defend;

Die Waffen, pl. the arms, weapons; Beigen, to show.

Exercise 106.

Aufgabe 106.

1. Endlich zeigten die Bürger ihre Wassen, und singen an sich zu vertheitigen. 2. Ich batte ihn gesehen, ehe seine Freunde angekommen waren. 3. Warten Sie bis ich den Brief gelesen habe. 4. Wir wissen, daß er übermorgen kommen wird. 5. Je mehr Gott dir gegeben hat, desto mehr sollst du den Armen geben. 6. Je nachdem man gehandelt hat, wird man glüdlich oder unglücklich sein. 7. Ich weiß nicht, ob er da ist. 8. Seitdem sein Bater hier ist, ist er viel zusriedener. 9. Wir wissen, wie er das gethan hat und wo er hinzgegangen ist. 10. Aus Tämpsen und Tünsten entstehen Nebel und Regen. 11. Sie wissen nicht, warum ich das gesagt habe. 12. Alle seine Kräste wollte er sammeln und sie mit dem Feinde verbinden. 13. Unser Schiss nennt er einen Nachen. 14. Obgleich er arm ist, so ist er doch glücklich. 15. Weil Sie krank sind, so können Sie nicht ausgehen. 16. Sie sind frank und können deshalb nicht ausgehen. 17. Ueber uns sehen wir nur den himmel und unzählige Sterne.

Exercise 107.

Aufgabe 107.

1. He has written more books than he has bought. 2. They saw me before I saw them. 3. We will wait here till you can go with us. 4. You know that I have not seen him. 5. The longer a man lives the shorter time has he yet to live. 6. According as one is idle or industrious will one be unhappy or contented. 7. I do not know whether he will come or not. 8. I have seen him since I have been here. 9. Do you know how long he remained in the city? 10, No, I know that he has been there, but I do not know how long he remained. 11. We know him, but we do not know where he lives. 12. This boy is sad because his father is sick. 13. Because he has not much money he is discontented. 14. I am tired and can, therefore, write no longer. 15. They can not go out because they are sick. 16. Because he is sick he can not go out. 17. These books I have never read.

LESSON LIV.

Lection LIV.

COMPOUND VERBS INSEPARABLE.

1. The unaccented particles be, emp, ent, er, ge, miß, ver, wiz der and zer, when prefixed to verbs, reject the augment (ge) in the past participle, and take before them zu of the infinitive:

Er bat fein Saus verfauft. Er hat ein Saus zu verfaufen. Wie hat man euch empfangen? Das hat mir nie gehört'. Du haft ben Spiegel gerbro'chen.

He has sold his house. He has a house to sell. How were you received? That has never belonged to me. You have broken the mirror.

For a more complete survey of the above particles than could here be properly introduced, see § 95. and following.

2. Durch, through; hinter, behind; über, over; um, around; unter, under; voll, full; witer, against; wieber, again, back, when accented, are separable, and when unaccented, inseparable:

Er holte bas Buch wieber. Das Waffer ift burchgelaufen.

Er wieberho'ste was er gehört hatte. He repeated what he had heard. He brought the book again. The water has run through.

- 3. The particle miß, in some words, takes the accent, and, in the infinitive and past participle, is treated like other separable particles:
- Es hat mig'getont; es fceint migjus It has sounded wrong; it seems to sound wrong (mis-sound).
- 4. In some verbs the augment is used before the prefix mig (but is oftener wholly rejected):

Sie haben ihn gemig ganbelt (or mig- They have maltreated (abused) han'delt. him.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Er befahl' ihnen (L. 62. 3.) ihre Saus He commanded them to illuminate ser zu beleuchten.

their houses.

Ach, ich habe euren Jammer nur ver- Alas! I have only increased your gro gert.

griei

Er hat und übergefett.

He has taken (ferried) us over.

ichen übersett'.

Er hat ein Trauerspiel aus bem Deuts He has translated a tragedy from the German.

Raffee, Thee, Bucker, 2c.

Diese Pflanzen muffen alle Jahre ver- These plants must be transplanted fett werben.

Die Berrlichkeit der Welt verschwi'nbet. So vergeht alles Irbische.

Er hat Alles verlernt' mas er wußte.

Dieser Raufmann versorgt' und mit This merchant supplies us with coffee, tea, sugar, etc.

every year.

The glory of the world vanishes. Thus perishes every thing earthly. He has forgotten every thing that he knew.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Bege'hen, to commit, p. 348; Beloh'nen, to reward; Berau'ben, to rob; Beschrei'ben, to describe, p. 354; Davon, of it;

Die Eltern, pl. the parents; Erfin'den, to invent, p. 348; Erhal'ten, to receive; Ermor'den, to murder; Erse'ben, to replace;

Die Güte, -, the goodness; Die Jugend, -, the youth;

Die Runft, -, pl. Kunfte, the art; Die Liebe, the love;

to misunder-Mig'verstehen, stand, p. 356;

Die Pflicht, -, pl. -en, the duty; Poli'ren, to polish;

Der Spiegel, -3, pl. -, looking-glass; Der Theil, -e3, pl. -e, the part;

Das Berbrech'en, -8, pl. -, crime; Bersu'chen, to try; Bertrei'ben, to drive away, 356; Berbrech'en, to break, p. 346.

EXERCISE 108.

Aufgabe 108.

1. Ich hoffe morgen einen Brief zu erhalten. 2. hat der arme Mann sein Geld erhalten, oder nur einen Theil davon? 3. Ich habe das Wort vergessen und das Papier verloren. 4. Die Deutschen ha= ben viele nütliche Rünfte erfunden. 5. Meine Schüler haben fich gut betragen. 6. Man hat mir dieses Buch empfohlen. 7. Ich habe einen Brief von einem meiner Freunde erhalten, worin er seine Reise beschrieben hat. 8. Einer erwartet Geld von seinem Bater, und der Andere verdient sein Geld. 9. Wir mußten den alten Mann in das Meer begraben. 10. Der Bauer hat seinen Beizen verkauft. 11. Ihr Bruder hat mich migverstanden, ich habe ihm nichts ver= sprochen. 12. Er hat seinen Spiegel zerbrochen. 13. Unsere Freunde haben uns besucht, sie versuchten deutsch zu sprechen, aber wir konnten fie nicht verstehen. 14. Das tapfere Beer hat ben Feind vertrieben. 15. Er hat seine Pflicht erfüllt und seine Freunde haben ihn belohnt. 16. Was für ein Berbrechen haben Diese Leute begangen ? 17. Sie haben einen Mann beraubt und ermordet. 18. Der Knabe hat seine Knöpfe polirt, anstatt sein Buch zu studiren. 19. Diefes Buch hat er in seiner Jugend gelesen.

Exercise 109.

Aufgabe 109.

1. Have you received your books, or only a part of them? 2. I have not yet received them, but I expect them to-morrow. 3. Have you studied this book much? 4. I have not had much time to study it. 5. Have you understood all that you have studied? 6. I have understood it, but I have forgotten a part of it. 7. I earn the money that I receive. 8. Somebody has broken my knife. 9. We tried to speak German, but they could not understand us. 10. I can recommend this book to you, I studied it in my youth. 11. The poor man was obliged to sell his bed. 12. This man has committed no crime. 13. The thief has buried the murdered man in the forest. 14. He has robbed his friend. 15. Have you sold any thing to-day? 16. Yes, I have sold my horse. 17. What have you promised me? 18. I have not promised you any thing. 19. Either you have forgotten or I have misunderstood you. 20. Do your duty and I will reward you. 21. I have not yet received that which you promised me, but I have not forgotten it.

LESSON LV.

Lection LV.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

conjugation of Sein, haben and Werden.

PRESENT TENSE

I may ve.
ich sei,
du seiest (or seist),
er sei,
wir seien (or sein),
ihr seiet,
sie seien (or sein).

I might be.
ich wäre,
bu wärest (or wärst),
er wäre,
wir wären,
ihr wäret (or wärt),-
sie wären.

PRESENT	-
I may have	
ich habe,	
du habest,	
er habe,	
wir haben,	
ihr habet,	
sie haben.	

lic	guven.	
	IMPERFECT	TENSE.
Íπ	night have.	
idy	hätte,	
bu	hättest,	
er	hätte,	
wi	r hätten,	
ihr	hättet,	
Tie	hätten.	

I may become.
ich werde,
bu werdes,
er werde,
wir werden,
ihr werdet,
sie werden.

I might become, ich würde, bu würdest, er würde, mir würden, ihr würdet, sie würden.

PERFECT TENSE. Im iy have had. I may have become. I may have been ich habe ich sei ich sei du seist bu seiest du habest er habe er fei er sei gehabt. geworden. gemesen. mir feien wir feien wir haben ibr feiet ihr habet ihr seiet sie seien sie haben sie seien PLUPERFECT TENSE I might have become. I might have been. I might have had. ich wäre th ware ich hätte bu warest du hatteft du warest er wäre geworden er ware er hatte gewesen. gehabt. wir maren or worden. wir waren wir hatten ihr wäret ihr hattet ibr wäret sie wären sie waren sie hatten FIRST FUTURE TENSE. (If) I shall become. (If) I shall be. (If) I shall have. ich werde ich werde ich werde bu werdeft du werdest du werdeft er werbe er werde er werde fein. werden. haben. wir werden wir werden wir werden thr werdet ihr werdet ihr werdet fie werden sie werden fie werden SECOND FUTURE TENSE. (If) I shall have been. (If) I shall have had. (If) I shall have become. ich werde ich werde ich werde bu werdest du werdest bu werbest geworden er werde gewesen gehabt er werde er werde

1. The subjunctive is employed:

wir werben

ihr werdet

fie werden

sein.

wir werben

thr werdet

fie werden

 α . To indicate a wish or a result, in which use it answers to our potential:

haben.

wir werben

ihr werdet

ffe werben

or worden

sein.

Darum eben leiht er Keinem, bamit er For this very reason he lends to no one (viz.), that he may always have (something) to give.

Von Belt zu Belt bedarf der Weise, daß From time to time the wise man man ihm die Güter, die er besitzt, im needs that the endowments he rechten Lichte zeige.—G. possesses should be shown to him in the correct light.

b. It is used in citing a report or opinion, as also in indirect questions:

Ich hörte, daß er sein Geld versoren I heard (as a report) that he had habe (subjunctive). lost his money.

Here the allusion is to the report merely, without implying on the part of the speaker any opinion as to its truth. But if, on the contrary, the indicative is used, the report is assumed to be true;

- Số hörte, daß er sein Geld verloren I heard (the fact) that he has lost hat.
- 2. In this mode our *imperfect* and *pluperfect* are often rendered by the *present* and *perfect*:

Er sagte, daß er kein Gelb habe (in- He said that he had (has) no mostead of hätte). ney.

Man glaubte, er have das Gelb ge- It was thought he had (has) stolen ftohlen. the money.

	stohlen.		the money.	
	EXAMPLES	OF THE SUBJUN	CTIVE AND THE	INDICATIVE.
	Subjunctive.		Indicative.	
	Ich hörte, daß er fehr frank sei.	I heard (a report) that he is very sick.	Ich hörte, daß er fehr frank ist.	I heard (the fact) that he is very sick.
	Man sagt, er ha- be viel Geld.	They say he has much money.	Ich weiß, daß er viel Geld hat.	I know that he has much money.
	Man glaubt, daß er fommenwer= be.	It is thought that he will come.	Man weiß, daß er fommen wird.	It is known that he will come.
	Meinst du, daßich bein Feind sei?		Weißt bu, daß ich bein Feind bin?	
Mir sagt eine traurige Ahnung, bag bu bie Brude sein werbest, über welche bie Spanier in bas Land setzen mer- ben.—S.			you will be the	ent tells me that bridge over which s will come (get) ry.
		r sei es müdd, und his mehr mit bir zu –S.		is tired of it, and ing more (further)
	Wer spricht ihm a	rb, daß er die Men- zu gebrauchen wisse?	Who denies (of h	im) that he knows ids human nature),
	3 The subir	unctive is often u	sed especially	in the third ner.

3. The subjunctive is often used, especially in the third person, and sometimes in the first person plural, in the signification of the imperative:

Der Mensch versuche die Götter nicht. Es sei wie Ihr gewünscht! Teht gehe Jeder seines Weges.—S. Haben wir Geduld'! or Laßt uns Geduld haben! Man bind ihn an die Linde dort!

Let not man tempt the gods.
Be it (let it be) as you wished.
Now let each go his way.
Let us be patient! literally,
Let us have patience!
Let him be bound to the linden
yonder.

FORMATION OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present Tense.

4. The present subjunctive of all verbs is formed by suffixing to the root, e for the first and third person singular, and e it for the second; the first and third person plural add en, and the second et:

ich lob-e, wir lob-en; ich woll-e, wie woll-en; du woll-est, ihr lob-et; du woll-est, ihr woll-et; er lob-e, sie lob-en. er woll-e, sie woll-en.

Imperfect Tense.

5. In regular verbs the imperfect of the subjunctive differs from that of the indicative in taking e before the endings te, te ft, te n and tet (L. 37. 7. 8.):

Indicative.

ich lob-te, wir lob-ten; ich lob-e-te, wir lob-e-ten;

du lob-test, ihr lob-tet; du lob-e-test, ihr lob-e-tet;

er lob-te, sie lob-ten. er lob-e-te, sie lob-e-ten.

6. Irregular verbs add ¢ to the form of the indicative, and usually take the Umlaut, if capable of it:

Indicative.

ich gab, wir gaben; ich gäbe, wir gäben; du gabst, ihr gabt; du gäbest, ihr gäbet; er gab, sie gaben.

er gäbe, sie gaben.

The other tenses are formed by means of auxiliaries. For complete list of irregular verbs see p. 346; also, remarks § 77.

Beispiele. Examples.

Wer nicht die Welt in seinen Freunden He who does not see the world in sieht verdient nicht daß die Welt von his friends does not deserve that ihm ersah're.—G. the world should hear of him.

weiß ich; aber bag man ihm feinen Räfig angenehmer als bas freie Felb machen fonne, bas weiß ich nicht .-

Daß man einen Bogel fangen fann, bas That a bird ean be eaught (that) ! know, but that his cage can be made more pleasant to him than the open field (that) I do not know.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Behaup'ten, to affirm; Das Berlin, -s, (the) Berlin; Bilben, to cultivate; Binden, to bind, tie, p. 346;

Das Dresden, -s, (the) Dresden; Fragen, to ask;

Die Sandlung, -, pl. en, the action; Der Berr, - n, pl. -en, lord, master; Die Linde, -, pl. -n, linden-tree;

Meinen, to think; Die Meinung, -, pl. -en, opinion; Die Natur, -, pl. -en, the nature;

Das Nervenfieber, -s, pl. -, the norvous fever:

Das Rom, -s, (the) Rome;

Der Tyrann, -en, pl. -en, tyrant; Umsonst', in vain;

Das Vene'dig, -s, (the) Venice; Die Verstel'lung, -, pl. -en, the dis simulation; Diermal, four times;

Die Welt, -, pl. -en, the world; Wieder, again;

Das Wien, -s, (the) Vienna; Swar, indeed; Sweimal, twice.

EXERCISE 110.

Aufgabe 110.

1. Ich hörte, dag biefer Tyrann in Berlin gewesen, aber ich wußte nicht, ob es mahr set. 2. haben Ste auch gehört, ich sei vom Pferde gefallen? 3. Nein, ich hörte, Sie seien aus dem Wagen gefallen. 4. Die Frangosen behaupten fie seien Die Gebildetsten in der Welt. 5. Ihre Schwefter glaubte, Sie seien in der Stadt gewesen; ich meinte aber, daß Sie im Walde gewesen seien. 6. Die Engländer sind der Meinung, sie seien die herren des Meeres. 7. Dieser Rei= sende ergahlt, daß er zweimal in Rom und viermal in Benedig geme= sen sei. 8. Er hofft, daß er in acht Tagen in Wien sein werde. 9. Ich glaube, daß viele Menschen hier auf Erden ihr Gutes gehabt ha= ben werten. 10. Er fagte zwar, er sei frank, aber viele glauben, es sei Berstellung von ihm gewesen. 11. Ich hörte mit Bedauern, Sie hätten in Dresten bas Nervenfieber gehabt. 12. Er fragte mich, ob ich etwas von tiefer Handlung gehört hätte. 13. Er glaubt, er werte nie wieder glüdlich sein. 14. Er meint, ich möchte es lesen, aber ich tonnte nicht. 15. Man bind' ihn an die Linde bort. 16. Er fagte, er muffe gehen. 17. Ihr Freund meint, keine Schönheit der Natur sei umsonst geschaffen, und wir Menschen seien ba, um sie zu ge= niegen.

EXERCISE 111.

Aufgabe 111.

1. I tope I shall see them to-morrow. 2. He has promised that he will go with us to-morrow to the city. 3. He made me believe that he was my friend. 4. We heard that you were unwell. 5. Why do you think that he is your enemy? 6. Because my friends told me that he hates me. 7. I have heard that my brother has lost his horse. 8. They say these people are very poor. 9. He says we were in his garden. 10. Did you hear that I had found my money? 11. I had not heard that you had lost your money. 12. This man says that he has been in Vienna. 13. It is said that the ship has arrived. 14. These people think that we are very rich. 15. A good scholar studies diligently that he may learn rapidly. 16. He thought I could not write. 17. They said that they must have the money. 18. My brother says that they have praised you.

LESSON LVI.

Lection LVL

CONDITIONAL.

conditional of Sein, haben and Werden.

		·			
should be.		FIRST CON		I should beco	1772/2
id) würde du würdest er würde wir würden ihr würdes sie würden	fein.	ich würde du würdest er würde wir würden ihr würdet sie würden	haben.	ich würde du würdest er würde wir würden ihr würdet sie würden	werben.
		SECOND CO	NDITIONAL.		
I should har	c reen.	I should have	e had.	I should have	e become.

I should have	reen.	1 sh
ich würde)	iń r
bu würdest		du n
er würde	gewesen	er n
wir würden	fein.	wir
ibr mürdet		ibr 1

fie mürben

im würde)
bu mürbest	
er würde	l gehabt
wir würden	haben.
ihr würdet	1
sie wir den	

h würde u würdest r würde vir würden der würdet	geworden or worden fein.
e mürben	1

ben

1. The conditional mode is employed where a condition is supposed which is regarded as doubtful or impossible:

Ich murbe selbst gehen, wenn ich nicht I would go myself, if I were not so old.

Was würden Sie gethan haben, wenn What would you have done, if you bad seen it?

Er würde es thun, wenn er fonnte. He would do it, if he could.

Sie würden est gethan haben, wenn sie They would have done it, if they ba gewesen wären. had been there.

2. For the above forms of the conditional, the imperfect and pluperfect of the subjunctive are often substituted; wenn being omitted, and the subject preceded by the verb:

Das wäre schöner, wäre es nicht so That were more beautiful, were it groß; instead of not so large; instead of

Das wurde schöner sein, wenn es nicht That would be more beautiful, it so groß ware. it were not so large.

Ich hatte es nicht geglaubt, hätte ich es I had not believed it, had I not nicht geschen; instead of seen it; instead of

Schwürde es nicht geglaubt haben, wenn I would not have believed it, if I ich es nicht geschen hätte. had not seen it.

Wüßte er, wo ich bin, so fame er zu Here our idiom does not admit of a mir; instead of literal translation.

Wenn er wüßte, wo ich bin, so würde If he knew where I am, he would er zu mir fommen. come to me.

EXAMPLES OF THE CONDITIONAL AND THE INDICATIVE.

Conditional.

Indicative.

liged to go.

Er würde kommen, He would come, Er konnte kommen, He could come, wenn er dürste. if he were at libert er wollte but he would erty to. nicht. not. Sie wollte bleiben, She would resement fie nicht ges main, if she bleiben, obgleich remain, though hen müßte. were not obsched gehen she was not obsched were not obsched gehen she was not obsched were not obsched gehen she was not obsched gehen gehen she was not obsched gehen geh

Er würde es gehört He would have Er war da gemes He had been haben, wenn er da heard it, if he sen, aber er hatte there, but he had gemesen wäre, had been there. es nicht gehört. not heard it.

mußte.

3. The conditional mode is employed:

liged to go.

a. Interrogatively to express surprise or dissent:

Du wärest Don Manuel?—S. You are Don Manuel? (Do you says) Traume, Pring? So wären es nur Dreams, Prince? Were they then Traume gewesen?—S. only (i. e. they were not) dreams? Mir hatte es einfallen sollen biefen (Who pretends that) it occurred to Staat im Staate zu bulben ?- S. me to tolerate this state within the state?

b. Sometimes the condition, or that on which it depends, is not expressed:

Frommer Stab! D hätt' ich nimmer Peaceful staff! O, had I never mit bem Schwerte bich vertauscht!

Dies elende Werfzeug fönnte mich ret- This wretched vehicle (instrument) ten, brächte mich schnell zu befreundeten Städten .- S.

Den möcht' ich wissen, ber ber Treufte I would like to know (the one) who mir von Allen ift .- S.

changed thee for the sword!

might save me-might soon convey me to friendly cities.

is the most faithful of all to me.

c. To express an opinion with caution or diffidence:

schaft hintergehn .- S.

fein .- S.

Schwerlich möchte er bes Feindes Kunde He can (I think) scarcely escape the search of the enemy.

Alles fonnte zulett nur falsches Spiel All might (may) finally be deception (false play).

Der Pöbel hätte mich fast gesteinigt. The rabble almost (was likely to have) stoned me.

d. After a negative the conditional is used to give emphasis or intensity to the sentence:

Rlage führen, welche in dieser Beit irgend wo gemacht worden ware .- S.

Ich bin in meinem Leben fo glücklich I have not been so fortunate in my nicht gewesen, bag ich bas Bergnügen oft empfunden hätte .- 2.

Auch fönnen wir über feine Neuerung Nor can we make complaint of any innovation that has been made any where during this time.

> life as often to have experienced the pleasure.

OBS.—To give additional prominence to what may be regarded as extraordinary, the imperfect of the indicative is sometimes substituted for the conditional:

entzun'bet, so mar (for ware) ber beste Theil seiner Wirfung verloren."

"Hätte er in biesem Augenblicke sich Had it ignited at this moment, the best part of its effect would have heen (were) lost.

Beispiele.

Bättest bu von Menschen beffer stete ge= bacht, bu hättest besser auch gehanbelt .— S.

möchte ich nicht mehr leben, weber bier noch bort .- R.

EXAMPLES.

Hadst thou always thought better of men (mankind) thou wouldst also have acted better.

Gabe es nichts Unerflarliches mehr, fo If there were no longer any thing inexplicable, I should no longer wish to live, neither here nor bereafter.

schnell, als daß sie hätte dauerhaft fein follen .- G.

Eure Berschnung war ein wenig zu Your reconciliation was a little too hasty to (allow that it might) be permanent.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Abreisen, to depart; Das Ame'rifa, -8, (the) America: Unbers, differently, otherwise; Auswandern, to emigrate; Beglei'ten, to accompany; Die Ehre, -, pl. -n, the honor;

Der Frembe, -n, pl. -n, foreigner, stranger;

Die Gesell'schaft, -, pl. -en, the company; Gewiß', sure, certain;

Gütia, kind:

Das Herz, -ens, pl. -en, the heart; Das Leipzig, -s, (the) Leipsic; Miglich, perilous, dubious;

Recht, very, right;

Die Sache, -, pl. -n, the business, affair, cause; Berfah'ren, to act, proceed; Vernünf'tig, reasonable:

Berschwen'berisch, wasteful: Das Wefen, -s, pl. -, the being.

Exercise 112.

Aufgabe 112.

1. Das Beste, was diese ganze Gesellschaft thun könnte, wäre, gleich abzureisen. 2. Wer hatte geglaubt, daß er ein solches Berg zeigen wurde? 3. Dieser Fremde hatte es gewiß nicht gethan, wenn wir ihn gütig behandelt hätten. 4. Rein vernünftiger Mensch würde fo gehandelt haben. 5. Er konnte recht gut leben, wenn er nicht fo ver= schwenderisch wäre. 6. Ich würde gleich zu ihm gehen, wenn ich nur mußte, wo er ift. 7. Sie mare gemiß von ber Brude hinab ge= fallen, wenn ihre Freundin sie nicht gehalten hätte. 8. Er würde elend sein, wenn er fo leben mußte wie ich. 9. Wenn ich das ge= wußt hatte, fo ware ich gang anders verfahren. 10. Ich würde mit Ihnen geben, wenn ich nicht so viel zu thun hatte. 11. Wenn ich das Buch gesehen hätte, fo murde ich es gekauft haben. 12. Wir würden ichon sprechen können, wenn wir fleißig studirt hatten. 13. Wenn fie Zeit hatten wurden fie und gewiß begleiten. 14. Wenn ich englisch könnte, so würde ich gleich nach Amerika auswandern. 15. Ich glaube nicht, daß du lange bort bleiben würdest, wenn du auswandern folltest. 16. Ich murbe das Bolg faufen, wenn es gut ware. 17. Das ware eine migliche Sache. 18. Dhne Ehre wurde ber Mensch ein elentes Wesen sein.

Exercise 113.

Aufgabe 113.

1. What would you do with this book if it were yours? 2. I would study and try to learn the language that it teaches.

3. What would you do if you were rich? 4. I would travel and study. 5. I should be satisfied if I could speak as well as you do. 6. If I had had a teacher I should have learned n uch faster. 7. Would you sell this house if it were yours? 8. No. I would live in it. 9. I do not believe you could sell it. 10. If the stranger had called, I should certainly have heard him. 11. You would have money enough if you were only industrious. 12. We could have bought the horses if we had had the money. 13. I would write you a German letter if I could. 14. We should have seen the company if we had been at home. 15. They would come if they had not so much to do. 16. If he were only here it would be quite a different affair. 17. It would not be the business of a month.

LESSON LVII.

Lection LVII.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

1. Besides the verbs denoting natural phenomena (as, es tonsmert, es regnet, etc.) which in both languages are alike impersonal (§ 88), there are many verbs in German impersonally used, for which the neuter or passive form is required in English:

Es hat ftarf geregnet.

Es hagelt und schneit.

Es nachtet schon.

Es grauet mir vor ihm, bavor.

Es gelüftet ihm nach Allem was er fieht.

Es freut mich.

Es hungert und burftet uns.

Es ist mir mit bieser Sache Ernst.

Es gelang or glückte ihm es zu thun.

Es thut und Allen fehr leib.

Es schwindelt ihnen.

Es hat ihm gewiß geträumt.

Um welche Zeit tag t es?

It has rained hard.

It hails and snows.

It is already growing dark (night).

I have a horror of him, of it. He covets every thing that he sees

I am glad, lit. it rejoices me.

We are hungry and thirsty.

I am in earnest in this matter.

He succeeded in doing it.

We are all very sorry.

They feel dizzy.

He has certainly been dreaming. At what time does it dawn (grow

light) ?

2. Some impersonal verbs are sometimes preceded by the object; the pronoun es being omitted:

Mich bungert. Ihnen hat geträumt. Mir schwindelt. Une burftet.

3. Däuchten, rünfen impersonally used, take either the dative or accusative:

Mich bunft fie hatten recht.

Methinks they were right.

Das bünft mir boch zu gräßlich.

That really seems to me too horrible.

4. Gehen, impersonally used, indicates existence in a general and indefinite manner, and is rendered by to be; the object of achen standing as the subject of to be:

fchen Bruft fich ihren Wohnsit neh= men."

"Es gibt boje Beister, die in bes Mens There are (exist) evil spirts that take (to themselves) their abode in man's breast.

Bibt es beute mas Reues? Was gibt's, warum laufen Sie?

Is there any thing new to-day? What's the matter, why do you run?

5. Fehlen, gebrechen and mangeln are often used impersonally, generally followed by the dative of a person, with the dative of a thing; the latter being governed by an:

Es fehlte ihm nicht an gutem Willen. gebrechen."

He was not lacking in good will. "Dem Glücklichen fann es an Nichts The happy man can be in want of nothing.

Un Lebensmitteln mangelt es ihnen.

There is a lack (scarcity) of provi sions with them.

6. Verbs, intransitive as well as transitive, are frequently used impersonally and reflexively, to denote an action in progress, or what is customary:

"Lebhaft träumt fich's unter biefem Baum."

Es fahrt fich gut auf biefem Wagen.

Es gebührt fich nicht bas zu thun.

Es gehört fich unfere Eltern zu lieben und ehren.

einem unicheinbaren Rleibe bie ichon= ften Talente verborgen find.

Es fragt sich, ob er es wird thun fon- It is questionable whether he will be able to do it.

> One dreams briskly (much) under this tree.

This is a good wagon to ride in.

It is not proper to do that.

It is our duty (becomes us) to love and honor our parents.

Es trägt sich nicht felten zu, bag unter It not unfrequei tly bappens that under an unsightly garb the most splendid talents are concealed

7. Gehen, impersonally used and governing the dative, may often be rendered by to be; the dative frequently being rendered by our nominative, or the objective after with:

Den Büchern geht es oft wie ben Men- It is often with books as with fchen.

Wie geht es (or wie geht es Ihnen)? Es geht ihnen fehr schlecht.

Die geht's dir? Mir däucht wohl ganz How is't with you? It seems to me recht .- B.

How are you (how goes it)? They get along very badly.

(you get along) quite well.

Beispiele.

man viele Jahre lang beobachten fann, ohne mit sich einig zu werben, ob man fie in die Rlaffe ber schwachen ober ber bofen Leute feten foll."

"Es gibt Wörter welche Thaten find." There are words which are deeds. Die Frage, ob es Gespenster gebe, fann The question whether ghosts exist fein vernünftiger Mensch bejahen.

Es foll an mir nicht fehlen .— S. Wie Ring und Rette bir gefallen wer- How (the) ring and chain that I ben, die in Damaskus ich dir ausgefucht, verlanget mich zu seben.—2. Wenige haben es versucht, und noch We= Few have tried it, and still fewer nigern ift es gelungen.

Er läßt es fich an Nichts mangeln.

EXAMPLES.

"Es gibt eine Art von Menschen, die There is a kind of men whom one may (L. 45.5.b) observe for many years, without being able to come to a conclusion as to whether to place (locate) them in the class of weak or of wicked people.

no reasonable man can answer affirmatively.

I shall not be lacking (absent). selected for you in Damascus will please you, I long to see.

have succeeded in it.

He denies himself in nothing (lets nothing lack to himself).

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Unhaltend, constant; Bligen, to lighten; Dursten, to thirst; (see 1. & 2.)

Entzwei'en (sich), to quarrel;

Ereig'nen (sich), to happen; Die Ernte, -, pl. -n. the harvest; Fehlen, to fail, be deficient in; Frieren, to be cold, freeze, 1.2; Giftig, venomous; Beiligen, to hallow; Sungern, to hunger; (s. 1. & 2.)

Die Insel, -, pl. -n, the island; Dis Island, -es, (the) Iceland;

Leib thun, to be sorry; Die Leute, pl. the people;

Das Malta, -\$, (the) Malta; Der Muth, -es, the courage; Der Neid, -es, the envy;

Der Ort, -es, pl. -e, (Derter) place;

Das Sarbi'nien, -s, (the) Sardinia; Die Schlange, -, pl. -n, the serpent; Schneien, to snow;

Der Sonntag, -es, pl. -e, Sunday; Heberzeu'gen, to convince. Berstan'dig, sensible; Butragen, to happen, (see 6.)

Exercise 114.

Aufgabe 114.

1. Es ist ihm endlich gelungen, seinen Freund zu überzeugen. 2. Sein Plan ist gelungen, und doch ist er unzusrieden. 3. Es sragt sich, ob wir morgen gehen können? 4. Es gehört sich, den Sonntag zu heiligen. 5. Es schickt sich, ältere Leute zu achten. 6. Es ereigenet sich selten, daß gute, verständige Leute sich entzweien. 7. Es thut dem Knaben sehr leid, daß er so nachläßig gewesen ist. 8. Es würde mich sehr sreuen, ihn wiederzusehen. 9. Durstet Sie? 10. Nein, aber mich hungert und friert. 11. Es versteht sich, daß er heute nicht kommen wird, denn die Wege sind zu schlecht. 12. Es trägt sich zuweilen zu, daß anhaltender Regen die ganze Ernte verdirbt. 13. Auf der Insel Malta gibt es keine Schlangen; in Sardinien gibt es keine Wölse; auf Island gibt es nichts Gistiges, aber in der ganzen Welt ist kein Ort, wo es keinen Neid gibt. 14. Ein Mann, welchem es an Muth sehlt, ist kein guter Solvat.

Exercise 115.

Aufgabe 115.

1. I would be very glad to accompany you home, but I am afraid it will rain; do you not see how it lightens, and hear how it thunders? 2. I think it will snow to-morrow; it is questionable whether our friends will be able to come as they have promised. 3. The peasants have finally succeeded in selling their horses. 4. I am very sorry not to have seen them, but it was so cold while they were in the city that I could not go out. 5. It sometimes happens that lazy people are very rich, but never that they are wise, learned, aseful or happy. 6. This man is not hungry, but he is very cold. 7. Of course you will visit us as soon as you can, will you not? 8. It is questionable whether he can do that. 9. Is there any thing more useful in the world than cold water? 10. They say they are very sorry that they did not succeed in convincing us that we were wrong. 11. What is the matter, why are all those people running into the house?

LESSON LVIII.

1. PARADIGM OF

Geliebt werden,

	IN	DICA	TIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.		
	PRESENT TENSE.			PRESENT TENSE.		
FLUR. SING.	ich werde bu wirst er wird wir werden ihr werdet sie werden	geliebt,	I am thou art he is we are you are they are	ich werbe bu werbest er werbest wir werben ihr werben sie werben sin werben sie werben sie werben sie werben sie werben sie werben s		
	IMPERFECT TENSE.			IMPERFECT TENSE.		
Suis $\begin{cases} 2\\ 3 \end{cases}$	ich wurde du wurdest er wurde wir wurden ihr wurdet sie wurden	geliebt,	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich würde bu würdest er würde wir würden ihr würdet sie würden le		
	PERFECT TENSE.			PERFECT TENSE.		
FLUR. SING. $\begin{cases} 1\\ 3\\ 3 \end{cases}$	ich bin bu bist er ist wir sinb ihr seib sie sinb	geliebt worden,	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich sei bu seiest er sei wir seien ihr seiet sie seien ihr seien sie seien		
	PLUPE	RFEC	T TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.		
$\lim_{n \to \infty} \begin{cases} 2 \\ 3 \end{cases}$	ich war du warst er war wir waren ihr waret sie waren	geliebt worden,	I had thou had he had we had you had they had	ich wäre bu wärest cr wäre wir wären ihr wären sie sie wären sie		
	FIRST	FUTUI	RE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.		
PLUR. SING.	du wirst er wird wir werden	geliebt werden,	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werde du werdest er werde wir werden ihr werden sie werden sie werden it werden sie		
	SECOND	FUTU	JRE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.		
9NIS 2 (1	ich werde bu wirst er wird wir werden ihr werden sie werden	geliebt worden sein,	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will by Property of the shall will be shall	ich werde du werdest de werden die werden di		

Lection LVIII.

A PASSIVE VERB.

TO BE LOVED.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICI
PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE. werbe bu werbe er werben wir werbet ihr werben sie	PRESENT TENSE, geliebt werden, to be loved.	PRESENT
IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERF. TENSE.	IMPERF. TENSE.	IMPERFECT
PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE. geliebt worden fein, to have been loved.	PERFECT. geliebt, loved.
PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERF. TENSE.	PLUPERF. TENSE.	PLUPERF.
ich würder bu würdert er würder wirden ihr würder ife würder ber oor ook ook ook ook ook ook ook ook oo	FIRST FUTURE.	FIRST FUTURE. merben geliebt merben, to be about to be loved.	lst. Future.
second future. ich würde bu würdeft er würde wir würden jein jong peen jong	SECOND FUTURE.	SECOND FUTURE.	2d. futurk,

2. The passive voice is formed by connecting the auxiliary werben, through all its modes and tenses, with the past participle of the main verb:

Das Pferd wird beschlagen. Das Pferd murbe beschlagen.

Das Pferd ift beschlagen worden.

The horse is being (becoming) shod. The horse was (became) shod.

The horse has been (become) shod.

3. The form of the perfect, with omission of werden, is used to indicate a present state or condition, as the result of a previous action; as,

Das Pferd ist beschlagen, the horse is shod—is now in a state resulting from the act of shoeing (i. e. in a shod condition); bas Pferd ist beschlagen worben, on the contrary, merely indicates a like previous act, while the result (namely, a present shod condition) may no longer exist.

4. Passive verbs are often used impersonally to denote an action or event in progress:

Es wird gesungen.

Es wurde bis spät in die Racht ge=

fpielt'.

Es wurde ihm von allen Seiten zu From all sides it was run to his Bülfe geeilt'.

blickt, boch nur Befäl'ligfeit entzückt. --233.

There is singing ("going on").

The fighting continued (it was fought) till late in the night.

Dort wurde alle Tage getanzt' und ge= There was dancing and playing there every day.

assistance.-Milton.

Die Schönheit wird mit Bunder anges Beauty is looked at with admiration, but only kindness enchants.

Beispiele.

Das Glück ber Gesellschaft wird eben The happiness of society is interfo fehr durch Thorheit als durch Verbrech'en und Lafter geftort .- S.

Den Schlaf, ben Reichthum und bie Sleep, wealth and health (L. 42. 1. Befund'heit genießt' man nur, wenn fie unterbrochen worden (find) .- R.

Der Genius wird nur vom Genius ge= faßt', die edle Matur' nur von ihres Gleichen (L. 35. 4. 5.)-R.

EXAMPLES.

rupted quite as much by folly as by crimes and vices.

a.) are enjoyed only when they have been interrupted.

Genius is comprehended only by genius, a (the) noble nature only by its peer.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Augenblid, -es, pl. -e, moment; | Die Erbit'terung, -, pl. -en, the ani-Aussinden, to find out, p. 348; Betrübt', afflicted; Dereinst', in the future;

mosity; Erflet'tern, to climb; Ernst, earnest, stern; Erschei'nen, to appear, p. 348; Erschie'gen, to shoot, p. 354; Fortschleppen, to drag away;

Der Gemsenjäger, -s, pl. -, the chamois-hunter:

Das Gericht', -es, pl. -e, tribunal; Günstig, favorable, propitious; Berbei'führen, to bring on;

Der Jupiter, -s, (the) Jupiter; Melben, to announce; Nachdem, after;

Der Prome'theus, (the) Prometheus; Der Schmeichler, -8, pl. -, flatterer; Schmieben, to chain;

Die Seite, -, pl. -n, the side; Der Streit, -es, the combat;

Täuschen, to deceive;

Das Unglück, -s, es, the misfortune Versam'meln, to assemble; Bollen'ben, to finish; Berftö'ren, to destroy.

Exercise 116.

Aufgabe 116.

1. Der Fleißige wird gelobt, und der Träge wird getadelt. 2. Die steilsten Felsen werden von den Gemsenjägern erklettert. 3. Der gunstige Augenblick wird von bem Klugen ergriffen. 4. Es wurde mehr gespielt als gearbeitet. 5. Der Streit wurde auf beiden Seiten mit großer Erbitterung geführt. 6. Das Buch ift endlich vollendet worden und wird bald erscheinen. 7. Endlich ist es ausgefunden wor= den, wer der Dieb ist. 8. Es wird dereinst ein ernstes Gericht gehal= ten werden, nachdem alle Bolfer werden versammelt worden sein. 9. Der Nachbar glaubt, daß ber Vater von seinem Rinde getäuscht werde. 10. Er meldet, daß die ganze Stadt zerstört worden sei. 11. Man sagt, daß der arme Mann fortgeschleppt worden sei. 12. Der betrübte Vater glaubt, sein Sohn werde von dem Feinde erschoffen worden sein. 13. Die Freundin behauptete, daß das Unglück durch die Schuld des Nachbars herbeigeführt worden wäre 14. Prome= theus war von Jupiter an einen Felsen geschmiedet worden. 15. Das haus wird von einem sehr geschickten Manne gebaut. 16. Diese Leute glauben, sie seien von uns getäuscht worden. 17. Wissen Sie von wem diese Bücher geschrieben worden sind?

Exercise 117.

Aufgabe 117.

1. Do you know why you have been blamed by your friends? 2 I was blamed by them because the letter that has been prom ised by me had not been written before they arrived here. 3. I hope the enemy will be defeated and driven out of the coun try. 4. My letter will have been read before yours will have been written. 5. We are not often hated by those who are loved by us. 6. The bad will be punished and the good will be rewarded. 7. Good men are often blamed while they live, and praised after they are dead. 8. The ring of the rich young traveler has been found by one of his servants. 9. These beautiful baskets are said (L. 45. 9. b.) to have been made by the blind man to whom the flute was sent yesterday. 10. Those indolent boys deserve to be punished. 11. There has been more done to day than yesterday. 12. We are often deceived by those who praise us, for we are often praised by flatterers. 13. The hunter says he has been bitten by a bear that had been shot by one of his friends. 14. Has it not yet been found out by whom the money was stolen?

LESSON LIX.

Lection LIX.

PROPER AND COMMON NAMES.

1. The proper and common names of places and countries, as also of months, are placed in apposition:

Die Stadt Münden ift bie hauptstadt The city (of) Munich is the capital of the kingdom (of) Bavaria. bes Rönigreichs Baiern.

angenehm.

Der Monat Marz ist sturmisch und uns The month of March is stormy and disagreeable.

2. The date of the month (without a preposition intervening) precedes its name:

Die Nacht zwischen bem vierten und The night between the fourth and fünften April mar zu biefem großen Unternehmen bestimmt .- G.

fifth of April was designated for the execution of this great undertaking.

3. Nouns denoting weight, measure, quantity and kind usually stand in the same case as those that they limit. When followed by nouns in the plural, the feminine takes the plural form, while those of the masculine and neuter retain that of the singular:

Er faufte eine Elle Tuch und zwei Ellen He bought an ell of cloth and two Ceibe, ein Pfund Raffee und zwei Pfund Buder.

ells of silk, one pound of coffee and two po inds of sugar.

Ich habe eine neue Art Papier. Er hat brei Stud Bieh.

I have a new kind of paper. He has three head of cattle.

- 4. When, however, the latter noun is qualified by some other word, it usually stands in the genitive; in a few phrases, also, the genitive occurs when not thus qualified:
- Bringe mir ein Glas bieses flaren Bring me a glass of that clear wa-Waffers. ter.
- Eine unzählige Menge Dolfs war hers A countless multitude of people had beigeströmt .- S. flocked together.
- 5. Mann, when referring to organized bodies of men, retains (like sail, horse, etc., in an analogous use) the singular form, with the plural signification:
- Ein schwedischer General, ber mit einem A Swedish general, who had reeingeschlossen .- S.
- acht taufend Mann ftarfen heere an mained on the Elbe with an arber Elbe zurückgeblieben war, hielt my of eight thousand men strong, bie Stadt Magdeburg auf's engste held the city of Magdeburg closely invested.
- 6. Ein Paar (literally a pair) often answers to a few, and is used, undeclined, before nouns in any case:

Warten Sie noch ein Paar Stunden. Wait a few hours yet.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Und sammelten alle Speisen ber sieben And he gathered up all the food of Jahre fo im Lande Egypten maren. -Gen. xLi, 48.

Die Unschuld hat eine Menge Annehm- (The) innocence has a multitude of lichfeiten .- 20.

Ein neues zwanzigtausend Mann starkes A new army twenty thousand men Beer entstand in Rurgem unter seinen Kahnen .- S.

the seven years which were in the land of Egypt.

graces.

strong soon came into existence under his banners.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Abfahren, to set out; Der April', -6, (the) April; Die Armee', -, pl. -n, the army; Die Art, -, pl. -en, the kind;

Das Baiern, -s, (the) Bavaria; Das Bremen, -ê, (the) Bremen;

Die Elle, -, pl. -n, the ell;

Der Kebruar', -3, (the) February; Die Frucht, -, pl. Früchte, the fruit; Die Sauptstadt, -, pl. -stadte, the cap-

ital, chief city;

Der Januar', -8, (the) January,

Der Juni, -8, (the) June; Das Königreich, -8, pl. -e, kingdom Meulidy, recently;

Das Paar, -es, pl. -e, the pair, Das Preußen, -e, (the) Prussia;

Das Sachsen, -s, (the) Saxony; Seche, six;

Das Stück, -es, pl. -e, piece, head; Der Thaler, -s, pl. -, the thaler;

Der Diehhändler, -8, pl. -, drover

Exercise 118.

Aufgabe 113.

1. Am ersten Juni wird die Armee in die Stadt ziehen. 2. Der alte Viehhändler hat hundert Stück Vieh gekaust. 3. Er trinkt jeren Morgen zwei Glas Wasser. 4. Wollen Sie mir ein Stück Vrod geben? 5. Ich will Ihnen zwei Stück Fleisch geben. 6. Wir suhzen am füns und zwanzigsten Januar von der Stadt New-York ab, und kamen am achtzehnten Februar in der Stadt Vremen an. 7. Der Monat Mai ist viel angenehmer als der Monat April. 8. Die Stadt Verlin ist die Hauptstadt des Königreichs Preußen. 9. Das ist eine Art Frucht, die ich nie geschen habe. 10. Er hat zwei Paar Handschuhe und sechs Ellen Tuch gekaust. 11. Der Dom in der Stadt Magdeburg ist sehr sichen Tuch gekaust. 11. Der Dom in der Stadt Magdeburg ist sehr sichen wenig Geld, denn ein guter Freund hat ihm neulich ein Paar Thaler aus Baiern geschickt.

Exercise 119.

Aufgabe 119.

1. Here is a little piece of paper for you. 2. Our friends live in the city of Vienna. 3. The shoemaker has sent you a pair of shoes. 4. I have bought three barrels of flour and a hundred pounds of coffee. 5. The kingdom of Prussia is larger than the kingdoms of Saxony and Bavaria. 6. We were in the city of Dresden in the month of June. 7. The city of Dresden is rich and very beautiful. 8. This man says he has a new kind of paper. 9. Will you give me a glass of water? 10. Will you not take a glass of wine? 11. I have already drank a glass of wine. 12. We remained only a few days, and did not see much. 13. On the sixteenth of August we were in the city of Cologne.

LESSON LX.

Lection LX.

PREPOSITIONS WITH THE GENITIVE.

1. The following prepositions are construed with the genitive; namel;

Anstatt or statt, instead; Außerhalb, outside of, without; Dieffeit (\$), on this side; Salb, halben or halber, on account (o'); Innerhalb, inside, within; Senfeit (3), beyond, on the other Rraft, by virtue of; Laut, according to; Dberhalb, above: um-willen, for the sake of;

2

Ungeachtet, notwithstanding; Unterhalb, below; Unfern, unweit, not far from, near; Bermittelft, mittelft, by means Bermöge, by dint of; Währenb, during; Wegen, on account of; Länge, along; Trob, in spite of: Bufolge, according to.

In German grammars the list is sometimes found as follows.

Unweit, mittelft, fraft und mährend, Laut, vermöge, ungeachtet, Dberhalb und unterhalb, Innerhalb und außerhalb, Diesfeit, jenfeit, halben, wegen, Statt, auch langs, zufolge, trob,

Stehen mit bem Benitiv, Dber auf bie Frage, meffen?-Doch ift hier nicht zu vergeffen, Dag bei biesen letten Drei, Auch ber Dativ richtig fei.

2. Längs and trop may be used also with the dative.

Längs bem Gestabe (or bes Gestabes) Along the shore of the ocean. bes Meeres .- B.

Suchen noch Roftbarkeiten, noch ge= heime Schäte .- S.

Trop meiner Aufsicht, meinem icarfen In spite of my inspection, my close scrutiny still valuables, still secret treasures (are concealed).

Bufolge preceding the noun, takes the genitive; following it the dative:

Busolge des Befehls (bem Befehle zu- In conformity to the order I shall folge) bleibe ich hier. (L. 38. 1. c.) remain here.

3. Entlang, before a noun, also requires the genitive; after a noun, the accusative:

Rausche Fluß das Thal entlang.—G. Rustle river along the vale. Wir hatten ben ganzen Tag gejagt ent- We had hunted all day along the lang bes Waldgebirges .— S.

woody mountains.

4. halben or halber must follow the noun; un= geachtet and wegen may precede or follow it:

Nicht bes Beispiels halben, sondern ber Not on account of the example, but Pflicht wegen soll man in der Gesell- on account of duty should one schaft höflich sein.

be polite in society.

- 5. The genitive is placed between um and willen: Um seines Freundes willen hat er es On his friend's account he has done
- 6. Salben, wegen and willen are often compounded with pronouns, t being substituted for the final r, or added after n:

Meine t wegen (instead of meiner wegen), for my sake; Seine thalben (instead of feine rhalben), for his sake; Um bessent willen (instead of um bessenwillen), for the sake of whom or which.

7. Anstatt may be divided; statt taking its original character as a noun:

Er bient an seines Vaters Statt (or He serves in his father's stead (or anstatt feines Baters). instead of his father).

8. Wegen, preceded by von, was formerly employed as a substantive; hence certain expressions like the following still occur:

Bon Rechts wegen. pergoff'nen Blutes .- S.

On account of justice (right). Gebt Rechenschaft von wegen bes Give account of (in reference to) the spilled blood.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

willen lieben, ober fie gang aufgeben. -(3).

Indiens wegen hatte man die spanischen For the sake of India the Spanish Länder entvölkert .- S.

Mittelst seines Beistandes setzte ich es By means of his assistance I accomburch.

Man muß die Tugend um ihrer selbst One must love virtue for its own sake, or give it up (renounce it) entirely.

> territories had been depopulated. plished it.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Anlangen, to arrive; Ausführen, to accomplish; Außerhalb, outside of;

Der Befehl', -es, pl. -e, command; Begrei'fen, to comprehend, 350; Dennoch, not withstanding; Dieffeite, on this side;

Die Dunkelheit, -, the darkness; Die Freundschaft, -, pl. -en, frieud-Salben, halber, on account of; Innerhalb, within;

Jenseits, on the other side, Längs, along; Oberhalb, above;

Die Pest, -, pl. -en, the pestilence Prachtig, magnificent;

Der Rhein, -ce, the Rhine; Trot, in spite of;

Das Ufer, -6, pl. -, the shore; Um-willen, for the sake of; llufern, near, not far from; Ungeachtet, notwithstanding. Unterhalb, below.

theweit, near, not far from; Bermittelft, by means of; Bermöge, by dint of; Der Berstand', -es, understanding; Der Warmbrunnen, -s, pl. -, the warm-spring;

Die Warnung, -, pl. -en, warning; Wegen, on account of; Wühfen, to rage; Zufolge, according to; Zurüc'fehren, to return.

Exercise 120.

Aufgabe 120.

1. Anstatt bes herrn fam ber Diener. 2. Innerhalb ber Ctabt wüthete die Pest, und außerhalb berselben ber Feind. 3. Was bies= seits des Rheines liegt gehört zu Deutschland, was jenseits liegt, zu Frankreich. 4. Geben Sie ihm bas Geld, ter Freundschaft oder ber Urmuth halben? 5. Wir segelten langs bes Ufers, bis wir an ber Start anlangten. 6. Er erhielt die Belohnung fraft eines Befehles ter Regierung. 7. Dberhalb ber Brude auf bem Berge steht ein prächtiges Schloß. 8. Trot aller Warnungen vor ben Gefahren wagte er es bennoch. 9. Um seiner Eltern willen kehrt er bald gu= rud. 10. Ungeachtet ber Dunkelheit habe ich ihn erkannt. 11. Er wohnte unterhalb ber Stadt, unweit des Fluffes. 12. Unfern bes Meeres lag bas Schloß auf hohem Felsen. 13. Unweit ber Stadt ift ber berühmte Warmbrunnen. 14. Er fann es vermittelft feines Gelbes ausführen. 15. Das fannst Du vermöge beines Berftantes begreifen. 16. Dieser Mann ift mahrend seines gangen Lebens nie frank gewesen. 17. Wegen Dieses Unglude ift er febr betrübt. 18. Bufolge Dieses Befehles ift er gleich abgereift.

Exercise 121.

Aufgabe 121.

1. The servant came instead of my friend. 2. The pestilence raged within the entire state. 3. That which lies on this side of the river belongs to the rich merchants, and that which lies on the other side, to poor fishermen and day laborers. 4. Do you visit him on account of his money or his poverty? 5. Wo walked along the shore of the river. 6. He received this reward by virtue of a command of the king. 7. We saw the black clouds above the city. 8. In spite of his promise he did it nevertheless. 9. For the sake of his poor mother he still remained in his native country. 10. Notwithstanding the deep snow and the cold weather he went. 11. The building stands below the city, near the stream. 12. The castle lay upon lofty

rocks, not far from the sea. 13. The celebrated Warm-spring in Germany is near the Giant-Mountains. 14. He can accomplish it by means of his friends. 15. He did it by means of his diligence. 16. He saw his friend during his journey. 17, He is so sad on account of the death of his friend. 18. According to the officer's command he remained.

LESSON LXI.

Lection LXI.

ADJECTIVES WITH THE GENITIVE.

1. The following adjectives are construed with, and usually follow, the genitive:

Bedürf'tig, in want, wanting; Benöth'igt, necessitated, needing; Bewußt', conscious, aware; Eingebent, mindful; Fähig, capable; Froh, glad; (see 4.) Gewärt'ig, expecting; Gewiß', sure, certain; Rundig, having knowledge; Ledia, free, single, void; Mächtig, powerful, master of; Quitt, clear, rid;

Neberbrüßig, tired, disgusted: Verbächtig, suspected, suspicious: Berlust'ig, deprived of, having lost; Würdig, worthy; Gewahr', aware; Gewohnt', accustomed; Los, free, rid; Mübe, tired, weary; Satt, satiated; Boll, full; Werth, worthy.

Theilhaftig, participant, sharing; .

ohne Bedenken, annehmen fonnen, find ber Wohlthat felten mürdig .-

So bist bu beines Eibes quitt .- Gen. Thou shalt be clear from this thy xxiv, 8.

fähig.—S.

Leute, die eine große Wohlthat gleich, People who can at once, without hesitation accept a great kindness are seldom worthy of the kindness.

oath,

Die meisten Berlufte find eines Ersates Most losses are capable of a reparation.

2. The last seven adjectives of the above list are more commonly used with the accusative:

Der Beutel ift voll Gelb.

Den Künstler wird man nicht gewahr. The artist is not perceived. (One does not become aware of etc.) The purse is full of money.

Das heutige Geschlicht' wird diesen The present race will not get rid Fammer nicht los.—G. of this missortune.

Der aber fagt er sei es mub' .- S. He, however, says he is tired of it.

3. \mathfrak{Doll} , as employed by many writers, often takes, with the accusative, the ending \mathfrak{er} :

Sie war geistreich, voller Talente .- G. She was witty, full of talent(s).

4. Froh is often followed by über with the accusative; gewiß, leer and poll by von, and fähig by zu:

Sie sind zu allem Bösen fähig. They are capable of every thing bad

5. Somulvig with the genitive signifies guilty; with the accusative, indebted:

Er ist gewiß seines Verbrechens schul- He is certainly not guilty of any big.

Wie viel ist er uns wohl schuldig?

How much is he probably indebted to (does he probably owe) us?

6. Werth with the genitive answers to worthy; with the accusative it denotes the value of a thing, and is rendered by worth:

Er ist aller Ehren werth. Es ist feinen Groschen werth. He is worthy of all honor. It is not worth a great.

In referring to one's wealth, reich, instead of werth, is employed: Er ist hundert tausend Gulben reich. He is worth a hundred thousand florins.

7. Formerly, in denoting the relation of magnitude, the genitive was used; and it is thus, in a few expressions, still retained:

Es ift eines Daumes bick.

It is a thumb's thick(ness).

8. The genitive is often employed adverbially, in which case feminine nouns sometime take \$\circ\$:

Schen Sie des Morgens? Do you go in the morning?

Ich gehe Nachts um wie ein gequäls I go about at night as a tormented ter Geist.—S. spirit (goes).

9. The genitive, denoting possession, frequently precedes the governing noun:

*Der Alten Rath, der Jungen The advice of the old, the action That macht Krummes grad." of the young makes crooked straight. Shon ift bes Monbes miltere Mar- Beautiful is the moon's milder beit unter ber Sterne bligenbem Glang; schön ift ber Mutter lieb= liche Soheit zwischen ber Sohne feuriger Rraft .- G.

Leute Bed."

clearness amid the darting glow of the stars; beautiful is the mother's lovely majesty amid the fiery strength of her sons.

'Aller Leute Freund ist aller (To be) every body's friend is (to be) every body's fool.

- 10. The genitive of personal pronouns, when used partitively, precedes the governing word; as does also, frequently, that of nouns:
- besjenigen, ber ben letten Lohn er= theilt, find Wenige.

Unfer Einer muß von allen Sorten One of us (our race) must live upon Menschen leben .- 2.

Aller guten Dinge find brei. Sprich- All good things are three. Adage. mort.

Der Arbeiter in bem Weinberge The laborers in the vineyard of him who gives the last reward are few.

all sorts of people.

("Three is the charm.")

11. The genitive is often used partitively with omission of the governing word:

Sorafam brachte die Mutter de & fla . The mother carefully brought (some ren herrlichen Beines .- G. of) the clear excellent wine. Er tranf bes Baches .- 1 Kings He drank of the brook.

xvii. 6.

12. Formerly the genitive was often used as the predicate after the verb fein, but now seldom occurs:

Die Erbe ist bes herrn .- 1 Cor. x. 26. The earth is the Lord's. -Mark, xii. 17.

Gebt bem Raiser mas bes Raisers ift. Render to Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

verdäch'tig.

ift, ift gewöhn'lich auch einer anbern benö thiat.

bes Wehens mude.

Diese: Mensch ist eines Diebstahls sehr This man is strongly suspected of theft.

Er ist seines Ranges verlu'stig erklärt' His rank has been declared forfeited.

Der Arme, ber einer Sache bedürf'tig The poor (man) who is destitute of one thing is commonly also (needy) in want of another.

Des Fahrens gewohnt', bin ich balb Accustomed to ride, I am soon tired of walking.

Die Welt ist voller Wiberspruch .- G. The world is full of contradiction(s).

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Las Umt, -es, pl. Aemter, the office; Anvertrauen, to intrust; Der Aufenthalt, -es, the sojourn; Bantigen, to break, tame; Bedürf'tig, in need of; Benö'thigt, in want of; Die Bestim'mung, -, pl. -en, destiny; Bewußt', conscious; Der Ersat, -es, the restitution ; Erwei'den, to soften; Ewig, eternal; Fahig, capable; Freh, glad; Einer Sache froh werben, to enjoy a thing; Gewahr', aware; Das Glück, -es, s, the fortune; Der Haber, -s, the quarrel; Berrichen, to rule;

Rraft, by virtue of;
Die Krone, -, pl. -n, the crown;
Mächig, master of;
Der Einn, -e&, pl. -e, the mind;
Dad Stabileben, -d, the city life;
Die Etärfe, -, the strength;
Der Tell, -d, (the) Tell;
lleberbrüßig, tired, weary,
Die lleberei'lung, -, pl. -en, the precipitancy;
Uneingebent, unmindful;
llngewohnt, unaccustomed;
llntreu, faithless;
Berbrin'gen, to spend, p. 346;

Verbäch'tig, suspected; Verhaf'ten, to arrest; Der Verluft', -cd, pl. -e, the loss; Der Verrath', -cd, the treason; Würdig, worthy.

Exercise 122.

Die Bülfe, -, pl. -n, the aid, help;

Aufgabe 122.

1. Wenn bas Pferd seiner Starte bewußt mare, fonnte Niemand es banvigen. 2. Ich bin viel Geld schuldig, aber ich bin feines Ber= brechens schuldig. 3. Er wurde Diese Arbeit, beren er gang ungewohnt ift, nicht thun, wenn er nicht bes Gelbes benöthigt mare. 4. Ift bein Bruder beiner Sulfe bedürftig, jo frage nicht, ob er berfelben murtig ift. 5. Mancher Mensch verbringt sein Leben uneingedenk seiner ewigen Bestimmung. 6. Solche Berlufte find eines Erfates fabig. 7. Rein Geiziger kann feines Lebens froh werden. 8. Er ift feiner Uebereilung gewahr geworten. 9. Ich bin tes Lebens und herr's schens mute. 10. Der tapfere Tell ift frei und seines Urmes mach= tig. 11. Er hat meinen hut anstatt bes seinigen genommen. 12. Während meines Aufenthalts in D. wurde ich des Stadtlebens gang überdrüßig. 13. Kraft seines Amtes verhaftete er alle, Die er des Berraths verdächtig hielt. 14. Um seines Baters Willen bleibt er in Diefer Stelle, obgleich er einer beffern wurdig ift. 15. "Der Ronig und die Raiserin des langen haders mude, erweichten ihren harten Sinn und machten endlich Friede." 16. Dieser Tag war es, um teffentwillen er Krone und Leben dem untreuen Glücke anvertraute.

Exercise 123.

Aufgabe 123.

1. We live on the other side of the city. 2. During the cold weather we remained at home. 3. He has taken your hat instead of his cap. 4. Those people are destitute of money, and in want of help. 5. They are not tired of walking, but they are weary of the road. 6. This is a labor to which I am entirely unaccustomed, and I do it only because I am in want of money. 7. Men often become guilty of a crime because they owe much money. 8. I am sure of his innocence, for I know that he is not capable of such a crime. 9. Every industrious man who is mindful of his destiny does not become tired of his life. 10. Our friends live within the city. 11. During our sojourn in Berlin my friend became master of the language. 12. For his friend's sake he remains here, although he is tired of city life. 13. He is conscious of his strength, sure of his aim, and certain of his cause. 14. This scholar is in want of money, and in need of good books. 15. By virtue of his office he has at length arrested the criminal. 16. He is not conscious of his strength. 17. This young stranger is worthy of a better situation.

LESSON LXII.

Lection LXII.

REFLEXIVE VERRS WITH THE GENITIVE.

1. The following reflexive verbs require the genitive after the accusative (or dative) which they govern; namely,

Unnehmen, to protect; Bedie'nen, to avail; to endeavor; Bege'ben, to yield up; Bemäch'tigen, to seize; Bemei'stern, to master;

Anmaßen, to usurp;

Entblö'ben, to dare; Entbrech'en, to forbear: Enthal'ten, to abstain; Beflei'fen or beflei'figen, Entichla'gen, to get rid of; Ueberheben, to boast; Erbar'men, to pity; Erfrech'en, to presume; Erin'nern, to recollect; Beschei'ben, to concede; Erfüh'nen, to dare; Besin'nen, to consider; Erweh'ren, to keep off; Entäu'gern, to abstain; Freuen, to rejoice;

Getrö'ften, to be assured; Rühmen, to boast of: Shamen, to be ashamed: Entsin'nen, to remember; Unterfangen, to attempt; Unterwinden, to venture; Bermef'sen, to vaunt; Verse'hen, to expect; Wehren, to resist; Weigern, to decline; Wundern, to wonder at.

Enthalten is often followed by von; erbarmen, freuen, schämen and mundern by über; and besinnen and freuen by auf:

Deiner heiligen Zeichen, D Wahrheit, Thy holy signs, O Truth, deception hat ber Betrug sich angemaßt.—S. has usurped.

3d denf' des Ausbrucks noch recht wohl I still very well remember the exbeğ einst bu selber bich von ihm be- pression that you once used in bienteft .- 2.

reference to him.

Sie erinnert sich ihres Versprechens. She remembers her promise. Der Landmann rühme sich des Pflugs. Let the peasant boast of the plow.

OBS .- Behalten, when referring to a thing learned, answers to remember:

Ican not remember the names.

2. Es gelüftet (or es lüftet), es jammert, es reuet, es lobat sid, also take a genitive after the accusative:

Lohnt sich's der Mühe zu hoffen und zu Is it worth the trouble to hope and ftreben ?- S. to strive?

Und da er das Bolf sah jammerte ihn But when he saw the multitudes, beffelben .- Matt. ix, 36. he was moved with compassion on them.

Es gelüstet is sometimes followed by nach (L. 57. 2.): Wenn bich so nach Rämpfen lüstete. If you so longed for contests.

TRANSITIVE VERBS WITH THE GENITIVE.

3. The following transitive verbs govern the genitive of a thing, and the accusative of a person:

Unflagen, to accuse; Bertröst'en, to put off, Entlasssen, to dismiss: Beleh'ren, to instruct; feed with hope; Entset'en, to displace, Berau'ben, to bereave; Würdigen, to deign; Entwöh nen, to disuse: Beschuld'igen, to accuse; Beihen, to accuse; Lossprechen, to acquit; Enthe'ben, to exempt (See 4. next page.) lleberfüh'ren, to convict. from; Entbin'ben, to release; Ueberzeu'gen, to con Entblö'ßen, to uncover; vince; Entle'bigen, to set free Mahnen, to warn: Entflei'ben, to divest; Berfich'ern, to assure, Ueterhe'ben, to exempt Entlaben, to discharge; ascertain.

Welch anderer Sunde flagt bas herz Of what other sin does your (the) bich an?—S. heart accuse you?

Einer großen Furcht find wir entledigt. Of a great fear we are relieved. -S.

with;

Nicht Kleinmuths zeiht Der. Cäsarn He who knows Don Cæsar does not wer ihn fennt.--S. accuse him of want of courage. Er überzeugte sie seiner Unschulb. He convinced them of his innocence.

4. The last eleven of the above list are often followed by von: mahnen by an, and vertrösten by auf:

Wir sind von seiner Unschulb überzeugt. We are convinced of his innocence. Der Tod entbin'det von erzwung'nen Death releases from compulsory Pslichten.—S. (compelled) duties.

Dies Manifest spricht los bas heer von This manifesto releases the army bes Gehor'sams Pslichten .— S. from the duties of obedience.

VERBS WITH THE GENITIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

5. The following verbs, though sometimes construed with the genitive, oftener take, except the last two, the accusative:

Bebür'sen, to need; Erwäh'nen, to mention; Verges'sen, to forget;
Begeh'ren, to desire; Genie'sen, to enjoy; Wahren, to preserve;
Brauchen, to need; Gewah'ren, to perceive; Wahrnehmen, to perEntbeh'ren, to lack; Pslegen, to take care of; ceive;
Entrath'en, to dispense Schonen, to spare; Erman'gesn, to lack.

Er bedarf bes Gelbes (or das Gelb). He needs (is in need of) money. Erwähnte er der (or die) Sache? Did he mention the matter? Spare the poor man.

Berfeh'len, to miss;

Er fann diese (or dieser) Sachen leicht He can easily do without (lack) entbehren. these things.

6. A diten and warten govern the genitive or accusative: I regard (esteem) him.

With auf, adjen signifies to pay attention to, to observe; and warten, with auf, to wait for;

I attend to what he is saying. Sie warten auf und.

I attend to what he is saying. They are waiting for us.

7. Sarren governs the genitive, or is followed by the accusative with a uf:

Wir harren beiner (or auf bid). We wait for (depend on) thee.

8. We tenten (or benten) governs the genitive, or is followed by the accusative with an:

Gebenke meiner (or an mid). Think of (remember) me.

9. Laden, spotten and walten govern the genitive, or are followed by the accusative with über:

Ich spotte ihrer (or über fie). I mock (deride) them.

Es find nicht Alle frei, die ihrer Retten They are not all free who deride svotten .-- . . their chains.

10. Many other verbs and adjectives were formerly followed by the genitive, some of which are still retained:

Sie fterben Sungers. Sie find bes Preises einig. bier ift meines Bleibens nicht. Man hat ihn des Landes verwiesen.

They are dying of hunger. They are agreed as to the price. Here is not my abiding-place. He has been banished from the country.

Verbs governing the genitive, when used passively, take the impersonal form:

Deiner wird noch gebacht.

You are still remembered.

Beispiele.

Schäme bich nicht ber Sparsamfeit. feiner alten Freunde ber Ehrenmann.

Der Freunde wird nicht mehr gebacht'. The (your) friends are no longer

Wir hatten seiner Gesell'schaft entbeh'= We could have dispensed with his ren fönnen.

Dichonet mein !- S.

Benie'ge bes Lebens, aber mit Ehren. Enjoy (the) life, but with honor.

Wenn ich seines Betra'gens auch ge= Even if I would be silent concern-Schwei'gen wollte, muß ich feine Reben tabeln.

EXAMPLES.

Be not ashamed of frugality. Mehr als je, hebt ihn bas Blud, benkt More than ever, does the man of honor, if prosperity elevates him, think of (remember) his friends.

remembered.

company.

O, spare me.

ing his behavior, I must blame his talk.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Berau'ben, to rob; Die Erhal tung, -, the preservation; Erin'nern, to remind; Erwah'nen, to mention; Geben'ten, to think of, p. 346; Sert, harsh, bitter; Der Kampf, -es, pl. Rampfe, contest; Raum, scarcely;

Der Körper, -6, pl. -, the body;

Der Rummer, -&, the grief; Pflegen, to take care of, nurse;

Schonen, to spare :

Die Scele, -, pl. -n, the soul;

Die Sorge, -, pl. -n, the care; Sorgfaltig, careful;

Die Sphare, -, pl. -n, the sphere; Spotten, to deride;

Der Tob, -es, the death;

Die Bered'lung, -, pl. -en, the in provement, ennoblement; Berfeh'len, to miss;

Der Wechfel, -e, pl. -, vicissitude;

Die Wirge, -, pl. -n, the cradle; Die Würze, -, pl. -n, the seasoning.

Exercise 124.

Aufgabe 124.

1. Es (L. 28. 9.) schont ber Krieg auch (§ 156. 2. h.) nicht bes Rindleins in ber Wiege. 2. Der Kranke vergaß feiner Schmerzen, ber Trauernde seines Rummers, die Armuth ihrer Sorgen. 3. Mancher Mensch pflegt so sorgfältig seines Körpers, daß er seiner Seele kaum gebenkt. 4. Ihr fürchtet ber Sphare zu verfehlen, bie eures Geistes murdig ift. 5. Genieße des Lebens, aber gebenke auch bes Todes. 6. Die Freuden der Erde bedürfen der Würze des her= ben Wechsels zu ihrer Erhaltung und Beredlung. 7. Wer bes Un= glücklichen nicht schont, sondern besselben spotten kann, ber verdient, daß man auch seiner im Unglud vergesse. 8. Ihres Freundes war= tet noch ein schwerer Kampf. 9. Des Rönigs wurde heute gar nicht erwähnt. 10. Er erinnert fich ber Gute Dieses Fremben.

Exercise 125.

Aufgabe 125.

1. He often thinks of thee, but them he has forgotten. 2. Among others, he mentioned his cousin. 3. Do not forget the poor, while you are enjoying so many pleasures. 4. He who ridicules the poor shows a bad heart. 5. Never forget the love and kindness of those who instructed you in your youth. 6. Your friend does not need your assistance. 7. We should forget our sorrows and remember our joys. 8. He spares the guilty and punishes the innocent. 9. The matter was not mentioned. 10. He has taken care of his sick friend. 11. The good man does not forget his friends.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Anflagen, to accuse; Anschuldigen, to accuse; Anwesend, present; Augenblicklich, instantly; Beflei'gen, to be studious of; Bege'ben, to renounce, p. 348; Behal'ten, to retain, remember; Bereits', already; Beschul'bigen, to accuse; Bezüch'tigen, to convict; Entblößt', destitute; Enthe'ben, to exempt from, 350; Entle'bigen, to release; Entschlagen, to divest, p. 354;

Erbar'men, to pity; Erflä'ren, to declare;

Die Fessel, -, pl. -n, the chain; Die Freisprechung, -, pl. -en, the ac-

quittal; Der Gedanke, –ns, pl. –n, thought; Geschwei'gen, to pass over in silence, p. 354; Sedoch', however;

Der Kerfer, -6, pl -, the prison;
Die Lanbstraße, -, pl. -u, highway;
Das Mittel, -e, pl. -, the means;
Der Rath, -es, the counsel, advice;
Der Raub, -es, the robbery;

Der Känker, -8, pl. -, the robber; Rühmen, to boast of; Schämen (jid), to be ashamed; Die That, -, pl. -en, the deed; Ueberfüh'ren, to convict; Bielmehr, rather; Borig, last; Bürdigen, to vouchsafe.

EXENCISE 126.

Aufgabe 126.

1. Sie erinnern sich wohl (§ 151.) noch des jungen Mannes, ter im vorigen Jahre bes Raubes angeklagt mar. 2. Er war be= schuldigt einen reichen Biebhändler auf der Landstraße seines Geldes beraubt zu haben. 3. Man konnte ihn jedoch tiefes Berbrechens nicht überführen. 4. Er hatte fich bereits aller Soffnung einer Freispre= dung begeben und sich des Gedankens entschlagen, als unschuldig er= flart zu werden. 5. Der Richter jedoch enthob ihn aller Sorge. 6. Nachdem er den Angeklagten aufgefordert hatte, gutes Muthes zu sein und sich alles Rummers zu entschlagen, erklärte er: Ich bin ber vollen Meinung, daß man diesen jungen Mann nicht des Raubes bezüchtigen kann. 7. Denn nicht Jeder, der sich des Bettelns schämt und aller Mittel entblößt ist, wird ein Räuber. 8. Ich will seines guten Betragens geschweigen, benn er hat sich immer eines ordentli= chen Lebens befliffen. 9. Ich erinnere euch aber der Thaten im letz= ten Rriege, deren er sich mit Recht rühmen kann. 10. Freuet euch seiner Freisprechung und würdiget ihn eurer Freundschaft. 11. Spot= tet seiner nicht, weil er im Kerker war, sondern erbarmet euch vielmehr seiner und gedenket seiner Leiden. 12. Jeder, der seiner lacht, schäme sich seines eigenen Betragens. 13. Alle Anwesenden freuten sich die= ser Rede, und man entledigte augenblicklich den Angeschuldigten seiner Feffeln. 14. Ich kann mich biefer Leute erinnern, aber ich kann ihre Namen nicht behalten. 15. Er freute fich des flugen Rathe und ging hinaus und begab sich an die Arbeit.

Exercise 127.

Aufgabe 127.

1. The old soldier boasts of his valiant deeds. 2. Do you remember the promise that you gave me? 3. I do not remember that I gave you a promise. 4. Can you remember all the long words that you have found in this book? 5. Have you accused any one of this crime? 6. Who has robbed the traveler of his money? 7. He has been convinced of his error, but convicted of no crime. 8. The tyrant avails himself

of his pover 9. An honest man would be ashamed of such an action. 10. Do you remember the old man whom we met in the city? 11. Do you remember the old gentleman with whom we traveled from Berlin to Bremen? 12. Yes, I still remember him. 13. It is difficult for those who have a bad memory to remember the rules of a language. 14. Are you of the opinion that he is guilty of this crime? 15. I rememher the man who accused your servant of robbery. 16. We rejoice to leave the country of the tyrant. 17. Our enemies have robbed us of our money, but they can not rob us of our hor or. 18. The happy parents greatly (jehr) rejoiced to see their lost child again. 19. He remembers still the happy days when he went to school with these children.

LESSON LXIII.

Lection LXIII.

ADJECTIVES WITH THE DATIVE.

1. The dative is governed by many adjectives, and is then usually rendered by our objective preceded by to or for; sometimes by other prepositions. The dative generally precedes the adjective by which it is governed:

Es ist den Menschen leichter zu schmeis It is easier for man to flatter than deln als zu loben .- R.

Weh' Dem, ber zu ber Wahrheit geht Woe to him who comes to the truth mehr erfreulich fein .- S.

Es ift mir erinnerlich.

Es ift mir unvergeflich.

"Weh bem armen Opfer, wenn berfelbe Woe to (woe is) the poor victim, if Urtheil frricht."

Wehle bewahrt die kindlich reine Seele .- S.

to praise.

burch Schulb; sie wird ihm nimmer through guilt, it can never be a source of pleasure to him.

> I can remember it. I can not forget it.

Mund ber bas Geset gab, auch bas the same mouth that gave the law also pronounces the sentence.

Mohl Dem, ber frei von Schulb und Happy he (well to him) who, free from guilt and error, preserves his soul pure as a child.

2. The dative is often substituted for a possessive pronoun, or for the gen tive of a noun:

Mir roften in ber Salle Selm und My helmet and my shield are rust-Shilb (for mein helm 2c.) .- S. ing in the hall.

Der Gott bes Sieges manbelt ihr jur The god of victory walks at her Seite .- S.

- 3. The first and second persons of pronouns, in the dative, are often used to indicate, in an indefinite manner, some special participation or sympathy on the part of the individuals which they represent:
- Ee find Euch gar tropige Ramera'ben. They are right insolent fellows (for
- "Damals waren wir bir fehr pers At that time we were very joyous. anügt'."
- 4. The dative, with hei, won and zu, often denotes one's place of residence or business, and is rendered by our possessive preceded by at, from or to:

Der Mantel ift beim Schneiber. Er geht gu feinem Dheim. Sie fommt von ihrer Tante.

The cloak is at the tailor's. He is going to his uncle's. She is coming from her aunt's.

The dative of the personal pronouns is used in the same manner; usually rendered by the possessive case of our pronoun followed by a

Sie wohnen bei und. Wir geben beute ju ihm. They live at our house. We are going to his house to-day.

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Und erregt ihm ben Grimm in ber And excites rage (anger) in his Seele.—S-§. soul.

Er ift bei feinem Freunde.

Wohnen Sie bei ihnen? Sei beinen Freunden erge'ben und bei- Be devoted to thy friends and oblignen Feinden gefäl'lig.

Seber rechtliche Mann ift bem Guten Every upright man is inclined to geneigt' und bem Bofen abgeneigt.

He is at his friend's. Do you live at their house?

ing to thy enemies.

(the) good, and disinclined to (the) evil.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Der Charafter, -8, pl. -te're, the | Das Gegentheil, -8, the contrary, character; Danfbar, thankful, grateful;

Die Falftheit, -, pl. -en, falsehood; Wefahr'lich, dangerous;

Gehor'sam, obedient;

Das Gemüth', -es, pl. -er, mind Gici.b, like, equal; Onadia, gracious;

Der Grunofat, -es, pl. -fate, the Der Sonninschein, -s, the sunshine; principle; Die Beuchelei, -, pl. -en, hyrocrisy; Die Königin, -, pl. -nen, the queen; Lasterhaft, wicked, vicious; Lästig, burdensome, troublesome; Ledig, free; Lieb, dear, pleasant; Das Lob, -es the praise; Die Neigung, , pl. -en, inclination; Der Nang, -es, pl. Nänge, the rank; Schmeichelhaft, flattering;

Das Spanien, -s, (the) Spain; Der Tabel, -s, the blame; lleberle'gen, superior; Unerträglich, intolerable; Unterthan (adj.), subject; Unvergeglich, memorable; es ift mir -, I can never forget; Bereh'ren, to honor; Berhagt', hateful: Das Wachsthum, -es, vegetation · Werth, worth, dear;

Exercise 128.

Aufgabe 128.

Wibrig, repugnant;

1. Ein gutes Rind ift seinen Eltern gehorsam und bankbar. 2. Das Rauchen ist denen sehr unangenehm, die es nicht gewohnt find. 3. Mir ist es lieb, daß ich dir in dieser Sache nühlich sein kann. 4. Das Wetter war uns gestern sehr gunftig, aber heute ist es gang bas Gegentheil. 5. Gut zu werden ist dem Lasterhaften schwer, denn er bleibt gewöhnlich seinen Neigungen treu. 6. Dem Königreich Spa= nien ist Frankreich überlegen. 7. Was ihn euch widrig macht, macht ihn mir werth. 8. Ihr seid dieser Königin nicht unterthan. 9. Bieles, was uns nicht gefährlich ift, ift uns doch fehr läftig. 10. Im Range ist er seinem Bruder gleich, im Charafter seinem Vater abn= lich. 11. Nichts ist mir so sehr verhaßt als Falschheit und Beuchelei. 12. Du bist des Leibes ledig, Gott sei der Seele gnadig. 13. Ba= rum ist dieses alte Buch unsern Freunden so lieb? 14. Es ist mir unvergeglich, wie sehr ich dir verbunden bin. 15. Den Soldaten war das Lob ihres verehrten Feldherrn sehr schmeichelhaft. 16. Die= fer Aufenthalt ist ihm fast unerträglich geworden. 17. Tadel und Lob find dem Gemüthe des Menschen, was Sturm und Sonnenschein dem Wachsthum sind. 18. Ich wohne bei meinem Onkel.

Exercise 129.

Aufgabe 129.

1. These things may be useful and agreeable to you, but they are very unpleasant to me, and injurious to my friends. 2. Every good man is grateful to his benefactors. 3. This weather is very unfavorable for us. 4. It is very unpleasant to me that I am obliged to remain here so long. 5. Every good citizen is obedient to the just laws of his country. 6.

Will this happy country ever be subject to a king? 7. What is more hateful to a good man than hypocrisy? 8. I am much obliged to you that you have been useful to my friends in this matter. 9. The soldiers were with blind obedience devoted to their leader. 10. This house is very similar to the one in which you live. 11. No country in the world is superior to ours. 12. The few friends that this man has are very dear to him. 13. Many things are burdensome which are not dangerous to us. 14. Those are to be called good, who remain true to their principles. 15. The praise of a good man is very flattering to us. 16. He is gracious to those who are obedient to him. 17. Is he at his brother's?

LESSON LXIV.

Lection LXIV.

VERBS WITH THE DATIVE.

1. The dative is governed:

a. By transitive verbs, which in addition to the direct object (in the accusative), require the object to be specified, for or in relation to which an action is performed. In this use, as also with gehören, ideinen and weiden, the dative is rendered by our objective with a preposition expressed or implied:

Er nahm es ihnen weg. Dieser hut gehört mir.

He took it away from them. This hat belongs to me.

b. Many German verbs are called intransitive, and govern the dative, whose English equivalents are transitive, and govern the objective; as, antworten, befehlen, begegnen, danken, dies nen, drohen, fehlen, fluchen, folgen, fröhnen, frommen, gebühren gefallen, gehorchen, gereichen, gleichen, helfen, huldigen, lohnen, manz geln, nahen, nuhen, paffen, rathen, schaen, schmeicheln, trauen, trospen, wehren, ziemen:

Wer bir schmeichelt, schabet bir, wenn He who flatters you injures you, bu ihm glaubst. if you believe him.

c. With the impersonally used verbs es ahnet, es bauckt, es

dünkt, es ekelt, es graut, es schwindelt, es träumt, as also es wird, es ift, the dative is frequently rendered by our nominative:

Böret, was mir geträumt hat.-Gen. Hear what I have dreamed (hear, xxxvii. 6. I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed).

d. Intransitive verbs, governing the dative, take, when used passively, the impersonal form; the logical subject being put in the dative, in which position (like the impersonal verbs, see c.) it is rendered by the nominative:

Es wurde ihm (or ihm wurde) geschabet. He was injured.

<u>—</u>S.

Dennoch wurde dem Adel mehr geschmei- Still, to the nobility, there was accorded more of flattery than of actual influence.

2. Some verbs govern the dative or the accusative, accord ing to their signification:

Wir riefen ihnen, aber sie hörten und We called them (to them) but they did not hear us. nicht.

Wir riefen sie in das Haus.

We called them into the house.

3. Rosten is generally used with a dative and accusative; sometimes, however, with two accusatives:

"Es würde Freiheit mir und Leben It would cost me freedom and life. fosten."

Beispiele.

Endlich gelang' es ihm seinem Freunde Finally he succeeded in opening die Augen zu öffnen.

allerwenigsten benjenigen, die dir all those who flatter thee. schmeicheln.

mir viel, und ich folge ihr gern.

EXAMPLES.

his friend's eyes.

Trave nicht jedem Menschen, und am Trust not every one, and least of

Die Ermah'nung eines Freundes gilt The admonition of a friend is cf much value to me, and I follow it gladly.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Absagen, to renounce; Unhangen, to adhere to; Angehören, to belong; Antwerten, to answer; Beisommen, to get at; Beistehen, to assist; Beistimmen, to assent to;

Bekla'gen (sich), to complain; Beiwohnen, to be present at, 12 take part in; Danken, to thank; Edelmüthig, noble; Eigensinnig, obstinate; Die Feindseligkeit, pl. -en, hostility

Gefericen, to obey; Delsen, to help, avail; Der Herzeg, -ex, pl. -e, the duke; Das Interess'c, -e, pl. -n, interest; Der Löwe, -n, pl. -1, the lion; Machtig, powerful, mighty; Der Minister, -s, pl -, minister; Dessure, to open;

Das Desterreich, -s, (the) Austria;
Passen, to sit;
Schaden, to injure;
Verpstichten, to bind (by oath),
Das Verhaben, -s, the design;
Wech thun, to hurt;
Widersprechten, to contradict;
Zugehören, to belong to.

Exercise 130.

Aufgabe 130.

1. Ich danke Ihnen, daß Sie mir geholfen haben. 2. Er würte mir gewiß schaden, wenn er mir beikommen könnte. 3. Dieser hut paßt mir besser als jener. 4. Was fehlt Ihnen, warum widerspre= chen Sie Ihrem Freunde? 5. Es fehlt mir nichts; ob ihm etwas fehlen mag, weiß ich nicht. 6. Der Knabe hat sich in den Finger geschnitten. 7. Ganz Desterreich lag dem edelmüthigen Ungarn zu Füßen. 8. Diesem eigensinnigen Menschen ist gar nicht zu helfen. 9. Es thut mir sehr leid, daß er sich weh gethan hat. 10. Dem Kö= nig, welcher sich über diese Feindseligkeit beklagte, murde geantwortet, "der Kaiser habe der Soldaten zu viel; er musse seinen guten Freun= den damit helsen." 11. Endlich gelang es dem Minister, dem König über sein wahres Interesse die Augen zu öffnen. 12. Wenn in alten Zeiten ein Mächtiger dem andern feind war, so sagte er demselben ab. 13. Aus allen Orten, die ihm angehörten, sammelte Dieser mächtige Herr die Männer, die ihm anhingen. 14. Nachdem sie seinem Vor= haben beigestimmt hatten, verpflichteten sie sich ihm beizustehen und dem Kriege beizuwohnen. 15. Solch ein mächtiger Herr war Hein= rich der Löme, Herzog von Baiern, welchem große Länder zugehörten und Tausende von Kriegern gehorchten.

Exercise 131.

Aufgabe 131.

1. Why do you not answer him? 2. I have answered him, but he has not answered me. 3. Do they wish to injure their friends? 4. They have assisted us, and we will assist them. 5. Will you not help this boy? he has hurt himself. 6. The soldiers that adhered to him, bound themselves to take part in the war. 7. He calls them obstinate, because they will not assent to his design. 8. Do you know what ails those people? 9. This hat fits me better than the other one. 10. He does

not contradict them, though he thinks that they are wrong. 11. How was the king answered when he complained of certain hostilities? 12. Is it my duty to obey such men, and to help them? 13. Have you succeeded in finding them? 14. Do you succeed in learning Spanish?

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Ein fleiner Mann, ein großes Pferd; A small man, a large horse, a shoit ein furzer Arm, ein langes Schwert, muß eine bem andern helfen .- U.

Eine Frau, ber die Erfüllung ihrer A woman who has at heart the Pflichten am Bergen liegt, zeigt ihre Liebe zum Schönen nicht in einem kostbaren Anzuge, sondern in ber guten Einrichtung ihres Sauswesens. -W.

arm, a long sword must help each other (i. e. ought to go together). fulfilment of her duties, shows her love of the beautiful, not in costly apparel, but in the appropriate arrangement of her household.

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Die Acht, -, pl. -en, the outlawry; Drohen, to threaten;

Das Elend, -es, -s, the misery; Erlie'gen, to succumb, p. 350; Erwei'sen, to show, render, 358;

Die Fami'lie, -, pl. -n, the family; Fluden, to curse; Vügen (sich), to submit; Bebüh'ren, to be due; Gefal'len, to please, p. 348; Gleichen, to resemble, be like; Genü'gen, to suffice, satisfy;

Der Bergogshut, -es, pl. -hüte, the ducal hat;

Der Besehl, -es, pl. -e, the com- Der Kriegszug, -es, pl. -züge, cam-mand, order; paign;

Miglingen, to fail, miscarry; Schweben, to wave: Der Stolz, -es, the pride;

Trauen, to confide in; Tropen, to defy; Nebel wollen, to bear a grudge; Ueberzie'hen, to invade, p. 358:

Das Berlan'gen, -s, the demand; Die Bernunft', -, the reason; Widerste'hen, to resist, p. 356; Widerstre'ben, to oppose, to struggle against;

Sürnen, to be angry; Buvor'fommen, to anticipate.

Exercise 132.

Aufgabe 132.

1. Doch die Krone eines Kaisers schwebte ihm immer vor Augen. 2. Der herzogshut genügte ihm nicht. 3. Er traute seiner eignen Rraft und trotte dem Raifer. 4. Der Raifer forderte ihn auf fich seinen Befehlen zu fügen, und drohte ihm mit der Acht. 5. Doch bem Herzoge, Der einem Löwen glich, galt weder Bernunft noch guter Rath. 6. 3hm gefiel nur seine eigne Meinung, und er widerstrebte dem Verlangen, dem Raiser eine Ehre zu erweisen, Die demselben

gebührte. 7. Der Kaiser, ber bem herzoge icon seit langer Zeit übel wollte und ihm wegen seines Stolzes gurnte, kam ihm zuvor und überzog ihn mit Krieg. 8. Der Kriegszug mißlang bem Kaiser nicht. 9. Der herzog konnte ber feindlichen Macht nicht widerstehen und erlag dem Raiser in ber Schlacht. 10. Er mußte nach England flieben und nur seine Familie und einige Freunde folgten ihm. 11. Sier entsagte er jeder hoffnung und fluchte dem Stolze, als der Ur= sache seines Elends.

EXERCISE 133.

Aufgabe 133.

1. Threaten them as you will, they will never succumb to you. 2. Will no one render them this service? 3. These men will not submit to his commands. 4. What does not please them is of no value to them. 5. All that he has heard and seen does not satisfy him. 6. They will not be able to resist so powerful an enemy. 7. The laws of nature are opposed in vain, there no resistance avails. 8. Why do you defy him? 9. He is angry at his friends. 10. Those people will injure you if you confide in them. 11. He anticipated us in every thing. 12. So great an honor is due to no man. 13. These children resemble their parents. 14. He struggled against the demand, but could not resist his enemy. 15. Your advice is of no value to him, for he can not renounce his evil company.

LESSON LXV.

Lection LXV.

INDEFINITE NUMERALS.

1. Ander, with words denoting time, signifies next, following and never refers, like other, to indefinite past time:

Er geht übermorgen und wir ben ans He goes the day after to-morrow bern Tag.

He goes the next day. bern Tag. and we the next day. Der Mann, ber vor einigen Tagen hier The man that was here the other

war, ift frank. day (a few days ago) is sick.

a. Instead of ander, as the equivalent of other, in denoting something additional, the adverb noth is employed:

Nimm noch einen Mantel, einer ift Take another cloak (in addition to nicht genug. this), one is not enough.

- Rimm einen anbern Mantel, biefer ift Take another cloak (instead ef this), this is too thin. zu bünn.
- b. The adverb anders, otherwise, differently, else, sometimes occurs in the signification of namely, that is:
- Wer einen Zweck will, muß auch die He who wishes a result must also Mittel wollen, wenn er anders ver= wish for the means, that is, if standig ift .- Gel. (provided) he is judicious.
- 2. Beide, unlike both, may refer to objects taken separately: with nicht or fein, beide often answers to neither, not either:
- Sorge für die Gesundheit beines Leis Take care of the health of (thy) bes und beiner Seele, aber vergartle body and soul, but do not pambeibe nicht .- Re.

per either. Welches von ben beiben Pferden wird Which one of the two (both) hornes

er faufen? Er wird feines von beiben faufen.

will be buy? He will buy neither of them.

3. In referring to two things, different in kind, the neuter form singular, beides, is often employed:

Er hatte ben Ring und bie Feber, aber He had the ring and the pen, but er hat beibes verloren.

he has lost both.

Sie irren fich, benn beibes liegt auf You mistake (yourself), for both are (each is) lying on his table. seinem Tische.

4. Etwas is sometimes used before nouns in the singular, and before adjectives, in the signification of a little, somewhat:

Sie brachten ihm etwas Milch. Die Tage werben etwas länger. They brought him a little milk. The days are getting somewhat longer.

- 5. So Etwas signifies such a thing, something of the kind:
- 3th hatte schon fo Etwas gehört, ehe er I had (already) heard something of anfam. the kind before he arrived.
- 6. Irgent denotes great indefiniteness; it is often followed by the indefinite article, and generally rendered any, some, whatever:
- Er hatte immer irgend eine unangeneh. He always had some disagreeable me Wahrheit auf ber Lippe.—Abe. truth on his lips (lip).
- 7. Biel and wenig, in referring to a quantity, or to a number taken collectively, are not usually inflected, except when preceded by the definite article, or an adjective pronoun:

Der Jüngling hat sein vieles Gelb und The youth has lost his large sum feine vielen Freunde verloren. of money and his many friends. Wie viel Uhr ift es ? What o'clock is it?

In the last example the phrase, in German as ir English, is abbre-

viated; the full form being, wie viel auf ber Uhr ift es? how much of the clock (o'clock) is it? The time may be reckoned either from a preceding or a following hour:

Es ift ein Biertel nach brei; or Es ist ein Viertel auf vier. Es fehlt ein Viertel an (or bis) acht. It lacks a quarter to eight; or Es ift brei Biertel auf acht.

It is a quarter past three; or It is a quarter on (or toward) four. It is $\frac{3}{4}$ toward 8 (i. e., it lacks $\frac{1}{4}$ of 8).

After halb, auf is omitted; as, es ift halb acht, it is half (toward) eight; i. e., half past seven.

8. Viel and wenig are declined, when they refer to a Lumber taken as individuals; or substantively to persons; and. often, when preceded in the singular by prepositions:

Biele Menschen trinfen feinen Wein. Many men drink no wine. Benige Menschen sind gang zusrieden. Few men are perfectly contented.

9. When declined in the singular, except as above specified, viel and wenig signify many or few kinds:

Er trinft viel Bein, aber nicht vielen He drinks much wine, but not many kinds of wine. Wein.

10. The superlative of viel (meist) is often preceded by the definite article, or a possessive pronoun:

Unsere meisten Leiden sind die Folge Most of our sufferings are the conunserer eignen Fehler. sequence of our own errors.

11. Alle, all, in some phrases, is equivalent to all gone. spent, wasted; with beide it does not require translation: Sein Weld ift alle. His money is all gone. Alle Beibe waren frank. Both (of them) were sick.

12. The plural of all, applied to divisions of time, answers to every. The English all, in such phrases as all day, all the week, etc., is rendered by gan;

Er geht alle Tage. Er war ben gangen Tag hier. He goes every day (all days). He was here all (the whole) day

Beispiele.

EXAMPLES.

Die Wahrheit und die Rose sind sehr fcon, aber beibe haben Dornen. Worte belei'digt.

Buweilen effen bie Rennthiere nichts Sometimes the reindeer ca. nothanderes als Moos.

die ich dir erwies.

Auf solche Art will ich nicht reich werden.

Unser Alles ift auf bem Spiel.

(The) truth and the rose are verv

beautiful, but both have thorns. Ich habe ihn nie mit irgend einem I have never offended him by a single word.

ing but (else than) moss.

Erin'nere dich ter vielen Wohlthaten Remember the many good deeds (favors) that I showed you. I do not wish to become rich in

> such a manner. Our all is at stake

VOCABULARY TO THE EXERCISES.

Allerbest, very best; Ausgeben, to spend, p. 348; Beide, both; Der Besam'te, -n, pl. -n, the acquaintance; Einiger, some (§ 52. 3); Einstellen, to appear; Der Empö'rer, -3, pl. -, the rebel; Erben, to inherit; Die Flasche, -, pl. -n, flask, bottle;

Die Folge, -, pl. -n, eensequence; Der Geizhals, -ses, pl. -halse, the miser; Das Maint, (the) Mayence; Das Mannseim, -s, (the) Manheim, Schlimm, bad, sad;

Der Neberrod, -es, pl. -röde, the overcoat;

Das Vergnü'gen, -s, the pleasure; Vorsețen, to place before.

Exercise 134.

Aufgabe 134.

1. Er heißt alles a Feinde und Emporer, was nicht mit ihm ift. 2. Berftehst du alles, was ich dir sage? 3. Wir alle a wollen mit dir geben. 4. Der Bauer sette und ben allerbesten & Wein vor. 5. Er will noch Aepfel und eine andere Flasche Wein. 6. Wollen Sie Bücher kaufen? 7. Ich habe schon welche b gekauft, aber ich will noch einige kaufen. 8. Beides ereignete sich und die schlimmen Fol= gen von Beidem stellten fich ein. 9. Das Wetter ist schon etwas (or ein wenig) falter geworden. 10. Wer hatte jo etwas geglaubt? 11. Rennst du irgend Jemanden, der so etwas thun wurde? 12. Ein Jeder o von seinen Freunden hat ihn verlassen. 13. Er hat viel Wein getrunken und viel Geld dafür ausgegeben. 14. Das viele Geld, das er erbte, hat er ausgegeben für den vielen Wein, den er getrunken hat. 15. Lerne nicht auf einmal Bieles, sondern viel. 16. Jeden Tag, den Sie zu uns kommen wollen, wollen wir Alle mit Ihnen spazieren geben. 17. Dieser Ueberrock ist zu klein, nehmen Sie ihn weg und bringen Sie mir einen andern (see 1. a.).

Exercise 135.

Aufgabe 135.

1. The weather is so cold that I must have two overcoats, bring me another one (see 1. a.). 2. As soon as my money was all gone I had no longer any friends. 3. Which of these carriages shall you buy? 4. I shall not buy either of them, for neither of them pleases me. 5. If you wait another day we will all go with you. 6. Do you wish to buy any thing more?

a. § 53. 3; b. L. 39. 4; c. L. 43. 3; d. L. 32. 7.

7. I have a little money and he has a great deal. 8. Many of my acquaintances reside in this city. 9. The few friends that he has are more powerful than his many enemies. 10. Who has more enemies and fewer friends, more trouble and less pleasure than the miser? 11. I understand all that you say and can read all the letters that you have written. 12. I would like to buy a few pears and a few more apples. 13. To-morrow I shall go to Manheim, and the next day to Mayence. 14. Every book that I have is in this room. 15. Do you wish to buy some more horses? 16. The weather is becoming somewhat warmer.

LESSON LXVI.

Lection LXVI.

PREPOSITIONS CONSTRUED WITH THE DATIVE.

1. Aus, § 112.

Aus ben Augen, aus bem Sinne. Er ift aus Berlin. so handeln.

Das fieht man aus bem Briefe. Mus diesem Grunde bleibt er. Er lief aus allen Rräften. Bas ift aus ihm geworben?

feltener Freunde aus Reinden. Er that es aus freien Stücken. Sie wiffen weber aus noch ein. Er hat fich aus bem Staube gemacht. Es ist aus mit ihm. Er schrieb seinem Bruder von Mun- He wrote to his brother from Mu chen aus.

Out of sight, out of mind. He is from Berlin. Ich that es aus Gehorsam gegen Sie. I did it through obedience to you. Aus blogem Verbacht soll man nicht On mere suspicion one should not act thus. One sees that by the letter. For this reason he remains. He ran with all his might. What has become of him? Mus Freunden werden oft Feinde, Friends often become enemies, enemies less frequently friends. He did it of his own accord. They are entirely at a loss. He has run away ("cut sticks"). It is all over with him.

2. Außer, § 112. 2.

nich.

Nichts ift so sehr unser eigen, als unsere Nothing is so much (so completely) Gedanken; alles Andere ift außer und .—W.

Wer nichts lieben will als sein Eben- He who will love nothing but his bilb, hat außer sich nichts zu lie- own image, has except (beside) ben .- R.

Er war au ger fich vor Wuth. Ich bin gang au fer Athem. Bon biefer Gewohnheit geht er nicht ab

außer wenn Frimbe bei ihm find.

our own as our thoughts; all else is without (exterior to) us.

himself, nothing to love. He was beside himself with rage.

I am entirely out of breath. From this custom he varies not, ex-

cept when strangers are with him

3. Bei, § 112. 3.

Id habe fein Gelo bei mir. Sie ftanben bei mir. Ich lese nicht gern bei ber Lampe. viel.

Es ift nicht Sitte bei uns.

Er ift nicht bei Sinnen. Bei aller seiner Klugheit läßt er sich zur Thorheit verleiten.

Bei dem starken Winde griff bas Feuer schnell um sich.

Er verbot es bei Lebensstrafe. Wir sprachen bei ihm ein. Ich ließ mich bei ihm anmelben. Wenn Jemand bescheiden bleibt, nicht

beim Lobe, sondern beim Tadel, ist er es .- R.

I have no money with (about) me. They stood near (by) me.

I do not like to read by the lamp. Bei Dieser Arbeit gewinnt man nicht One earns (gains) but little at this work.

It is not the custom among (with) us. He is not in his senses.

With all his prudence he allows himself to be seduced into folly.

In consequence of the high wind the fire spread rapidly.

He forbade it on pain of death.

We called on him.

I had myself announced to him. If one remains modest, not under praise, but under censure, then he (really) is so.

4. Entgegen, § 112. 5.

chen Uebel entgegen zu gehen.-G.

Dem alten Manne, ber in zwanzig Schlachten bem Tod für Sie ent ge= gen ging, fallt es boch hart fich fo entfernt zu feben .- S.

Es ist flug und fühn bem unvermeiblis It is prudent and bold to go toward (to meet) unavoidable evil.

But, to the old man who in twenty kattles encountered (went to meet) ct th for you, it seems hard to fi himself thus removed.

5. Gegenüber, § 12. 6.

Die Kirche steht bem alten Schlosse ge- The charch stands opposite to (over genüber. against) the old castle.

Sometimes gegen precedes, and über follows the dative: Es steht gegen bem Schloffe über. It stands opposite the castle.

6. Mit, 112. 7.

Er spielt mit ben Rinbern. Sie ichreibt mit der Feder.

Er nahm es mit Gewalt. Mit Gott wollen wir Thaten thun. Ps. lx. 12.

Mit Tagesanbruch reifte er ab. bem Fremden.

Er arbeitete mit mir.

Er blieb bei mir.

3d fernte mit ihm.

He plays with the children. She writes with the pen. He took it by force. Through God we shall do valiantly.

At the break of the day he set out. Dieses Bild hat große Achnlichseit mit This picture has (bears) a great resemblance to the stranger. He worked (in company) with me. He remained with (by or near) me. Er wachte mit mir bei bem Rran- IIe watched with me (helped me watch) with the sick man.

I learned with him (when he did)

7. After mit compounded with verbs, a pronoun is often re quired to be supplied in translation:

Bringe ihn mit wenn bu fommft. Wenn Eie gehen, gehe ich mit.

Bring him with you, if you come, If you go, I will go with you.

Wenn er geht, gehe ich mit. Wolfen Sie und nicht mit nehmen? Das geht nicht zu mit rechten Dingen. Ich will es mit ihm aufnehmen. Er fiel mit Tleig nieder. Mit nichten. Sie macht alle Moben mit. "Gile mit Weile."

If he goes I shall go with him. Will you not take us along? There is some witchcraft in it. I do not fear him. He fell down intentionally. By no means. She follows all the fashions. "Slow and sure" (hasten slowly).

8. Nach, § 112. 8.

Er ift ber Erste nach Ihnen. Sie schickten na ch bem Arzte. Sie durstet nad Ruhm. auf nach Frankreich riefen, fandte er mich nach Rheims.—S. Sie schoffen nach ihm. Wie schielt er nach den Sänden!-L. Nach der Beschreibung muß es sehr fcon fein. Er handelt nach feiner Ueberzeugung.

Sie spielt nicht nach Roten. Sie zeichnet nach ber Natur. Das Fleisch schmedt nach Zwiebeln.

He is the first after you. They sent for (after) the physician. She thirsts for fame. Er erfundigte sich nach ihnen. He enquired after (for, about) them. As the duties of his office soon afterward called him to France, he

sent me to Rheims. They shot at him. How he looks (peers) at my hands? According to the description it must be very beautiful.

He acts in accordance with his corviction. She does not play by note(s).

She draws from nature. The meat tastes of onions.

9. It a dy frequently follows the word that it governs:

Seiner Meinung nach haben wir gang According to his opinion we are recht. Ich fenne sie nur dem Namen nach.

perfectly right. I only know them by name.

10. Db is generally construed with the dative; sometimes with the genitive:

deinem Scheitel schwebt .- P. Sie ehrten ihn ob feines Muthes.

Es ist mein Geist ber ungesehen ob It is my spirit that, unseen, hovers over (the crown of) thy head. They honored him on account of his courage.

11. Seit.

Seit bem Tage, ba ich bie Kinder Since the time that I brought up the Jorael aus Megypten führte. Er ift feit einem Sahre frant. Ich have ihn feit zehn Jahren nicht I have not seen him for (these) ten gesehen.

children of Israel out of Egypt. He has been sick for (since) a year. years.

12. Von.

Er nahm bas Buch von bem Tische. reden foll .- Ps. xvi. 1.

(wo man), und aus einem Orte worin man fich befindet.

He took the book from the table. Bom herrn fommt, was die Bunge The answer of the tongue is from the Lord.

Man fommt von einem Orte worauf One comes from a place in (at) which, and out of a place in which one is.

Er kommt von dem Markte. Ich komme aus der Oper. Was sagt man von ihm? Sie singen von Lenz und Liebe.—U. Diefer Tisch ift von Ebenholz. Und ließen sich taufen von ihm. Er ist ein Schwede von Geburt. Von wem ist dieses Gemälde? Er war von Wonne trunfen. Er ift flein von Perfon. Du follft Gott, beinen Berrn, lieben Thou shalt love the Lord thy God, von ganzem Herzen. Er lebt von feinen Ginfünften. Es ging gut von Statten Er that es von freien Stücken. Blau von Augen, weiß von Stirne. Der Ein' in goldnen Loden, der Andre grau von Haar.—U.

He comes from the market. I come from (out of) the opera. What is said of him? They sing of spring-time and love. This table is (made) of ebony. And were baptized of (by) him. He is a Swede by birth. By whom is this painting? He was intoxicated with delight. He is small in stature. with all thy heart. He lives on his income. It went off (succeeded) well. He did it of his own accord. Blue-eyed (blue of), white-browed. The one in golden locks, the other gray-haired.

13. Su.

He is going to market, to table. They beg from house to house. It redounds to his honor. They call him to account. I am going to my brother's. He was still sitting at table. They lay at his feet. She stood at his side. He saw an engagement at sea. We came at the right time. He serves at court. She is still at home. He buys cloth for a coat. That may serve for (as) a proof. It was done for your good. You have seen him for the last time. They died by thousands. They are caught by(in) multitudes. He travels by water, I by land. They travel on horseback, I on foot.

Er geht zu Markte, zu Tische. Sie betteln von haus zu haus. Es gereicht ihm zur Ehre. Sie ziehen ihn zur Berantwortung. Ich gehe zu meinem Bruder. Er saß noch zu Tisch. Sie lagen ihm zu Füßen. Sie stand ihm zur Seite. Er sah ein Treffen zur See. Wir famen gur rechten Beit. Er dient zu Hofe. Sie ist noch zu Hause. L. 43. 2. Er kauft Tuch zu einem Rock. Das fann gum Beweise bienen. Es ift dir zum Besten geschehen. Du hast ihn zum letten Mal gesehen. Sie starben zu Tausenben. Man fängt fie zu Saufen. Er reist zu Wasser, ich zu Lande. Sie reisen zu Pferde, ich zu Fuß.

14. Bu often occurs after a noun preceded by auf or nad. Er ging auf den Fremden zu. He went up to the stranger.

15. The dative with zu in connection with werden, is often rendered by our nominative; after maden, by our objective:

der nicht zur Tugend, keine Tugend, die nicht zum Fehler werden fönnte. --(3).

Bierzig Jahre bauerte ein Rrieg, ber Forty years a war continued, which ben Besitzer bes goldreichen Peru zum armen Manne machte .- S.

Von Natur besitzen wir keinen Fehler, By nature we possess no fault that might not become a virtue, (and) no virtue that might not become a fault.

made the possessor of gold yield. ing Peru a poor man.

16. Idioms with zu and nach.

Mon hat es endlich zu Stande gebracht. Er machte fich ben Umftand zu Ruge. Diese Leute halten bas Ihrige zu Rath. Er will zur Aber laffen. 3ch habe ihn zu Gefichte bekommen. Er fonnte nicht zu Worte fommen. Es fam ihm fehr zu Statten.

Die Saare standen ihm zu Berge.

Mir ist nicht wohl zu Muthe.

Das ist wirklich beinahe zum toll wer-

Die Fremden logirten im Wirthshaus zum Abler.

Die Thur ift zu, bas Fenster auf.

Er hat zu viel zu thun. Mur immer zu!

Schwermuth und Traurigkeit machen die Seele nach und nach schlaff und weich= müthig.—W.

It has finally been accomplished. He profited by the circumstance. These people take care of their own. He wishes to be bled.

I have got a sight at (of) him. He could not make himself heard. It was very favorable to him.

His hair stood on end.

Er fonnte vor Lachen faum zu Athem He could scarcely get his breath for laughing.

I feel ill-at-ease.

That is really almost enough to make one mad.

The strangers lodged at the Eagle Hotel.

The door is shut, the window open, He has too much to do.

Keep on! go on!

Melancholy and sadness gradually (by degrees) make the soul remiss and effeminate.

LESSON LXVII.

Lection LXVII.

PREPOSITIONS WITH THE ACCUSATIVE.

1. Durch.

Er ging burch ben Walb. Wie sind noch nicht durch.

Arm an Genug und noch ärmer burch Poor in enjoyment, and still poorer ben Genug, was haben wir anders als hoffnungen ?—R.

Ermeint, er fonne es burch Gelb aus- He thinks he can accomplish it

mehr ihren Charafter als burch bas. was fie lächerlich finben .- G.

He went through the woods. We are not yet through.

through enjoyment, what have we but hope(s)?

by (means of) money.

Durch nichts bezeichnen die Menschen In nothing do men more (perfectly) indicate their character, than in that which they call ridiculous.

2. Kür.

Wer nur für sich und nicht auch für He who lives only for himself, and Andere lebt, ift nie glücklich.

Ich sehe ihn Tag für Tag. Er hat ein Zimmer für fich. Sch halte es für meine Pflicht.

-Ps. xc. 1.

not for others also is never happy. Ich fühle weder Liebe noch Haß für I feel neither love nor hate for (toward) him.

I see him day after (by) day. He has a room by (to) himself.

I consider it (regard it as) my duty Du bist unsere Zuslucht für und für. Thou hast been (art) our dwelling place in all generations.

Er faufte für einen Gulben Raffee Id, habe es für mein Leben gern. 3ch bin nicht dafür.

He bought a florin's worth of coffee I am extravagantly fond of it. I am not in favor of it.

3. Gegen.

Er ift höflich gegen fie. Er verließ uns gegen Abend. Sie fint verbunden gegen mich. Beig man fein Mittel gegen den Big Is no remedy known for (against) eines tollen hundes? Er verfauft es nur gegen Geld. Das Leben gleicht gegen bie Emig=

feit, bem schnellen Sauch ber bem Sterbenden entflieht .- R.

Wenn ich mich gegen sie verpflichten If I am to pledge myself to them, foll, so muffen sie's auch gegen mich.—S.

He is polite to (toward) them. He left us toward evening. They are united against me. the bite of a mad dog?

He sells it only for money. Life compared with eternity resenbles the fleeting breath that escapes the dying man.

they must also do it to me.

4. Ohne

Nichts Werthvolles ist ohne Arbeit Nothing valuable is to be obtained zu erlangen. without labor. Ohne ihn ware ich glücklich. But for him I should be happy.

Dhne is sometimes substituted for als: Es ist fein Erbe ohne (als) bu und There is none to redeem it but thee, ich nach bir .- Ruth. iv. 4. and I after thee.

5. U m.

Des gangen Gaues Bauern stehen um The peasants of the whole province ben Ort geschaart .- U. Beiß er um die Sache?

Does he know about (of) the affair!

Der Engel des herrn lagert sich um The angel of the Lord encampet! die her, die ihn fürchten. Er kommt um fünf Uhr. Um wieviel Uhr (welche Beit) geht die At what time (what o'clock) does Sonne auf? Verdiene ich das um dich? Wie steht es um ihn? Er ift um gehn Jahre alter. Traver war noch in Zamorra um den There still was mourning in Zamo-Tod bes großen Konigs. - S. Er fiel seinem Freunde um den Sals.

li m so (um besto) besser für uns. Die Beit ift um. Er fommt einen Tag um ben anbern. Sie fommen einer um ben andern. Er hat fich um das Baterland verdient gemacht.

Er fpricht wie es ihm um's Berg ift. Es handelt sich nicht um Aleinigfeiten.

Sie laufenrum die Wette.

stand gathered round the place. round about them that fear him. He is coming at five o'clock. the sun rise? Do I deserve that from you? How stands (is) it with him? He is older by ten years. ra for the great king's death. He fell upon his friend's neck.

So much the better for us. The time is up (past). He comes every other day. They come on alternate days. He has earned the gratitude of hi country.

He speaks as he thinks (feels). It is not a trifle that is under consideration.

They are running for a (the) wager.

Il m bie Bette is often equivalent to eifrig zealously, with all one's might.

6. Il m in compounds frequently marks loss or privation:

Er fam um fein Gelb. Mann trachte ihn um. Die ganze Mannschaft fam um. He lost his money. He was destroyed. The whole crew perished.

7. The accusative with um is sometimes best rendered by our nominative:

Es ift ein föstliches Ding um die Ge- The health is a precious thing (as fundheit. to the health it is, etc.).

@ 00-00-00-

LESSON LXVIII.

Lection LXVIII.

PREPOSITIONS GOVERNING THE DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

1. An.

Er fteht am Fenfter, an ber Thur. Er fagt er fei frank am Bergen (L. 20.4). Er lehnte sich an die Wand. Der Tisch stand an der Wand. Ich erfannte ihn an ber Stimme. Er nahm fie an ber Sand. Er leidet an Ropfweh. Am Toge sicht man ihn nie. Er ift reich an hoffnung. Ich thue es an seiner Statt. Er ftarb an einer Wunde. An ihn dadite ich nicht. Die Stadt liegt an dem Fluffe. Der but hängt an bem Nagel. Er geht an die Thure. Schreiben Sie an ihn? Baben Sie es an ihn ab ? Er ift an gehn Jahre alt.

He stands at the window, at the door. He says he is sick at (the) heart. He leaned against the wall. The table stood against the wall. I recognized him by his voice. He took her by the hand. He suffers from headache. During the day one never sees him. He is rich in hope. I do it in his stead. He died of a wound. I did not think of him. The city lies on the river. The hat hangs on the nail. He is going to the door. Are you writing to him? Did you deliver it to him? He is about ten years old.

2. Idioms with an.

Er ist noch am Leben. Er hat es so an der Art. Mir liegt nichts an ber Sache. An ber Sache ift nichts. Er hat Efel an Allem. De: hund liegt an der Rette. Die Reihe fommt morgen an mich, Die Reihe ift an Ihnen; nein, fie ift an mir. Das ift nicht an bem. Ee ist an bem, bag ich geben muß. Er ging ihnen an die Sand. Er hat es an den Mann gebracht. Bon jest an werbe ich fleigig fein. Er fteht oben an. Sie wohnen neben an.

He is still alive. It is his way (custom). I care nothing about the mate-The affair is of no consequence. He is disgusted with every thing. The dog is chained. It will come my turn to-morrow. It is your turn; no, it is mine. I. 46. 2. That is not true (is nothing in it). It is time for me to go. He assisted them. He has found a customer. From now on I will be diligent. He stands at the head. They live next door.

3. Auf.

Er besteht darauf. Sie fpielt auf bem Flügel. Ich verlasse mich auf Sie. Er geht a uf ben (steht auf bem) Sügel. Er ift auf ber Bochzeit. Was fanden Sie auf der Post? War er auf bem Ball? Er ift bofe auf uns. Ich höre auf das was er sagt. Sie gehen auf ber Wiese. Er wohnt auf bem Schloß. Sind sie auf bem Lande? Auf diese Weise geht es nicht. Er fleidet sich auf englische Art. Er wartete auf mich. Leihen Sie es mir auf einige Tage. Geht er auf den Martt? Er treibt das Vieh auf die Weide. Er ist stolz auf sein Geld, und eifer-

füchtig auf feine Nachbarn. Er halt viel (große Stücke) auf sie. Es fostet auf vierzig Gulben.

Es foster auf vierzig Gulben. It costs about forty florins. Es liegt auf bem (er legt es auf ben) It lies (he lies it) on the table.

Tisch.

Er ift in bem Garten. Was hat er jett im Sinne? Er geht in den Garten. Sie sind in dem Conzert. Sein Vermögen besteht in Grundstücken. Er that es in dieser Absicht. Sie gehen in das Conzert. Er jagte sie in die Flucht. Er sprang in die Höhe. Er flatschte in die Sande. Das fällt in die Augen. Ich habe ihn in Verdacht. Er lebt in den Tag hinein. Er schlug die Arme in einander. Sie drangen in ihn sich zu erklären. Das kann ich in ben Tob nicht leiben. Sie kamen in's Gebrünge, aber er legte fich für fie in's Mittel.

Er faßte sie in's Auge. Er liegt in den letten Zügen. Sie liegen sich in den Haaren. Sie redete in einem fort. Er reiste in aller Frühe ab. Er ist noch nicht im Neinen darüber.

Er fagt, fie habe fich in ihn verliebt.

He insists upon it. She plays on the piano. I depend upon you. He goes on (stands on) the hill. He is at the wedding. What did you find at the post-office! Was he at the ball? He is angry at us. I listen to what he says. They are walking in the meadow. He lives in the castle. Are they in the country. In this way it will not succeed. He dresses in the English fashior... He waited for me. Lend it to me for a few days. Is he going to market? He drives the cattle to the pasture. He is proud of his money, and jealous of his neighbors. He thinks a great deal of them. It costs about forty florins.

4. In.

He is in the garden. What has he in mind (on foot) now! He is going into the garden. They are at the concert. His property consists of real estate. He did it with this intention. They go to the concert. He put them to flight. He sprang up. He clapped his hands. That attracts attention. I suspect him. He lives extravagantly. He folded his arms. They pressed him to declare himself. To that I have a mortal aversion. They were in a dilemma, but he interposed in their behalf. He looked sharply at them.

He looked sharply at them.
He lies at the point of death.
They are together by the ears.
She spoke without cessation.
He started very early.
He has not yet decided (is not clear)
in reference to it.

He says she has fallen in love with him.

Sie meiben in den ersten Tagen ab-

Er ift in ber letten Beit fehr traurig gemesen.

Seche Wörtlein nehmen mich in Anfpruch jeden Tag .- Rt.

Sie haben ihn in Schut genommen.

They will depart in a very iew days.

For some time past he has been very sad.

Six words claim my attention every

They have taken him under their protection.

5. Ueber.

Die Lampe hängt über dem Tische. Er fag über mir am Tische. Sie geht über bie Brude. Das ift über Menschen Vermögen. Er befommt Brief über Brief. Laffet bie Sonne über euren Born nicht untergeben .- Eph. iv. 26. Sier üb er hat er nicht nachgedacht. Und wollen, daß mein Bolf meines Na= mens vergeffe über ihren Träumen, gleichwie ihre Bater meines Namens vergagen über ben Baal.-Jer. 23. Ueber diese langweilige Rede schlief er ein.

lleber bas Säumniß haben euch bie Spanier das Net über die Ohren

gezogen .- G.

Moses aber floh über diese Rede. Sie ift bofe über mein Lachen. So wir heute werben gerichtet über

dieser Wohlthat. Man hat ihn über ber That ertappt. Er hatte fich getroftet u ber Amnon .-

2. Sam. xiii. 39. Beute über acht Tage fommt er. Reisen Sie über Bremen?

Ueber den Sommer wohnt er auf dem Lande.

ben Galgen. Bei ihm geht die Redlichkeit über

Alles. Er fonnte es nicht über bas Berg

bringen. Sie find über Feld gegangen.

lle ber den fausen Kerl!

D, über die Blinden, die nicht seben wollen!-2.

The lamp hangs over the table. He sat above me at the table. She is going across the bridge. That is beyond (above) human power He receives letter after (over) letter. Let not the sun go down upon your wrath.

On this he has not reflected. Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams, as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

Under (during) this tedious speech

he fell asleep.

During the delay the Spaniards have drawn the net over your

Then fled Moses at this saying. She is angry at my laughing. If we this day be examined of this good deed .- Acts, iv. 9.

He has been caught in the act. He was comforted concerning Am-

A week from to-day he is coming. Do you go by way of Bremen? During (through) the summer he lives in the country.

Heber furz over lang fommt er an Sooner or later he will come to the gallows.

With him honesty is prized above every thing else.

He could not find it in his heart (make up his mind to it).

They have walked into the country. O, the lazy fellow!

(O,) shame on the blind that will not see!

6. Unter.

Wir fagen unter bem Baum. Er fag unter mir am Tifche. Das ift unter seiner Bürbe. Unter bieser Bedingurg thue ich es. We sat under the tree. He sat below me at the table. That is beneath his dignity. On this condition I will do it, Unter seinen Söhnen habe ich mir eis I have provided me a king among nen Rönig erwählt.

Er bestieg unter bem Shalle ber Amid the clangor of trumpets he

Drommeten bas Rog. mounted the steed. So lange ter Erbe ein Kind ift, so ist As long as the heir is a child there unter ion und einem Ruechte fein

Untericited .- Gal. iv. 1.

Romme mir nie wieder unter Die, Au-

Er ift unter ber Arbeit eingeschlafen.

Das Buch ist unter ber Presse. Es ist unmöglich alle Köpfe unter ei- It is impossible to make all men of

nen hut zu bringen.

vier Augen. Er ging unter bie Solbaten.

Es liegt Alles unter einanber.

his sous .- 1 Sam. xvi. 1.

is no difference between him and a servant (Literal).

Man fennt ihn nur unter diesem Ra- He is known only by (under) this

Never come before my eyes again.

He has fallen asleep at his work. The book is in press.

one opinion.

Er bat um eine Unterredung unter He sought a private (secret) interview.

He became a soldier. Every thing lies in confusion.

Er stedt unter einer Dede mit ihnen. He is in collusion (under one cover) with them.

7. Bor.

Gie fteht vor ber Thur. Sie weinten vor Freude. Er ftarb vor hunger. Er war außer fich vor Born. Sett find wir ficher vor ihm. Frand er Schut vor ihm? Das Schiff liegt vor Unfer. Ich sah ihn vor einer Stunde. Das ift vor der Sand hinreichend. Die Hinrichtung wird bald vor sich The execution will soon take place gehen.

She is standing before the door. They wept for (with) joy. He died of hunger. He was beside himself with anger. Now we are safe from him. Did he find protection against him! The ship lies at anchor. I saw him an hour ago. That, for the present, is sufficient.

LESSON LXIX.

Lection LXIX.

ADVERBS AND CONJUNCTIONS.

1. Aber.

Es ist gut, aber nicht schön. Er, aber, wollte nicht gehen. Sie fann es thun; will fie aber? Und a ber erflang die Drommete. Er st höchst aber-(i e. über)gläubig. He is exceedingly superstitious.

It is good, but not beautiful. He, however, would not go. She can do it; will she though? And again the trumpet resounded.

2. Allein.

Sie find zwar reich, allein sie nuten They are, it is true, wealthy, but ihren Reichthum nicht.

wohlthätig

they do not use their wealth. Er ist nicht allein reich, sondern auch He is not only (alone) rich, but also ben eficent.

Als.

Der Mar bleibt uns ale Geißel .- S. Max remains (to us) as (a) hostage. Er geht aus, als ob er frant mare. Super ift nichts, als Liebe; Honig ist Galle zu ihr.— H. Er hat nichts ols das Leben.

Niemand als er fann es thun. Ich spreche so viel (-) ich fann.

He looks as though he were sick. Sweeter than love is nothing; honey is gall (compared) to it. He has naught but (else than) life. None but him can do it. I speak as much as I can.

Note.—After fo, as in the above example, als is often emitted.

Aljo.

Ich mußte also handeln.

Sie kennen ihn alfo?

I was obliged to act thus (so). Er hat es versproden, also muß er He has promised it, consequently es thun. (hence) he must do it. You know him then?

5. Aud.

Der Schüler ist auch hier gewesen. Sie fennen ihn, ich fenne ihn auch. Sie fennen ihn nicht, ich fenne ihn auch nicht.

Schrecklich immer, auch in gerechter Dreadful always, even in a just Sache ist Gewalt.—S.

Es ist brav und löblich einen Bösewicht, wo er auch stehe, furchilos anzugreifen .- S.

Das Wahre, Gute und Vortreffliche ift einfach und fich immer gleich, wie es auch erscheine.- G.

The scholar also has been here. You know him, I know him too. You do not know him, neither (I.

21. 8.) do I (L. 38. 7.).

cause, is violence. It is noble and praiseworthy fear-

lessly to attack a villain, wherever he may stand.

The true, good and excellent is simple and always alike, however it may appear.

6. Bald.

Er wird balb ankommen. Er wird bald boie. Er ware bald gefallen. Es ift bald vier Uhr. Bald hört man ee hier, bald bort

He will soon arrive. He is easily provoked. He almost fell (was likely to fall). It is nearly four o'clock. Now it is heard here, now there.

7. Bis.

Warte bis ich gurudfomme. Er ging bis an die Brücke. Wasser.

Er ift bis zum Sterben frank. Pfennig bezahlt.

E: hatte das Geld bis auf einige He had received the money within Groschen erhalten.

Alle bis auf Sie sind zufrieden. als bis der lette Mann gefallen ift. -S.

Wait till I return. He went as far as (to) the bridge. Sie gingen bis an den Hals in das They went in to the water up lo their necks.

He is sick even unto death (dying). Ich hive ihn bis auf ben letten I have paid him to the last farthing.

(except) a few groats.

All but (except) you are satisfied. Eher nicht erfolgt bes Rampfes Ende, The end of the contest did not come until the last man fell (had falllen).

Da. 8.

Da er nicht geht, so gehe ich. Da noch Alles lag in weiter Ferne ... As (when or while) all yet lay in the Da hattest Du Entschluß und Muthund jest, ba

... Da ber Erfolg versichert ist fängst Du an zu zagen.—S. Du stanbest hier, ich stand ba.

Da bin ich schon wieder.

Selig find, die ba Leib tragen.

9. Dag.

Sagte er, baß er heute gehe? Wie lange ift es, baß er hier mar? Warte bis baß er fommt. Daß ich ihn nur sehen könnte! Daß bu nicht von ber Stelle gehft. Daß ich es nicht wüßte! Auf bag er es bald vergeffe.

Did he say that he goes to-day? How long is it since he was here? Wait till (that) he comes. That I might only see him! Do not move from the spot. As though I did not know it! In order that he may soon forget it.

As (since) he does not go, I go.

You stood here, I stood there.

Blessed are they that mourn.

Here I am again already.

begin to despair.

distance, (then) you had resolution and courage, and now that

the result is secured (now) you

10. Denn.

Warum geht er benn nicht mit und? aufrichtiger Mann.

Sie essen nichts benn Brod.

Staatsmann.

Der Mensch kann nicht wahrhaft glück- Man can not be truly happy (i. e. lich fein, es fei benn, bag er tu= gendhaft fei.

Man can not be truly happy unless he is virtuous.

Why does he not go with us then? Ich muß ihn achten, benn er ist ein I must respect him, for he is an upright man. They eat nothing but bread.

Er steht höher als Krieger, benn als He stands higher as a warrior than as a statesman.

unconditionally), be it then (as the condition), that he be virtuous; or,

11. Doch.

Das ist boch sonderbar. Ich möchte boch wiffen, warum er bahin geht. Gehen Sie doch mit mir. Ja, doch! Rein, doch! Du kennst sie nicht. } boch (or.o boch.)

That is really singular. Why, I should like to know, why he goes there. Do (pray do) go with us. Yes, indeed! No, indeed! You do not know them. O yes I do. He has no book. Yeshehas.

12. Eben.

Sie ift eben so alt wie er. Wir gehen eben (or so eben) aus. Das dachte ich eben nicht. Eben darum will ich n'cht mehr schrei= ben.

She is just as old as he. We are just going out. That is not exactly what I thought. For that very reason I will not write any longer.

13. Ehe.

Sch sah ihn, ehe er mich sah. I saw him before he saw me. Ich mochte eher (lieber) sterben, als so

I would rather die than to live

gesehen hatte.

Er ging nicht eher, als bis er sie alle He did not go till (before) he had seen them all.

14. Erft.

Erft bete, bann arbeite. Sie ift er ft zehn Jahre alt. Er hat erft angefangen. Wir werden erft morgen gehen. First pray, then work. She is only ten years old. He has only just begun. We shall not go till to-morrow.

Etwa. 15.

Er ist etwa fünfzig Jahre alt. habe ich Sie et wa beleidigt? He is about fifty years old. Have I (perhaps) offended you?

Gar. 16.

Es ist nicht so gar lange her. Ich weiß es nur gar zu wohl. fährlich. Es dürstete fie gar febr. Ei, warum nicht gar? Ich sehe es gar nicht. (L. 19. 3.)

It is not so very long since. I know it but (altogether) too well. Es ist gar zu schön. It is very (too) beautiful. Es ist schölich, wenn nicht gar ge- It is injurious, if not even dangerous.

> They were exceedingly thirsty. Hey, why not then (indeed)? I do not see it all.

17. Gern, fain, gladly, comparative lieber, rather, often answers to like, be fond of, etc.

Die Rinder, fie hören es gerne .- G. Ich trinke gern Raffe. Möchten Sie gern Deutsch lernen? Er hat sie sehr gern. Diese Pflanze hat gern einen sandigen Boden. Es möchte gern regnen. Dies Pferd ichlägt gern. Stille Waffer find gern tief.

The children (L. 28.) like to hear it. I am fond of coffee. Would you like to learn German ? He likes them very much. This plant likes (flourishes best in) a sandy soil. It "is trying" to (looks like) rain. This horse is inclined to kick. Still waters are (apt to be) deep.

18. Gleich is often equivalent to obgleich (L. 53).

Ift es gleich nicht schön, so ist es doch Although it is not beautiful, it is Ift gleich der Birnamwald auf Dunfinan herangerückt. - S.

(nevertheless) good. Though Birnam wood be come to Dunsinane.—Shak.

19. Immer.

So sei es immer. Sie find noch immer hier. nehmen. So schlimm es immer (or auch) ist.

Sie mogen immer wissen, daß ich It is a matter of indifference to me nichts mehr habe .- L.

Er fann es immer glauben. Er fage, mas er immer wolle. Sie werden immer folger.

Thus be it ever (or always). They are still (—) here. Es ift immer ein gewagtes Unter- It is a hazardous undertaking, at any rate.

However bad (bad as) it is. that they should know I no longer have any thing.

He may (for aught I care) believe it. Let him say what he pleases. They grow prouder and prouder.

20. Ja.

21.

Se.

Bleiben Se ja zu Saufe. Thun Cie es ja nicht, Ich fann ja nicht lesen, noch rechnen Why, I can not read, nor cipher und schreiben .- B. Wenn ich ja langer ausbleiben sollte, so But if I should remain longer do

warte nicht auf mich.

Siz ist je und je traurig. Ist er je hier gewesen?

wiesen. Sie gingen je zwei und zwei.

Es nect je einer den andern. Se nachdem er gehandelt hat, wird fein

Love sein.

Se langer hier, je (besto) später bort. The longer here the later there.

Has he ever been here? Das hat von je her die Erfahrung be= Experience has always (from the first) proved that. They went two by two. Each teases the other. According as he has acted will his

She is always (ever and ever) sad.

Remain, by all means, at home.

Do not, by any means, do it.

nor write.

not wait for me.

22.Rein.

Es ist fein Schnee.—G Hoffnung.

It is not (is no) snow. Und nirgends fein Danf.—S. And nowhere any (no) gratitude. Wie elend ware nicht der Mensch ohne How miserable would (not) man be without (but for) hope.

Note. - Where two negatives occur, as above, only one should be translated.

23. No dy.

Er wohnt noch hier. Es ift weder icon noch nütlich! Sich habe ihn noch nicht gesehen. Singen Sie es noch einmal. Nehmen Sie noch einen Apfel. Beendige eine Sache, wenn sie auch noch fo flein scheint, ehe bu eine anbere anfängst.

He still lives here. It is neither beautiful nor useful. I have not yet seen him (L. 21. 7). Sing it again (yet once). Take another apple (L. 65. 1. a,). Finish one thing, even if it seems ever (never) so small, before you begin another.

24. Nun.

Was ist nun zu thun? Nun, was ist zu ihun? hatte feinen Zwed erreicht. Truppen burgt .- S.

What is to be done now? Well, what is to be done? Welchen Entschluß nun sie faßten, er Whatever resolution they adopted he had gained his end. lind nun dies Blatt und für die And since (now that) this sheet secures to us the troops.

Nur. 25.

Das weiß er nur zu gut. Er hat nur einen Freund. "Dohin ich nur sebe." Lag ibn nur femmen. Wie ich es nur immer verlangen mag. However I may demand it.

That he knows but too well. He has only (but) one friend. Wherever I look. Just let him come.

26. Sáon.

Sie fommen ichon. Sie werden ich on fommen. Das ift ihm ich on recht. Sabe ich schon wenig (obschon ich we= nig habe) jo habe ich doch genug.

They are already coming. They will come at the right time. He is perfectly satisfied wit that. Although I have but little, still I have enough,

27. S v.

Er ist eben so alt wie ich. So ein Buch sieht man felten. Wie fann er fo etwas glauben? So ihr bleiken werdet an meiner Rede, If ye (will) continue in my word,

fo feib ihr meine rechten Jünger. flein ich bin .- G.

Nicht so bald war einer fort, als ein No souder was one gone than ananderer fam.

So geben Sie schon?

So groß ihre Furcht vor bem Feinde war, fo angenehm war ihre Ueberraschung über seine Mäßigung.

He is just as old as I am. Such a book one seldom sees. How can he believe such a thing!

then are ye my disciples indeed. Ich bin euch ein Dorn in den Augen, so I am a thorn in your eyes, small as (however small) I am.

other came.

Ah (indeed), are you already going? Great as was their fear of the enemy, so agreeable was their surprise at his moderation.

28. Sonst.

Thue es nicht, fonft wirst bu bestraft werden.

Sie muffen es thun, fonft geht er

Er hat fie fonft wo gefehen.

Sonft bachte und handelte er gang an-

Sie fonnten ce thun, wenn fie es fonft wollten.

Do not do it, otherwise you will be punished.

You must do it, or else he will go away.

He has seen them somewhere else. Formerly he thought and acted entirely otherwise.

You could do it, that is, if you would (if you only would).

29. Und.

Der Mensch ist frei geschaffen, ist frei, Man is created free, is free even Und murd er in Retten geboren .- S. (and) were he born in chains.

30. Vielleicht.

Sie fennen ihn vielleicht. mo er wohnt?

Perhaps you know him. Rennen Sie ihn vielleicht? Do you know him (perhaps)? Können Sie mir vielleicht sagen, Can you (perhaps) tell nie wheis he lives?

31. Mie.

Wiffen Sie, wie er fingt? Er fpricht, wie er benft. Sie wohnen noch hier, wie ich höre. Er heult wie ein Wolf. Der Menschen Thaten und Gedanken, wist, sind nicht wie Meeres wild bewegte Wellen .- S.

Do you know how he sings ? He speaks as he thinks They still leave here, as I hear. He howls like a wolf. Men's thoughts and deeds, know (ye), are not like (not as are) ocean's wildly agitated waves

32. Als wis sometimes occurs in the signification of wir: Der See liegt ruhig ba, ale wie ein The lake lies quiet there (so as) ebener Spiegel.—S. like a smooth mirror.

33. Bie (or als wie) sometimes follows an adjective in the comparative, and answers to than:

Weniger reich, wie sie scheint ist uns Less rich than it seems is our lansere Sprache.—R. guage.

34. Wohl.

Er befindet sich wohl. Ich bin nicht so recht wohl. Mir ist nicht wohl. Es thut Einem wohl.

He is (finds himself L. 28. 9.) well. I am not so very (right) well. I do not feel well (L. 57. 2.). It is pleasant (grateful) to one.

35. Boff often denotes a doubt, a supposition, or a probability. Sie hat und wohl noch nicht gesehen. Der Bauer magt' sein Leben bran; boch that er's wohl um Golbes Rlang?

<u>--</u>B. Es sind wohl Hundert Jahre her. Wie fann ber Mensch sich fennen lernen? Durch Betrachten niemals, wohl

aber durch Sandeln .- G. Wohl ist sie schön, die Welt.—G. She has *probably* not seen us yet. The peasant risked his life at it, but did he do it probably for the clink of gold?

It is perhaps a hundred years since. How can man become acquainted with himself? by reflection never,

but he can by acting. The world is indeed beautiful.

LESSON LXX.

Lection LXX.

1. herr, Frau and Fräulein, placed before proper names, answer to Mr., Mrs. and Miss. In address, when the name is omitted, Mein herr answers to Sir, and Mein Frau= lein, to Miss; Meine herren, to Gentlemen, and meine Fraulein, to Ladies. Madam' (singular), and meine Damen (plural), are addressed to married ladies.

2. Herr, Frau and Fräulein are used before words denoting relationship (except in reference to one's own relatives); and

the first two before titles:

Ich habe heute herrn N., Frau N. I have to-day seen Mr. N., Mrs. und Fräulein N. gesehen. N. and Miss. N.

Euten Morgen, mein Berr, wie befin- Good morning Sir, how is your det sich Ihr Herr Vater? father?

Unten Abend, mein Fräulein, wie be- Good evening Miss, how are your finden sich Ihre Frau Mutter und mother and your sisters? Ihre Fräulein Schwestern?

Rönnen Sie mir fagen, wo ber herr Can you tell me where Mr. Secretary L. resides? Secretar L. wohnt?

Ich habe Ihre Berren Brüber und Ihre I have seen your brothers and your Fraulein Schwestern gesehen. sisters.

Guten Abend meine Be:ren, wie befin- Good evening Gentlemen, how do den Sie sich? you do?

Ift ber Berr Professor zu Sause? Is the Professor at home?

Abreviations. Abfürzungen.

a. a. D	.am angeführten Orte,	at the place mentioned.
	.Abschnitt,	
Anm. or Anmerk	. Anmerfung,	observation.
Antw	.Antwort	answer.
	.alten Styls,	
	. Altes Testament,	
	. Auflage	
	.ausgenommen,	
	. Buch, Band,	
	. Capitel or Rapitel,	
Centn. Ct. or Ctr.	. Centner,	hundred weight.
	.Doctor,	
	. Demoiselle,	
	.das heißt,	
	. bas ist,	
	. dieses Jahr,	
	. dieses Monats,	
	.ber Verfaffer,	
	. Evangelium,	
	. Euer, Eure	
gr pig	. folgend, (sing.)	the following.
(T	. joigenve, (piur.))	1. 3: 6.
	. Frau,	
	. Freiherr,	
	. geboren,	
	.gestorben,	
	. Herr, herrn,	
	.heilige Schrift,	
	. Jesus Christus,	
	.faiserlich,	
	.föniglich,	
	.lie8,	
	. Madam,	
Waj	. Majestät,	Majesty.
Wille.	. Mabemviselle,	Mad moiselle, Miss.
	.Manuscript,	
	. Name or Namen,	
	. Norden,	
	. Nadyschrift	
M. St	.neuen Styls,	new style.
V. T	. Neues Testament,	New Testament.

ABBREVIATIONS.

D	.Dsten,	. East.
pb	. uber,	.or.
Pf. or Pfd	.Pjund,	. pound.
	. Professor,	-
Mec.	. Necensent,	.reviewer, critic.
	. Reichsthaler,	
	. Seite; Süben,	
	. fiehe,	
	· selia,	
	. Sanct,	
	.Stunbe,	•
	.Theil,	
,	.Thaler,	
,	.unb,	
	.und andere mehr	
	.und dergleichen mehr,	
u. f. f		
	.und fo mehr,	. etc.
u. f. w. or 2c		
	.und viele Andere,	and many others.
	. Vers,	
. v	.von	.of, from.
Verf. or Df	. Berfaffer,	.author.
	. vergleiche,	
9. C	.von oben,	.from above.
Borr	.Vorrede,	.preface.
	.von unten,	
Ø	.Westen,	.West.
	. Beile,	
2 SA or 2 G	. jum Beifpiel, jum Exempel	for example.

§ 1. ETYMOLOGY.

Etymology regards words as individuals; discloses their origin and formation; classifies them according to signification; and shows the various modifications, which they undergo in the course of declension and conjugation. *

§ 2. Derivation and composition.

- (1) In respect to derivation, all German words are divisible into three classes: Primitives, Derivatives and Compounds.
- (2) The Primitives, which are also called roots or radicals, are all verbs; forming the basis of what are now generally called the irregular verbs, and of about fifty, or sixty others, which were once irregular in conjugation, but are so no longer. They are also all monosyllables; and are seen in the crude form, (so to speak,) by merely dropping the suffix (en) of the Infinitive mood: thus, Find(en) to bind; fd(en) to close; fang(en) to catch.
- (3) From the primitives, sometimes with, sometimes without, any change in, or addition to the crude form, comes a numerous train of derivatives: chiefly nouns and adjectives.

Thus, from binb(en,) to bind, we get ber Banb, the volume, and ber Bunb, the league, where the derivatives are produced by a mere vowel change. The derivative is, also, often distinguished by a mere euphonic, or orthographic termination: changing the form indeed, but in no wise affecting the sense. The terminations employed, in this way, are er, elen, e, be, te and et; thus, from fprech(en,) to speak, comes die Sprache, speech; language. In some cases, moreover, in forming derivatives, the syllable ge (without meaning) is prefixed; as, geniß, sure; certain; ber Gesang, the song.

^{*} The inflection of all parts of speech, except the Verb, is, in Grammar, called declension: the regular arrangement of the moods, tenses, numbers, persons, and participles of a verb, is called Conjugation: in a general way, however, all words capable of inflection are said to be declinable. The irdeclinable parts of speech are often called Particles.

- (4) But there is another and a most extensive class of derivatives, sometimes called secondary derivatives formed by the union of radical * words with suffixes, that are significant: thus, from heilig, (holy, sacred;) we get by adding en, the verb heiligen, to make holy; to consecrate. The suffixes of this class (the significant ones) are, however, most of them, used in forming nouns and adjectives. They will be found explained under those heads respectively. Several of them are the same in form exactly as the terminations mentioned above, as being often added to primary derivatives. From these, that is, from the merely orthographic endings, the significant suffixes are to be carefully distinguished.
- (5) Among the secondary derivatives must, also, be included those formed by means of *prefixes* as well as suffixes. These are mainly verbs, and are treated somewhat at large under the head of Compound Verbs.
- (6) In respect to COMPOUNDS, properly so called, that is, words formed by the union, not of prefixes and suffixes with radicals, but of radicals, or other independent words, one with another, the German is peculiarly rich. Not only is it rich in the abundance of such compounds already in use; but it possesses a rare facility of forming them, as occasions arise, out of its own resources.
- (7) In forming these compounds, the two components are often merely joined together as one word; as Uhrmacher, (from Uhr, a clock or watch, and Macher, a maker.) But in numerous cases, the union is marked by the insertion of certain letters, which may be called *letters of union*: thus,

Die Tob e & noth, (from Tob, death and Noth, need, agony;) the death-agony;

Das Himmel's light, (from Himmel, heaven and Light, light;) the light of heaven;

Die Berz en 8 güte, (from Berz, heart, and Güte, goodness;) the goodness of heart;

^{*} The word radical, however, in this place, is designed to indicate any word capable of assuming a suffix. In this looser sense, the word is often employed for the sake of convenience.

Der Pferd e arzt, (from Pferd, horse, and Urzt, doctor;) the horse-doctor;

Das Hirt en leben, (from Hirt, shepherd, and Leben, life;) the pastoral-life;

Der Ci er kuchen, (from Ci, egg, and Kuchen, cake;) the omelet.

- (8) Some of these letters of union are nothing more than the signs of the genitive case of the first component: others are mere euphonic additions.
- (9) In some instances, the union of the parts of a compound is characterized by the *omission* of some letters; as, ber Sonntag, (Sonn e, the Sun, and Tag, day;) Sunday; bente würdig, (bente n, to think, and würdig, worthy;) worthy of thought.
- (10) In all compounds, finally, the main accent falls upon the *first* component which, also, always qualifies or defines the second, as containing the fundamental idea.

§ 3. Parts of speech.

(1) The parts of speech in German are usually reckoned ten:

Articles, Verbs,
Nouns, or Substantives,
Adjectives, Prepositions,
Numerals, Conjunctions,
Pronouns, Interjections.

- (2) Of these, six, namely, Articles, Nouns, Adjectives, Numerals, Pronouns and Verbs, are capable of inflection; that is, admit of various changes of termination by which various modifications of meaning are expressed: the other four, namely, Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions and Interjections, are in form invariable.
- (3) All parts of speech capable of inflection have two numbers: the singular, which denotes but one, and the plural, which denotes more than one.
- (4) All parts of speech capable of inflectior, except the verb, have four cases; namely the nominative, genitive,

DATIVE and ACCUSATIVE: also, three GENDERS; namely, the MADEULINE, the FEMININE and the NEUTER.

(5) Cases are variations made in the form of a word, to indicate its several relations to other words: the nominative being that form which denotes the *subject* of a verb; the genitive that which is chiefly used in signifying *source* or *possession*; the dative that which indicates the person or thing *for* or to whom or which any thing is directed; and the accusative that which points to the *immediate* or *direct* object of an action.

The cases in German correspond well to those in the Latin language. The *Vocative*, however, is never counted, because it is the same exactly in form with the nominative; while the *Ablative* (as in Greek,) is wholly wanting: its place being generally supplied by the Dative (with a suitable preposition).

§ 4. THE ARTICLE.

(1) There are two articles in German: the Definite, ver, the; and the Indefinite, ein, a, or an. They are inflected thus.

Singular. Masculine. Feminine. Neuter.

Plural. For all genders.

N	on.	Der,	bie,	bae,	the;	Nom.	Die,	the;
G	en.	Des,	ber,	bes,	of the;	Gen.	Der,	of the;
D	at.	Dem,	ber,	bem,	to, or for the	; Dat.	Den,	to, or for the;
A	cc.	Den,	die,	das,	the.	Acc.	Die,	the.
			Sin	ıgular	•		1	Plural.
1	Masc.		Fem.	Ne	ut.		For	r all genders.
N	lom.	Gin,	eine,	ein,	an, or a;		N.)
					, of an, or a		G.	Wanting.
					ı, to, or for aı	n, or a;	D.	wanting.
A	LCC.	Ginen,	eine,	ein,	an, or a.		A.	

(2) In familiar style, certain prepositions are frequently contracted with the dative and accusative of the definite article into one word.

EXAMPLES.

D. am, for an bem, as, am Feuer, at the fire; A and, for an bas, as, and Licht, to the light;

water:

D. aufm, A. aufs, D. beim, A. durchs,	for auf bem, for auf bas, for bei bem, for burdy bas,	as, aufin Thurm, on the tower; as, aufs Haus, upon the house; as, beim Vater, with the father; as, burchs Waffer, through the water;
A. füra	for für bas,	as, fürd Geld, for the money;
	for hinter dem,	as, hinterm Sause, behind the
, ,,	,	house;
D. im,	for in bem,	as, im Simmel, in (the) heaven;
A. ins,	for in das,	as, ind Saud, into the house;
D. vom,	for von dem,	as, vom Uebel, from (the) evil;
A. vors,	for vor das,	as, vors Fenster, before the
		window;
D. vorm,	for vor dem,	as, vorm Thore, before the door;
D. überm,	for über bem,	as, überm Feuer, upon the fire;
A. übers,	for über das,	as, überd Pand, over (the) land;
D. unterm,	for unter bem,	as, unterm Wasser, under (the)

for zu dem, as, zum Fluffe, to the river; D. zum, for zu der, as, zur Chre, to the honor. D. zur,

§ 5. Nouns.

- (1) In German, as in English, the nouns, that is, the names of persons and things, are divided into two great classes. viz: Common nouns, which designate sorts, kinds, or classes of objects; and Proper nouns, which are peculiar to individuals.
 - (2) Under the head of common nouns * are commonly

Note, that when Gtwas and Nichts are connected with a noun, or with an adjective used as a noun they do not begin with a capital. Ex.: Gr but etwas Bros, he has some bread; er hat nichts Gutts, he has

nothing good.

111. The absolute Possessive Pronouns (when used substantively. L. 35, 2.) Ex.: Tie Meinigen, (my family; das Meinige, (my property) IV. The Indefinite Numerals, when used without a substantive. Ex.: 2016, Alle, (all.; Ginige, (some); Mander, (many a); Wiele, (many).

^{* 1.} In German all Nouns, as also all parts of speech when used as nouns begin with a capital letter. Ex.: 1. Der Sohn, the son; die Tochter, the daughter. 2. Der Gute, the good (man); die Gute, the good (woman). 3. Das Singen, the singing.

11. The Indefinite Pronouns. Ex.: Jemand, (any body, somebody). Bedermann, (every body). Grandling, something, and Nichts,

included several subdivisions; as Collective nouns, which are the names of a plurality of individuals considered as unity; and abstract neuns, which are the names of certain qualities, or attributes regarded as separate from any given substance.

(3) The nouns, both common and proper, as before said, are regularly inflected: exhibiting thus by means of terminations the several modifications of gender, number, and case. The numbers and cases will be made sufficiently clear under the head of declension of nouns. We here introduce the subject of

§ 6. GENDER.

- (1) Strictly speaking, the masculine gender belongs exclusively to words denoting males; the feminine to those denoting females; and the neuter to such only as, are neither male, nor female. And in English, accordingly, with very little exception, this is found to be actually the case.
- (2) Not so, however, in German; for there the names of many things without life, from their real, or supposed possession of qualities pertaining to things with life, are considered and treated as masculine, or feminine. Often, moreover, words indicating things without life, are deemed masculine or feminine merely from some resemblance in form to those designating things properly male or female. Hence arises, in Grammar, the distinction between the natural and the grammatical gender of words.
- (3) Were the natural gender alone regarded, it would be necessary only to know the MEANING of a word, to know its gender; but since this is not the case, we are often obliged to determine gender chiefly by the FORM. We give below, therefore, the principal Rules for determining the gender in

VII. Adjectives derived from names of persons. Ex: Das Schilleriche Saus. Observe that adjectives derived from the names of countries do not begin with a capital. Ex.: Der bentiche Bund, the German confederacy. Die französtigie Sprache, the French language.

V. The Personal Pronouns, Du In, (thou, you), &c., when we would listinguish thereby the person addressed.

VI. Gin, when an adjective, and likewise, when pronoun as distinguished rom the article Ex: 3th habe nur Ginen French, I have only one friend. Das Gine Herr ift blind, das andere ift lahm, the one horse is blind, the sther is lame.

either way: suggesting only, as the best mode of learning the exceptions (which are numerous and here purposely omitted,) the custom of constantly and carefully noting them in reading and speaking.

§ 7. Rules for determining gender

by the MEANING;

by the form.

(1) To the MASCULINE be-

(1) To the MASCULINE belong names of

male beings; * as, ber Mann; ber Löwe; &c.

days; as, ber Montag; ber Dienstag; &c.

months; as, ber Januar; ber Februar; &c.

seasons; as, der Frühling; ber Sommer; &c.

winds; as, der Nordwind; der Südwind; &c.

points of the compass; as, ber Nord; ber Süd; &c.

mountains; as, der Harz, der Altlas; &c.

stones; as, der Diamant; ber Rubin; &c.

fruit-trees; as, der Birnbaum; ber Apfelbaum; &c.

(2) To the FEMININE belong the names of

female beings; * as, die Frau;

die Tochter; &c. rivers; as, die Wefer; die Themse; &c.

fruits; as, die Birne; die Nuß;

trees; † as, die Birke, die Erle;

long

- a. Those primary derivatives (See § 2. 3.) ending in er, ef, en; (without meaning;) and those also that are without affixes of any kind.
- b. Those secondary derivatives formed by means of the (significant) suffixes, er, et, en, in g, and ling.
- (2) To the FEMININE belong

a. Those primary derivatives ending in e. b e. t e. or f t:

ending in e, be, te, or ft:
b. Those se ondary derivatives formed by means of the suffixes c, ei, in, heit feit, fd) aft, ung.

^{*} Under the name of male brings must be included that of the Almighty as also those of angels and other superior powers; those of mythological deities and of human beings; those of beasts, birds, reptiles, and fishes. The term female beings must have a like latitude of signification

[†] This includes also plants and flowers.

- (3) To the NEUTER belong (3) To the NEUTER belong the names of
- places; as, Berlin; &c. metals; as, bas Silber; &c. materials; as, das Solz; &c. letters; as, das U; das B; &c. infinitives used as nouns; as, das Leben; das Reiten; &c. many individuals taken together; (i. e. collective nouns;) as, bas heer; &c. adjectives used as nouns; (in an abstract, and indefinite way;) as, bas Gute, bas Schöne; &c.
- a. Those secondary derivatives formed by means of the suffixes, chen lein fal, fel. niß, thum.
- b. Those nouns having the augment ge.

§ 8. GENDER OF COMPOUNDS AND FOREIGN WORDS

(1) Compounds in general adopt the gender of their last component: as,

{ (from Gof, court, or yard, and Kirche, church;) } court church; die Soffirche, the church yard; der Kirchhof, (from bie Eiche, the oak, and ber Baum, der Eichbaum, tree;) the oak-tree; (from ber Wind, the wind, and bie Mühle: die Windmühle, mill;) the windmill; (from ber Rath, council, and bas Saus; bas Rathhaus, house;) the council-house.

(2) Foreign words, for the most part, when taken into the German language, retain their original gender. Those, however, that have become fairly Germanized, often take a different gender as they take a different form: thus, Corpus, (the body,) which, in Latin, is neuter, becomes, in German, der Körper, which is masculine.

§ 9. Derivation of nouns.

(1) To what has been already said (§ 2. (3)) concerning the derivation of nouns, we add here, before entering upon the subject of Declension, a brief view of those (the secondary the matter may have the most practical shape, we subjoin a list of the leading suffixes of this class: putting in brackets the equivalent English terminations, explaining severally their force and use, and illustrating the whole by suitable examples.

```
§ 10. SUPPIXES USED IN FORMING NOUNS.
Suffixes. English equivalents.
           [er, ier, or, yer, zen;] designates (male) persons,
 er
                                   also, agents, or instruments;
                                   denotes (often contemptu-
ing, or ling [ling, aster,]
                                   ously) persons, animals and
                                   things;
                                   designates (female) persons;
in or inn [ess, ix;]
           [y, ry, ary, ery, ory;] indicates the act, practice,
 ci
                                   or place of business;
                                   signifies the act, or the
           [ing, ure, von;]
ung
                                   continuing to act:
           [ness, ity, th;]
                                   denote qualities, or attributes;
           Iness, ity, th;
 beit
           [ness, ity, th; )
 Feit
           ship, hood, ity;
                                   express rank, grade, office;
 Schaft
           [dom, hood, ity; [
                                   also, a number of things taken
 thum
                                   collectively; often, merely the
                                   quality;
           Tude, cy;
 int
                                   denote the state, or condi-
 Tel.
           Tude, cy;
                                   tion; also, the quality;
           [ness, cy; ]
                                   sometimes the result:
 niñ
           kin, ule, et, let; )
 dien
                                  indicate diminutiveness.
Lein
           Tkin, ule, et, let;
                      § 11. EXAMPLES.
                Sänger,
                              a singer;
                 Bürger,
                              a citizen:
                Säger,
                              a sawyer
            er & Schneiber,
                              a tailor;
                              a Roman;
```

a resident of Leipzig;

a Viennese;

^{*} Appellatives derived from the names of people often have the termina-done; as der Besse the Hessian; der Türke, the Turk; &c.

[†] Nouns derived from the name of a city or town, are often used indeclinably as adjectives. Ex.: Das Leipziger Bier, the Leipzic toer. Gen. Del Leipziger Biers.

```
a captain;
            Häuptling,
                            a fugitive;
            Flüchtling,
            Miethling,
                            a hireling;
ling
            Dichterling,
                            a poetaster;
            Hänfling,
                            a linnet;
            Schöfling,
                            a shoot, or sprig
            Gräffin,
                            a countess;
            Heldin,
                            a heroine;
in or inn
            Königin,
                           a queen;
                           a professor's wife;
            Professorin,
            Löwin,
                           a lioness:
                           thievery;
            Dieberei,
            Seuchelei,
                           hypocrisy;
et
                           fishery;
            Vischerei,
            Brauerei,
                           brewery;
                           teaching, i.e. the act of teaching;
            Belehrung,
                           the building, or erecting;
            Erbauung,
ung
                           the crowning, or coronation;
            Krönung,
                           the sitting, or session;
            Situng,
            Güte,
                           goodness;
            Stärke,
                           strength;
            Krankheit,
                           sickness;
heit
            Dummheit,
                           stupidity;
feit
            Beiligkeit,
                           holiness;
            Feuchtigkeit,
                           humidity;
                           friendship;
            Freundschaft,
            Priesterschaft,
                           priesthood, that is, the body of the
Schaft
                                   priests;
            Bereitschaft,
                           readiness;
            Beidenthum,
                          heathendom; heathenism;
thum
            Christenthum, Christendom; Christianity;
           Eigenthum,
                           property;
                           the state of being in trouble; dis-
            Mühfal,
fal
                                    tress;
                           that which has resulted from hacking
            Häcksel,
fel
                                   and cutting; i. e cuttings;
            Bedürfniß
                           the state of being in want; necessity;
                           quality, or state of being like; like-
niß
            Gleichniß,
                                    ness;
            Büchlein,
                           a little book.
Lein
            Anäblein,
                           a little boy;
                           a little stool;
            Stühlchen,
dien
                           a little egg.
            Eichen,
```

- (1) It should be observed, in forming derivatives of the order illustrated above, that when a, o, or u, is contained in the radical part, it is modified into ä, ö, or ü, upon receiving any one of the suffixes er, I in g, in, d) en, I e in, e, n i ß and f e I; as, in the case of Länger, (from Lang,) Bürger, (from Burg,) and others of the I'ke kind.
- (2) Often, moreover, in forming secondary derivatives certain euphonic letters are inserted between the suffix and the word to which it is added; as, i g in Feuchtigfeit, humidity. Other letters employed in this way, are en, n and t. These euphonic parts are easily distinguished from those having en influence on the meaning, by merely resolving the derivative into its elements.
- (3) Here, too, may be noted the particle ge, which being prefixed to certain primary words, forms a class of nouns denoting either frequency of action, or a collection of things. These words, also, most commonly suffix the letter e; Gerebe, constant talk; Geheul, frequent crying; Gebirge, a range of hills, are examples.

§ 12. Declension of common nouns.

- (1) In German there are two declensions, distinguished as the *Old* and the *New*. The characteristic of each is the termination of the genitive singular. In the former, the genitive is formed from the nominative by adding ¢ \$\mathfrak{3}\$ or \$\mathfrak{3}\$; when otherwise formed, the noun is of the new declension.
 - (2) To the old declension belong almost all masculine and neuter nouns; that is, by far the greater part of all the nouns in the language.
 - (3) In both declensions, the nominative, genitive and accusative plural are, in form, alike; while the dative terminates always in the letter n. Unless, therefore, the word under declension already ends in that letter, it is, in the dative, uniformly assumed.
 - (4) All feminine nouns are invariable in the singular; in the plural, they are, for the most part, inflected according to the new declension.

(5) In compounds, the *last* word only is subjected to the variations of declension.

§ 13. OLD DECLENSION.

TERMINATIONS.

Sin	Plural.	
NOMINATIVE		—-e (5; −4).
GENITIVE	—es or s, (see 3).	e.
DATIVE	——e or like nom.	—en (9).
ACCUSATIVE		

SINGULER NUMBER.

(1) Feminine nouns in the singular number are not management flected; those of the other genders ending in e, el, en, er, then and lein, add & in the genitive; the dative and accusative being like the nominative:

```
N. der Spaten, the spade; das Bücklein, the book;
G. des Spaten-s, of the spade; des Bücklein-s, of the book;
D. dem Spaten, to the spade; dem Bücklein, to the book;
A. den Spaten, the spade; das Bücklein, (L. XXIV. 1)
```

(2) Nouns of the old declension which do not end in e, el, en, er, then and lein, add es (see 3) in the genitive, and e (see 3) in the dative; the accusative remaining like the nominative:

```
N. das Jahr, the year; der Baum, the tree; G. des Jahr-es, of the year; des Baum-es, of the tree; D. dem Jahr-e, to, for the year; dem Baum-e, to, for the tree; A. das Jahr, the year; den Baum, the tree.
```

N. das Pult, the desk; der Stahl, the steel; G. des Pult-es, of the desk; des Stahl-es, of the steel; D. dem Pult-e, to, for the desk; dem Stahl-e, to, for the steel; A. das Pult, the desk; den Stahl, the steel.

(3) The e of the genitive and dative is often omitted in words not ending in el, en, er, then, lein. Its omission or retention is to be determined by euphony al me. In nouns of

two or more syllables, unless the last one be under the full accent, e is commonly omitted in the genitive, and sometimes also in the dative; as, des Königs, dem Königs, dem Königs.

FORMATION OF THE PLURAL.

(4) Nouns ending in e, el, en, er, then and lein, have the same form in the plural as in the singular:

Singular.	Plurul.	Singular.	Plural,
ber Spaten,	die Spaten;	bas Büchlein,	die Büchlein;
ter Schlosser,	die Schlosser;	das Mittel,	die Mittel.

Exceptions. a. The following take the umlaut (L. 2. II.):

Apfel, Sammel, Danbel, Mangel, Mantel, Nabel, Nagel, Sattel, Schnabel, Bogel, Faben, Garten, Graben, Hafen, Dfen, Schaden, Acker, Bruber, Sammer, Schwager, Vater, Kloster; as, ber Apfel, the apple; bie Aepfel, the apples etc.

b. Rragen, Magen and Wagen, also, sometimes take the umlaut in the

plural.

(5) Neuter nouns not ending in è, el, en, er, chen, lèin, form their plural by adding e:

```
das Jahr, die Jahr-e; das Stück, die Stück-e; das Pulk, die Pulk-e; das Schaf, die Schaf-e.
```

Exceptions. a. Floß and Rohr take the umlaut; Boot has the regular form Boote, or Böte.

b. The following neuter nouns add tr in the plural, and those capable of it take the umlaut:

Nas, Amt, Bab, Bilb, Blatt, Buch, Dach, Dorf, Ei, Fach, Faß, Felb, Geld, Gemüth, Geschlecht, Gespenst, Glas, Sieb, Grab, Gras, Gut, Haupt, Haus, Hospital, Huhn, Ralb, Ramisol, Kino, Seib, Korn, Kraut, Lamm, Lieb, Luch, Maul, Nest, Parlament, Pfand, Nad, Regiment, Reis, Nind, Schleß, Schwert, Spital, Thal, Bolf, Weib; as, bas Amt, the office; bie Aemtur, the offices, etc.

- c. All nouns, also, ending in thum, masculine as well as neuter, add er and take the umlaut; as, ber Reichthum, die Reichthümer 2c.
- (6) Masculine nouns not ending in e, el, en, er, form there plural by adding e, and taking the umlant, if capable of it:

ver Baum, die Bäume; der Stuhl, die Stuhle; ver Roch, die Köche; der Ball, die Bälle.

Exceptions. a. The following add er:

Bösewicht, Dorn, Geist, Gott, Leib, Mann, Ort, Rand Formund, Wald, Burm; as, ber Dorn, the thorn; die Dörner, the thorns etc.

- b. The following reject the umlaut:
- Wal, Aar, Abend, Amboß, Anwalt, Arm, Docht, Dolch, Dorsch, Sibam, Gemahl, Grad, Habidt, Halm, Hauch, Herzog, Huf, Hund, Kapaun, Robold, Kork, Kranich, Laut, Leichnam, Lucks, Wolch, Wonat, Word, Word, Pfad, Props, Puls, Punst, Salm, Schaft, Schuh, Staar, Stoff, Tag, Trunsenbold, Unhold, Vielsraß, Wiedehops, Joll (inch); as, der Aal, the eel; die Aale, the eels; etc.
- (7) Feminine nouns ending in \mathfrak{funft} and \mathfrak{ntf} , as also those of the following list, form their plural by adding \mathfrak{e} , and taking the umlaut, if capable of it:

Angst, Ausslucht, Art, Bank, Braut, Brust, Faust, Frucht, Gans, Gruft, Geschwulft, Hand, Haut, Klust, Kraft, Kuh, Kunst, Laus, Lust, Lust, Wacht, Magd, Maus, Nacht, Naht, Noth, Nuß, Sau, Schnur, Stadt, Wand, Welt, Burst, Zusammenkunst.

(8) The two nouns Mutter and Tochter form their plural by taking the umlaut.

DECLENSION OF NOUNS IN THE PLURAL.

(9) Nouns whose plural ends in en, have all cases in this number alike; those of other terminations have the genitive and accusative like the nominative, and add n in the dative:

N. die Spaten, the spades; die Büchlein, the books, L. 24; G. der Spaten, of the spades; der Büchlein, of the books; D. den Spaten, to the spades; den Büchlein, to the books; A. die Spaten, the spades; die Büchlein, the books.

N. die Bäume, the trees; die Pulte, the desks, G. der Bäume, of the trees; der Pulte, of the desks; D. den Bäume-n, to the trees; den Pulte-n, to the desks; A. die Bäume, the trees; die Pulte, the desks.

14. THE NEW DECLENSION. TERMINATIONS.

Singular.	Plural.
Nom. —	-en or n.
Gen. —en or n. *	—en or n.
Dat. —en or n.	-en or n.
Acc. —en or n.	en or n.

Singular.	Plural.
N. Jer Graf, the count;	die Grafen, the counts;
G. des Grafen, of the count;	ber Grafen, of the counts;
D. dem Grafen, to the count;	den Grafen, to or for the counts;
A. den Grafen, the count.	die Grafen, the counts.
N. der Faste, the falcon;	die Falken, the falcons;
G. des Falten, of the falcon;	der Falken, of the falcons;
D. dem Falken, to the falcon;	ben Falken, to the falcons;
A. den Falken, the falcon.	die Falken, the falcons.

(1) Feminine nouns which are indeclinable in the singular are, for the most part, of this declension. † Those ending in the suffix in, in the singular, double the n in the plural. These last are, also, often written with the double n in the singular: as, Geldinn, a heroine.

Plural.
die Schulden, the debts;
ber Schulden, of the debts;
ben Schulben, to the debts;
die Schulven, the debts.

^{*} When the singular ends in e, el, ar or er, the plural takes n only.

† Mutter, mother, and To chter, daughter, are the only feminine nouns that have the terminations of the Nom., Gen. and Acc. plural like the singular. They add n to the dative.

The ending of the Genitive is sometimes, also, retained, when the word is under the government of a noun succeeding. Thus, Dies in meiner France

Edweiter, this is my wife's sister.

Feminine nouns, it will be remembered, have no variations of declension in the singular. As exceptions to this rule, however, some examples remain (vestiges of the ancient mode of declension), in which the Gen and Dat appear under the government of a preposition and varied by terminations. Thus: mitt or in Ebren, with or in respect or honor: Thren, from Thre; auf Erben, on earth: Erben, from Eree; mit Freuden, with joy: Freuden, from Freude; von or auf Seiten, on the part of: Geiten, from Seite.

N. Die Hirtin, the shepherdess; Die Hirtinnen, the sheperdesses;

dess:

D. der Hirtin, to the shepher-

G. der Hirtin, of the shepher- ber Hirtinnen, of the shepher-

desses; ben Sirtinnen, to the shepher-

dess: A. die Sirtin, the shepherdess. bie Birtinnen, the shepherdesses.

§ 15. Observations on the declension of common nouns

(1) Some have no singular: as,

Aleltern (Eltern), parents.

Uhnen, ancestors.

Allpen, alps.

Unnaten, first fruits.

Beinfleider, small clothes.

Blattern, small-pox.

Briefschaften, letters, papers.

Einfünfte, revenue.

Fasten, Lent, fasts.

Ferien, Holidays.

Wußstapfen, footsteps.

Gebrüder, brothers.

Gefälle, rents.

Weschwister, brothers and sisters.

Gliedmaßen, the limbs.

Bandel, quarrels.

Befen, dregs, yeast.

Dosen, trowsers.

Insignien, marks, badges.

Ralbaunen, entrails.

Rosten and Unfosten, costs. Rriegsläufte, events of war.

Leute, * people, folks.

Mafern and Rötheln, measles.

Molfen, whey. Ditern, Easter.

Pfingften, Whitsuntide.

Mänke, tricks.

Repressalien, reprisals.

Schranken, bounds.

Spesen, expenses.

Eporteln, fees.

Spolien, spoils. Studien, studies.

Traber or Treber, husks, lees.

Trümmer, ruins.

Truppen, troops.

Weihnachten, Christmas.

Beitläufte, events of the times.

Sinfen, interest of money.

Randmann countryman; Randleute, countrypeople.
The distinctive difference between Louis and Manner may be forcibly shown by reference to the words (Shelente and Chemanner: Chelente means married people; Chemanner signifies married men, i. e husbands

^{*} Cente merely expresses plurality of persons. In this it differs from Men= form. (human beings) which has regard to the kind or species, as also from Männer (men) which denotes particularly the sex. Those compounds, however, of which, in the singular. Mann forms the last part, take generally, it the plural, Yen e instead of Manner; thus,

Singular Plural. Arbeiteleute workpeople. Arbeitsmann, workman; Coclmann, nobleman; Ctelleure, noblemen. Ranfmann, merchant; Raufleure, merchants

(2) Some have NO PLURAL.

These are,

- a. Generic names of material substances; as, das Gold, gold; Silber, silver; Cifen, iron; &c.
- b. General terms and those expressive of abstract ideas; as, Raub, pillage: Ruhm, glory; das Vieh, cattle; Vernunft, reason; Stolz, pride; Kälte, cold; &c.

c. Some names of plants; as, ber Nohl, the cabbage; Fo-

pfen, hops; Kreffe, cresses; &c.

- d. All infinitives employed as nouns, as also all neuter adjectives so employed; as, Leben, life; Berlangen, wish; das Weiß, white; &c.
- e. Nouns, for the most part, denoting quantity, number, weight or measure; * as, Bund, bundle; Dugend, dozen; Grad degree; Pfund, pound; Bell, an inch; &c.
- (3) Some, in the plural, have two forms; conveying, however, in general, different, though kindred significations; as, Singular.

 Plurals.

der Band,	Bande, bonds, fetters;	Bänder, † ribbons.
tie Bank,	Bänfe, benches;	Banken, banks (of com- merce).
ber Bogen,	Bogen, sheets of paper;	Bögen, arches, bows.
bas Ding,	Dinge, things in general;	Dinger, little creatures.
ber Dorn,	Dornen, kinds of thorn;	Dörner, thorns (more
		than one).
ber Fuß,	Füße, feet;	Fuße, feet (as meas- ures).
bas Geficht,	Wesichte, visions, sights;	Gesichter, faces.
das Horn,	Horne, sorts of horn;	Hörner, horns (more
		than one).
das Holz,	Holze, sorts of wood;	Hölzer, pieces of wood.

^{*} It should be noted that words expressing quantity, number, weight or measure, even if qualified by numerals signifying more than one, are rarely found in the plural. Thus, in German, we say, nour Relation nine fathoms; hunter that a hundred degrees; &c., where, though the numeral expresses nore than one, the noun of measure is still in the singular number.

Note however, that formings ending in a and words denoting periods of

Note, however, that feminines ending in e and words denoting periods of time, as also the names of coins, are, in general, excepted from the rule given

in the note preceding

[†] The singular of this is das (neuter) Band. From der Band, we have another form: Bande volumes.

der Laden,	Laden, shutters;	Läben, shops.
bas Land,	Lande, regions;	Länder, states.
das Mahl,	Mahle, marks, seasons;	Mähler, meals.
der Mann,	Männer, men;	Mannen, vassals.
ber Mond,	Monden, months;	Monde, planets.
ver Ort,	Orte, places (any);	Derter, places (parti-
ver 2,11,	Citt, places (any);	cular).
die Sau,	Sauen, wild boars;	Säue, swine.
der Schild,	Schilde, shields;	Schilder, * sign-boards.
die Schnur,	Schnüre, tapes;	Schnuren, daughters-
, ,	· · ·	in-law.
ber Strauß,	Sträuße, nosegays;	Straußen, ostriches.
das Wort,		Worte, words (in con-
,	one);	struction).
der Zoll,	Bolle, inches;	Bölle, tolls.

§ 16. Foreign nouns.

(1) Some nouns introduced into the German from foreign languages, retain their original terminations unaltered: as, bet Medicus, a physician; plur. Medici, physicians; Factum, deed; Facta, deeds.

(2) Some masculines and neuters from the French and the English, merely affix \$ to the genitive singular, which is retained in all the cases of the plural; as, der Lord, gen. des Lord; plur. die Lords; der Chef; gen. des Chefs; plur. die Chefs.

(3) But foreign nouns, for the most part, drop the terminations peculiar to the language whence they come, and substitute those characteristic of the German. Some, accordingly, are found to be declined after the old declension, some after the new, and others, again, partly after the one and partly after the other.

§ 17. Foreign nouns of the old declension.

(1) Foreign nouns of the neuter gender, as also most of the masculines, are of the old declension.

^{*} In the singular, bas Schilb.

(2) Among the masculines must be noted those appella tions of persons ending in

al; as, Kardinal, cardinal.

ar; as, Notar, notary.

an; as, Kastellan, castellan.

aner; as, Dominifaner dominican.

iner; as, Benediftiner, benedictine.

To which add Abt, Propst, Papst, Bischof, Mayor, Spion, Ba-tron, Offizier.

- (3) Some have, in the plural, the form er (e + r); as, Hospital, Spital, Kamisol, Regiment, Barlament; plur. Hospitaler, Spitaler, &c.
- (4) Some, in the plural, soften the radical vowels; as, Abt, Altar, Bischof, Chor, Choral, Hospital, Spital, Kanal, Caplan, Kardinal, Kloster, Marsch, Morast, Palast, Papst, Propst; plur Nebte, Altäre, Bischofe, &c.

§ 18. Foreign nouns of the new declension.

(1) To the new declension belong all foreign nouns of the feminine gender, and nearly all masculines which are the appellations of *persons*. These latter are chiefly those ending in

at; as, lidvocat, advocate.

ant; as, Adjutant, adjutant.

ent; as, Student, student.

if; as, Ratholif, Catholic.

aft; as, Phantaft, humorist.

ift; as, Jurift, lawyer.

oft; as, Staroft, Polish magistrate.

et; as, Poet, poet.

it; as, Jefuit, Jesuit.

ot; as, Idiot, idiot.

e; as, Eleve, pupil.

log; as, Theolog, theologian.

forh; as, Philosopher.

nom; as, Astronom, astronomer.

(2) To these are to be added some other foreign masorlines; as, ber Elephant, the elephant; ber Dufat, the ducat; ber Nomet, the comet; ber Blanct, the planet; ber Konsonant, the consonant; ber Bring, the prince; ber Tyrann, the tyrant.

§ 19. Foreign nouns partly of the old and partly of the new declension.

(1) These are, first, neuters ending in fiv; as, das Passiv, gen. Passivs; plur. Passiven; — secondly, titles of males in or; as, Doctor; gen. Doctors; plur. Doctoren; — thirdly, neuters ending in a l, il and u m, which, also, often have i before the en of the plural; as, Kapital, plur. Kapitalien; Fossil, plur. Fossilien; Etudium, plur. Etudien; — fourthly, the following masculines, Asterist, Diamant, Fasan, Kapaun, Import, Konsul, Mustel, Pantossel, Präsett, Psalm, Rubin, Staat, Thor, Traktat, Bins; to which add Inset, Atom, Pronom, Statut and Verb which are neuters.

§ 20. Declension of proper nouns, in the singular number.

(1) Names of males and females, except when the latter terminate in ϵ , take ϵ to form the genitive, which is their only variation; * as,

N. Heinrich, Elisabeth,
G. Heinrich, Elisabeth,
A. Heinrich. Elisabeth.

(2) Names of females ending in e, as also of males ending in ê, \$\overline{\psi}\$ fd), \$\overline{\text{t}}\$, or \$\overline{\psi}\$, form the genitive in \$\overline{\psi}\$ is \$\overline{\psi}\$; \$\overline{\psi}\$ as,

N. Luise, Leibnig, Boß, G. Luisens, Leibnigens, Wossens, I D. Luise, Leibnig, Woß, A. Luise, Leibnig, Woß.

^{*} It is customary with some writers to affix en to the dative and accusative of proper names; but a better usage distinguishes these cases by prefixing the article; as, Yelling; gen. Yellings; dat. bem Yelling (instead of Yellingen); acc. ben Yelling (instead of Yellingen).

[†] The genitive dative and accusative of names ending in a, are sometimes formed by adding respectively one and on after dropping the a; as, Dana; gen Dianon: dat Dianon: acc. Dianon.

† The armination on a sometimes suffers contraction; as, Bojis, Ribnis's.

(3) Names whether of males or females, when preceded by an article, are indeclinable; as,

N.	ber Schiller,	bie Luise;
G.	des Schiller,	ber Luise;
D.	bem Schiller,	ber Luife;
A.	ben Schiller,	die Luise.

(4) Foreign names, also, having the unaccented terminations a 3, e 3, i 3, u 3, admit no variations of form, either in the singular or the plural. When, therefore, their case and number are not otherwise sufficiently indicated, an article or a preposition is used to point them out.

§ 21. Proper nouns in the plural.

- (1) Proper nouns, when employed in the plural, conform, for the most part, to the rules for the declension of common nouns: the masculines being varied according to the old declension, and the feminines according to the new. *
- (2) Their inflection is in no wise affected by the presence of the article, nor do the radical vowels α , σ , α , α , ever assume the limitant.

Examples. N. die Leibnite, Schlegel, Luisen, Unnen; G. ber Leibnige, Schlegel, Luisen, Unnen: D. ben Leibnigen, Schlegeln, Luifen, Unnen: A. die Leibnite, Schlegel, Unnen. Luisen.

§ 22. Proper names of countries, cities, &c.

- (1) Proper names of places admit no changes of form for the purposes of declension, beyond the mere addition of & to the genitive singular; as, Berlin; gen. Berlins.
- (2) If, however, the word end in a sound not easily admitting an 8 after it, the case is distinguished by placing be-

^{*} Sometimes the plural is made by the addition of & to the singular; as, but Edullers are hervers; the Schillers, the Herders. Those ending in v add or the plural ne or nen; as, Cano; nom. plur Catone or Catonen, &c.

fore it a noun preceded by the article; or it is expressed by the prep. von. Example: die Stadt Mainz, the city Mayence. Der König von Preußen. Die Einwohner von Paris.

§ 23. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) When several proper names belonging to the same person, and they not preceded by the article, come together, the last one only is declined; as, Johann Christoph Abelungs Sprachslehre; John Christopher Adelung's grammar:—if, however, the article precede, none of them undergo change; as, die Werke des Johann Gottlob Herder, the works of John Gottlob Herder.
- (2) When a common and a proper name of the same person, preceded by the article, concur, the common noun alone is inflected; as, her Tod her König? Lubwig; the death of king Louis:—if no article precede, the proper noun is declined; * as, König Lubwig & Tod; king Louis' death.
- (3) When a Christian name is separated from a family name by a preposition (specially von), the *Christian* name only admits of declension; as, die Gedichte Friedrichs von Schiller; the poems of Frederick of Schiller:—if, however, the genitive precede the governing noun, the family name only takes the sign of declension; as, Friedrich von Schillers Werfe; Frederick of Schiller's works.

§ 24. Adjectives.

- (1) Adjectives are, in German, generally so varied in termination, as to indicate thereby the gender, number and case of the words with which they are joined. Before treating of their inflection, however, we shall present and explain those significant suffixes, which are most commonly employed in forming adjectives from other words.
- (2) Here, as was done in the case of derivative nouns (§10. §11.), each suffix is given with its corresponding English equivalent; its meaning explained; and its use further illustrated by a series of examples.

^{*} When the word Berr is used with a proper noun, it is declined ; as, herrn Schlegels Gebichte, not Gerr Schlegels Gebichte.

§ 25. Suffixes used in forming adjectives.

SUFFIXES.	English	equivalents.

implies ability; sometimes position. en [en;] points to something made of expressed by the radical. baft [ive, ish;] denotes tendency, or inclinated also resemblance. ig [y, ful;] represents a thing as being of that denoted by the radic marks similarity of natural character. lid [ly, ish, able;] implies likeness or sameness of manner or degree; also, about the content of the	
expressed by the radical. denotes tendency, or inclinate also resemblance. ig [y, ful;] represents a thing as being of that denoted by the radic of that denoted by the radic character. [id) [ly, ish, able;] implies likeness or sameness of manner or degree; also, also	dis-
also resemblance. represents a thing as being of that denoted by the radio marks similarity of nature character. [id) [ly, ish, able;] implies likeness or sameness of manner or degree; also, also	that
of that denoted by the radio marks similarity of nature character. [ly, ish, able;] implies likeness or sameness of manner or degree; also, all	ion;
character. [ly, ish, able;] implies likeness or sameness of manner or degree; also, also	
of manner or degree; also, al	, or
10-	
if dy [ish, some, al;] represents something as per ing, or belonging to.	_
fam [some, able;] expresses inclination; some ability.	imes

§ 26. Examples.

bar	Dienstbar; Sichtbar;	serviceable; tributary. that can be seen; visible.
e n	{ Golden; } Blei(er)n; *	made of gold. leaden.
hafi	{ Tugendhaft; { Meisterhaft;	inclined to virtue; virtuous. resembling a master; masterly.
ŧg	Blumig; Blumicht;	full of flowers; abounding in flowers flowery, that is, like flowers.
t dy t	(Waldig; Salzicht;	woody, i. e. abounding in woods. saltish; somewhat like salt.
lián	Brüberlich; Aränflich; Süßlich; Beweglich;	brotherly, or like a brother. sickly. sweetish; somewhat sweet. movable.

^{*} The letters er in this word are simply euphonic; while the e of en is dropped, also, for euphony (§ 2. (8).)

earthly; belonging to earth. Irbisch: i f ch poetical. quarrelsome. inclined to work; diligent. 1 a m inclined to follow (orders), i. e. obe-Folgjam; dient.

DECLENSION OF ADJECTIVES.

(1) Whether an adjective is to be inflected at all or not. depends wholly upon the way in which it is used; for, when employed as a predicate, it is never declined; † when as an attributive, almost always. Be the noun, therefore, masculine, feminine or neuter; be it singular or plural; if the adjective, to which it is applied, be used as a predicate (L. 14. Note.), its form remains unchanged: thus,

Der Mann ist gut; the man is good. . Die Frau ist qut; the woman is good. Das Rind ift gut; the child is good. Die Männer sind gut; the men are good. Die Frauen sind aut; the women are good. Ich nenne das Kind sch ön; I call the child beautiful.

Ich nenne die Kinder fch on; I call the children beautiful.

Der Anabe, flug und artig; I the boy prudent and polite.

(2) The following adjectives (and a few others) are never used otherwise than as predicates, and are, of course, indeclinable:

abbold, averse. anast, anxious. anheischig, bound by promise. bereit, ready. brach, fallow.

feirb, hostile. gehaßt, hating, hated. gar, done; cooked enough. gäng und gebe, current; usual eingedenk, mindful.

^{*} This is the ending commonly added to names of places pointing to things belonging to them; as, anglift, storagift (§ 5. Note VII), &c. If however, a name be a compound, the suffix er is used in place of i it; as, has Merichurger Gier; the Merseburg beer.

[†] For the form of the adjective substantively employed after nichts or etwas, see Lesson 14. 6.

t In this last example, the predicative use of the adjectives may be made more obvious, by completing the structure, thus, for Ruade, welther flug und artig tit; the boy who is prudent and polite; so also. Cafar, flug und apfer.

getroft, cneerful.
gewärtig, aware.
gram, grudge-bearing.
habbatt, possessing, or possessed of.
handgement, skirmishing.
irre, wrong; erring.
fund, known.
leid, distressing; sorry.

neth, needful.
nuge, useful.
quer, crosswise.
quitt, rid of.
theilhaft, sharing.
unpaß, ill; siek.
perlustig, forfeiting.

§ 28. Declinable adjectives.

(1) There are two declensions of adjectives, as there are two declensions of nouns: the Old and the New. In either of these, according to circumstances, are attributive adjectives declined. The following are the terminations of

THE OLD DECLENSION.

	Singular.			Pl	ural
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all	genders.
Nom.	er. *	e.	e8. †	Nom.	e.
Gen.	es (en 1).	er.	es (en 1).	Gen.	er.
Dat.	em.	er.	em.	Dat.	en.
Acc.	en.	¢.	es. †	Acc.	e.

§ 29. Rule.

When the adjective stands either entirely alone before its substantive, or preceded and restricted by a word that is un-

ebel, noble; ebler (not ebeler) Mann; eben, even; ebner (not ebener) Weg; lauter, pure; lautres (not lauteres) Gold.

Upon adding en, the e of the termination (en) is dropped, while that of the root is retained; as, ten heitern (instead of heitern) Morgen; the serene morning.

^{*} Adjectives ending in el, en, er, commonly drop the e upon receiving a suffix; as,

[†] In these two places (nom. and acc. neut.) the termination es is often omitted, when the adjective is under no special emphasis; as, falt (for falsfes) Waffer; cold water.

[†] Note that here (gen. sing mase, and neut) it is now the common custom to adopt the new, instead of the old form; cu. for the sake of euphony, being substituted for es: as, cin State friction (not es) Broocs; a piece of fresh bread. In a few adverbial phrases, however, the old form is still generally used; as, gutes Muths; of good courage.

declinable (see L. XIV. 3) it follows the Old form of a xlension. thus,

G. D.	guter Vater,	gute Mutter,	gutes Gelb,
	guteß (en) Vaterß,	guter Mutter	gutes (en) Gelbes
	gutem Vater,	guter Mutter,	guten Gelbe,
	guten Vater.	gute Mutter.	gutes Gelb.
N. G. D.	Plural. gute Våter, guter Väter, guten Vätern, gute Väter.	Plural. gute Mütter, guter Mütter, guten Müttern, gute Mütter.	Plural. gute Gelber, guter Gelber, guten Gelbern. gute Gelber.

The following are examples, in which the adjective in each instance is preceded by a word, either undeclined or indeclinable (§ 33):

Etwas guter Wein, Viel frische Milch, Wenig faltes Waffer Sehr gute Menschen, very good men. Genug rother Wein, Fünf lange Jahre, Allerlei füße Frucht.

some good wine. much fresh milk. a little cold water. enough red wine. five long years. all kinds of sweet fruit.

§ 30. THE NEW DECLENSION.

TERMINATIONS.

	Singular.			Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders
Nom.	e.	e.	e.	en.
Gen.	en.	en.	en.	en.
Dat.	en.	en.	en.	en.
Acc.	en.	e.	e.	en

§ 31. Rule.

(1) When immediately preceded and restricted by the definite article, by a relative or demonstrative pronoun, or by an mdefinite numeral (declined after the ancient form *), the adjective follows the new form of declension: thus.

Fem. Sing.	Neut. Sing.
die gute Frau,	das gute Kind,
der guten Frau,	des guten Kindes,
der guten Frau,	bem guten Rinbe,
die gute Frau.	das gute Kind.
Plural.	Plural.
die guten Frauen,	bie guten Kinder,
der guten Frauen,	der guten Kinder,
den guten Frauen,	ben guten Kindern,
die guten Frauen.	die guten Kinder.
	Plural.
	bie gute Frau, ber guten Frau, bie gute Frau. Plural. bie guten Frauen, ber guten Frauen, ben guten Frauen,

Masculine.

N.	diefer schöne Garten,	biese schönen Gärten.
G.	biefes schönen Gartens,	dieser schönen Gärten.
D.	biefem schönen Garten,	biesen schönen Gärten.
A.	diesen schönen Garten,	biese schönen Gärten.

Feminine.

N.	welche schöne Blume,	welche schönen + Blumen
G.	welcher schönen Blume,	welcher schönen Blumen.
D.	welcher schönen Blume,	welchen schönen Blumen.
A.	welche schöne Blume,	welche schönen + Blumen.

* Da &, however, the neuter of the definite article, differs from the old form, in having the ending a 8, instead of c 8; so also in compounds; as, basfelbe, the same; basjenige, that. The other words referred to in the rule, are

biefer, this. jener, that. welcher, who; which. folcher, such. jeder, jeglicher, each.

aller, every; all. einiger, some; several. etlicher, some; several. mancher, many a.

Three of these, it may further be noticed, viz. welcher, welche, welches, which; wither, folches, such; and mancher, manches, manches, many a; somemes appear without the terminations of declension: in which case the adective assumes the suffixes denoting gender, &c. Thus, mand feronce Bild, many a beautiful picture.

[†] With many authors it is the custom to reject the final n of the nom. and acc. plural of adjectives preceded by einige, etliche, mehrere, manche, viele. alle welche folche and wenige: as, einige beutsche Kaiser; some German emperors.

Singular.

Plur il.

Neuter.

- N. manches schöne Feld,
- G. manches schönen Feldes,
- D. manchem schönen Felde,
- A. mandjes schöne Feld,
- manche schönen Felder.
- mancher schönen Felder. manchen schönen Felder.
- manche schönen Felder.

§ 32. MIXED DECLENSION.

(1) We have seen that an adjective, when standing about before its noun, is varied according to the accient declension; and this, because the gender, number and case of the noun being very imperfectly indicated by the forn of the noun itself, the terminations of the old declension, which, in this respect, are more complete, seem necessary in order the more fully to point out these particulars: thus, guter Mann, good man; gute Frau, good woman; gute Frau, good field.

(2) When, however, as often happens, it is itself preceded by some restrictive word (such as ber, bie, bas, the; bies fer, biese, biese, this, &c.), declined after the ancient form, and, therefore, by its endings, sufficiently showing the gender, number and case of the noun, the adjective passes into the less distinctive form, called the new declension: thus, biese gute Mann, this good man; biese gute Frau, this good woman; bieses gute Feld, this good field.

(3) But there are some restrictive words which, though, in the main, inflected according to the more complete form of the ancient declension, are, in three leading places (nom. sing. masc. and nom. and acc. sing. neuter), entirely destitute of significant terminations. These words are,

ein, a. fein, his; its.
fein, no; none. ihr, her; your; their.
mein, my. unfer, our.
bein, thy. euer, your.

(4) Hence it happens, that, while in every other case, the words just cited, follow the old form, and consequently require the subsequent adjective to adopt the new one, the adjective is itself made to supply the desciency, in the three places

named above, by assuming therein the terminations proper to the ancient form. In this way, is produced a sort of *mixed* declension, which, in books generally, is set down as the Third Declension. Thus, then, will stand the

Terminations of the Mixed Declension.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.		Plural.
N.	er (old form).	e.	es (old form).	N.	en.*
G.	ent.	err.	en.	G.	en.
D.	en.	en.	en.	D.	en.
A.	en.	e.	es (old form).	A.	en.*

(5) It must be added, also, that the personal pronouns, id, I; bu, thou; er, he; fie, she; es, it; mir, we; ihr, ye or you; fie, they; cause the adjective before which they stand, to take this mixed form of declension. Hence the

§ 33. Rule.

(1) When the adjective is immediatly preceded and restricted by the *indefinite article*, by a *personal* or *possessive pronoun*, or by the word fein, it assumes the endings characteristic of the mixed declension: thus,

Singular.		Plural
V	Masculine.	

N. ein guter Bruber,

G. eines guten Brubers,

D. einem guten Bruder,

A. einen guten Bruder.

Feminine.

N.	meine gute Schwester,	meine guten Schwestern.
G.	meiner guten Schwester,	meiner guten Schweftern.
D.	meiner guten Schwester,	meinen guten Schwestern.
A.	meine gute Schwester,	meine guren Schwestern.

Neuter.

N.	unser gutes Saus,	unfre guten Säufer.
	unsers guten Saufes,	unfrer guten Säufer.
	unserm guten Sause,	unfern guter Saufern.
	unfor autod Band	unira auton Käufer

* See note page 105, also 2d note, page 289.

Singular.

Plural.

bu aute Mutter. N.

ihr guten Mütter.

beiner (ber*) guten Mutter, G.

euer guten Mütter. euch guten Müttern.

bir guten Mutter, D.

euch guten Mütter.

A. dich gute Mutter,

§ 34. Further observations on adjectives.

(1) When several consecutive adjectives come before and qualify the same noun, each has the same form, which according to the preceding rules, it would have, if standing alone; as, guter, rother, lautrer Wein, good, red, pure wine; die reife, Schöne, qute Frucht, the ripe, beautiful, good fruit.

(2) But when of two adjectives which relate to the same noun, the second forms with the noun an expression for a single idea, which the first qualifies as a whole, the second adjective takes (except in the nom. sing. and in nom. and acc. plural) the new form of declension; as, mit trocknem weißen Sand, with dry white sand; where white sand, that is, sand which is white, is said also to be dry.

(3) When two or more adjectives terminating alike, precede and qualify the same noun, the ending of the former is occasionally omitted; such omission being marked by a hyphen; as, ein roth= (for rothes) und weißes Gesicht, a red and white face; die schwarz=roth=goldene Fahne, the black red golden banner.

(4) Participles are declined after the manner of adjectives: thus, der geliebte Bruder, the beloved brother; gen. des geliebe ten Bruders, &c.

(5) Adjectives, in German, as in other languages, are, by ellipsis, often made to serve in place of nouns. They then begin with a capital letter, and, excepting that they retain the forms of declension peculiar to adjectives, are in all respects treated as nouns. Their gender is made apparent either by their terminations or by the presence of an article or other definitive; as, ein Deutscher, a German; dieser Deutsche, this Ger-

^{*} Note that after the personal pronouns, in the genitive case, the article must be used; as, beiner, ber guten Mutter; of thee, the good mother.

man; die Deutsche, the German woman; das Schöne, the beautiful; das Gute, the good; that is, that which is beautiful; that which is good. So, also, das Weiß, the white; das Grün, the green; das Noth, the red; &c.

(3) When of two adjectives preceding a noun, the first is employed as an adverb to qualify the second, the former is not declined: thus, ein ganz neues Gaus, a house entirely new: not ein ganzes neues Gaus, which would mean, an entire, new house.

§ 35. Comparison of adjectives.

(1) In German, as in English, the degrees of comparison are commonly expressed by means of the suffixes ex and eft: thus,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
wilb, wild;	wilber, wilder;	wildest, wildest.
fest, firm;	fester, firmer;	festest, firmest.
oreist, bold;	breister, bolder;	breiftest, boldest.
<pre>føβ, loose;</pre>	loser;	losest.
nαβ, wet;	nasser, wetter;	nassest, wettest.
rasch, quick;	rascher, quicker;	raschest, quickest.
ftolz, proud;	stolzer, prouder;	stolzest, proudest.

§ 36. Euphonic changes.

(1) When the positive does not end in b, t, ft, \$, \$, ft, or \$, the e of the superlative suffix (e ft) is omitted; as,

```
blank, bright; blanker, brighter; blankst, brightest.

klar, clear; flarer, clearer; flarst, clearest.

rein, pure; reiner, purer; reinst, purest.

fd, ön, fine; fd, öner, finer; fd, önst, finest.
```

(2) When the positive ends in e, the e of the comparative suffix (er) is dropped; as,

weise, wise; weiser, wiser; weisest.
mübe, weary; müber, more weary; mübest, most weary.

- (3) When the positive ends in el, en or er, the e of these terminations is commonly omitted, upon adding the comparative or superlative suffix (er or ft); as,
- ebel, noble; ebler (not ebeler), nobler; ebelft, noblest. trocken, dry; trockner (nottrockener), drier; trockenst, driest. tapser, brave; tapser (nottapserer), braver; tapserst, bravest.
- (4) When the positive is a monosyllable, the vowel (if it be capable of it) commonly takes the Umlaut, in the comparative and superlative; as,

alt, old; älter, older; älteft, oldest.
grob, coarse; gröber, coarser; gröbft, coarsest.
flug, wise; flüger, wiser; flügft, wisest.

(5) EXCEPTIONS. From this last rule, however, must be excepted nearly all those adjectives containing the diphthong au: as, laut (loud), lauter, lauteft; rauh (rough), rauher, rauher, suheft. So, also, the following:

bunt, variegated. fnapp, tight. fatt, satisfied. fabe, insipid. lahm, lame. schlaff, loose. laß, weary. schlanf, slender. fahl, fallow. Ips, loose. fdroff, rugged. falb, fallow. starr, stiff. flach, flat. matt, tired. froh, glad. nact, naked. stolz, proud. gerade, straight. straff, stiff; tight. platt, flat. glatt, smooth. plump, clumsy. stumm, dumb. hohl, hollow. roh, raw. ftumpf, blant. hold, amiable. rund, round. toll, mad. fahl, bald. sacht, slow. voll, full. farg, stingy. fanft, gentle. zahm, tame.

§ 37. Declension of comparatives and superlatives.

(1) Comparatives and superlatives are subject to the same laws of declension, that regulate adjectives in the positive. Thus, after adding to fchön, fair, the suffix (er), we get the comparative form schöner, fairer; which is inflected in the three ways: thus,

ıngular.		Piurai.
Fem.	Neut.	For all genders
e,	e 8,	schöner e.
er,	es (en),	schöner e r.
er,	e m,	schöner e n.
e,	€ 8,	schöner e.
b. NE	ew form.	
Fem.	Neut.	For all genders
(bie) -e,	(bas) -e,	die schöner en.
(ber) -e r	t, (des) -e n,	der schöner en.
(ber) -er	i, (bem) -e n,	den schöner en.
(bie) -e,	(bas) -e,	die schöner en.
c. MIX	ED FORM.	
	Fem. e, e r, e r, e, b. NE Fem. (bie) -e, (ber) -e r (ber) -e r	Fem. Neut. e, e &, er, e & (en), er, e m, e, e &, b. NEW FORM. Fem. Neut. (bie) -e, (baß) -e, (ber) -e n, (bem) -e n, (bie) -e, (baß) -e,

	Masc. Sing.	Fem. Sing	g.	Neut. Sing	g.
N.	unser * schöner e r,	(unsere)	-е,	(unser)	-е в.
G.	unseres schöner en,	(unserer)	-е п,	(unseres)	-е п.
D.	unserem schöner en,	(unferer)	-е n,	(unserem)	е п.
A.	unseren schöner e n,	(unsere)	-е,	(unser)	−е в.

Plural for all genders.

N. unser e schöner en.

G. unser er schöner en.

D. unser en schöner en.

A. unser e schöner en.

(2) So likewise the superlative. In the superlative of the old form, however, the vocative case only is used. Thus we have in the

a. OLD FORM.

Nont

Fom.

Mase

N) =
G						Wanting.
D						
A						ngn
37	Yio's ft a w	Material L	46	Schmester 1	schönst e s	Sins 1
	· ILEDIL E L	20 ultil	IDENCIAL S	Commence :	ionomi e v	-WELLED :

^{*} Sometimes the e in the endings of pronouns and comparatives, is omitted, or transposed: thus instead of unfer es schüneren, we may say unser s schüneren, or unsers, schüneren

[†] Heretofore the vocative has not been set down in the paradigms, because as, in form, always like the nominative.

Plural.	Plural.		Plural.	
N.				ोई
G.	~			Wanting.
D.				ing
A. Viaka a matan	Alexandra a	& June Harry	Eddarff a Om	
V. liebst e Väter.	rdenerft 6	Salipeltern:	ladoute vin	per:
	b. NEW	FORM.		
S	ingular.		Plura	l.
Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all gen	nders.
N. der schönst e,	(bie) -e,	(bas) -e,	die schönft	e n.
G. bes schönft en,	• • •			
D. dem schönst en,				
A. den schönst en,			bie schönst	
, , , ,		· /. /	. , .	
	c. MIXE	D FORM.	.1	
Masc. Sing.	Fem	. Sing.	Neut. Sing	•
N. unser schönft er,	(unf	ere) -e,	(unser)	-е в̂.
G. unseres schönft e :	ı, (unf	erer) –e n,	(unferes)	-е n.
D. unferem schönft e			(unserem)	
A. unseren schönft e		ere) -e,	(unser)	
N. C.		II candore		
	Plural for a			
	N. unsere		•	
		schönst en.		
	D. unseren	schönst en.		

§ 38. Observations.

A. unfere schönft en

(1) In place of the regular form of the superlative, preceded by the article and agreeing with the noun in gender, number and case, we often find a circumlocution employed; which consists in the dative case singular of the new form preceded by the particle a m: thus, die Tage find im Winter am fürzes sten, the days are shortest in the winter. The explanation is easy: a m, compounded of an (at), and dem, the dative of der (the), signifies at the. Translated literally, therefore, the sentence above will be: The days in winter are at the shortest; that is, at the shortest (limit): where, in the German, fürzes

ften agrees with some noun in the dative understood, which is governed by a n. But the phrase is used and treated just as any regular superlative form would be under the same circumstances. In like manner, auf (upon) and zu (to) combined respectively with the article (a u f b a s and z u b e m), and producing the forms aufs and zum, are employed with adjectives in the superlative: thus, aufs fchönste eingerichtet, arranged upon the finest (plan); zum schönsten, to, or according to the finest (manner). These latter forms, however, are chiefly employed to denote eminence, rather than to express comparison. Freely rendered, therefore, aufs schönste and zum schönsten will be: very finely, most beautifully or the like.

- (2) Sometimes after (of all) is found prefixed to superlatives to give intensity of meaning; as, her afterbefte, the best of all, i. e. the very best; hie afterfehönste, the handsomest of all, i. e. the very handsomest.
- (3) When mere eminence, and not comparison, is to be expressed, the words außerst (extremely) and höchst (highest) are employed: as, dies ist eine außerst schone Blume, this is a very beautiful flower.

§ 39. IRREGULAR AND DEFECTIVE FORMS.

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
gut, good;	beffer, better;	best or am besten, best.
hoch, high;	höher, higher;	höchst or am höchsten, highest.
nahe, near;	näher, nearer;	nächst or am nächsten, nearest.
viel, much;	mehr, more;	meist or am meisten, most.
wenig, little;	minder, less;	mindest or am mindesten, least.
groß, great;	größer, greater;	größt or am größten, greatest
bald, early;	eher, earlier;	erst or am ersten, earliest.
uanting.	wanting.	lett or am letten, latest.
99	äußere, outer;	äußerst, uttermost.
29	inner, inner;	innerst, innermost.
າ	vorder, fore;	vorderst, foremost.
99	hinter, hinder;	hinterst, hindermost.
99	ober, upper;	oberst, uppermost.
99	unter, under;	unterst, undermost.

§ 40. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) Note that hoch (high), in the comparative, drops, while nah (near), in the superlative, assumes the letter c: thus, hoch, comp. hoher; nah, comp. naher, sup. nah ft.
- (2) That mehr (more), the comparative of viel, has two forms in the plural, mehr e or mehr e r e; and that the latter (mehrere) is the more common one. It has the use and meaning of the English word several: as, 3d) fah mehrere Solvaten, I saw several soldiers.
- (3) That the superlative of groß (great) is contracted into größt.
- (4) That erst, the superlative of eher (earlier), is a contraction for ehest.
- (5) That from ber erste (the earliest or first) and ber legte (the latest or last), are formed the correlative terms ersterer, the former, and legterer, the latter.
- (6) That the last six words in the list (§ 39) are formed from adverbs, and are comparatives in form rather than in fact.

§ 41. Adjectives compared by means of adverbs.

(1) When the degrees of comparison are not expressed by suffixes, the adverbs mehr (more) and am meisten (most) are employed for that purpose: thus,

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
angst, anxious;	mehr angst;	am meiften angft.
bereit, ready;	mehr bereit;	am meiften bereit.
eingebenk, mindful;	mehr eingedent;	am meiften einges
		bent.
feind, hostile;	mehr feind;	am meiften feind.
gang und gebe, current;	mehr gäng und gebe;	am meiften gang
		und gebe.
gar, done; cooked;	mehr gar;	am meisten gar.
gram, averse;	mehr gram;	am meisten gram.
irre, astray;	mehr irre;	am meisten irre.
fund, public;	mehr fun's;	am meiften fund

.eit, sorry;	mehr leid ;	am meiften leib.
nug, useful;	mehr nut;	am meiften nut.
recht, right;	mehr recht;	am meisten recht.
theilhaft, partaking;	mehr theilhaft;	am meiften theil=
	, , , , ,	baft.

§ 42. OBSERVATIONS.

The above method of comparison, which is commonly called the *compound form*, is chiefly used in cases:

- (1) Where a comparison is instituted between two different qualities of the same person or thing: as, er ift mehr luftig als traurig, he is more merry than sad; er war mehr glücflich als tapfer, he was more fortunate than brave.
- (2) Where the adjectives, like those in the list above, are never used otherwise than as predicates.
- (3) Where the addition of the suffixes of comparison would offend against euphony, as in the superlative of adjectives ending in if d; thus, barbarifd.

§ 43. THE NUMERALS.

In German, as in other languages, the numerals are classified according to their signification. Among the classes thus produced, the first, in order, is

§ 44. THE CARDINAL NUMBERS.

The cardinal numbers, whence all the others are derived are those answering definitely to the question: "How many?" They are

Eins (ein, eine, ein)	1.	zehn	10.
zwei	2.	elf	11.
brei	3.	zwölf	12.
vier	4.	breizehn	13.
fünf	5.	vierzehn	14.
fechs	6.	fünfzehn	15.
fleben	7.	fechzehn	16.
acht	8.	stebenzehn or stebzehn	17.
neun	9.	achtzehn	18

neunzehn	19.	hundert 100.
zwanzig	20.	hundert und eins 101.
ein und zwanzig	21.	hundert und zwei 102.
zwei und zwanzig zc.	22.	hundert und drei 2e. 103.
breißig	30.	zwei hundert 200.
ein und breißig	31.	drei hundert 300.
zwei und dreißig ze.	32.	tausend 1000.
vierzig	40.	zwei tausend 2000.
fünfzig	50.	drei tausend 3000.
sechzig (not sechszig)	60.	zehn taufend 10,000.
fiebenzig or fiebzig	70.	hundert taufend 100,000.
achtzig	80.	eine Million 1,000,000.
neunzig	90.	zwei Millionen 2,000,000.

- (1) OBSERVE that the cardinals are, for the most part, indeclinable.
- (2) Ein, (one) however, is declined throughout like the mdefinite article. It is, in fact, the same word with a different use; and is distinguished from it, in speaking and writing, only by a stronger emphasis and by being usually written with a capital initial. This is the form which it has, when immediately before a noun, or before an adjective qualifying a noun. Thus:

Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.
N. { Ein Mann, Ein guter Mann,	Cine Frau, Cine gute Frau,	Ein Kind. Ein gutes Kind.
G. Scines Mannes, Eines guten Mannes,		Eines Kindes. Eines guten Rin-
,		bes; &c.

(3) In other situations, cin follows the ordinary rules of declension: thus in the

dec	lension: thus	in the		
		a. Ol	d Form.	
N.	eine r ,	eine,	eines,	one.
G.	eines,	einer,	eines,	of one, &c.
		b. Ne	w Form.	
N.	ber eine,	die eine,	bas eine,	the one.
G.	bes einen,	ber einen,	bes einen,	of the one, &c.

c. Mixed Form.

- N mein einer, meine eine, mein eines, my one. G. meines einen, meiner einen, meines einen, of my one, &c
- (4) Swei (two) and brei (three), when the cases are not sufficiently pointed out by other words in the context, are declined: thus,
 - N. Zwei, two, brei. three.
 - G. Zweier, of two, breier, of three. D. Zweien, to or for two, breien, to or for three.
 - A. Zwei, brei, two.
- (5) All the rest of the cardinals, when employed substantively, take en in the dative: except such as already end in these letters; as, ich habe es Fünfen gefagt, I have told it to five (persons).
- (6) Sundert and Taufend are often employed as collective (neuter) nouns, and regularly inflected; as, nom. bas hundert, gen. des hunderts, plural (nom.) die hunderte. Mili (tonis, in like manner, made a noun (feminine,) and is, in the singular always preceded by the article; as, Eine Million, a million.
- (7) In speaking of the cardinals, merely as figures or chas racters, they are all regarded as being in the feminine gender : as, die Eins, the one, die Swei, the two, die Drei, the three; where, in each case, the word, Bahl, (number) is supposed to be understood: thus die (Bahl) drei, the (number) three.

§ 45. ORDINAL NUMBERS.

(1) The ordinal numbers are those, which answer to the question: "Which one of the series?" They are given below,

^{*} In relation to the numeral zin note, further, these three things:

1. That in merely counting, it has the termination of the neuter, with who wever, omitted; as eins, zwei, brei, one, two, three, &c.

2. That ein may be used in the plural, when the design is to distinguish classes of individuals; as, bit Einen, the ones, bre Einen, of the ones, &c. just as, in English, we say, the ones, the others.

3. That ein, unlike the English one, cannot be employed in a suppletory way, to fill the place of a noun: thus, we cannot say, in German, a new one, a good one, &c. In such cases, the adjective stands alone.

In place of 2 wei, weight the the problem is the standard like on edictive in the

[†] In place of zwei, beibe (both) which is declined like an adjective in the plural, is often employed; as beibe Augen, both eyes; die beiben Brüder, both the brothers. The neuter beibe s never refers to persons.

for the purposes of comparison, side by side with the cardinals, and in the form required, by the definite article preceding for the ordinal numbers are regularly inflected according to the rules already given for the declension of adjectives.

CARDINALS.		ORDINALS.
Gins (ein, eine, ein)	1.	ber erste (not ber einte), the first.
8mei	2.	" zweite (also ber andere), the second.
brei	3.	" britte (not breite), the third.
vier	4.	" vierte, the fourth.
fünf	5.	" fünfte, the fifth.
fech8	6.	" sechste, the sixth.
fleben	7.	" flebente, the seventh.
adit	8. ·	, achte (not achtte), the eighth
neun	9.	" neunte, the ninth.
zehn	10.	, zehnte, the tenth.
elf	11.	" elfte, the eleventh.
mölf .	12.	, zwölfte, the twelfth.
breizehn	13.	, breizefinte, the thirteenth.
vierzehn	14.	" vierzehnte, the fourteenth.
Fünfzehn	15.	" fünfzehnte, the fifteenth.
Fechzehn	16.	" sechzehnte, the sixteenth; &c
stebenzehn or stebzehn	17.	" siebenzehnte or siebzehnte.
achtzehn	18.	" achtzehnte.
neunzehn	19.	" neunzehnte.
zwanzig	20.	, zwanzigste.
ein und zwanzig	21.	, ein und zwanzigste.
zwei und zwanzig ic	22.	, zwei und zwanzigste ic.
breißig	30.	" dreißigste.
ein und dreißig	31.	, ein und dreißigste.
zwei und dreißig ic.	32.	" zwei und dreißigste 2c.
vierzig	40.	, vierzigste.
fünfzig	50.	" fünfzigste
sechzig (not sechszig)	60.	" sechzigste.
stebenzig or stebzig	70.	" siebenzigste or siebzigste.
achtzig	80.	" achtzigste.
neunzig	90.	" neunzigste.

hundert	100.	ber hundertste.
hundert und eins	101.	" hundert und erfte.
hundert und zwei	102.	" hundert und zweite.
hundert und drei 2c.	103.	" hundert und britte.
zwei hundert	200.	" zweihundertste.
brei hundert	300.	" dreihundertste.
tausend	1000.	" taufendste.
zwei tausend	2000.	" zweitausendste.
drei tausend	3000.	n dreitausendste
0 /	0,000.	" zehntausendste.
hundert tausend 10	0,000.	" hunderttausendste ic.

- (2) Observe that, in the formation of the ordinals from the cardinals, a certain law is observed: viz. from zwei (two) to meunzehn (nineteen) the corresponding ordinal, in each case (brifte and a dite excepted), is made by adding the letters te; as, zwei, two; zweite, second; vier, four; vierte, fourth, &c. Beyond that number (nineteen), the same effect is produced by adding ste; as, zwanzig, twenty; zwanzig ste, twentieth; &c. Erste is from eher (before).
- (3) Note, also, that ber andere (the other) is often used in place of ber zweite; but only in cases where two objects only are referred to.
- (4) In compound numbers, it must be observed that the last one only, as in English, bears the suffix (te or fte); but in this case, the units usually precede the tens: thus, ber vier und zmanzig ft e, the four and twentieth.
- (5) We have, also, a sort of interrogative ordinal, formed from wie (how) and viel (much), which is used when we wish to put the question: Which of the number? as, ber wievielste is beute? what day of the month is to-day? Das wievielste istes? how many does that make?

§ 46. DISTRIBUTIVE NUMERALS.

The distributives, which answer to the question: "How many at a time?" are formed, as in English, by coupling cardinals by the conjunction unb; or by using before them the particle je (ever; at a time); thus,

zwei und zwei, two and two, or je zwei, two at a time; drei und drei, three and three, or je drei, three at a time, &A

§ 47. MULTIPLICATIVE NUMERALS.

The multiplicatives, which answer to the question: "How many fold?" are formed from the cardinals by adding the suffix fact (fold) or faltin (having folds); thus,

einfach or einfältig, * onefold or single; zweifach or zweifältig, twofold or having two folds; breifach or breifältig, threefold or treble; vierfach or vierfältig, fourfold or having four folds, &c.

§ 48. VARIATIVE NUMERALS.

Variatives, which answer to the question; "Of how many kinds?" are formed from the cardinals by affixing I e i (a sort or kind), the syllable er being inserted for the sake of euphony; thus,

einerlei, of one kind; zweierlei, of two kinds; breierlei, of three kinds;

viererlei, of four kinds; fünferlei, of five kinds; mancherlei, of many kinds; &v.

§ 49. DIMIDIATIVE NUMERALS.

The dimidiatives, which answer to the question: "Which (i. e. which of the numbers) is but a half?" are formed from the ordinals by annexing the word half (half); thus,

zweitehalb, † the second a half, that is, one whole and a half; $1\frac{1}{7}$.

brittehalb, third a half, i. e. two wholes and a half; $2\frac{1}{2}$. viertehalb, the fourth a half, i. e. three wholes and a half; $3\frac{1}{2}$; &c.

^{*} Einfältig is applied to what is simple, artless or silly.

[†] Instead of weitchalb, the word in common use is anterthalb: the par a neart being from her aubere, the second. The word would be attere halb; but the final e is exchanged for a t, probably, for the sake of as similating it, in form, to the rest of the words of this class

§ 50. ITERATIVE NUMERALS.

The iteratives, which answer to the question: "How often or how many times?" are formed from cardinals and from indefinite numerals, by the addition of the word mal* (time); thus,

einmal, one time; once; viermal, four times; zweimal, two times; twice; tetmal, three times; fedomal, six times; jebesmal, each time; vielmal, many times; &c.

§ 51. DISTINCTIVES.

(1) The name, distinctives, has been applied to a class of ordinal adverbs, which answer to the question: "In what place in the series?" and which are formed by affixing ens to the ordinal numbers: thus,

erftens, first or in the first place;

place;

weitens, secondly;
fed, stens, sixthly;
brittens, thirdly;
fiebtens, seventhly;
viertens, fourthly;
adtens, eighthly; &c.

(2) Under the name, distinctives, may, also, be set down a class of numeral nouns, formed from the cardinals by the addition of the suffixes er, in and ling, which are used to designate one arrived at, belonging to, or valued at a certain number: thus,

Sechziger, sixtier, i. e. a man sixty years of age. or one of a company of sixty;

Dreier, one valued at three, i.e. a coin of 3 pfennigs
Prussian;

Elfer, eleven-er, i. e. wine of the year 1811; 3 willing, two-ling, i. e. a twin, &c.

^{*} M a I is sometimes separated from the numerals, and is then regularly declined as a neuter roun.

§ 52. Partitives or Fractionals.

Under this name (partitives) are embraced a class of neuter nouns, answering to the question: "What part?" which are tormed by affixing to the ordinals the suffix telf (part): thus,

Drittel, a third; Viertel, a fourth; Vünftel, a fifth; Sechstel, a sixth; Siebentel, a seventh, Achtel, an eight; Neuntel, a ninth; Zehntel, a tenth; &c.

§ 53. Indefinite Numerals.

(1) The indefinite numerals, which are, for the most part, used and inflected as adjectives, are commonly divided into such as serve to indicate NUMBER, such as merely denote QUANTITY, and such, finally, as are employed to express both. Those denoting number only, are

jeder, jede, jedes, each, every; jeglicher, —e, —es, " ") old and unusual forms of jedweder, —e, —es, " ") jeder. mancher, manche, manches, many a; many (in the plural). mehrere, several; plural of mehr, more.

(2) Those denoting quantity only, are et w a 3, some; which is indeclinable.

ganz, the whole, as opposed to a part; declined generally like an adjective; indeclinable, however, when placed before neuter names of places and not preceded by an article or pronoun; as, ganz Deutschland, all Germany; (with the article or pronoun preceding) das ganze Deutschland, the whole of Germany; sein ganzer Reichthum, his whole riches.

b a (b, half, follows the same law, in declension, as the word gang above.

[†] Tel is simply a contracted form of the word Theil, a part. From 20 unwards, note that stel (instead of tel) is added; as, zwanzigstel, the twententh, &c.

- (3) Those denoting number and quantity both, are
- aller, alle, alles, all; applied to quantity, in the singular only; as, aller Reichthum, all riches; alle Macht, all power; alles Gold, all gold; diefes alles (not alle) will id, geben, all this will I give; welches alles, all which. Placed before a pronoun, which latter is followed by a noun, the terminations of declension are often omitted; as, all (for alles) biefes Geld, all this money; all (for aller) biefer Wein, all this wine. In the neuter of the singular, it often denotes an indefinite number or amount; as, alles, mas reisen fann, reiset, all that can travel, do travel; er scheint alles zu wissen, he seems to know everything. In the plural, the word denotes number; as, alle Menschen, all men; an allen Orten, in all places: — it is never used in the sense of whole, which is expressed by gang; as, ber gange Tag, the whole day; nor is it followed, as in English, by the definite article; as, alles Gelb (not alles bas Welb), all the money; — finally, the phrases "all of us," "all of you," &c., are in German: wir alle, we all, &c. The plural is used like our word every; as, it gelse alle Tage, I go every day.
- einiger, einige, einiges, some; few; applied to number in the plural only.
- etlicher, -e, -es, some; synonymous with einiger.
- fein, keine, kein, no; none; declined like ein, eine, ein; as, kein Bater, keine Mutter, kein Kind; when employed as a noun, it takes the old form of declension; as, keiner ver alten Berehrer, none of the ancient worshippers.
- fāmmtlicher, —e, —es, entire; regularly declined like gefammter, —e, —es, "

 adjectives.
- viel, much; (in the plural) many; when it expresses quantity or number, taken collectively, and is not preceded by an article or a pronoun, it is not declined: as, viel Gold, much gold; but, bas viele Gold, the quantity of gold; when applied to a number as individuals, it is regularly declined: as, vieler, viele, vieles, &c.; thus, viele Männer

find träge, many men are indolent; er hat sehr viele Freunde und ich habe auch viele, he has a great many friends and I have also a great many.

menig, little; (in the plural) few; follows the same rules of inflection as viel above.

mehr, more; are indeclinable; for the plural of mehr, weniger, less; however, see above.

genugh; sufficient; never declined; Geld genug, money enough.

f a u t e r. merely; only; never declined; fauter Rupfer, copper
 only or nothing but copper.

nichts, nothing.

§ 54. PRONOUNS.

In German, as in other languages, will be found a number of those words, which, for the sake of convenience, are employed as the direct representatives of nouns. These are the pronouns. They are divided, according to the particular offices which they perform, into six different classes: viz.: Personal, Possessive, Demonstrative, Determinative, Relative and Interrogative.

§ 55. Table of the Pronouns.

	Personal	Prono	uns.	P	ssessive	Pronou	ns.
Singi	ılar.	Plura	<i>l</i> .	Singul	ar.	Plural.	
Ich,	I.	Wir,	We.	Mein,	My.	Unfer,	Our.
Du,	Thou.	Ihr,	Ye.	Dein,	Thy.	Euer,	Your.
Er,	He.	Sie,	They.	Sein,	His.	Ihr,	Their.
Sie,	She.	Sie,	They.	Ihr,	Her.		
Eŝ,	It.	Sie,	They.	Sein,	Its.		

Indefinite Pronouns.

Man, one; a certain one.
Semant, some one; somebody.
Niemant, no one; nobody.
Sebermann, every one; everybody.

Reflexive and Reciprocal Pronouns.

Sid, Himself, Herself, Itself, Themselves Cinander, one another

Demonstrative Pronouns.

Diefer. This. Jener, That.

Der, This or That.

Determinative Pronouns.

That, That one, He.

Derjenige, That, That person Derfelbe, The same.

Selbiger, The same.

Solcher, Such.

Relative Pronouns.

Welcher, Who, Which. Der, That.

Who, He or she, who Wer, or that.

Interrogative Pronouns.

Wer. Who? was? What? Welcher, Who? Which? Was für, What sort of?

§ 56. Personal pronouns.

There are five personal pronouns; namely, id, (I) which represents the speaker and is, therefore, of the first person: but (thou) which represents the hearer or person addressed, and is therefore, of the second person; and er, (he) fie, (she) and es. (it) representing the person or thing merely spoken of. and, therefore, of the third person. They are declined thus

Singular.

First person.

N. ich, I. G. meiner, mein, of me.

mir, to me. D.

A. mich, me.

Plural.

wir, we.

unser, of us. uns, to us.

ihr, ye or you.

uns, us.

Second person.

N. bu, thou. G. beiner, bein of thee.

euer, of you. euch, to you.

D. bir, to thee. A. bid, thee.

euch, you.

Third person, Masc.

N. er, he.- fie, they.

G. feiner, fein, of him.

ihrer, of them.

D. ihm, to him.

ihnen, to them

A. ihn, him.

fie, them.

Singular.

Plural.

Third person, Fem.

N.	fie, she.	fie, they.
G.	ihrer, of her.	ihrer, of them.
D.	ifr, to her.	ihnen, to them.
	fie har	fie them

Third person, Neut.

N.	es, it.	6	fie, they.
G.	feiner, of it.		ihrer, of them.
D.	ihm, to it.		ihnen, to them.
A.	es. it.		fie, them.

§ 57. REMARKS ON THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

- (1) The genitives, mein, bein, sein, sein, are the earlier forms. The others (meiner, beiner, seiner) are the ones now commonly used.
- (2) When construed with the prepositions halben, wegen, and um-willen, (signifying for the sake of, on account of); these genitives are united with the preposition by the euphonic letters, et, or (in case of unfer and euer) simply t. Thus: meinetwegen, on account of me; um unfertwillen, on account of us, &c.
- (3) The personal pronouns of the third person, when they represent things without life. are seldom, if ever, used in the dative, and never in the genitive. In such instances, the corresponding case of the demonstrative der, die, daß, is employed: thus, deffen, (of this,) instead of seiner; and deren, (of these,) instead of ihrer.
- (4) The word felbst or selber (self, selves) may, also, for the greater clearness or emphasis, be added not only to the pronouns, but even to nouns. Thus; 3th selbst, I myself; die Leute selbst, the people themselves.
- (5) Here, too, observe, that the personal pronouns have, also in the plural, a reciprocal force. Thus: fie lieben fid, they love one another. But as fie lieben fid, for example, might

311

signify, they love themselves, the Germans, also, use the word einander, (one another) about which there can be no mistake: as, fie lieben einander. (§ 60.)

- (6) In polite conversation, the Germans use the third person plural, where we use the second. Thus: Ich have Sie ge= schen, I have seen you. To prevent misconception, the pronouns thus used are written with a capital letter; as, ich banke Ihnen, I thank (them) you. A similar sacrifice of Grammar to (supposed) courtesy, may be found in our own language. For we constantly use the plural for the singular; thus: "How are you?" instead of "How art thou?" The Germans proceed just one step beyond this, and besides taking the plural for the singular, take the third person for the second. With them, our familiar salutation "How do you do?" would be, "How do they do?"
- (7) It must be observed, however, that the second person singular, Du, is always as in English, used in addressing the Supreme Being. It is, also, the proper mode of address among warm friends and near relatives. But it is, also, used in angry disputes, where little regard is paid to points of politeness. The second person plural is employed by superiors to their inferiors. The third person singular er, fie, is used in the like manner, that is, by masters to servants, &c.
- (8) The neuter pronoun (e8) of the third person singular, like the words it and there in English, is often employed, as a nominative, both before and after verbs, singular and plural, as a mere expletive; that is, more for the purpose of aiding the sound than the sense of the sentence. In this use, moreover, it is construed with words of all genders. Thus: Es ift ber Mann, it is the man; Es ift die Frau, it is the woman; Es find Männer, they are men; Es bonnert; it thunders; Es folgten viele, there followed many, &c. &c.

When & is thus used with a personal pronoun, the arrangement of the words is precisely the reverse of the English. Ex. : Ich bin es, It is I. Du bift es, It is thou. Sie find es, It is they, &c.

§ 58. Possessive Pronouns.

(1) The possessive pronouns are derived, each respectively, from the genitive case of the personal pronouns; thus,

```
1st pers. mein, my:
                          from meiner, gen. sing. of 3th.
2d
          bein, thy:
                                deiner.
                                                       Du.
3d
          fein, his:
                                seiner,
                                                       Gr.
3d
          ihr, * her:
                                ihrer,
                                                      Sie.
                            "
2d
         fein, its:
                                feiner,
                                                      (S.3.
150
          unser, + our :
                                unser,
                                          " plur.
                                                       Sch
2,1
          euer, † your:
                                                      Du.
                                euer,
3d
          ihr, their:
                                ihrer,
                                                      Er, Sie or Es.
```

- (2) By their forms, therefore, these pronouns indicate the person and number of the nouns which they represent; that is, the person and number of the possessors. As, moreover, they may be declined like adjectives, they, also, make known by their terminations, the gender, number and case of the nouns with which they stand connected: for, in respect to inflection, a possessive pronoun agrees in gender, number and case, not with the possessor, but with the name of the thing possessed.
- (3) The possessive pronouns, when conjunctive, that is, when joined with a noun, are inflected after the old form of declension; except in three places (nom. sing. masc. and nom. and acc. neuter), in which the terminations are wholly omitted; thus.—

^{*} Formerly, in ceremonious addresses, the words Dero (old gen. plural of der, that person) and Ihro (old gen. plural of er, he), were used instead of Guer (your) and Ihr (her); as, Ihro Majestit, her majesty, &c.

Euer was formerly written ewer, and the syllable Ew. as an abbreviation is used in address to persons of high rank, with the verb in the plural. Ex. Ew. Majestät haben besohlen, your majesty has ordered.

[†] Note that in declining unfer and ener, the e, before r, is often struck out: thus,

unfrer (for unferer), unfre (for unfere), unfree (for unferes), &c. eurer (for euerer), eure (for eueres), &c.

	Singular.			Plural
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders
N.	mein,	meine,	mein ;	meine.
G.	meines,	meiner,	meines;	meiner.
D.	meinem,	meiner,	meinem;	meinen.
A.	meinen,	meine,	mein ;	meine.

When, however, these pronouns are absolute, that is, when they stand alone, agreeing with a noun understood and demanding a special emphasis, the terminations proper to the three places noted above, are of course affixed: thus, biefer out ift meiner, nicht beiner, this hat is mine, not thine; biefes Buch ift meines, this book is mine.

(5) But when a possessive pronoun absolute is preceded by the definite article, it then follows the New form of declension: thus,

	Singular.			Plura
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	ber meine,	die meine,	bas meine;	die meinen.
G.	bes meinen,	ber meinen,	bes meinen ;	der meinen.
D.	dem meinen,	ber meinen,	bent meinen;	ben meinen.
A.	ben meinen,	die meine,	das meine;	die meinen.

(6) Often, too, in this case, the syllable $\mathfrak{i} \mathfrak{g}$ is inserted, but without any change of meaning: thus,

Singular.				Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	ber meinige,	die meinige,	das meinige;	bie meinigen.
G.	bes meinigen,	ber meinigen,	bes meinigen;	der meinigen.
D.	bem meinigen,	der meinigen,	bem meinigen;	ben meinigen.
A.	den meinigen,	die meinige,	bas meinige;	die meinigen.

(7) When, finally, a possessive pronoun is employed as a predicate, and merely denotes possession, without special emphasis, it is not inflected at all; thus, her Garten ift mein, the garden is mine; hie Stube ift bein, the room is thine; has haus ift fein, the house is his.

(8) It should be added that the Germans, when no of merity is likely to grow out of it, often omit the possessive pronoun, where in English it would be used: the definite article seeming sufficiently to supply its place; as, I have it in the hands; that is, I have it in my hands Er nahm es auf die Schultern, he took it upon the (his) shoulders; Er hat den Arm gebrochen, he has broken (the) an arm or his arm

§ 59. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

(1) Pronouns employed to represent persons and things in a general way, without reference to particular individuals, are called indefinite pronouns. Such are these,

> Man, one; a certain one. Semand, some one; somebody. Niemand, no one; nobody. Sedermann, * every one; everybody.

- (2) The German man (like the French on) is used to indicate persons in the most general manner: thus, man fagt, one says; that is, they say, people say, it is said, &c. It is indeclinable, and is found only in the notinative; when, therefore, any other case would be called for, the corresponding oblique case of ein is employed: thus, er will einen nie hören, he will never listen to one, i. e. to any one.
- (3) Jemand and Miemand are declined in the following manner:

Singular.

N.	Jemand, somebody.	Niemand, nobody.
G.	Jemands or Jemandes.	Niemands or Niemandes.
D.	Jemand or Jemandem.	Miemand or Miemandem.
A.	Jemand or Jemanden.	Niemand or Niemanden.

^{*} The following, which also belong to this list of indefinites, have already been treated of under the head of indefinite numerals: viz.

Etwas, something. Nichts, nothing. Keiner, no one; none. Giner, one; some one. Ieder, each; every one. Bedweder each; every one Seglicher, each; every one.
Giniqe, somewhat; some.
Giliche, some; many.
Aller, every one; all.
Mancher, many a; many; several.

Rebermann is declined thus:

- Jedermann, everybody.
- Jedermanns, of everybody.
- Sedermann, to everybody.
- Bedermann, everybody.
- (4) Note that the second form of the dative (Jemandem, Miemandem) is seldom employed except when the other form would leave the meaning ambiguous. Thus, es ift Niemandem nüşlich, it is useful to nobody; where, were "Niemand" used, the sense might be, nobody is useful. This remark applies, also, to the accusative: as, fie liebt Miemanden, she loves nobody: in which instance, were the other form (Miemand) substituted, it might mean, nobody loves her.

REFLEXIVE AND RECIPROCAL PRONOUNS.

- (1) When the subject and the object of a verb are identical, the latter being a personal pronoun, the pronoun is said to be reflexive; because the action is thereby represented as reverting upon the actor: thus, er rühmt sich, he praises himself.
- (2) When, however, in such case, the design is to represent the individuals constituting a plural subject as acting one upon another, the pronoun is said to be reciprocal: thus, fie befthim= pfen sich, they disgrace one another.
- (3) But, as (for example) sie beschimpfen sich may equally mean, they disgrace themselves, the reciprocal word einander (one another) is added to or substituted for fith, wherever there is danger of mistake; as, sie verstehen sich einander, or sie verstehen einander, they understand one another.
- (4) In the dative and accusative (singular and plural) the German affords a special form for the reflexives; viz. ftd), himself. herself, itself, themselves. The personal pronouns, therefore, in all the oblique * cases, are used in a reflexive sense; except in the dative and accusative (third person), where, instead of ihm, ihn, ihr 2c., the word fith is employed. Re-

^{*} All cases, except the nominative, are called oblique cases.

N.

None.

garded as reflexives, the personal pronouns are declined thus:

	Fir.	st person.
N.	None.	None.
G.	meiner, of myself	unser, of ourselves.
D.	mir, to myself.	une, to ourselves.
A.	mid, myself.	uns, ourselves.
	Seco	nd person.

N. None. None.	ie.

G.	beiner, of thyself.	euer, of yourselves.
D.	bir, to thyself.	euch, to yourselves.
	. 1 2 13 10	v 1

bid, thyself. eud), yourselves.

Third person masc.

N.	None.	None.
G.	seiner, of himself.	ihrer, of themselves.
D.	fit, to himself.	fid, to themselves.
A.	fich, himself.	fid, themselves.

A.	fich, himself.	fid, themselves.
	Third p	person fem.
N.	None.	None.
G.	ihrer, of herself.	ihrer, of themselves.
.O.	fid, to herself.	fich, to themselves.
A.	fid, herself.	fith, themselves
	Third pe	rson neuter.

None.

Gr.	seiner, of itself.	ihrer, of themselves
D.	fit, to itself.	fid, to themselves
A.	fid, itself.	fid, themselves.

§ 61. Demonstrative Pronouns.

(1) The peculiar office of a demonstrative pronoun is to point out the relative position of the object to which it refers Of these there are three:

biefer, this (pointing to something near at hand); jener, that (indicating something remote); ber, this or that (referring to things in either position). (2) Diefer and jener are declined after the Old form of adjectives: thus,

		Singr	ular.	Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	dieser,	diese,	dieses (dies), this;	diese, these.
G.	dieses,	dieser,	dieses, of this;	dieser, of these.
D.	diesem,	dieser,	diesem, to this;	diesen, to these.
A.	diesen,	diese,	diefes (dies), this;	biese, these.

(3) Der, when used in connection with a noun, is inflected (like the definite article) thus:

		D	inguiar.	Furat.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	ber,	die,	bas, this or that;	bie, these or those.
G.	bes,	ber,	bes, of this or that;	ber, of these or those
D.	bem,	der,	bem, to this or that;	ben, to these or those.
A.	ben,	die,	bas, this or that;	bie, these or those.

(4) When used absolutely, that is, to represent a substantive, it stands thus:

		Singular.		Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	ber,	bie,	bas;	die.
G.	deffen (beg),	beren (ber),	beffen (beg);	beren.
D.	bent,	ber,	bem;	benen.
A.	bent,	die,	bas;	bie.

§ 62. Observations on the demonstratives.

- (1) The neuters dieses (contract form dies), jenes and das, are, like es (§ 134. 1.) employed with verbs, without distinction of gender or number: thus, dies ift ein Mann, this is a man; dies sind Menschen, these are men; jenes ift eine Fran, that is a woman; &c.
- (2) Dieser, when denoting immediate proximity, signifies "this;" as, in vieser West ist alles vergünglich, in this world all is transitory. More generally, however, it answers in use to "that." Gener always denotes greater remoteness than bieser,

und signifies "that," "yon," "yonder;" as, jener Stein ift faum fichtbar, that (or yonder) star is hardly visible.

Bener and biefer, when employed to express contrast or comparison, often find their equivalents in the English expressions "the former"—"the latter;" "that, that one"—"this, this one."

- (3) The demonstrative ber, bie, bas, is distinguishable from the article, with which it is identical in form, by being uttered with greater emphasis, as in the following example: ber Mann hat es gesagt, nicht jener, this man has said it, not that one.
- (4) The form beg is chiefly found in compounds; as, beg= wegen, on this account.
- (5) Sometimes ber is, for the sake of greater clearness, employed in place of a possessive: as, er malte seinen Vetter und beffen Sohn, he painted his cousin and his son; literally, and the son of this one, i. e. the cousin's son.
- (6) The pronouns, both demonstrative and determinative, are frequently made more intensive by the particle eben, even; very : eben diese Blume, this very flower ; eben bas Kind, that same child; eben berfelbe, the very same.

§ 63. Determinative Pronouns.

(1) The pronouns of this class are commonly set down among the demonstratives. Their distinctive feature, however, is that of being used where an antecedent is to be limited by a relative clause succeeding, and so rendered more or less prominent or emphatic: thus, ber, welcher flug handelt, verdient Lob, he (that man) who acts wisely, deserves praise. From this use they derive the name determinative. They are

ber, that; that one; he; Derfenige, that; that person (strongly determinative); berfelbe, * the same (denoting identity); felbiger, the same (seldom used); folder, such (marking similarity of kind or nature).

(2) Der, when used in connection with a noun, is declined like the demonstrative ber; that is, like the definite article:

^{*} Where two words precede, ither of which might be taken for the ante-

when used absolutely, it differs from the demonstrative ber only in the genitive plural: taking berer instead of beren.

(3) Derjenige and berjelbe are compounded of ber and the parts jenige and felbe respectively. In declining, both parts of each must be inflected; ber, like the article, and jenige and felbe after the New form of adjectives: thus,

		Singular.		Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	berjenige,	diejenige,	basjenige;	diejenigen.
G.	besjenigen,	berjenigen,	besjenigen;	berjenigen
D.	bemjenigen,	berjenigen,	bemjenigen;	denjenigen.
A.	benjenigen,	diejenige,	dasjenige;	diejenigen.

(4) Selbiger, Selbige, Selbiges and Solder, Solde, Soldes, are declined after the Old form of adjectives; the latter, however, when the indefinite article (ein, eine, ein) precedes, takes the Mixed form: * thus,

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
N.	ein solcher, †	eine solche,	ein solches,	such a.
G.	eines folden,	einer folden,	eines solchen,	of such a.
D.	einem folchen,	einer solchen,	einem solchen,	to such a.
A.	einen solchen,	eine solche,	ein solches,	such a.

§ 64. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

(1) The proper office of a relative pronoun is to represent an antecedent word or phrase; but, while so doing, it serves also to connect the different clauses of a sentence. The Relatives in German are these:

cedent of a personal pronoun of the third person, berselbe is used to prevent doubt: thus, der Bater schrieb seinen Sobne, berselbe müsse nach Loudon reisen, the father wrote the son, that he (berselbe, the last one named, i. e. the son) must set out for London.

^{*} When ein comes after solcher, the latter is not inflected at all; as, solch ein Mann, such a man.

[†] Nearly synonymous with Solcher are the words, besgleichen, bergleichen, feinesgleichen, ihresgleichen, all which are indeclinable; as, ich habe feinen Umzang mit bergleichen Leuten, I have no intercourse with such people. Wer unter euch ist seinesgleichen? Who among you is his equal?

Welcher, who, which.

Der, that.

Wer, who, he who, or that, or she who.

©v, * which, (nearly obsolete, and indeclinable.)

(2) Weldger is declined after the Old form; thus,

Singular. Plural.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	welcher,	welche,	welches;	welche, who, which.
G.	welches,	welcher,	welches;	welcher, of whom, whose.
D.	welchem,	welcher	welchem;	welchen, to whom, to which
Α.	melchen.	welche.	welches:	welche, whom, which.

(3) Der is declined, thus:

Singular. Plural.

Masc. Fem. Neut. For all genders.

bie, that, who, which. N. ber. bie, bas: beren, of whom, or which, whose beren, G. deffen, dessen; benen, to whom, or which. D. dem, Der. bem: bie, that, who, which. A. den, die. bas:

(4) Wer stands thus:

		Singular.		Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	
	wer, †	wer,	mas;	N. Q. Q.
G.	wessen (or weß,)	wessen (or weß,)	weß;	G. (g'
D.	wem,	wem,	$wanting \ddagger$	D. A.
A.	wen,	wen,	was;	A.) §

§ 65. Observations on the Relatives.

(1) Of the pronouns declined above, welcher, welche, welches, is the only one that can be used in conjunction with a noun, after the manner of an adjective: thus, welcher Manu,

^{*} So is really an adverb used as a relative.

[†] Wer has no plural, but like "es," is sometimes used before plural verbs Example: Wer find diese Lente? Who are this people?

This dative is supplied by an adverbial compound; as, work, two +34, whereto, or to which. Bomit, where-with with what, wovon, whereof, of what, &cc.

which man; (not wer Mann;) and, except when so joined with a noun, the genitive (both Sing. and Plural) of welcher is never used, but, in place of it, the corresponding parts of der; that is, deffen, deren, deffen, for the Singular, and deren, for the plural; as, der Mann, deffen (not welches) Freund ich bin, the man, whose friend I am; die Bäume, deren (not welcher) Blüthen absgefallen sind, the trees whose blossoms have fallen off.

(2) Der, die, das, as a relative, like the English word that, is used as a sort of substitute for the regular relative. Thus (See obs. next above) its genitive is employed in place of that of welches, because the genitive of the latter, (welches, welches, welches, welches, being the same in form as the nominative masc. and neuter, might occasion mistake. So after the pronouns of the first and second person, (and of the third, when used for the second,) welcher is never employed, but ber, thus:

ihn sah, 3ch. ber ich* I, who saw him. uns segnest, thou, who blessest us. Du. Der du* wir * hier versammelt sind, we, who are here as-Wir, die sembled. bie ihr* euer Vaterland liebt, ye, who love your Ihr. country. bie Sie* mir beistimmten, Sie. ye, who agreed with

Der, die, das, after solcher, is equivalent to the English "as": thus, solche, die an Bäumen wächst, such as grows on trees.

- (3) Wer, was, is an indefinite relative employed whereever any uncertainty exists about the antecedent: thus, fönnen Sie mir sagen, wer dieses gethan hat? Can you tell me, who has done this? Ich weiß nicht, was er sagte, I do not know, what he said.
- (4) Often wer, was, has at once the force of both a relative and an antecedent; as, wer auf dem Wege der Tugend wan-

^{*} In each case, it will be noted, the personal pronoun is repeated after the relative. In translating, of course the pronoun repeated, is to be omitted; of the order of the words being reversed (ith bot, instead of bot ith) the rendering may be: I, I who saw, &c It must be added, that, when the pronoun is not repeated, the verb will be in the third person and in agreement with the relative: as, bu worst es, ber es mir sagte, thou wast the one, that told me so

belt, ift glüdslich, he that walks in the path of virtue, is happy; was greecht ist, verdient Lob, what, or that which is right, deserves praise.

(5) Wer always begins a clause or sentence and never comes after the word which it represents; was may, or may not begin a clause, and may or may not come after its proper antecedent: thus, wer night hören will, ber muß fühlen, he who will not hear, must feel; ich fage, was ich weiß, I say what I know; alles, was ich gesehen habe, all that I have seen; was gerecht ist, verdient Lob, what is right, deserves praise.

The form we for occurs in the compounds we fwegen, we shalt, on which or what account.

(6) Welder, -e, -es, is often employed as an indefinite adjective pronoun. See Lesson 39. 4.

§ 66. Interrogative Pronouns.

(1) The interrogative pronouns, that is, those used in asking questions, are

wer, was? who? what? welcher? who? which? was für ein? what sort of a?

(2) They are the same in form, as the relatives; or rather the relatives themselves employed in a different way. Wer, was, and welcher, welche, welches, are declined just as when they are relatives, except that welcher, -e, -es, when interrogative never adopts the genitive of ver.

(3) Ber and was (who? what?) can never be joined with a noun. They are used when the question is put in a manner general and indefinite. Belder, welche, welches, on the other hand, has a more definite reference, and may be employed adjectively: thus, welcher Mann? which man? &c.

(4) Was für ein (literally, what for a?) is a form used in inquiring as to the kind, quality or species of a thing: as, was für ein Mann? what sort of a man? was für eine Frau? what sort of a woman? was für ein Kind? what kind of a child?

(5) The only part of was für ein, capable of inflection, is ein; which, when the thing referred to in the question, is ex-

pressed, takes the form of the indefinite article: when it is left understood, ein is inflected like an adjective of the Old form. The plural, in both cases, omits the article, and stands simply thus, muß für.

(6) Was für ein, with a substantive.

	Singul	lar.		Plural.
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders.
N.	was für ein,	eine,	ein ;	was für, what sort of?
G.	mas für eines,	einer,	eines;	was für, of what sort of?
D.	was für einem,	einer,	einem;	mas für, to what sort of?
A.	mas für einen,	eine,	ein;	was für, what sort of?

(7) Was für ein without a substantive.

Singular.			Plural.	
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	For all genders
N.	was für einer,	eine,	eines ;	was für
G.	mas für eines,	einer,	eines;	was für.
D.	was für einem,	einer,	einem ;	was für.
A.	was für einen,	eine,	eines;	was für.

§ 67. OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) Observe further that ein, in was für ein, is sometimes omitted in the *singular*, especially before words denoting materials as, was für Zeug, what sort of stuff? was für Wein, what kind of wine?
- (2) That was für ein, and also welch (that is, welcher, without the terminations of declension) are occasionally employed in expressions of surprise or wonder; as, was für ein Mann, or, welch ein Mann! what a man!
- (3) That was is sometimes used for warum: thus, was stilling to mid; why strikest thou me?

§ 68. VERBS.

(1) A verb is that part of speech which defines the condidition of a subject; that is, shows whether it acts, is acted upon or merely exists.

- (2) In respect to form, verbs are either regular or irregular; simple or compound; all which will be more fully explained nereafter.
- (3) In respect to meaning, verbs are active transitive, active intransitive, passive, neuter, reflexive, or impersonal. These terms have in German the same general signification which they have in English. Their application will, however, more largely appear in subsequent sections.
- (4) The German, like the English verb, has its moods, tenses, numbers, persons and participles.
- (5) There are five moods: viz: the Indicative, the Subjunctive, the Conditional *, the Imperative and the Infinitive.
- (6) There are six tenses: viz: the Present, the Imperfect, the Perfect, the Pluperfect, the first Future and the second Future.
- (7) These names (the names both of the moods and tenses) designate in German, just the same things as do the corresponding ones in English. For their general signification, see the paradigms on the pages following; for more particular explanation of their uses, see the Syntax.

§ 69. Participles.

- (1) There are three Participles: viz: the Present, which terminates in end and answers in signification to the English participle in ing; as, lobend, praising.
- (2) The *Perfect*, which, besides prefixing in most cases the augment ge ends in verbs of the Old Form, in en or n, and in those of the New Form, in et or t; and has a meaning correspondent to our participle in ed; as, getragen (ge+trag+en) carried; gelobet (ge+lob+et) praised.

^{*} This (the Conditional) is made up of the Imperfect Subjunctive of the auxiliary verb were n, (which see) and the Present and Perfect Infinitive of another verb. It is used to denote what is, also often denoted by the Subjunctive, (Imperfect and Pluperfect) namely, a supposed condition of things, e. possibility without actuality. By some it is treated as a distinct mood: by others, it is made to consist of two tenses: its use (which see more at large in the Syntax) is the same in both views.

- (3) The Future, which is produced by prefixing the particle zu (tc) to the form of the Present Participle, (Inbent) thus, zu lobent, which means to-be-praised, that is praiseworthy.
- (4) The Particle & e mentioned above, as being generally prefixed to the perfect participle, was originally designed, it would seem, to indicate completed action. It is commonly accounted merely euphonic, or at most intensive. The instances in which it is altogether omitted, are these:

First: in the case of all verbs compounded with inseparable prefixes; (See § 94.) as, belefit, (not gebelefit) informed:

Second: in the case of verbs from foreign languages, which make tl e infinitive in iren or ieren: as, fludirt, (from fiusbiren), studied; instead of gestudirt:

Third: in the case of the verb werben, when joined as an auxiliary to another verb: as, id bin gelobt worden, (not geworden) I have been praised.

§ 70. Auxiliary Verbs.

- (1) In German the auxiliary verbs are usually divided into
- (2) The first class consists of three verbs, without which no complete conjugation can be formed. They are haven, to have, sein, to be, and wereen, to become. These verbs, though chiefly employed as auxiliaries, are often themselves in the condition of principal verbs. In that case, they aid one another in the formation of the compound tenses. A glance at the paradigms will show, how this is done.
- (3) As auxiliaries, these three verbs enter into the composition of the compound tenses, active and passive, of all classes of verbs.
- (4) Saben is used in forming the perfect, pluperfect and second future tenses in the active voice: thus, from Loben, to praise, we have

Perf. ch habe gelobt, I have praised.
Plup. ich hatte gelobt, I had praised.
2. Fut. ich werde gelobt haben, I shall have praised.

(5) Sein is used in forming the perfect, pluperfect and second future tenses, both in the active and passive; thus, from toben, to praise and machien, to grow.

Active.

Passive.

Perf. iấy bin gewachsen, I have * grown.

Plup. ich war gewachsen, I had grown.

2. Fut. ich merde gewachsen sein, I shall have grown.

ich bin gelobt worden,

I have * been praised.
ich war gelobt worden,

I had been praised.
id) werbe gelobt worden fein,

I shall have been praised.

(6) Werben is used in forming the future tenses and the conditionals †: thus, from loben, to praise, we have

Futures.

Conditionals.

I. ich werde loben, I shall praise.

2. ich werde gelobt haben, I shall have praised. ich würde loben, I would praise.

ich würde gelobt haben, I should have praised.

§ 71. REMARKS ON THE USE OF haben and fein.

- (1) As the Perfect and Pluperfect tenses of verbs must be conjugated, sometimes with haben and sometimes with fein, it becomes important to know when to use the one and when the other. The determination of this question depends chiefly upon the signification of the main verb. The general rules are these:
- (2) Soben is to be used in conjugating all active transitive verbs, all reflective verbs, all impersonal verbs, all the auxiliaries

^{*} It will be noticed here, that wherever, in the formation of these tenses, any part of f e in occurs, it is *Englished* by the corresponding part of the verb baben: thus, ich bin gewachfen. I have grown, &c. This grows out of the necessity of suiting the translation to our language, which in these places requires the verb have.

[†] It is, also, employed with the perfect participle of a principal verb, to form the Passive voice; (See § 84). Note, also, above that werks and wirks are rendered by their equivalents (shall and should) in the conjugation of the English verb.

of the second class (viz. dürfen, fonnen, mogen, wollen, sollen, muffen and lassen), and many intransitives.

- (3) Sein is to be used in conjugating all intransitives, signifying a change of the condition of the subject; as, geneigen, to prosper; geneigen, to recover; reisen, to ripen; schwinden, to dwindle; sterben, to die; all those indicating motion towards or from a place; eilen, to hasten; gehen, to go; reiten, to ride; sinsen, to sink; and, also, all verbs in the passive voice.
- (4) Some verbs take, in the formation of these tenses, either haben or fein, according as they are employed in one sense or in another. This, however, will be best understood by practice in reading and speaking. The following are examples:

Er ift in feinem neuen Wagen fortgefahren.

Mein Bruder hat fortgefahren beutsch zu lefen.

Das Waffer ift gefroren.

Den armen Mann hat es in bem kalten Zimmer gefroren.

Die Thränen find über die Wangen geronnen.

Das Gefäß hat geronnen.

Das Schiff ift auf einen Felfen gestoßen.

Das Volk hat den König vom Throne gestoßen.

Das Schiff ist ans Ufer getrieben.

Der Baum hat neue Zweige getrieben

He has driven off in his new carriage.

My brother has proceeded to read German.

The water is (has) frozen.

It has chilled the poor man in the cold room.

The tears have flowed over the cheeks.

The vessel has leaked.

The ship has struck upon a rock.

The people have thrust the king from the throne.

The ship has been driven upon the shore.

The tree has shot forth new branches.

§ 72. PARADIGMS OF THE AUX

(1) Saben,

£1000 to 1000	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
	PRESENT SENSE	PRESENT TENSE.	
PEUN SING	ich habe, I have thou hast. he has wir haben, ibt haben, they have.	ich habe, I may have. bu habet, thou mayst have, er habe, he may have. ibr habet, you may have. fie habet, they may have	
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.	
FLUR. SING.	ich hatte, thou hadst. er hatte, wir hattet, ihr hattet, fie hatten, they had.	ich hätte, I might have thou mightst have, er hätte, he might have. we might have. ihr hättet, jou might have. they might have	
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	
FLUK. SING.	ich habe en hat haben ha	ich habe to haben ibr haben ich haben	
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TEFSE.	
FLUR. SING.	ich hatte bu hattest er hatte wir hattet sie hatten sie hat had.	ich hätte bu hätteft er hätte mir hätten ihr hättet fie hätten	
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	
PLUR. SING.	ich werde du wirst er wird wir werden ihr werden ihr werden ihr werden ik we	ich werbe bu werben ihr werben ihr werben in w	
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE	
ا 1) ئە	ich werde die wirst der wirk er wird wirst der wird he will de werden de werden de will de werden de will de werden de will de will de werden de will	ich werbest ter werbest ihr werbest sie we	

ILLARJES OF THE FIRST CLASS.

to have.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE 1. wanting 2. habe du, have thou 3. habe er, let him have 1. haben wir, let us have. 2. habet ihr, have ye or you. 3. haben jie, let them have.	PRESENT TENSE. haben, to have.	PRESENT. habend, having.
		PERFECT TENSE. gehabt haben, to have had.	PERFECT.
FIRST FUTURE. the würde the würden the würd		FIRST FUTURE. haben werben, to be about to have.	

(2)Gein,

INDICAT IVE. SUBJUNCTIVE. PRESENT TENSE. PRESENT TENSE. (1 ich bin, 2 du bist, 3 er ist, 1 wir sink 2 ihr seid, 3 sie sind, ich fei, I am. I may be. du feieft, thou art. thou mayst be. he may be. he is. er fei, 1 wir find, 2 thr feid, we may be. we are. wir feien, ihr feiet, you are. you may be. fie feien, they may be. they are. IMPERFECT TENSE. IMPERFECT TENSE. 1 ich war, ich wäre, I was. I might be. 2 du warst, 3 er war, thou mightst be. thou wast. du wäreft, he was. er märe, he might be. 1 wir maren, we were. wir maren, we might be. 2 ihr waret, you were. ibr maret, you might be. 3 fie waren, they might be. they were. fie maren, PERFECT TENSE. PERFECT TENSE. 1 ich bin 2 bu bist 3 er ist 1 wir sind 2 ibr seid 3 sie sind I have been. ich sei I may have been, gemefen, thou hast been. du feift &c. er fei he has been. we have been. wir feien ihr feiet you have been. fie feien they have been. PLUPERFECT TENSE. PLUPERFECT TENSE. ich war du warst 2 du wir waret 2 dife waren 3 ste waren I had been. ich wäre I might have been gewesen, thou hadst been. du mareft &c. he had been. er wäre 1 wir maren wir wären we had been. you had been. ihr wäret they had been. fie wären FIRST FUTURE TENSE. FIRST FUTURE TENSE. 1 ich werde 2 bu wirst 3 er wird I shall be. ich werde (if) I shall be, &c thou wilt be. bu werdest 1 wir werden 2 ihr werdet he will be. er werde wir werden ? 1 wir werben 1 2 ihr werbet 3 se werben we shall be. you will be they will be. ibr werdet fie werben SECOND FUTURE TENSE. SECOND FUTURE TENSE. Si ich werbe 2 du wirst ich werbe I shall ich merbe (if) I should have du werbeft thou wilt been, &c. o et wird 1 wir werden 2 ihr werdet 3 se werden he will er werbe er werde wir werden ihr werdet sie werden gewegen

we shall you will they will

fie werben

to be.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE,
	PRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting. 2. fet bu, be thou. 3. fet er, let him be. 1. feten wir, let us be. 2. fet ibr, be ye. 3. feten fie, let them be.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT.
	_	PERFECT TENSE. gewesen sein, to have been.	PERFECT.
FIRST FUTURE. ich würde bu würdest er würde wir würden ihr würden fie würden		FIRST FUTURE. fein werben, to be about to be.	
second future. ich mürbe tu mürbest er mürbe wir würben ich würben gemein general bei been "Co.			

(3) Werden,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich werde, I become. thou becomest or wirft, he becomes. wir werden, we become. the werden, you become. the werden, they become.	ich werbe, I may become. bu werbeft, thou mayst become. er werbe, he may become. ibt werbet, you may become. fie werben, they may become.
	IMPROPRIOT TENCE	IMPERFECT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich murbe,* I became. bu murbeft, thou becamest er murbe, he became. wir murben, we became. ihr murbet, you became. ife murben, they became	ich würbe, I might become. bu würbest, thou mightst become er würbe, he might become. ihr würbest, you might become. ite würbest, they might become.
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich bin bu bift er ift wir finb ift feib fie find ich bin bu bift er ift wir finb ich bin bu bift fie finb I have become. thou hast become. we have become. you have become. they have become.	er sei C wir seien C ihr seiet C
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.
$\mathbb{F}\left\{\frac{1}{2}\right\}$	ich war tu warst er war the waren shr waren thr waren the waren th	ich wäre tou wärest er wäres wären thr wären thr wären to I might have become, &c.
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich werde bu wirst er wird wir werden ihr werden jie werden I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werben je werben je werben
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.
NE. SI	ich werde du wirst thou wilt to r wird werden die werden de wee shall the will the werden de wee shall the werden de week will de werden	ich werde bu werden de wer
* Or warb, L.46 3.		

to become.

CONDITIONAL:	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting. 2. werbe bu, become thou. 3. werbe er, let him become. 1. werben wir, let us become. 2. werbet ihr, become ye. 3. werben jie, let them become.	PRESENT TENSE. werden, to be- ceme,	PRESENT. werdent, becom- ing.
		PERFECT TENSE. geworken fein, to have become.	PERFECT. geworden, become
tich mürber ou mürbeft er mürbe ich mürber fie mürben second future. Ich mürber fie mürben ich mürbeft er mürbe wir würber ich mürber ich mürber ich mürber ich mürber ich würber wie würber wie würber ich würb		FIRST FUTURE. werben werben, to be about to become.	

SYNOPTICAL VIEW § 73.

OF

THE THREE TENSE AUXILIARIES.

Se n, to be.

haben, to have.

merben. to become

INDICATIVE MCOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

I am, ich bin du bift er ift wir find ibr feib fie find.

I have, ich habe du haft er hat wir haben ihr habet or habt

I become. ich werde du wirft er wird wir werben ihr werbet fie werben.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

I was. ich war bu warest (or warst) er war mit waren ihr waret (or wart) fie maren.

I had. ich batte du hatteft er hatte wir hatten ibr battet fie hatten. PERFECT TENSE.

ihr habet

fie haben

fie haben.

I became. ich wurde bu murbeft er wurde wir murben ihr wurdet fie murben.

I have been. ich bin du bift er ift gewesen. wir sind ihr feid fie find

I have had. ich habe du haft er hat gehabt. wir haben

I have become.		
ich bin bu bift er ist wir sind ihr seid sie sind.	geworden cl- worden.	

PLUTERFECT TENSE.

I had been, ich war bu warest er war gewefen. wir waren ihr waret fie waren

I had had	,
ich hatte bu hattest er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet	} gehabt.

I had become.		
ich war bu warest er war wir waren ihr waret sie waren	geworten on worden.	

FIRST FUTURE TENSE +

[shall be, ich werde du wirft er wird fein wir werden the werder fie merben

I shall have	,
ich werde du wirst er wird wir wersen	haben.
ihr werdet sie werden	

I shall become. ich werbe du wirft er wird merben wir werden ihr werdet

fie werben

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

I shall have been, ich werde du wirk er wird wir werden ibr werden

I shall have had.

ich werde bu wirst er wird gehabt wir werdet sie werdet sie werdet

I shall have become ich werde bu wirst er wird merben fein. Geworden fein.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOCE.

PRESENT TENSE.

I may be, ich sei du sciest (or seist) er sei mur seien (or sein) ihr seiet see seien (or sein.)

fie werden

I may have, ich habe du habest er habe ith haben ihr habet ste haben.

I may become. ich werde bit werdeft er werde wir werden ihr werdet fie werden.

IMPERFECT TENSE.

I might be, ich wäre bu wärest (or wärs?) er wäre wir waren ihr wäret (or wär:) sie wären.

I might have,
ich hätte
du hättest
er hätte
wir hätten
ihr hättet
fie hätten.

I might become.
ich würde
bu würdest
er würde
mir würden
ihr würdet
sie würden.

I may have been,		
ich fei du feist er fei wir feien ihr feiet ste feien	} gewefen.	

Perfect I may have	TENSE had,
ich babe du habest er habe wir haben ihr habet ste haben	gehabt.

I may have become.
ich sei bu seist er sei geworden, ihr seiet sie seiet sie seiet

I might have been, ich märe du märest er märe wir wären the märet sie märet

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

FIRST FUTURE TENSE

I might have had,		
ich hätte bu hättest er hätte wir hätten ihr hättet sie hätten	gehabt	

I might have become.

ch wäre bu wärest er wäre wir wären (worden.) ihr wäret sie wären

(If) I shall be, ich werde bu werdeft er werde wir merken yein.

fie werden !

(If) I shall	have,
ich werbe)
ou werdest	
er werde	haben.
wir werden	i juven.
ihr werdet	
fie werben	

(If) I shall	become.
ich werbe bu werbest er werde wir werden ihr werdet sie werden.	werden 4

SECOND FUTURE TENSE.

(Af) I shall have been,
id) werbe
bu werbeit
er werbe
wir werben
ihr werbet
fie werben

(If) I shall have had, ich werde bu werdeft er werde gehabt wir werden the werdet.

(If) I shall have occurred to werbed by werbed er werbed wir werben the werben the werben to werben the werben to werben the werben to w

CONDITIONAL.

FIRST CONDITIONAL

fie werden

I should be, ich würde tu würdest er würde wirden ihr würden sie würden sie würden

I should have,
ich würde
du würdest
er würde
wir würden
ibr würdet
sie würdet

I should become.
ich würde bu würdester würde er würde wir beit ihr würden ihr würden ber würden.

SECOND CONDITIONAL.

I should have been,
ich würde bu würdest er würde wir würden tibr würdet fie würden

I should have had, ich würde to würde t

I should have become. ich würde bu würdest

geworden (worden

fein.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Be thou,
wanting,
fei bu
fei, er, fie or es
feien wir
feib ihr
feien fie.

Have thou, Become thou.
vanting, wanting.
habe bu werde du werde du habe er, sie or es werde er, sie or es haben wir werden wir habet ihr werden sie.

INFINITIVE MOOD

PRESENT TENSE.

to have, haben. to become. werden.

to have been, gewesen sein.

to be,

fein.

Perfect Tense.

to have had,
gehabt haben.

to have become geworden fein.

to be about to be, fein werden.

FUTURE TENSE. to be about to have, haben werden.

to be about to become merben werben.

PARTICIPLES.

PRESENT.

being feiend.

having, habend.

becoming, merbend.

PERFECT.

been, gemefen.

had. gehabt.

become. geworden.

6 74. AUXILIARIES OF THE SECOND CLASS.

The second Class of auxiliaries embraces the following:

3th mag, I am allowed; (may;) 3ch will, I will; (purpose;)

3ch barf, I am permitted; I dare. 3d muß, I am obliged; (must.)

3th foll, I am obliged; (shall;)

Ich laffe, I let.

3d fann, I am able; (can;)

- (2) These verbs are, for the most part, very irregular in conjugation, and serve simply the purpose of modifying with the ideas of tiberty, possibility, or necessity, other verbs; which latter are in that case required to be in the infinitive mood; thus er mag lachen, he may (has permission to) laugh; ich fann schreiben, I can (am able to) write; where laden and foreiben are both in the infinitive, governed respectively by mag and fann.
- (3) In the perfect and pluperfect tenses, however, the past par ticiple of these verbs is used only, when the principal verb is not ex pressed. Its place is supplied, in such cases, by the infinitive, the munslation of course being the same in either case, as:

3ch habe ihn sehen können (instead of gekonnt); I have been able to see him.

Er hat warten muffen (instead of gemußt); he was obliged to wait.

Man hatte über ihn laden mogen (instead of gemocht); one might have laughed at him.

Er hat bem Befehle nicht gehorden wollen (instead of gewollt); he has not been willing to obey the command.

3d habe fein Weheimniß wiffen durfen (instead of gedurft) : I have been allowed to know his secret.

Gie hatte ce thun follen (instead of gefollt); she ought to have done it.

Sie haben ihn gehen lassen (instead of gelassen); they have suffered him to go.

For a full display of the forms of these verbs * and for further remarks on their uses, see the Section on the *Miaed* Conjugation \$ 83.

§ 75. Conjugation of Verbs.

- (1) There are two conjugations of verbs: the *Old* and the New The difference between them lies mainly in the mode of forming the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle.
- (2) The verbs of the Old form are commonly denominated "Irregular Verbs." But, as nearly all the primitive verbs in the language are conjugated in this way, and few, except the derivative verbs (now the larger class), ever assume the other form, it is the custom of the best German grammarians to adopt the classification which we have given. This will occasion no confusion or inconvenience to those who prefer the common classification: since it is only necessary to remember that the things are the same, though the names have been changed.
- (3) In order to afford the ready means of comparing the terminational differences between the Old and the New forms of conjugation, we subjoin the following tabular view of the simple tenses and participles, in which alone differences of this kind can exist
- (4) In the compound tenses, the auxiliary alone being subjected to terminational variation, the mode of inflecting these tenses becomes of course perfectly uniform in all classes of verbs. Hence to secure a complete acquaintance with the forms of the compound tenses, little more is necessary than a bare inspection of the paradigms.

^{*} Except lassen (to let) which is not there, because it does not belong to the Mixed conjugation. This verb is used either in permitting or commanding: as, ich have ihn gehen lassen, I have allowed him to go; ich have ihn somewellassen, I have ordered him to come, which two meanings are near akin. When used with a reciprocal pronoun, it has its equivalent in such phrases as, is to, ought to, may; as, has läst sich nicht thun that is not to be done; literally, does not allow itself to be done. The infinitive active after lassen, must often be translated passively.

§ 76. TERMINATIONS OF THE SIMPLE TENSES.

Old Conjugation. New Conjugation.

INDI	CATIVE.	SUBJUNC.	INI	DICATIV	Æ.	SUBJU	NOTIVE.
NUMB. & PERS.	TENSE-SIGN. PERS. ENDING.	ROOT. TENSE-SIGN. PERS. ENDING.	NUMB. & PERS.	Tense-sign.	PERS. ENDING.	ROOT.	TENSE-SIGN.
Present.	e est, si surre et, t en, n en, n	rt	$ \begin{bmatrix} 1 & - \\ 2 & - \\ 3 & - \\ 4 & - \\ 3 & - \\ 3 & - \end{bmatrix} $	wanting.	en, n en, t en, t en, n	Ξ.	en et en
Imperfect. PLUR. SINO. 2 C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C	en et en — en — elf' l	— e en	\[\begin{pmatrix} 1 & - \\ 2 & - \\ 3 & - \\ \ 2 & - \\ 3 & - \\ \ \ 3 & - \\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \	t or et	+ en + en + en + en	- t c	or et + e or et + e or et + e or et + e or et + et or et + et or en + en
IMPE	RATIVE.	INFINIT.	IMI	PERATIV	Æ.	INFI	NITIVE.
NUMB, & PERS,	TENSE-SIGN. PERS. ENDING.	ROOT.	NUMB, & PERS.	ROOT. TENSE-SIGN.	PERS. ENDING.	ROOT.	ENDING.
Freschit. Sing. 2.2. (1.2. Sing. 2.2.)	en et' t	— en	11	toanting.	e e en et, t en		ess
	PARTICI	PLES.		PA	ARTICI	PLES.	
Pr	esent.	Perfect.	F	resent	•	Pe	rfect.
	-ent	ge-en	-	-enb		ge-	et or t

REMARK. The sign + in the table above is used as in Arithmetic, i. e. to indicate that the parts et | e are to be united; as, etc.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE PRECEDING TABLE.

- (1) Observe, in the table above, that the terminations in all places, except the Imperfect of the New form, are to be added directly to the root. In the place excepted (Imperfect of the New form), there comes between the root and the personal ending, a sort of tense-sign (et or t), which is not necessary to verbs of the Old form: because in them the Imperfect is made by means of a change in the radical vowel.
- (2) It may, also, be noticed that a characteristic difference in form, between the Indicative and the Subjunctive (3d person sing.) is that the former ends in et or t, the latter always in e; and that the personal ending in the first and third person sing. of the Imperfect of the Old form, is wholly omitted.
- (3) It may further be observed, that the e in the terminations eft and et, of the Indicative, is retained or omitted just according to what is demanded by euphony. In the Subjunctive, for the most part, the full termination is preserved.
- (4) For the same reason, also, that is, for the sake of euphony, when the root of a verb ends in et or er, the vowel e of any termimation beginning with that letter, is commonly omitted; as, hammer (not hammer en), to hammer; fammeln (not fammel en), to collect. Sometimes, however, the e of the root is rejected: as, it fammle (not famme le), I collect.

§ 77. Verbs of the Old Conjugation (commonly called irregular verbs).

(1) In the Old Conjugation, the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle are distinguished from the Present, chiefly by a change of the radical vowels. Thus, in some verbs, a different radical vowel is found in each of these three parts:

Present.	${\it Imperfect}.$	Perfect Participle.
Bitten, beg.	Bat, * begged.	Gebeten, begged.
Selfen, help.	Salf, helped.	Geholfen, helped.
Sinnen, reflect.	Sann, reflected.	Gesonnen, reflected.
Trinfen, drink.	Tranf, drank.	Getrunfen, drunk.

^{*} When in the course of the changes noted in the text above, a long vowel or diphthong becomes short, the final consonant of the root is doubled, as:

Reiten, to ride. Ritt, rode. Geitten, ridden. Leiden, to suffer. Litt, suffered. Gelitten, suffered.

In the case of Priten, note also, that & is changed into its cognate t.

(2) In some the vowel or diphthong in the Imperfect and the Participle, is the same, but is different from that in the present: as,

Present.	Imperfect.	Perfect Participle.
Olimmen, glimmer.	Glomm, glimmered.	Geglommen, glimmered
Seben, lift.	Sob, lifted.	Gehoben, lifted.
Alimmen, elimb.	Rlomm, climbed.	Geflommen, elimbed.
Rüren (führen), choose.	Rer, chose.	Geforen, chosen.
Leiden, suffer.	Litt, * suffered.	Gelitten, suffered.
Saugen, suck.	Sog, sucked.	Gesogen, sucked.
Strieben, shove.	Schob, shoved.	Geschoben, shoved.
Schleichen, sneak:	Solid, sneaked.	Geschlichen, sneaked.
Schnauben, snort.	Schnob, snorted.	Geschnoben, snorted.
Schreiben, write.	Schrieb, wrote.	Geschrieben, written.
Stieben, scatter.	Stob, scattered.	Bestoben, scattered.
Treiben, drive.	Trieb, drove.	Getrieben, driven.
Trügen, betray.	Trog, betrayed.	Getrogen, betrayed.
Weben, weave.	Web, wove.	Gewoben, woven.

(3) In others, the vowel or diphthong of the Present is changed in the Imperfect, but resumed in the participle: as,

Present.	Imperfect.	Perfect Participle.
Blasen, blow, (sound)	Blies, blew.	Geblasen, blown.
Vallen, fall	Fiel, fell.	Gefallen, fallen.
Fangen, catch.	Fing, caught.	Gefangen, caught.
Beben, give.	Sab, gave.	Gegeben, given.
Sangen, hang.	Sing, hung.	Gehangen, hung.
Rommen, come.	Ram, came.	Gefommen, come.
Laufen, run.	Lief, run.	Gelaufen, run.
Schaffen, create.	Schuf, created.	Geschaffen, created.
Sdrlagen, beat.	Schlug, beat.	Geschlagen, beaten.
Sehen, see.	Sah, saw.	Geschen, seen.
Stoßen, pusn.	Stieß, pushed.	Gestoßen, pushed.
Treten, tread.	Trat, trod.	Getreten, trodden

When, on the other hand, a short vowel is thus made long, the second of two radical consonants is ommitted: as,

Bitten, to beg; Rommen, to come;

Bat, begged;

Gebeten, begged. Gefommen, come

^{*} See th: Note above

- (4) Besides the vowel changes indicated above, verbs of the ancient Conjugation have the following characteristics:
- a. The Perfect part ciple ends in en orn, and is thereby distinguished from that of the New Form, which terminates in et, or t, thus:

Old Form.

New Form.

Geholfen, helped; from Helfen.

Gelob e t (gelobt), praised; from Loben.

Gefall en, fallen; from Fallen.

Gelieb e t (geliebt), loved; from Lieben.

Getragen, borne; from Tragen.

Gelabet (gelabt), quickened; from Laben.

Geboten, bidden; from Bieten.

Getausch et (getauscht), exchanged; from Tauschen.

b. Those having a in the first person singular of the Present Indicative, assume the Unitart in the second and third persons; thus,

INDICATIVE.

INDICATIVE.

Present.

th fange, I catch, bu fāng ft, thou catchest, er fāng t, he catches, wir fangen, we catch, ihr fangt, you catch, fie fangen, they catch, id) follage, I strike.
bu folläg ft, thou strikest.
er folläg t, he strikes.
wir follagen, we strike.
ihr follagt, you strike.
sie follagen, they strike.

c. Those having e (long) in the first person singular of the Present Indicative, take, in the second and third persons, ie; those, in like manner, having e (short,) take in the same places, the vowel i; and in both instances, the Imperative (second person singular) adopts the vowel-form of the second person of the Indicative, thus:

INDICATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

Present.

ich lefe, I read, bu liefeft, thou readst,

er lieset, he reads,

wanting.
Lies bu (for liese).*
Lese er, let him read.*

^{*} The verbs that thus adopt the vowel-form of the 2. pers. of the Indic. lose also the characteristic e final: giving, as above, liefe, for liefe; hilf for hilfe, &c, It should be noted, further, that the unaccented e final, is, in other instances, also sometimes omitted.

INDICATIVE.

IMPERATIVE.

Present.

wir lesen, we read, thr leset, you read, sie lesen, they read.

th helse, I help, but hilf st, thou helpest, er hilft, he helps, wir helsen, we help, the helset, you help, see helsen, they help. lefen wir, let us read. lefet ihr, read ye or you. lefen sie, let them read.

wanting, hilf bu (for hilfe),* help tnou. helfe er, let him help. helfen wir, let us help. helfet ihr, help ye or you. helfen sie, let them help.

d. The final e, of the first and third persons singular of the Imperfect Indicative, is always omitted, and in this tense the radical vowel, if it be capable of it assumes the Umfaut in the Subjunctive thus:

INDICATIVE.

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Imperfect.

ich sprach, (for sprache,) I spoke, bu sprachs, thou didst speak, er sprach, (for sprache,) he spoke, wir sprachen, we spoke, thr sprachet, you spoke, see sprachen, they spoke,

ich fcblug. I struck, bu fcblugit, thou didst strike, er fcbluge, he struck, thir fcbluger, we struck, the fcbluger, vou struck, the fcbluger, they struck, ich spräche, I might speak. bu sprächest, thou mightst speak. er spräche, he might speak. wir sprächen, we might speak. ihr sprächet, you might speak. sie sprächen, they might speak.

ich schlüge, I might strike. bu schlügest, thou mightst strike. er schlüge, he might strike. wir schlügen, we might strike ihr schlüget, you might strike. sie schlügen, they might strike.

^{*} See Note page 342.

§ 78. PARADIGM OF A

Schlagen,

76ESPANNING COMMON	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	
E (2	ich fchlage, I strike. du fchlägt thou strikest. er fchlägt, the strikes. wir f.blagen, the strike. ith fchlaget, you strike. ite fchlagen, they strike.	ich schlages, bu schlages, thou mayst strike thou mayst strike he may strike. we may strike you may strike. sie schlages, they may strike.	
	- IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.	
PLUB. SING.	ich fchlug. I struck. I fchlugit, thou didst strike. re fchlugen, he struck. we struck. ith fchluget, you struck. ite fchlugen, they struck.	ich fchlüger, bu fchlüger, er fchlüger, wir fchlüger, ihr fchlüger, fie fchlügen,	
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	
198) V	PERFECT TENSE. ich habe ton bast er hat wir baben ift haben jie haben jie haben	ich habet bu habet ter habet hie habet fie habet	
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
PLUR. SING.	ich hatte bu hattest er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet sie hatten ihr hattet sie hatten	ich hätte du hättest er hätte wir hätten ihr hättet struck, &c.	
•	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	
₩ { 2	ich werde un wirst et wird werden ihr werden it wou will we shall if werden it wou will they will it wou will it would be will it would be will it will be will it will be will it will it will be will be will it will be will it will be will it will be will it will be will be will be will be will be will be will it will be wil	ich werde du werdest er werde wir werden ihr werden sie werden	
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	
PLUR. SING	wir werden (you will)	ich werbe to merbelt er werbe wir werben ihr werben fie werben	

VERB OF THE OLD FORM.

to strike.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE 1. wanting 2. fchlage du, strike thou 3. fchlage et, let him strike. 1. fchlaget wit, let us strike. 2. fchlaget ihr, strike ye. 3. fchlagen fie, let them strike.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT. fchlagent, striking.
	-	PERFECT TENSE. gefchlagen haben, to have struck.	PERFECT geschlagen — struck.
First future. th würde bu würdeft er würde mir würden ihr würdet fle würden fle würden fle würden		FIRST FUTURE. fdlagen werten, to be about to strike.	
ich würder bu würder er würde ser würder sir würder sir würder ser wir weit ser weit ser weit ser wir weit ser wir weit ser weit se			

(1) ALPHABETICAL LIST OF

(commonly called

Note that in the following list many compound forms are not set down

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Backen a), .o bake,	ich backe, du bäckst, er bäckt,	ich buk
Bedingen b), to bargain,	ich bedinge, 2c.	ich bedung
Bedürfen, to need,	ich bedarf, du bedarfst, er bedarf; wir bedürfen, ic.	ich bedurfte
Befehlen, to command,	ich befehle, du befiehlft, er befiehlt.	ich befahl
Befleißen (std) c), to apply	ich besteiße, 2c.	ich befliß
one's self. Beginnen d) to begin,	ich beginne, 2c.	ich begann
B'theil, to bite,	ich beiße, du beißest, er beißt,	ich biğ
Beflemmen e), to pinch, press (by anxiety),	ich beklemme, 2c.	ich beflemmte
Bergen, to conceal,	ich berge, bu birgft, er birgt	ich barg
Beriteit, to burst,	ich berfte, 2c.	ich borst or barst
Bestunen (sich), to think of,	ich bestinne, 20.	ich besann
Besitzen, to possess,	ich besitze, 2c.	ich besaß
Betrugen, to deceive, Bewegen f), to induce, move,	ich betrüge, 2c.	ich betrog
Biegen, to bend,		ich bewog ich boa
with the bond,	ing onge, in	ity oog
Bieten g), to offer, to bid,	ich biete, 2c.	ich bot
Binden, to bind,	ich binde, zc.	ich band
Bitten, to entreat, to beg,	ich bitte, 2c.	ich bat
Blasen, to blow,		ich blies
Bleichen, to remain, Bleichen h), to fade,	ich bleibe, 2c.	ich blieb
Braten, to roast,	ich bleiche, ic. ich brate, br bratft, er	ich blich
Stating to roady	bratet or brät	ity offer
Brechen, to break,	ich breche, du brichst, er bricht	ich brach
Brennen i), to burn,	ich brenne, 2c.	ich brannte
Bringen, to bring,	ich bringe, ic.	ich brachte
Deufen, to think,	ich denke, 2c.	ich bachte
Dingen k), to bargain	ich dinge, 2c.	ich dung
Dreschell, to thresh, .	ich dresche, du brischest, er drischt	ich brajch or brosch
Dringen 1), to press, to urge,		ich brang -
Dürfen, to be able,	ich darf, du darfft, er darf; wir dürfen, 2c.	ich durfte
Empfangen, to receive,	ich empfange, bu empfängft, er empfängt	ich empfing
Empfehlen, to recommend,	ich empfehle, bu empfiehlft, er empfiehlt	ich empfahl
Empfinden, to feel,	ich empfinde, 2c.	ich empfand
Entrinnen, to escape,	ich entrinne, 2c.	ich entrann
Entschlafen, to fall asleep,		ich entschlief

VERBS OF THE OLD FORM

irregular verbs).

In such case, one student has only to look for the verb in its simple form.

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich büfe	backe	gebacken.	a) Regular when active; as, er backte Brod; das Brod buk.
ich bedünge	bedinge	bedungen.	b) Regular when it means, to
ich bedürfte	1	bedurft.	add a condition, to modify.
ich beföhle	befiehl	befohlen.	gular.
ich beflisse	befleiß	befliffen.	c) Beffeißigen (fich), to apply one's self, is regular.
ich begänne	beginne	begonnen.	d) In the Imperf. subj. begonne
ich bisse	beiß or beiße	gebiffen.	is also used.
ich betlemmete	beflemme	beflommen or beflemmt.	e) Beflemint is not frequently used, and is employed, only
ich bärge	birg	geborgen.	in the sense of compressed
ich bärfte	berfte or birft	geborften.	
ich befänne	besinne	besonnen.	
ich befäße	befitze	befeffen.	
ich betroge	betrüge	betrogen.	6.
ich bewöge	bewege	bewogen.	f) Irregular when it means, to
ich böge	biege	gebogen.	induce; regular when it means, to move a body or affect the sensibilities.
ich böte	biete	geboten.	Beutft and beut, in the
ich bände	binbe	gebunden.	present, are poetical.
ich bäte	bitte	gebeten.	
ich bliese .	blase	geblafen.	
ich bliebe	bleibe or bleit	geblieben.	
ich bliche	bleiche	geblichen.	h) Bleichen, to bleach in the
ich briete	brate	gebraten.	sun, active, is regular.
ich bräche	brich	gebrochen.	-
ich brennete	brenne	gebraunt.	i) Often regular when active:
ich brächte	bringe	gebracht.	Ich brenn'e Holz, weil es beffer brannte als Torf.
ich bächte	denfe	gedacht.	
ich bünge	dinge	gedungen.	k) Dingte is sometimes used in
ich dräsche or	drift	gedroschen.	the imperfect, in the sense of
drösche	Lula		hire.
ich bränge	bringe	gedrungen.	1) For brang, brung was for
d dürfte		gedurft.	merly in use.
ich empfinge	empfange	empfangen.	
ich empföhle	empfiehl	empfohlen.	
ich empfände	empfinde	empfunben.	
ich entränne	lentrinne	entronnen.	
la entschliefe	entschlafe or ent=	entichlaten	

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Entsprechen, to answer,	ich entspreche, 28.	ich entsprach
Erbleichen m), to turn pale,	ich erbleiche, 2c.	ich erblich
Erfrieren, to freeze,	ich erfriere, ie.	ich erfror
Ergreifen, to seize, to catch,	ich ergreife, 2c.	ich ergriff
Erfresen n), to select,	ich erkiefe, 2c.	ich erfieste
Frführen o), to choose,	ich erführe (erfüre), ic.	ich erfohr
Erlöschen p), to extinguish,		(erfor)
Erfaufen, to be drowned,	ich erfaufe, bu erfäufeft, er erfäuft	ich erfoff
Erschallen, to resound,	ich erschalle, 2c.	ich erscholl
Erscheinen, to appear,	ich erscheine, 2c.	ich erschien
Erschrecken q), to be frightened,	ich erschrecke, bu erschrickft, er er=	ich erschrak
Ertrinfen, to be drowned,	fchrickt ich ertrinke, 2c.	ich ertrant
Erwägen r), to consider,	ich ermäge, 2c.	ich erwog
Effen, to eat,	ich effe, bu iffest, er iffet or ist	ich aß
Sahen 8), (obsolete,) to catch,	ich fahe, du fahest, er fahet	-
Tahuan 1 sa duiwa a ganuigasi	lide Cahna See Fühnst au füsiet	in fortin
Fahren t), to drive a carriage,	lich falle, du fällst, er fällt	ich fuhr ich fiel
Falten u), to fold	ich falte, 2c.	ich faltete
Fangen v), to catch,	ich fange, du fängst, er fängt	lich fing ich fochk
Fechten, to fight,	ich fechte, du fichtst, er ficht	ich foch!
Finden, to find,	ich finde, 2c. ich flechte, bu flichtft, er flicht	lich fand
Flechten, to twist,	lich flechte, du flichtst, er flicht	ich flocht
Fliegen w, to fly,	ich fliege, du fliegst, er fliegt	ich flog
Flichen x), to flee,	ich fliehe, ic.	ich flob
Fließen y), to flow,	ich fließe, 2c.	ich floß
Fragen, to ask,	ich frage, du frägst, er frägt	ich frug
Freffen, to devour,	ich fresse, du frissest or frist	ich fraß
Frieren, to freeze,	ich friere, 2c.	ich fror
Gähren z), to ferment,	ich gähre, 2c.	ich gohr
Gebären, to bring forth,	ich gebare, bu gebarft (gebierft)	ich gebar
Geben a), to give,	er gebärt (gebiert) ich gebe, du gibst, er gibt	ich gab
Wehieten b), to command,	ich gebiete, 2c.	ich gebot
Sebeihen c), to prosper,	lich gebeihe, 2c.	ich gedieh
Gefallen, to please,	ich gefalle, bu gefällft, er gefe It	ich geftel
Gehen d), to go,	ich gehe, 2c.	ich ging
Gelingen, to succeed,	les delingt	es aclana
Belten e, to be worth, valid	ich gelte, bu giltst, er gilt	ich galt
Genesen, to recover,	ich genefe, se	ich genag

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich entfpräche	entsprich	entsprochen.	
ish erbliche	erbleiche	Eblichen.	m) Derived from bleichen, to
ich erfröre	erfriere	erfroren.	whiten, as in the sun, which
	ergreife orergreif		
ich ergriffe			is regular.
ich erfiesete	ertiefe	erfosen.	n) It is used in sublime style and in poetry.
ich erführe	erführe (erfüte)	ertohren	o) This verb is very seldom
(erfüre)		(erforen)	used. p) Like verlöschen and aus-
ich erfoffe	erfaufe	erfoffen.	löschett, irregular only when
	erschalle	erschollen.	intransitive. Löschen is af-
ich erschölle			ways transitive and regular.
ich erschiene	ericheine	erschienen.	
ich erschräfe	erschrick	erschrocken.	q) Irregular always as an intran- sitive verb, but regular when
ich ertränfe	ertrink	ertrunfen.	transitive.
ich erwöge	erwäge	erwogen.	r) More often used as a regular
ich äße	İiB	gegeffen.	verb.
-	fahe	gefahen.	8) This poetical word is rarely
	1	9.1	used, and in the imperfect not
			at all.
ich führe	fahre	gefahren.	t) All the compounds of fahren
ich fiele	falte	gefallen.	are irregular except will-
iti; ficte	Inter	Aclumen.	fahren.
ich faitete	falte	gefalten.	(u) Irregular only in the partici
my futtere	Harre	Belutten.	ple now, for which gefaltet is
			often used.
Life Flana	Fanas	an fations	v) The forms fieng and fienge
ich finge ich föchte	fange ficht	gefangen.	are obsolete So also empfieng
		gefochten.	and empfienge.
ich fände	finde	gefunden.	and emplicinge.
ich flöchte	flicht	geflochten	20) Fleugst and fleugt in the
ich flöge	fliege	geflogen.	present, and fleug in the im
			perative are forms used only
TA MEC.	Total Contract	M 4	in poetry.
ch flöhe	fliche or flieh	geflohen.	x) Fleuchst, sleucht and fleuch,
1.8.001.00	N1 0	~ ~~	poetical.
ich flösse	fließe	gefloffen.	y) Bleufest, fleuft and fleuß,
ich früge	frage	gefragt.	poetical.
ich fräße	friß	gefreffen.	
ich fröre	friere	gefroren.	
ich göhre	gähre	gegohren	z) Sometimes regular, gährte.
ich gebäre (ge=	gebare (gebier)	geboren.	
böre)	great (great)	9.00	
ich gäbe	gib	gegeben.	a) Some writers prefer giebs,
ties Hiror	810	Bed com.	giebt, gieb, to gibft, gibt, gib.
ich gebote	gebiete	geboten.	h) Gebeutst, gebeut, poeticat
ich gediehe	gebeih	gebiehen.	b) Gebeutst, gebeut, poetical. c) Gebiegen is but a strength-
ich gefiele	gefalle		ened adjective form of the
itt) Helitte	Belutte	gefallen.	past participle.
ich ginge	lache or ach	agamain	d) Gieng for ging is antiquated.
es defaude	gehe or geh	gegangen.	to, or my for gring is antiquated.
ich gälte	gelinge gilt	gelungen.	e) Formerly golt, golte, wers
ich gälte ich genäse	gitt	gegolten.	used in the imperf. indic. and
see Resente	genese	genefen.	
	1	1	subj

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Jenießen f), to enjoy, Gerathen, to hit upon, Geschehen, to happen,	ich genieße, 2c. ich gerathe, du geräthit, er geräth es geschicht	es geschah,
Gewinnen, to gain, to win,	ich gewinne, re.	geschahe ich gewann
Gießen g), to pour,	ich gieße, rc.	ich goß
Gleichen h), to resemble,	ich gleiche, rc.	ich glick
Sleiten i), 10 glide,	ich gleite, rc.	ich gli i
Glimmen K), to shine Graben, to dig, Greifen, to seize,	ich glimme, ic. ich grabe, bu gräbst, er gräbt ich greise, ic.	ich glomm ich grub ich griff
Paben 1), to have, જુતાંદવા, to hold, જુતાલુલા m), to hang,	ich habe, du haft, er hat ich halte, du hältst, er hält ich hange, du hängst, er hängt	ich hatte ich hielt ich hing
Hanen n), to hew, Seben, to heave, Heißen, to be named, Helfen, to help,	ich haue, ic. ich hebe, ic. ich heiße, du heißest, er heißt ich helse, du hilfit, er hilft	ich hieb ich hob or hub ich hieß ich half
Reifen.e), to chide, Kennen, to know, Alieben, to cleave, Alimmen y), to climb, Alingen, to sound, Aneifen, or	ich feife, re. ich fenne, re. ich fliebe, re. ich flimme, re. ich flimme, re. ich flinge, re. ich flinge, re.	ich fiff ich fannte ich flob ich flomm ich flang ich fuiff or knipt
Rueipen q), to pinch, Kommen, to come,	ich fomme, du fommft, er fommt, or du fommft, er fommt	
Können, 10 be able, Kriechen r), to creep	ich fann, du fanuft, er fann ich frieche, 2c.	ich konnte ich kroch
Rühren 8), to choose	ich führe, rc.	ich koh-
Laten, to load,	ich lade, du ladest or ladst, er la=	ich lud
Laffen t). to let,	det or lädt ich laffe, du läffest, er läffet (läßt, ich laufe, du läufft, er läuft	
Leiden w), to suffer,	ich leide, zc.	ich lief ich litt
Leihen, to lend,	ich leihe, 2c.	ich lieb
Vefen, to read,	lich lese, du liefest, er liefet (liest)	ich las
Liegen, to lie down.	ich liege, 2c.	ich lag

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich genöffe	genteße	genoffen	f) Beneußeft, geneußt, and
ich geriethe	gerathe	gerathen.	imperative geneuß, poetical,
es geschähe	geschehe	geschehen.	seldom used.
ich gewänne (ge=	gewinne	gewonnen.	
ich gösse	giebe .	gegoffen.	g) Seußest, geußt, and imperative geuß. See genießen.
lch gliche	gleiche	geglichen.	h) Regular as an active verb, to make similar, to compare. Bergleichen, although active
lch glitte	yleite	geglitten.	is irregular. i) Geletten and begleiten are not derived from gleiten, but from leiten, and therefore regular
ich glömme	glimme	geglommen.	k) Now more frequently regular
ich grübe	grabe	gegraben.	
ich griffe	greife	gegriffen.	
ich hätte	babe	gehabt.	1) Handhaben is regular.
ich hielte	balte	gehalten.	o, Sunt yut to logular.
ich hinge	hange	gehangen.	m) Hieng, hienge are old forms. This verb must not be mis- taken for hängen, to suspend, which is active and regular.
ich hiebe	haue or hau	gehauen.	n) Saute (regular) is used when
ich höbe	hebe	gehoben.	cutting wood, carving stone,&c.,
ich hieße	heiße or heiß	geheißen.	are meant.
ich hülfe or hälfe	but	geholfen.	
ich fiffe	feife or feif	gekiffen.	o) This verb is sometimes used
ich fennete	fenne	gefannt.	as a regular verb.
ich flöbe	fliebe	gefloben.	471
ich klömme ich klange	flinme flinge	geflommen.	p) Sometimes regular, flimmte.
ich kniffe or	Eneife or Eneipe	geflungen. gefniffen or ge=	g) Kneipte, gefneipt is more
fnippe	continue or entire	fnippen.	frequently used.
ich fäme	fomm	gefommen.	
ich fönnte		gefonnt.	
ich fröche	frieche or friech	gefrochen.	r) Rreuchft, freucht, freuch, ob-
ich föhre	führe	gekohren.	solete. Only poetically used. 3) Kühren is entirely antiquated, wählen having taken its
ich lübe	labe	geladen.	place.
ich ließe	laffe or lag	gelaffen.	t) Beranlassen is regular.
ich liefe	laufe or lauf	gelaufen.	Seculiaries is regular.
ich litte	leide	gelitten.	u) Berleiben, to disgust, is to
ich liehe	leihe	gelieben.	gular
ich läse	lies	gelefen.	
ich läge	liege	gelegen.	
ich löge	liüge	lgelogen.	

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Mahler v), to grind,	ich mahle, du mahlest (mählst),	
m v	er nighlt (mählt)	(muhl)
Meiden, to avoid,	ich meide, 2c.	ich mies
Melfen w), to milk,	ich melke, du melkst or milkst, er melkt or milkt	ta) mote
Messen, to measure,	ich messe, du missest, er misset or	ich maß
Mißfallen, to displease,	ich mißfalle, du mißfällst, er miß=	ich mißfiel
Mißlingen, to go amiss,	es mißlingt	es mißland
Mögen, to be able,	ich mag, bu magst, er mag, wir mögen, zc.	
Müffen, to be obliged,	ich muß, du mußt, er muß, wit mussen, ihr musset or mußt, 2c.	ich mußte
Nehmen, to take,	ich nehme, du nimmst, er nimmt	ich nahm
Mennen, to name,	ich nenne, 2c.	ich nannte
pfeifen, to whistle,	ich pfeife, 2c.	ich pfiff
Pflegen x), to cherish,	ich pflege, 2c.	ich vilva
Preisen, to praise,	ich preise, 2c.	ich pies
Quellen y), to gush,	ich quelle, du quillst, er quillt	ich quoli
Nächen z), to avenge,	ich räche, 2c.	ich rächte (roch
Rathen, to advise,	ich rathe, bu räthft, er räth	ich rieth
Reiben, to rub,	ich reibe, 2c.	ich rieb
Reiben, to tear,	ich reiße, 2c.	ich riß
Reiten a), to ride,	ich reite, 2c.	ich ritt
•		
Nennen b), to run,	ich renne, st.	ich rannte of
Riechen, to smell, .	ich ninden en	rennte ich roch
Ringen, to wrestle,	ich rieche, 2c.	ich rang
Rinnen, to run (of fluids),	ich rinne, rc.	ich rann
Rufen c), to call,	ich rufe, 2c.	ich rief
Salzen d), to salt,	ich false, 2c.	ich falzte
Saufen, to drink, to tipple,	ich faufe, bu fäufft, er fäuft	ich foff
Saugen e), to suck,	ich fauge, ze.	ich sog
Schaffen f', to create,	ich schaffe, re.	ich schuf
Scheiben g), to separate, Scheinen to appear,	ich scheibe, 2c. ich scheine, 2e.	ich schieb

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich mablete (müble)	mahle	gemahlen.	v) Except the past participle ge=
ich miede	meibe	gemieten.	in use.
ich mölke	melte	gemolfen.	w) Sometimes regular. Wilffi &c., rarely used.
ich mäße	miĝ	gemeffen.	dec., rarely used.
ich mißfiele	mißfalle	mißfallen.	
es mißlänge ich möchte	mißlinge	mißlungen. gemocht.	
ich müßte	_	gemußt.	
ich nähme	nimm	genommen.	
ich nennete	nenne.	genannt.	
ich pfiffe	pfeife or pfeif	gepfiffen.	
ich pflöge	pflege	gepflogen.	x) When it signifies, to wart
ich priese	preife	gepriefen.	upon, or to be accustomed, it is regular.
ich quölle	quelle	gequollen.	y) Duellen, to swell, is regular
ich rächte (röche)	räche	gerächt (gero=	z) The irregular form is no long- er used. Where it occurs in
ich riethe	rathe	gerathen.	er used. Where it occurs in former writers it must not be
ich riebe	reibe	gerieben.	confounded with the same
ich riffe	reiße -	geriffen.	forms from riechen.
id) ritte	veite	geritten.	a) Bereiten, to ride to, like all the compounds of reiten, is irregular; but bereiten, to make ready, from bereit, ready, is regular, like all derivatives.
ch rennete	renne	gerannt or ge=	b) Renute and gerenut, not often used.
ch röche	rieche or riech	gerochen.	
ch ränge	ringe	gerungen.	
ch ranne (rönne)	rufe	geronnen. gerufen.	Domilar in come muitare but
it) iteje	· u c	gernjen.	c) Regular in some writers, but improperly so.
ch falzete	falze	gefalzen.	d) Irregular only in the parti- ciple, and in that when used
ch juffe	faufe	gefoffen.	adjectively; as, gefalzene Fi=
ch föge	saug?	gesogen.	fthe; er hat fie gefalzt. e) Sängst and fängt are not supported by good usage, but
			fängen, to suckle, is regular.
ch schüfe	schaffe	geschaffen.	f) In the signification of to pro-
	7 11	3 · 1 · 3 · 1 · · · · ·	cure, to get, it is regular, as also anichaffen, to purchase, to buy; abichaffen to part
ch schiebe	fcheibe	geschieden.	with, to dismiss.
ch schiene	scheine	geschienen.	g) The active verb scheibett, to part, to disjoin, to divide, is
777 797 57 75 7	100 21002	24 - 1 - 20/11 - 11 - 11 - 11 - 1	part, to disjoint to the libe, so

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Echelten, to scold	ich schelte, du schiltst, er schilt	ich schalt (scholt
Scheren, to shear	ich schere, 2c.	ich schor
Schieben, to shove,	sich schiebe, 20.	ich schob
Edieben, to shoot,	jich schieße, 2c.	ich schoß
Schinden, to flay,	ich schinde, 2c.	ich schund
Schlafett, to sleep,	jich schlafe, bu schläfft, er schläft	ich schlief
chlagen h), to beat,	lich schlage, bu schlägft, er schlägt	
Schleichen, to sneak,	ich schleiche, 20.	ich schlich
Schleisen i, to sharpen, to	ich schleife, 2c.	ich schliff
whet, Echleißen, to slit,	ich fchleiße, 2c.	ich schliß
Schliefen, to slip,	ich schliefe, 2c.	ich schloff
Schließen, to shut,	ich schließe, 2c.	ich schloß
Schlingen, to sling,	ich schlinge, 2c.	ich schlang
Schmeißen, to fling,	ich schmeiße, ze.	ich schmiß
Schmelzen k), to melt,	ich fchmelze, bu fchmelzeft (fchmil=	ich schmolz
~ d (zest), er schmelzt (schmilzt)	1 T. C.K K
Schnauben, to snort,	ich sanieve or sanauve	ich schnob
Schneiden, to cut,	ich schniebe or schnaube	ich schnitt
Schrauben l), to screw,	ich schraube, 2c.	ich schraubte
Schreiben, to write,	ich schreibe, 2c.	(schrob) ich schrieb
Schreien, to cry,	ich schreie, 2c.	ich schrie
Schreiten, to stride,	ich schreite, 2c.	ich schritt
Schroten, to bruise, to gnaw,	ich schrote, 2c.	ich schrotete
Schwären m), to suppurate,	ich schwäre, 2c.	ich schwor
Echweigen, to be silent,	ich schweige, 2c.	ich schwieg
Edywellen n), to swell,	ich schwelle, du schwillst, er schwillt	ich schwoll
Schwimmen, to swim,	ich schwimme, 2c.	ich schwamm
Schwingen, to vanish,	lich fehminde, se	ich schwand
Schwingen o), to swing,	ich schwinge, 2c.	ich schwang er
Schwören, to swear,	ich fchwöre, 2c.	ich schwor or
		fchmur
Sehen, to see,	ich febe, du fiehst, er fieht	ich fah
Etil, to be.	ich bin 2c.	ich war, ec.
Senden, to send,	ich fende, 2c.	ich fandte and fendete
Eieben p), to boil,	ich siebe, 2c.	ich fott
Singen, to sing,	ich finge, c.	ich fang
Sinfen, to sink,	ich finte, 2c.	ich fank
Sinnen, to think, to muse	ich finne, 2c.	ich fann
Siten, to sit,	ich fige, 2c.	ich saß
Eollett, to be obliged,	ich site, 2c. ich foll, du sollst, er soll	ich follte
Spalten q), to split,	ich spalte, 2c.	ich fpaltete
	ich fpeie, 2c.	ich svie
Speien, to spit, Spinuen, o spin,	ich spinne, 2c.	

MP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich schälte (schölte)	ft)ilt	gescholten.	- 4
ich schore	Schere or Schier	geschoren.	
ich schöbe	lithiebe	geichoben.	
ich ichöffe	Schieße	geschoffen.	
ich schunde	thinde	geschunden.	
ich schliefe	fich!afe	geschlafen.	8
ch schlüge	fd, lige	gefcblagen.	h) Rathschlagen and beraths
ich schliche	schleiche	geschlichen.	schlagen, to consult, are regular.
ich schliffe	schleife w torreif	geschliffen.	i) Regular in all other significations, as, to demolish, or to
ich schlisse	schleiße	geschliffen.	drag
ich schlöffe	schliefe	geschloffen.	
ich schlösse	schließe	geschlossen.	
ich schlänge	schlinge	geschlungen.	
ich schmisse	schmeiße	geschmiffen.	
ich schmölze	schmilz cr	gefchmolzen.	k) As an active verb it is regular.
ich schnöbe	schnaube	geschnoben.	
ich schnitte	schneide	geschnitten.	The Committee
ich schraubete (schröbe)	schraube	geschraubt (2015)	l) Commonly regular, schraubte
ich schriebe	fcbreibe	(geschroben).	geschraubt.
ich schriee	lichreie	geschrieen.	
ich schritte	Schreite	gefchritten.	
ich schrotete	schrote	gefchroten.	Regular now except in the participle, and this is frequently gerchrotet.
ich schwöre	fchwäre	geschworen.	m) Schwierft zc. in the present
ich schwiege	schweige	geschwiegen.	is provincial.
ich schwölle	schwill or schwelle	geschwollen.	n) Regular, when active.
ich schwämme	schwimme	geschwommen.	
ich schwände	schwinde	geschwunden.	~ ~
ich schwänge	schwäre .	geschwungen.	o) Schwung is less in usage than schwang.
schwäre or	schwöre	geschworen.	
ich fähe	fiehe	gefeben.	
ich wäre	fei	gewesen.	
ich fendete	fende	gefandt and gefendet.	
ich sötte	fiebe	gesotten.	p) When active it is mostly re-
ich fänge	finge	gefungen.	gular.
ich fänke ich fänne	finke	gesunken.	
(îönue)	little	gefonnen.	
ich fäße	fige	gefeffen.	
ich follte		gefollt.	
ich spaltete	spalte	gespalten.	q) Irregular only in the parti-
ich spiee	Speie	gespieen.	ciple, and this is sometimes
ich spänne	spinne	gesponnen.	gespaltet when the verb is
(sponne)	1		active.

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Spleifen, to split,	ich spleiße, 2c.	ich spließ or
Eprechen, to speak,	ich fpreche, bu fprichft, er fpricht	ich iprach
Epriegent r), to sprout,	ich fprieße, 2c.	lich sproß
Springen, to spring,	ich springe, 2c.	ich sprang
Stechen, to sting, to prick, Stechen s), to stick, to be fast	ich steche, du stichst, er sticht ich stecke, 2c.	ich stach ich steckte or stat.
ened. Stehen, to stand,	ich stehe, 2c.	ich stant (ftund)
Stehlen, to steal,	ich stehle, du stiehlst, er stiehlt	ich stahl stohl)
Steigen, to ascend,	ich fteige, 2c.	ich flieg
Sterben, to die,	ich sterbe, du stirbst, er stirbt	ich starb
Stieben t), to fly (as dust),	ich stiebe, 2c.	ich stob
Stinken, to stink,	ich ftinke, 2c.	ich ftank
Stoßen, to push,	lich stoße, du stößest, er stößt lich streiche, 2c.	ich strich
Streichen, to stroke, Streiten, to contend,	ich streite, 2c.	ich stritt
Circuit, to contend,		1111
Thun, to do,	ich thue, bu thust, er thut	ich that
Tragen, to bear,	ich trage, bu trägft, er trägt	ich trug
Treffen, to hit,	ich treffe, bu triffft, er trifft,	ich traf
Treiben, to drive,	ich treibe, 2c.	ich trieb
Treten, to tread,	ich trete, bu trittst, er tritt	ich trat
Triefen, to drop, to trickle,	ich triefe, 2c.	ich troff
Trinken, to drink,	ich trinfe, 2c. ich trüge, bu trügst, er trügt	ich trank
Trügen, to deceive,	tay reage, on tragge, et teage	tty trog
Verbergen, to conceal,	ich verberge, du verbirgst, er ver= birgt	ich verbarg
Verbieten, to forbid,	ich verbiete, 2c.	ich verbot
Berbleiben, to remain,	ich verbleibe, 2c.	ich verblieb
Rerbleichen, to grow pale,	ich verbleiche, 2c. ich verberbe, du verdirbst, er ver=	ich verblich
Verderben u), to perish,	birbt	ta vervary
Perdrießen, to offend,	es verdrießt	es verbroß
Vergessen, to forget,	ich vergesse, du vergissest. er rer=	ich vergaß
Werhehlen to conceal,	ich verhehle, 2c.	ich verhehlte
Perlieren, to loose,	ich verliere, 2c.	ich verlor
Verlöschen, to extinguish,	ich verlösche, du verlöscheft or ver=	ich verlosch
Verschallen w), to die away in sound.	lischest, er verlöscht or ver' scht ich verschalle, ze.	ich verscholl
	ich verschwinde, 2c.	ich verschwand
Verwirren, to perplex,	ich verwirre, 2c.	ich verwirrte
Bergeihen, to pardon,	ich verzeihe, ze	ich verzieh

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich splisse	spleiße	gespliffen.	
ich fpräche	fprich	gesprochen.	
ich fproffe	fprieße	gefproffen.	r) This must not be confounded
ich fpränge	springe	gesprungen.	(in the imperfect) with the re-
ich stäche	itich	gestochen.	gular verb iproffen.
ich steckte or	itecte	geftecft.	8) This verb is commonly regu
îtäfe	10000	18.1.	lar; when active it is always
ich stände	ftehe	geftanben.	80.
(ftunde)	1	8-1	
ich stähle (stöhle)	stiehl	gestohlen.	
ich stiege	fteige	geftiegen.	
ich ftarbe	ftirb	geftorben.	
(ftürbe)	1	3 1	
	ftiebe	geftoben.	t) So Berftieben, to be scattered
ich stöbe	itinfe	geftunten.	as dust.
ich stieße	stoße	gestoßen.	
ich ftriche	ftreiche	gestrichen.	
ich ftritte	ftreite	gestritten.	
7 1			
ich thäte	thue	gethan.	*
ich trüge	trage	getragen.	
ich trafe	triff	getroffen.	
ich triebe	treibe	getrieben.	
ich träte	tritt	getreten.	
ich tröffe	trief or triefe	getroffen.	
ich tränfe	trinfe	getrunfen.	
ich tröge	trüge	getrogen.	
ich verbärge	verbirg	verborgen.	
ich verbote	verbiete	verboten.	
ich verbliebe	berbleibe	verblieben.	
ich verbliche	verbleiche	perblichen.	
ich verdärbe	verdirb	verdorben.	u) Berberben, to destroy (act.
(verdürbe)			ive), is regular.
es verdröffe	verdrieße	verdroffen.	v) Berdreußt, ic., nearly obso-
ich vergäße	vergiß	vergeffen.	lete.
ich verhehlete	verhehle	verhehlt or	•
tch perlore	verliere	verhohlen.	,
		verloren.	
ich verlösche	verlösche or	verloschen.	
ich verschölle	verlisch verschalle	verschollen.	Dut little used except in the
itto ver jetotete	Derfuguite	verlithriteit.	b) But little used, except in the imperfect and participle
ich verschwände	verschwinde	verschwunden.	imperiect and participie
ich verwirrte	berwirre	verwirrt or	
Id. Com.		berworren.	
ich verziehe	verzeihe	bergiehen.	

INFINITIVE.	PRESENT INDICATIVE.	IMP. INDIC.
Bachfen, to grow,	ich wachse, bu wächsest, er wächst	ich wuchs
Wägen or Wiegen <i>x</i>), to weigh	ich wäge or wiege, du wägst or wiegst, er wägt or wiegt	ich wog
Wasch, to wash,	ich wasche, 2c.	ich wusch
Weben z1, to weave,	ich webe, 2c.	ich wob
Weichen a), to yield,	ich weiche, 2c.	id wich
Weisen, to show,	ich weise, 2c.	ich wies
Wenden b), to turn,	ich wende, ic.	ich wendete or
Werben, to sue for,	ich werbe, du wirbst, er wirbt	ich warb
Werden, to become,	ich werbe, bu wirst, er wird	ich ward or wurde, du wurdest, er ward or wurde wir wurden, 21
Werfen, to throw,	ich werfe, du wirfst, er wirft	ich warf
Winden, to wind,	ich winde, 2c.	ich wand
Wissen, to know,	ich weiß, du weißt, er weiß	ich wußte
Wollen, to will,	ich will, du willst, er will	ich wollte
Beihen, to accuse of,	ich zeihe, ac.	ich zieh
Biehen c), to draw,	ich ziehe, 2c.	ich zog
Zwingen, to force,	ich zwinge, 2c.	ich zwang

§ 79. Verbs of the New Conjugation

(commonly called "regular verbs").

1) In verbs of the New, or simpler form, the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle are not produced, as in the Old conjugation, by a change of the radical vowels; but by means of the suffix : tor t, which serves as a tense characteristic: thus, taking the rad-

IMP. SUBJ.	IMPERATIVE.	PARTICIPLE.	REMARKS.
ich wüchse	wachfe	gewachsen.	11
ich wöge	mäge or wiege	gewogen.	x) Mägen is active, and has wäge in the imperf. subj.; wiegen is neuter, and has wiege. Wiegen, to rock; is regular.
d wüsche	wasche	gewafchen.	y) Wäschest and wäscht are also used.
ich wöbe	webe	gewoben.	z) Regular except with the poets,
ich wiche	weiche	gewichen.	or when used figuratively. (4) Weichen, to soften, to moli
ich wiese	weise	gewiesen.	fy, is regular.
ich wendete	wende	gewendet or	b) Regular when active
ch würbe	wirb	gewandt. geworben.	
ich würbe	werbe	gemorben; (and as an auxiliary) worden.	
ch wärfe (würfe)	wirf	geworfen.	
ich wände	winde	gewunden.	
ich wüßte	wisse	gewußt.	
ich wollte	_	gewollt.	
ich ziehe	zeihe	geziehen.	
ich zöge	ziehe	gezogen.	c) Beuchst te. antiquated, and
ich zwänge	zwinge	gezwungen.	only in poetical usage

cal part (lob) of loben, to praise, and affixing thereto et or t, we get lobet or lobt; to which add the personal endings and we have lobete or lobte (lob + et + e), I praised; lobetest or lobtest, thou didst praise, &c.

(2) The verbs of the New form differ again from those of the Old, in that the former have in the Perfect Participle the termination et or t, instead of en: as, gelob et or gelob t, praised. See the table of terminations § 76.

§ 80. PARADIGM OF A

Loben,

	INDIC	CATIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE.	
		T TENSE.	PRESEN	T TENSE.	
FLUR SING.	ich lobe, bu lobeft, er lobt, wir lobert, ihr lobert, fe loben,	I praise. thou praisest he praises. we praise. you praise. they praise.	ich lobe, bu lobest, er lobe, wir loben, the lobet, jie loben,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may	
		CT TENSE.	IMPERF	ECT TENSE.	
PLUR SING.	ich lobte, bu lobtest, er lobte, wir lobten, ihr lobtet, sie lobten,	I praised. thou didst praise. he did praise. we did praise. you did praise. they did praise.	ich lobete, on lobeteft, er lobete, wir lobeten, ibr lobetet, fie lobeten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might	
	,	T TENSE.	PERFEC	T TENSE.	
FLUR. SING.	ich habe vu hast er hat wir haben ihr habet sie haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ihr habet sie haben	1 may have praised, &c.	
		ECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.		
PLUR. SING	ich hatte bu hattest er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet sie hatten steen ste	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich hätte bu hättest er hätte wir hätten ihr hättet sie hätten	I might have praised, &c.	
	FIRST FUT	TURE TENSE.	FIRST FUT	URE TENSE.	
PLUR. SING.	ich werbe ou wirst er wird wir werben ihr werben sie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbest sie werben	(if) I shall praise, &c.	
	SECOND FU	TURE TENSE.	SECOND FU	TURE TENSE.	
FLUR. SING.	second fu ich werde du wirst er wird wir werden ibr werden sie werden	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbeft er werbe wir werben ihr werben fie werben	(if) I shall have praised, &c.	

VERB OF THE NEW FORM.

to praise.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE 1. wanting. 2. lobe bu, praise thou. 3. lobe cr, let him praise. 1. loben wir, let us praise. 2. lobet ihr, praise ye. 3. loben fie, let them praise.	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT. fobend, praising.
,		PERFECT TENSE. gelobt haben, to have praised.	PERFECT. gelobt, praiseq.
FIRST FUTURE. ich würbe bu würbest er würbe ihr würben ihr würben ihr würbet sie würben sie würben ihr würbet sie würben		FIRST FUTURE. loben werben, to be about to praise.	,1
second future. (ch würde die würdelt er würde have ballen ich babet ber beit würden ihr würden ich würden der würden der beitere würden der beitere beiter beitere be			

§ 81. THE MIXED CONJUGATION

(embracing the irregular verbs properly so called).

There are a few verbs (sixteen in all), which have a sort of mixed conjugation: partaking of the Old Form, in that they change their radical vowels to form the Imperfect Tense and the Perfect Participle; and at the same time, partaking of the New Form, in that they assume, in the same parts, the tense-sign te and the participial ending t. These are they which, strictly speaking, are the irregular verbs of the language, and accordingly, they are here so classed. They will be found, also, in the general List of (so called) "irregular" verbs (page 346), which, for the sake of convenience, we have there inserted.

§ 82. LIST OF VERBS OF THE MIXED CONJUGATION.

INFINITIVE,	PRESENT	IMPERFECT.		PAST PARTI-	IMPERATIVE
	ef the indicative.	Indicat.	Subjunct.	CIPLE.	IMPE
Brennen, to burn, Bringen, to bring, Denfen, to think, Dürfen, to be permitted, Saben, to have, Rennen, to know, Rönnen, to be able, can, Mögen, to be allowed, may, Wiffen, to be obliged,	ich habe, du haft, er hat ich fann, du fannst, er fann ich mag, du magst, er mag	sh brachte ich dachte ich durfte ich hatte ich fannte ich fonnte ich nuochte	ich brächte ich bächte ich bürfte ich bätte ich fennte ich fönnte ich möchte	gebrannt. gebracht. gedacht. gedurft. gehant. gefannt. gefonnt. gemocht.	habe.
must, Mennen, to name, Rennen, to run, Eenben, to send, Eeflen, to be obliged, shall, Menben, to turn, Wijfen, to know,	ich foll, du follst, ex foll	ich nannte ich rannte ich fandte — ich iwandte ich wuntte	ich fendete ich wendete	gerannt. gefandt.	wiffe,

§ 83. Paradigms of irregular verbs.

(1) In order to a better display of the irregularities of some of these verbs, we append the following paradigms. They will be found exceedingly convenient for ready reference. Some of these verbs, also, have certain peculiar uses, which require special attention. For this reason we have, immediately after the paradigms, added a series of explanatory remarks, with copious examples illustrating the several ways in which they are employed.

(2) Dürfen, to be permitted,

-	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
TLUK. SING.	PRESENT TENSE. ich darf, I am du darfft, thou art er darf, he is mit dürfen, we are iht dürfet, you are fie dürfen, they are	PRESENT TENSE. ich bürfe, I may bu bürfest, thou mayst er bürfe, he may mir bürfen, we may ihr bürfet, you may fie bürfet, they may
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich durfte, I was bu durftes, thou wast er durfte, he was mir durften, we were ihr durften, you were sie durften, they were	ich dürfte, I might thou mightst er dürfte, he might we might ihr dürften, we might ihr dürften, they might
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.
FLUR. SING. 3	ich babe vu bast er hat wir haben ihr haben ihr haben ite haben	ich habe but habest er habe wir haben ihr habet sie haben
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	wir hatten (we had fibr hattet vou had f	ich bätte bu hättest er bätte mir bättet sibr bättet sibr bättet sibr bättet
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.
TLUR. SING.	ich werde du wirst er wird wir werden ditr werden ditr werden ditr werden ditr werden ditr werden dit we shall they will dit we will distribute the will we shall the will distribute the will dis	ich werde bu werdest er werde wir werden ihr werden sie werden sie werden
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE
PLUE. SING.	ich werbe hin wirft er wirb wir werben hie w	ich werde bu werdest been permitted, been perm

to dare. (See Remark 9.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE.	
		PERFECT TENSE. geburft haben, to have been permitted.	PERFECT. geburft, permitted.
first futtre. ich würbet bu würbeft er würbe wir würben ibr würben ibr würben if würben			-
second futura. ich mürbe be mürbeft cr mürbe wir würben dan he benn benn de be	49		

(3) Können

	INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
	PRESENT TENSE.			T TENSE.
PLUR. SINA.	ich fann, bu fannst, er fann, wir fönnen, ihr fönnet, stenen,	I am thou art he is we are you are they are	ich fönne, bu fönnest, er fönne, wir fönnen, ihr fönnet, sie fönnen,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
		CT TENSE.	IMPERFE	CT TENSE.
PLUR. SING. 3	ich fonnte, bu fonntest, er fonnte, wir fonnten, ihr fonntet, sie fonnten,	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich fönnte, bu fönntest, er fönnte, wir fönnten, ihr fönntet, sie fönnten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
	PERFEC	T TENSE.	PERFEC	T TENSE.
PLUR. SING. 5 2 5 2 5 2 5 2 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	rer hat the haben the haben	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ihr habet sie haben	I may have been able, &c.
	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich hatte bu hattest er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet sie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich bätte bu hättest er hätte wir bätten ihr hättet sie hätten	I might have been able, &c
		URE TENSE.	FIRST FUT	URE TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich werde du wirst er wird wir werden ihr werden sie werden	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben thr werben sie werden	(if) I shall be able, &c.
4	SECOND FT	TURE TENSE.		TURE TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wirb wir werben tihr werben tie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werben sie werben	(if) I shall have been able, &c.

to be able. (See Remark 10.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wanting	PRESENT TENSE. fönnen, to be able.	PRESENT. fönnenb, being able
		PERFECT TENSE. gefount haben, to have been able.	PERFECT. gefonut, been able.
		s, t	
einst future. ich würber bin würben og			
SECOND FUTURE.	-		
gefonntham aggregation with the street of th			

(4) Mögen, to be allowed,

and a second	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSE.	
$\frac{1}{3}$	ich mag, I am du magit, thou art er mag, he is wir ningen, we are ihr mögen, you are iie mögen, they are	ich möge, du mögest, er möge, wir mögen, ihr nöget, sie mögen, they may	
	IMPERFECT TENSE.	IMPERFECT TENSE.	
5 3 4 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5 5	ich mochte, I was thou wast er mochte, he was we were ift mochten, ift mochten, they were	ich möchte, bu möchteft, er möchte, wir möchtet, ihr möchtet, fie möchten,	
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	
	ich habe bu hast er hat wir haben ith habet ite haben the habet ite haben they have they have they have	ich habe du habest er habe wir haben ihr haben fie haben	
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
£ {1 2	ich hatte but hattet cer hatten through had thou hadst thou hadst we had we had they had the had they	ich hättet bu hättest er hättet wir hättet sie hättet sie hättet	
1	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	
$\mathbb{E}\left\{\frac{1}{2}\right\}$	ich werde on wirst er wird wir werden sibr werden sibr werden sie	ich werde bu werdest er werde wir werden ihr werden fie werden	
	SECONI) FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE IENSE.	
FLUR. SING 3 (2)	ich werde din wirst er wird wir werden ihr werdet sie werden of the will we shall the will we shall the will we werden sie werden si	ich werde du werkest de wir werden dibr werden dibr werden die werden die werden de we	

to have liberty. (See Remark 11.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE. mögen, to be allowed.	PRESENT. mögenb, being allowed.
	-		`
	Ÿ		
		PERFECT TENSE. gemocht haben, to have been al- lowed.	PERFECA. gemocht, allowed
	= -		
First future.			
mürben sürben sie mürben sie mürb			
second future, ich würbe tu würbeft er würbet wir würben ich würben ich würben		The state of the s	

(5) Missen, to be obliged;

<u> </u>	INDIC	ATIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE.
	•	T TENSE.	PRESEN	T TENSE.
PLUK. SING.	ich muß, bu mußt, er muß, wir müffen, ihr müffet, fie müffen,	I am thou art he is we are you are they are	PRESEN ich müffe, bu müffeft, er müffe, wir müffen, ihr müffet, fie müffen,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
		CT TENSE.		CT TENSE
FLUR. SING. 3	ich mußte, bu mußtest, er mußte, wir mußten, ihr mußtet, sie mußten,	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich müßte, bu müßtest, er müßte, wir müßten, ihr müßtet, sie müßten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
		T TENSE.		T TENSE.
FLUR. SING. 3	ich habe bu hast er hat wir haben ihr habet sie haben	thou hast he has we have you have	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ihr habet sie haben	I may have been obliged, &c.
		CT TENSE.	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich hatte bu battest er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet sie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich hätte du hättest er hätte wir hätten ihr hättet sie hätten	I might have been obliged, &c.
		URE TENSE.	FIRST FUT	URE TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wird wir werben ihr werben ste werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werdest er werbe wir werben ihr werben sie werben	(if) I shall be obliged, &c.
		URE TENSE.	second fur	
FLUR. SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wird wir werben ihr werben sie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werben fie werben	(if) I shall have been obliged &c.

must. (See Remark 12.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE. müssen, to be obliged.	PRESENT. müffenb, being obliged.
	2		
		gemußt haben, to have been obliged.	PERFECE. gemußt, obliged.
FIRST FUTURE.			
obliged, see marchen he marchen he marchen he marched be obliged of the marchen he marched be obliged.			
SECOND FUTURE.			
d mürbe if Buben bernüm in strüm in str		0	

(6) Sollen, to be

	INDICATIVE.		SUBJU	INCTIVE.
		T TENSE.	PRESE	NT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich foll, du follft, er foll, wir follen, ihr follet, fie follen,	I am thou art he is we are you are they are	ich folle, bu follest, er folle, wir follen, ihr follet, sie follen,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
		ECT TENSE.		ECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich follte, bu folltest, er follte, wir follten, ihr folltet, fie follten,	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich follte, bu folltest, er follte, wir follten, ihr folltet, sie follten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
		T TENSE.		CT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich habe du haft er hat wir haben ihr habet sie haben	l have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich habe du habest er habe wir haben ihr habet sie haben	I may have been obliged, &c.
		ECT TENSE.	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	ich hatte du hattest er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet sie hatten	thou hadst 50 he had we had you had	ich hätte bu hättest er hätte wir hätten ihr hättet sie hättet sie hätten	I might have been obliged, &c.
		CURE TENSE.	FIRST FUT	TURE TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich werbe du wirst er wird wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	thou wilt be	ich werde du werdest er werde wir werden ihr werden sie werden	(if) I shall be obliged, &c.
		TURE TENSE.	SECOND FI!	
FLUK. SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wird wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbes wir werben ishr werben sie werben	(ii) I shall have been obliged, &c.

obliged. (See Remark 13.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	Wanting.	PRESENT TENSE. follen, to be obliged.	PRESENT. follend, being obliged
			-
		PERFECT TENSE. gefollt haben, to have been obliged.	PERFECE. gefout, obliged:
	-		
FIRST FUTURE.		•	
ig mürde pu mürdet et mürden follen, sec. obligeed, sec.			
SECOND FUTURE.			
gefollt haben, been o-ed,&c.			

(7) Wissen,

PRESENT TENSE. 1 ich weiß, I know. knowest. know. knows. knows. know. know.		INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.	
The first mitter. We know. It mitter, we may they may like wifter, thou know. It mifter, we have. It wifter, he knew. It mifter, we knew. It mifter, we knew. It mifter, we knew. It mifter, we might they may like mifter, we might they mifter, with mifter, we might they may like might, we might they might they might they might they may like might, we might the might wift might, we might they may like might, we might the might wift might, we might the might wift might, we might they might wight they might migh		PRESENT TENSE.		PRESENT TENSE.	
ich wußte, bu wußte, thou didst know he knew. we knew. you knew. they knew. you knew. they knew. you bat he has we have you have they have they have they have they have they have they had thou hadst ar batte the had they had they had they will see we shall you will the will wir merben wir merben the head they will see we shall you will the will they will second future tense. Second future tense.	From. 1986.	ich weiß, du weißt, er weiß, wir wissen, ihr wisset ste wissen,	thou knowest. he knows. we know. you know.	du wisselt, er wisse, wir wissen, ihr wisset,	thou mayst he may we may you may
PERFECT TENSE. 1 ich babe		IMPERFE	CT TENSE.	IMPERFE	CT TENSE.
I have thou hast he has we have you have life haben of his hatter has he had wir hatter had hir hatter had hir hatter had hir hatter hatter had hir hatter had he had hir hatter had he will he will he will he will he will he will hir merber hir had hir had had hir had had hir had had hir	PLUE. SING	ich wußte, du wußtest, er wüßte, wir wußten, ihr wußtet, sie wußten,	thou didst know. he knew. we knew. you knew.	bu wüßtest, er wüßte, wir wüßten, ihr wüßtet,	thou mightst he might we might you might
The fact of the fa			T TENSE.	PERFEC	T TENSE.
I had thou hadst he had wir hatten give ha	FLUE. SING.	ich habe du hast er hat wer haben ihr habet sie haben	thou hast he has we have you have	bu habest er habe wir haben ihr habet	
thou hadst he had wir hatter wir hatter he had you had they had so merbe had wir wirft ar mirb he will he werben he wir werben he wir werben he wir werben he will he werben he wir werben he will he werben he will he werben he werb	Ì	PLUPERF	ECT TENSE.	PLUPERFI	ECT TENSE.
Condition Cond	PLUK: SING	ich hatte on hattest er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet sie hatten	thou hadst he had we had you had	bu hättest er hätte wir hätten ihr hättet	
The worden We shall you will The worden The worde		FIRST FU	TURE TENSE.	FIRST FUT	URE TENSE.
	123 123 123 123	ich werbe on wirst er wird wir werden ihr werden sie werden	thou wilt he will we shall you will	du werdest er werde wir werden ihr werdet	
ich werbe ich we					TURE TENSE.
	1) نہ	ich werbe bu wirft er wirb wir werben ihr werbet	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will thou will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet	

to know.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE
	PRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting. 2. wiffe bu, know thou. 3. wiffe er, let him know. 1. wiffen wir, let us know. 2. wiffet ihr, know ye. 3. wiffen fie, let them know.	PRESENT TENSE. wiffen, to know.	PRESENT. wiffens, knowing.
	iot mem mas vi		
*		perfect tense. gewußt haben, to have known.	PERFECE. gewußt, known.
		_	
FIRST FUTURE.		*	
fie würden		4	The state of the s
second future. th würbe bu würben er mürbe wir würben the würben wegen the würben			The second secon

(8) Wollen, to be

-	INDICATIVE.		SUBJU	NCTIVE
	PRESENT TENSE.		PRESENT TENSE.	
FLUE. SING.	ich will, bu willt, er will, wir wollen, ihr woller, fie wollen,	I will. thou wilt. he will. we will. you will. they will.	ich wolle, bu wolleft, er wolle, wir wollen, ihr wollet, fie wollen,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
		CT TENSE.	IMPERFE	CT TENSE.
PLUZ. SING.	ich wollte, bu wollteft, er wollte, wir wollten, ihr wolltet, fie wollten,		ich wollte, bu wollteft, er wollte, wir wollten, ihr wolltet, fie wollten,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
		T TENSE.	PERFEC	T TENSE.
FIUR. SING.	ich habe du hast er hat wir haben ihr habet sie haben	thou hast	ich habe bu habest er habe wir haben ihr haben she haben	I may have beet willing, &c.
		ECT TENSE.	PLUPERFI	ECT TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich hatte du hattest er hatte wir hatten ihr hattet sie hatten	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had	ich hätte bu hättest er hätte wir hätten ihr hättet sie hätten	I might have been willing, &c.
		TURE TENSE.		URE TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich werbe on wirst er wird wir werben ihr werbet sie werden	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werben she werben	(if) I shall be wil- ling, &c.
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.			TURE TENSF.
FLUR: SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wird wir werden ihr werden sie werden	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbes wir werben ihr werbest see werben	(if) I shall have been willing, &c.

willing. (See Remark 14.)

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE
	1. Wanting. 2. Wolle bu, will thou. 3. Wolle er, let him be. willing.	PRESENT TENSE. wellen, to be willing.	PRESENT wollend, willing
	-	-	
		PERFECT TENSE. gewollt haben, to have willed.	PERFECT. gewollt, willed
FIRST FUTURE.			
I should be willing, &c.			
second future. ich würde hin wurdeft re würde wir warden I sphonlig have wirden wirden wirden wirden würden würden würden wirden würden wirden wir		•	

(9) Remarks on burfen.

This ver: is obmmonly rendered, to dare, though the primary sense seems to be that given above, viz, to be permitted: the signification, to dare, is one in which it is now seldom used. The verb is also employed (only in the Imperfect Subjunctive, however,) to denote what probably may be, and may then be translated by such words as might, need, would, &c.: thus, &s burfte jest zu spät sein, it may or might be too late now: &s burfte vielleicht wast sein, it might perchance be true. It also signifies, to need, to have occasion, &c.: as, &r barf nur reden, he needs only to speak; &r barf sich darüber nicht wundern, he must not or should not wonder at that. When used without an infinitive after it, one must be supplied to complete the construction: thus, &r darf nicht in das &aus (fommen), he ventures not (to come) into the house.

(10) Remarks on fonnen.

The original signification of founen was to know, or to know how; nence the present sense, to be at liberty to do a thing, to be able; as, ich faun lesen und screiben, I can (know how to) read and write. Its chief power now, is to indicate bare possibility, and hence it is often aptly translated by the English, may: as, &r faun es versanden haven, he may (possibly) have understood it. It differs, therefore, from dursen, when it (dursen) is used (in the Imperfect Subjunctive) to express possibility; for dursen not only signifies that the thing may be, but that it probably is or will be. Können like dursen, has sometimes an infinitive understood after it, to complete the construction.

(11) Remarks on mögen.

Mögen marks possibility under allowance or concession from another: as, Er mag laden, he may laugh; that is, he has permission to laugh, no one hinders him. Er mag ein braver Mann sein, he may (I grant) be a brave man; where the possibility of his being a brave man, is a thing conceded. Kindred to this are the other significations (chance, inclination, wish, &c.) usually attributed to this verb: thus, es mödste regnen, it might rain; that is, the causes that seem to sorbid, are likely not to operate; id) mödste es bezweiseln, I am disposed or inclined to doubt it, that is, I might doubt it altogether, but for certain circumstances seeming to forbid; möge es ber Simmel geben, may heaven grant it; id) mag es nicht thun, I d: not like to de it, that is, I am not permitted by my feelings to do it cheerfully, &c.

(12) Remarks on müffen.

The German muffen and the English must, are very near equivaents. The predominant power of the word is everywhere that of obligation or necessity, and this being kept in mind, it will often be convenient to employ in translating it, such words, as, be obliged, am to, have need to and the like. Often an infinitive is understood with it: as, it muß jurucf, I must (go) back.

(13) Remarks on follen.

The prime and prevalent use of follon is to indicate obligation or necessity. What particular word or phrase shall be employed to translate it, in any given case, must be determined by circumstances. It is only necessary always to adhere to the primary idea; for in whatever way expressed, that primary sense must be kept in view. The following examples will be sufficient to show this:

Du sollst das thun, thou art to (i. e. art obliged to) do that:

Er soll gehen, he is to (i. e. is bidden to) go:

Soll ich es haben? am I to (i. e. am I bound or am I permitted to) have it?

Die Flotte foll geschlagen worden sein, the fleet is said or reported to (i. e. must, according to report) be beaten.

Sie follen ihn nicht beleidigt haben, you are supposed or admitted not to (that is, you could not of necessity, in my opinion) have offended him.

Bas fell ber but? what means the (i. e. what must be the meaning of the) hat?

Wenn er kommen sollte, so will ich es ihm sagen, if he should come (i. e. should be obliged by circumstances to come) I will tell him so.

So with an infinitive understood: was fell id? what am I to (do)? was fell bas? what signifies that? (i.e. supplying fein, who is that to be?)

Er weiß nicht was er thun foll, he does not know what to do.

(14) Remarks on wollen.

Bollen implies future purpose: thus, ich will gehen, I will (to) go i. e. my purpose is to go. The expression of mere futurity would be, ich werde gehen. Kindred to this is another signification of wellen: as, er will dich gesehen haben, he wills to have seen you, that is, he will have it or affirms, that he saw you.

(15) Examples,

further illustrating the uses of the preceding verbs.

Ich darf es hun.

Es dürfte vielleicht wahr fein.

Es dürfte wohl geschehen.

Du barfit es nur fordern.

Er fann weder lesen noch schreiben.

Ich fann mich irren.

Ich konnte ihn nicht verstehen.

Können Sie heute zu mir fommen ?

Ich mag das nicht.

Ich möchte gerne wiffen, wieviel Uhr

Ich möchte wohl etwas davon ha= ben.

Es mag fein.

Ich möchte lieber.

Möge er lange leben!

Ich muß es thun.

Er mußte fich feines Betragens fca=

Mußte es nicht so kommen? Wenn ich fterben mußte, fo murd. ich ce nicht thun.

Ich wollte gerne gehen.

Ich will zu Fuße gehen. Ich wollte, daß wir gehen follten.

· Sie follen fchreiben.

Mas soll das heißen? Es foll sich zugetragen haben. Der Rönig foll angekommen fein. Wenn er morgen fterben follte. Wenn das fo fein follt:

It might perhaps be true. It might easily happen. You need only ask for it. He can neither read nor write. I may be mistaken. I could not understand him. Can you come to me to-day? I do not like that.

I am allowed to do it.

I should like to know what o'clock it is.

I should like to have of it.

It may be.

I had rather; I would rather.

May he live long!

I must do it.

He should be ashamed of his conduct.

Should it not so have happened? If I should die, I would not do

I would willingly (i. e. would like to) go.

I will go on foot.

I was for our going.

You should write; you are to

What does that mean? It is said to have happened. The king is said to have arrived. If he should die to-mcrrow. If that should be so.

§ 84. Passive verbs.

(1) The passive voice is formed by adding to the auxiliary werben (to become,) through all its moods and tenses, the I effect Participle of the main verb, thus:

INDIC. ACTIVE.

Pres. ich lobe, I praise,
Imp. ich lobte, I praised,
Perf. ich habe gelobt,
I have praised,
Plup. ich hatte gelobt,
I had praised,
1. Fut. ich werde loben,
I shall praise,
2. Fut. ich werde gelobt haben,
I shall have praised,

INDIC. PASSIVE.

id) werde gelobt, I am praised.
id) wurde gelobt, I was praised.
id) bin gelobt worden,

I have been praised.
id) war gelobt worden,

I had been praised.
id) werde gelobt werden,

I shall be praised.
id) werde gelobt worden fein,

I shall have been praised, &c.

- (2) It will be noted, that wherever the perfect participle of the main verb (as gelobt above) is joined with the participle of the auxiliary, the latter is written worden, not geworden, whereby an offensive repetition (of the syllable ge) is avoided. Sometimes worden is altogether omitted in the past tenses, but this should be avoided.
- (3) The German, by confining weren with the past participle to the expression of passivity and using fein, when the participle is to be taken as a mere adjective, has a manifest advantage over the English Passive. Thus, if we wish to say, in German, he is feared, it will be, er wird gefürchtet; if the intention, however, be merely to mark the state or character of the person as one who is feared, that is, whose character or conduct inspires fear generally, the German will be, er ift gefürchtet, he is (a) feared (man.) The form of expression in English, it will be observed, is the same for both ideas: "he is feared."
- (4) The Germans, however, employ the passive form far less frequently than do the English. They prefer other methods: thus, man fagt, one says, i. e. it is said; ber Schlüffel hat fit gefunder the level has been found.

Gelobt werden,

	INDICATIVE.		SUBJUNCTIVE.		
	PRESENT TENSE.		PRESENT TENSE.		
PLUR. SING.	ich werbe bu wirst er wird wir werben the werben ste werben	I am thou art he is we are you are they are	ich werbe bu werdent ihr werden ihr werden fie werden	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may	
	IMPERFECT TENSE.		IMPERFECT TENSE.		
FLUR. SING.	ich wurde bu wurdest er wurde wir wurden ihr wurdet ste wurden	I was thou wast he was we were you were they were	ich würde du würdest er würde wir würden ihr würden sie würden	I might thou mightsthe might we might you might they might	
	PERFECT TENSE.		PERFECT TENSE.		
FLUR. SING.	ich bin bu bift er ist wir find the seid the sei	I have thou hast he has we have you have they have	ich fei bu feiest er fei mir feien ihr feiet sie feien	I may have been praised, &c.	
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.		PLUPERFECT TENSE.		
FLUR. SING.	ich war bu warst er war wir waren sibr waren sich waren sie waren	I had thou hadst he had we had you had they had.	ich wäre bu wärest er wäre wir wären ihr wäret sie wären	I might have been praised, &c.	
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.		FIRST FUTURE TENSE.		
PLUR. SING.	ich werbe du wirst er wird wir werden ihr werbet sie werben	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werde bu werdest er werde wir werden ihr werden sie werden	(if) I shall be praised, &c.	
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.		SECOND FUTURE TENSE.		
PLUR. SING.	ich werde bu wirst er wird wir werden ibr werden sie werden	I shall thou wilt he will we shall you will they will	ich werbe du werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werben sie werben	(if) I shall have been praised, &c.	

A PASSIVE VERB.

to be praised.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
	PRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting 2. werbe bu 3. werbe er 1. werben wir 2. werbet ihr 3. werben fie be thou praised,	PRESENT TENSE. gelobt werden, to be praised,	
		PERFECT TENSE. gelobt worden fein, to have been praised.	PERFECT gelobt, praised
FIRST FUTURE. The warree wir warree with warree with warree with warree with warree with warree with warree warre		FUTURE TENSE. werden gelobt wers to, to be about to be praised.	
second future. ich würder kier würden kier würden kier würden kier würden heed ke. C.			

§ 86. REFLEXIVE VERBS.

- (1) A verb is said to be reflexive, when it represents the subject as acting upon itself. We have several such in English he deports himself well; he bethought himself; they betook themselves to the woods; where the subject and the object, in each case, being identical, the verb is made reflexive. It is manifest, that any active transitive verb may thus become a reflexive verb.
- (2) Strictly speaking, however, those only are accounted reflex ives, that can not otherwise be used. The number of these, in Gern.an, is much larger than in English. Some of them require the reciprocal pronoun to be in the Dative, but most of them govern the Accusative: thus, (with the Dative,) ich bilbe mir nicht ein, I do not imagine; (with the Accusative,) ith schäme mid, I am ashamed. Further examples are the following:

WITH THE DATIVE.

Sid widersprechen, to contradict.

WITH THE ACCUSATIVE.

Sich widerseten, to resist.

Sid anmaßen, to presume; usurp. Sich auschicken, to prepare. Sich ausbedingen, to condition. Sich äußern, to intimate. Sich bedaufen, to be thankful for. Sich einbilden, to imagine. Sid bedenken, to pause to think. Sich getrauen, to be confident. Sich schmeicheln, to flatter one's Sid) begeben, to repair to; to self. happen. Sich behelfen, to put up with; to Sich vornehmen, to propose to one's self. make do Sich vorstellen, to represent to Sich freuen, to rejoice. one's self.

- (3) Since the action of these verbs is confined to the agent, they are rightly regarded as intransitives; for the verb and the pronoun under its government, are to be taken together as a single expression for intransitive action: thus, ich freue mich, I rejoice myself, that is, I rejoice, or delight in.
- (4) In like manner, reflexives often become the equivalents of passives: as, der Schlüssel hat sich gefunden, the key has found itself, that is, the key is found or has been found &c.
- (5) In some instances a verb is found to have, both in the simple and in the reflexive form, the same signification: as, irren and fid frren, to err: to be mistaken,

(6) It is worthy of remark, also, that some transitives, upon passing into the reflexive form, undergo some change of signification: thus, from berufen, to call, comes fid berufen, to appeal to. It is generally easy, however, in these cases, to account for such changes. The following are additional examples:

Bedenken, to think upon;

Bescheiben, to assign;

Finden, to find;

Fürchten, to fear :

Suten, to guard;

Machen, to make;

Stellen, to place;

Berantworten, to answer for;

Bergehen, to pass away;

Berlaffen, to leave;

sich bedenken, to pause to think.

sich bescheiben, to be contented with.

fith finden (in etwas), to accommodate one's self to a thing. fith fürthen, to be afraid of.

sich hüten, to beware.

fid) maden (an etwas), to set about a thing.

sich stellen, to feign, pretend.

fid) verantworten, to defend one's self.

sich vergehen, to commit a fault.

sich verlassen, to rely upon

§ 87. PARADIGM OF A

Sich freuen,

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.	
	PRESENT TENSE.	PRESENT TENSF.	
FLUR. SING	ich freue mich, bu freuest dich, er freuet sich, ihr rejoices. he rejoices. he rejoice thr freuet euch, sie freuen sich, they rejoice.	ich freue mich, I may du freuest dich, thou mayst er freue sich, he may mir freuet uns, we may ist freuet euch, you may sie freuen sich, they may	
	ich frankte mich I majajand	IMPERFECT TENSE.	
FLUR. SING	ich freuete mich, bu freuetest bich, er freuetest fich, mir freuetest such, sie freuetest sich, sich sich sich sich sich sich sich sich	ich freuete mich, I might du freuetest bich, thou mights: er freuetes sich, he might wir freueten uns, we might ibr freuetet ench, you might site freueten sich, they might	
	PERFECT TENSE.	PERFECT TENSE.	
FLUR. SING.	ich habe mich ou haft dich er hat sich ich habet euch sie habet euch sie haben sich de haben sich h	ich habe mich ou habest dich er habe sich wir haben uns ihr haben euch sie haben sich	
	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	PLUPERFECT TENSE.	
PLUR. SING.	ou hattest dich thou hadst per hatte sich the had nir hatten uns we had thr hattet euch vou had 2	ich hätte mich bu hättest dich er hätte sich wir hätten uns ihr hättet euch sie hätten sich	
	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	FIRST FUTURE TENSE.	
FLUE. SING	ich werbe mich on wirst dich er wird sich werben und ihr werbet euch sie werben sich werben with the will werben sich werben wird werben wird werben wird werben wird werben sich werben werben sich werben werben sich werben	ich werbe mich bu werbest dich er werbe sich wir werben uns ihr werbet euch sie werben sich	
	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	SECOND FUTURE TENSE.	
PLUR. SING.	ich werde mich du wirst bich er wird sich wir werden und thou will wir werden und the will werden und the werden sich de they will be they will the werden sich de they will the werden sich de they will be they will be they will they will be they wil	ich werde mich de merdent dich de merdent dich er werde sich wir werden nus dir werden sich werden sich werden sich de merden sich der merden si	

REFLEXIVE VERB.

to rejoice.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
	FRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting. 2. freue (ru) bich, rejoice thou, &c. 3. freue (er) fich, 1. freueu (wir) und, 2. freuet (ibr) cuch, 3. freuen (fie) fich,	PRESENT TENSE. jich freuen, to rejoice.	PRESENT. jid) freuenb, rejoicing.
==		PERFECT TENSE. jïch gefreut haben, to have rejoiced.	PERFECI. Wanting.
FIRS1 FUTURE. ich würde mich ou würde fich würde fich wir würder ench fich wir durch bich er würde mich der würde mich wie würden hie wirden hie wirden hie würden hie wirden hie würden hie wirden h			-

§ 88. IMPERSONAL VERBS.

(1) The impersonal verb, properly so called, is one destitute of the first and second persons: being confined to the third person singular, and having for its grammatical subject the pronounce, without definite reference to any antecedent, as,

es regnet, it rains; es blirt, it lightens; es schneit, it snows; es fr rt, it freezes; es tonnert, it thunders; es taut, it thaws; es hagelt, it hails; es tagt, it dawns.

(2) It must immediately appear, that a verb may be impersonal, and yet belong to any of the classes of verbs described in preceding sections. Thus some are transitive: some are intransitive; some are passive; some are reflexive; &c.

EXAMPLES.

Es ärgert mich, it vexes me, i. e. I am vexed;

co friert ifin, it chills him, i. e. he is chilled or frozen;

es hungert mich, it hungers me, i. e. I am hungry;

es reift, there is a hoar frost;

es heißt, it is said;

es wird viel davon geredet, it is much talked about;

es verstehet sich, it understands itself, i. e. it is understood; &c.

es fragt sid, it asks itself, i. e. it is asked, it is the question;

es giebt Menschen, it gives or yields men, i. e. there are men.

§ 89. Compound Verbs.

- (1) Various derivative verbs in German are produced by the union of simple words with prefixes. * Most of these prefixes are *separal·le*, that is, may stand apart from the radicals; some, however, are found to be *inseparable*; some are either separable or inseparable, according to circumstances.
- (2) The prefixes are themselves, also, either simple or compound; as, her fommen, to come here or hither; herüber fommen, to come

Winder the name of Prefixes are here comprehended all those invariable words, (as adverbs and prepositions,) which are combined with other words to vary or modify their signification. They are, also, often called *Particles*. The simple words with which they are united, are generally verbs; but often nouns and adjectives are, by prefixes, converted into verbs.

over here, or hither. In most instances, the prefixes may be translated severally as above; but often they are found to be merely intensive or euphonic. *

§ 90. SIMPLE PREFIXES SEPARABLE.

Ub,	from, off, down;	Abselven, to set or put down; to depose
An,	to, at, in, on, towards;	Aufangen, to catch at, i. e. tc begin.
Muf,	on, upon, up;	Aufgehen, to go up; to risc.
Aus.	out, out of, from;	Ausnehmen, to take out ; to choose.
Bei,	by, near, with;	Beiftehen, to stand by ; to assist.
Da,	there, at;	Dableiben, to remain there, or at,
		to stay; to persist.
Dar,	there, at;	Darreichen, to reach there, i. e. to offer.
Gin,	in, into;	Ginfausen, to buy in ; to purchase.
Empor,	up, upward, on high;	Emporheben, to lift up.
Fort,	onward, away, forward;	Fortfahren, to drive or bear on; to continue.
Gegen,	towards, against;	Wegenhalten, to hold against; to resist; to compare.
Ju,	in, within;	Inwohnen, to dwell in.
Heim,	home, at home;	Heimkehren, to turn homewards; to return.
Her,	hither, here;	Herbringen, to bring hither, or along.
Sin,	thither, there, away;	Singehen, to go thither, or away.
Mit,	with;	Mitnehmen, to take with, or along.
Nach,	after;	Nachfolgen, to follow after; to
mat		succeed.
Mieber,	down, downwards, under;	Niederreißen, to pull down.
Db,	on, over, on account of;	Obliegen, to lie on, i. e. to apply one's self to; to be incumbent on.
Bor,	for, before;	Borgehen, to go before; to sur-
2501,	tor, before;	pass.
Weg,	away, off;	Wegbleiben, to stay away.
Bu,	to, towards;	Bugeben, to give to; to grant.

^{*} This is likewise often the case in English: thus, ex (which literally signifles out or out of,) has, in some words the signification very, exceedingly or the like; as, exasperate, to make very angry: so a, (literally, to at;) in the word ameliorate is merely euphonic; the derivative form (ameliorate) meaning nothing more than the sin ple one, meliorate.

§ 91. Compound Prefixes separable.

Dabei (ba + bei, there-by); Daber (ba + bei, there-hither); Daggen (ba + gen, there against); Daniter (ba + nutber, there-below); Daran (bar + auf, there-to); Daran (bar + auf, there-on); Daran (bar + ein, there-in); Davon (ba + bon, there-from); Davor (ba + wor, there-before); Dawiter (ba + wiber, there-against); Daju (ba + zu, there-to); Dawifer (ba + wiber, there-against); Daju (ba + zu, there-to); Daju (ba + zu, there-to); Cuty (ein + fer, into-hither); Cuty (ent + zwei, apart-towards); Cuty (ber + auf, hither-down); Cyrans (ber + ein, hither-down); Cyrans (ber + inber, hither-down); Cyrans (ber + ein, hither-out); Cyrans (ber + ein, h	Anheim	(an + heim, to-home);	Anheimstellen, to put home to
Daher Dahin Dahin Dahin Dahin Dagegen Dagegen Dander Dande	Dabei	(ba + bei, there-by):	
Dahin Dagger (ba + hin, there-thither); Dagger (ba + gen, there against); Daran (bar + an, there-to); Daran (bar + an, there-to); Daran (bar + an, there-in); Daren (bar + ein, there-in); Davon (ba + bon, there-from); Dawor (ba + wor, there-before); Dawiter (ba + wit, there-against); Dayun (ba + ju, there-to); Dawiter (ba + wit, there-before); Dawiter (ba + wit, there-before); Dawifer (ba + ju, there-to); Dayiffd n (ba + zwifchen, there-between); Dayiffd n (ba + zwifchen, there-between); Daywiffd n (ba + zwifchen, there-between); Gintagen (ent + zwei, apart-two); Gerab (ber + an, hither-down); Geran (ber + an, hither-down); Geran (ber + an, hither-out); Geran (ber + an, hither-out); Geran (ber + an, hither-out); Gerein (ber + inther-into); Gerein (ber + inther-hither); Gerein (ber + inther); Gerein (be			
Dagegen (ba + g gen, there against); Danierer (ba + ntere-to); Daran (bar + an, there-to); Daran (bar + an, there-to); Daran (bar + auf, there-on); Darein (bar + ein, there-in); Davon (ba + von, there-from); Davor (ba + wit, there-before); Dawier (ba + wit, there-to); Davier (cin + gegen, apart-towards); Octable (ent + gwei, apart-two); Octable (ber + au, hither-down); Octable (ber + au, hither-down); Octable (ber + au, hither-out); Octable (ber + au, hither-out); Octable (ber + iber, hither-down); Octable (ber + iber, hither-over); Octable (ber + iber, hither-over); Octable (ber + iber, hither-over); Octable (ber + wor, hither-down); Octable (ber + wor, hither-forward); Octable (ber + wor, hither-down); Octable (ber + wor, hither-down)			
Daran (ba + nirber, there-below); Daran (bar + an, there-to); Daranf (bar + an, there-to); Daranf (bar + anf, there-on); Dareni (bar + ein, there-on); Dareni (bar + ein, there-in); Davon (ba + von, there-from); Davor (ba + vor, there-before); Dawiter (ba + miber, there-against); Dayn (ba + zu, there-to); Dayn (ba + zu, there-to); Dayn (ba + zu, there-to); Daynifd n (ba + zuifaben, there-between); Daynifd n (ba + zuifaben, there-between); Only (ent + zwei, apart-towards); Only (Dagegen		
Daranf (bar + an, there-to); Daranf (bar + anf, there-on); Daranf (bar + auf, there-on); Daranf (bar + auf, there-on); Daranfgeben, to give there-on, i. e. to give an earnest; Daron (ba + vor, there-from); Davor (ba + vor, there-against); Daju (ba + zu, there-to); Cent + zu, there-to); Cent + zu, there-to); Cent + zu, there-to); Cent + zu, apart-towards); Cent + zu, hither-down); Ceranf (ber + au, hither-ou); Ceranf (ber + au, hither-ou); Cerein (ber + au, hither-ou); Cerein (ber + au, hither-ou); Cerein (ber + une, hither-down) Cerein (ber + une, hither-down); Cerein (ber + zu, hither-down); Cerein (b			
Darauf (bar + auf, there-on); Darou (bar + vor, there-from); Davor (bar + wiker, there-against); Dayu (bar + zu, there-to); Dayuifd n (bar + zuifden, there-between); One (ent + zwifden, there-down); One (ent + zwifden, thither-down); One (ent + zwifden, there-to); One (ent + zwifden, there-to); One meet. Onto (in addition) thereo; to add. Onzwiften, to have (objections) against. Onzwiftenen, to have (objections) against. One (ent + zwif, hither-dow); One	Daran	(bar + an, there-to);	
Davon (ba + von, there-from); Davor (ba + von, there-before); Daviler (ba + wiber, there-against); Dazul (ba + zu, there-to); Dazul (ba + zu, there-to); Dazul (ba + zu, there-to); Dazul (cin + her, into-hither); Entgegen (ent + zegen, apart-towards); Gerab (her + ab, hither-down); Gerau (ber + an, hither-to); Gerau (ber + an, hither-on); Gerei (ber + bei, hither-along); Gerein (ber + an, hither-on); Gereine (ber + bei, hither-along); Gerein (ber + an, hither-on); Gernieber (ber + unter, hither-on); Gernieber (ber + unter, hither-on); Gernieber (ber + unter, hither-on); Gernieber (ber + zu, hither-on); Gernieber (ber + zu, hither-forward); Gerin (ber + zu, hither-on); Gerinater (ber + zu, hither-forward); Gerin (ber + zu, hither-forw	Darauf	(bar + auf, there-on);	Daraufgeben, to give there-on,
Davor (ba + vor, there-before); Dawiber (ba + wiker, there-against); Dazu (ba + zu, there-to); Dazu (ba + zu, there-to); Dazu (ba + zu, there-to); Dazuifegen, to lie before. Dazuifegen, to have (objections) against. Dazuifegen (ba + zu, there-to); Entgegen (ein + zwijchen, there-between); Dazuifegen (ein + zwei, apart-towards); Entzwei (ent + zwei, apart-towards); Eerab (ber + ab, hither-down); Eerau (ber + au, hither-to); Eerau (ber + au, hither-on); Eerau (ber + au, hither-on); Eerau (ber + ein, hither-on); Eerau (ber + ein, hither-on); Eerau (ber + iber, hither-down); Eeriber (ber + iber, hither-down); Eeraunter (ber + unter, hither-ond); Eeraunter (ber + zu, hither-down); Eeraunter (ber + zu, hi	Darein	(bar + ein, there-in);	Dareinreben, to talk there-in, i. e.
Dayu (ba + wiber, there-against); Dazu (ba + zu, there-to); Dazuthun. to do (in addition) thereto; to add. Dazwisch n (ba + zwischen, there-between); Dazwischen, to speak there in the midst. Einher (ein + her, into-hither); Entzegen (ent + zwei, apart-towards); Gerab (her + ab, hither-down); Gerau (her + an, hither-down); Gerau (her + au, hither-on); Gerau (her + aus, hither-on); Gerau (her + ein, hither-on); Gerei (her + bei, hither-along); Gerein (her + ein, hither-down) Gerüber (her + niber, hither-down) Gerüber (her + niber, hither-over); Gerum (her + unter, hither-around); Geruntet (her + unter, hither-around); Geruntet (her + unter, hither-down) Gerüber (her + zu, hither-to); Geruntet (her + zu, hither-to); Geruntet (hin + ab, thither-down); Ginab (hin + ab, thither-over); Ginab (hin + aus, hither-over); Ginab (hin + aus, thither-over); Ginab (hin	Davon	(ba + bon, there-from);	•
Dazwisch (ba + zu, there-to); Dazwisch (ba + zwischen, there-between); Dazwisch (cin + her, into-hither); Einher (ein + her, into-hither); Entgegen (ent + gegen, apart-towards); Entzwei (ent + zwei, apart-two); Gerab (her + ab, hither-down); Geran (her + an, hither-down); Geran (her + an, hither-ou); Geraus (her + aus, hither-ou); Gerein (her + ein, hither-ou); Gerein (her + ein, hither-ou); Gerein (her + ein, hither-down) Gereiber (her + iber, hither-down) Geriber (her + iber, hither-own); Gerunt (her + un, hither-over); Gerunt (her + un, hither-over); Gerunt (her + un, hither-over); Gerunt (her + un, hither-down); Gerzun (her + zu, hither-down); Gerzun (hin + ab, thither-down); Ginan (hin + ab, thither-down); Ginan (hin + an, thither-ou); Ginan (hin + an, thither-o	Davor	(ba + vor, there-before);	Davorliegen, to lie before.
thereto; to add. Dazwisch n (ba + zwischen, there-between); Dazwischeneben, to speak there in the midst. Einher (ein + her, into-hither); Eintgegen (ent + gegen, apart-towards); Entgegengeben, to go towards; to go to meet. Entzwei (ent + zwei, apart-two); Entzweibrechen, to break or burst asunder. Herab (her + ab, hither-down); Herauschen, to break or burst asunder. Herauschen, (her + an, hither-on); Herauschen, to bring on or along. Herauschen, (her + and, hither-on); Herauschen, to dr = or urge on. Herauscheneber (her + bei, hither-along); Herauschen, to dr = or urge on. Herauscheneber (her + ein, hither-down) Herauschen, to dr = or urge on. Hereinschen to call = or towards. Hereinschen, to dr = or urge on. Hereinschen, to dr = or u	Dawiter	(ba + wider, there-against);	
Dazwisch n (ba + zwischen, there-between); Dazwischeureben, to speak there in the midst. Einher (ein + her, into-hither); Entzwei (ent + zwei, apart-towards); Entzwei (ent + zwei, apart-two); Entzwei (ent + zwei, apart-two); Erab (her + ab, hither-down); Erau (her + an, hither-to); Erauz (her + auf, hither-on); Erauz (her + auf, hither-on); Erauz (her + auf, hither-on); Erauz (her + bet, hither-along); Erein (her + ein, hither-down); Ereineber (her + nieber, hither-down); Erenneber (her + nieber, hither-down); Erenneber (her + nieber, hither-down); Erenneber (her + um, hither-around); Erennet (her + um, hither-over); Erun (her + um, hither-over); Erun (her + um, hither-down); Erennet (her + zu, hither-down); Erennet (hin + ab, thither-down); Erennet (hin + au, hither-to); Erennet (hin + au, thither-on); Erennet (her + zu, hither-on);	Dazu	(ba + zu, there-to);	
Einher (ein + her, into-hither); (ent + gegen, apart-towards); (ent + ab, hither-down); (her + ab, hither-down); (her + an, hither-on); (her + an, hither-on); (her + and, hither-on); (her + and, hither-on); (her + bet, hither-along); (her + ein, hither-down); (her + nieber, hither-down); (her + nieber, hither-over); (her + nieber, hither-over); (her + nieber, hither-over); (her + unt, hither-around); (her + unter, hither-over); (her + unter, hither-over); (her + nieber, hither-over); (her + niebe	Dazwisch n	(ba + zwischen, there-between)	Dazwischenreden, to speak there
Entzwei (ent + zwei, apart-towards); Gerab (her + ab, hither-down); Geran (her + an, hither-to); Geraus (her + aus, hither-out); Gereius (her + ein, hither-along); Gereius (her + ein, hither-over); Gerumter (her + nuter, hither-around); Gerunter Gerunter (her + um, hither-to); Gerunter (her + um, hither-down) Gerüber (her + um, hither-over); Gerunter (her + um, hither-down) Gerüber (her + um, hither-down); Gerunter (her + unter, hither-down); Gerunter Gerunter (her + unter, hither-down); Gerunter (her + unter, hither-down); Gerunter Gerunter (her + unter, hither-down); Gerunterfahren, to drive down. Gerunterfahren, to drive down. Gerunterfahren, to drive down. Gerunterfahren, to step forward. Gerunterfahren, to step forward. Gerunterfahren, to step forward. Gerunterfahren, to step down. Ginanterten, to step down. Ginanterten, to step down. Ginanterten, to step pup to. Ginanterten, to pull up. Ginanteren, to pull deventer Archarder Archarder Archarder Archard	Ginber	(ein + her, into-hither):	
go to meet. Entzwei (ent + zwei, apart-two); Gerab (her + ab, hither-down); Geran (her + an, hither-down); Gerau (her + an, hither-on); Gerau (her + an, hither-on); Gerau (her + an, hither-on); Gerau (her + bei, hither-along); Gerein (her + ein, hither-down) Geriber (her + nieber, hither-over); Gerun (her + nuter, hither-around); Gerunter (her + unter, hither-around); Gerunter (her + nuter, hither-down); Gerunter (her + nuter, hither-down); Gerzu (her + vor, hither-forward); Gerzu (her + zu, hither-to); Ginab (hin + ab, thither-down); Ginan (hin + an, thither-out); Ginan (hin + ein, thither-into); Ginan (hin + ein, thither-out); Ginan (hint(en) + an, behind-to); Gintanfegen, to put behind; to	- /		. , , .
sunder. Serab (her + ah, hither-down); Geran (her + an, hither-to); Geran (her + an, hither-to); Geran (her + an, hither-on); Gerans (her + ans, hither-on); Gerans (her + ans, hither-on); Gerans (her + ans, hither-along); Gerein (her + bei, hither-along); Gerein (her + ein, hither-down); Gerineber (her + nieber, hither-down); Gerineber (her + nieber, hither-over); Gerun (her + un, hither-around); Gerunter (her + un, hither-around); Gerunter (her + unter, hither-down);	3.0	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	
lower. Geranführen, to bring on or along. Geranführen to dr = or urge on. Geranführen to dr = or urg	Entzwei	(ent + zwei, apart-two);	
Seran (her + an, hither-to); Serauf (her + auf, hither-on); Seraus (her + aus, hither-on); Serbei (her + bei, hither-along); Serein (her + ein, hither-into); Sermeter (her + nieber, hither-down) Serüber (her + unter, hither-around); Seruntet (her + unter, hither-around); Servor (her + unter, hither-down) Servor (her + vor, hither-forward); Servor (her + zu, hither-down); Sinab (hin + au, thither-down); Sinab (hin + aus, thither-down); Sinan (hin + aus, thither-on); Sinanf (hin + aus, thither-on);	Herab	(her + ab, hither-down);	
Ferauf Gerauf Gerauf Gerein Ge	Heran	(her + an, hither-to):	
Feraus (her + aus, hither-out); Ferbei (her + bei, hither-along); Ferein (her + ein, hither-into); Fermieder (her + nieder, hither-down) Ferüber (her + über, hither-over); Ferum (her + un, hither-around); Ferunte (her + unter, hither-around); Ferunte (her + unter, hither-under); Fervor (her + vor, hither-forward); Ferzor (her + zu, hither-to); Ferzor (hin + ab, thither-to); Finab (hin + an, thither-down); Finan (hin + an, thither-out); Finans (hin + aus, thi	3		
Herein (her + ein, hither-into); Hermeder (her + nieder, hither-down) Hermeder (her + nieder, hither-down) Hermeder (her + nieder, hither-over); Herme (her + nieder, hither-around); Hermeder (hermeder);			
Fernieder (her + nieder, hither-down) Fernieder (her + nieder, hither-over); Fernim (her + nieder, hither-over); Fernim (her + nieder, hither-over); Fernim (her + nieder, hither-around); Fernieder (her + nieder, hither-over); Ferningeben, to give or hand around. Fernieder, to drive down. Fernieder, to drive down. Fernieder, to drive down. Fernieder, to step forward. Fernieder, to step forward. Fernieder, to step down. Fernieder, to drive down.	Berbei	(her + bei, hither-along);	Berbeirnfen, to call or towards.
Ferüber (her + über, hither-over); Ferum (her + um, hither-around); Ferunter (her + unter, hither-under); Fervor (her + vor, hither-forward); Ferzu (her + zu, hither-to); Ferzu (her + zu, hither-to); Ferzu (hin + ab, thither-down); Finan (hin + auf, hither-on or up); Finan (hin + auf, thither-out); Finan (hin + ein, thither-out); Finan (hin + ein, thither-into); Finan (hint(en) + an, behind-to); Fintan (hint(en) + an, behind-to); Fintanferen, to give or hand around. Gerunterfahren, to drive down. Gerzuterfen, to step forward. Gerzuterfen, to step down. Ginanferen, to step up to. Ginanferen, to give or hand around. Gerunterfahren, to drive down. Gerzuterfen, to step forward. Gerzuterfen, to step forward. Gerzuterfen, to step forward. Gerzuterfen, to step forward. Ginanferen, to step up to. Ginanferen, to pull up. Ginanswerfen, to throw ou. Gineingießen, to pour into.	Herein	(her + ein, hither-into);	Bereinfahren, to dr- m'or into.
Gerunter (her + um, hither-around); Gerunter (her + unter, hither-under); Gervor (her + vor, hither-forward); Gerzur (her + zu, hither-forward); Gerzur (her + zu, hither-do); Ginab (hin + ab, thither-down); Ginan (hin + an, thither-on); Ginanf (hin + anf, hither-on or up); Ginaus (hin + anf, thither-ont); Ginaus (hin + anf, thither-ont); Ginaus (hin + ein, thither-into); Ginaus (hin + ein, thither-into); Ginaus (hin + ein, thither-into); Ginaus (hinten) + an, behind-to); Gintaus (hinten) + an, behind-to);	hernieder	(her + nieber, hither-down)	Berniederblicken, to look under.
Gerunter Gervor	Herüber	(her + über, hither-over);	Berüberfommen, to come over.
Hervor (her + vor, hither-forward); Hervortreten, to step forward. Herzu (her + zu, hither-to); Hinab (hin + ab, thither-down); Hinab (hin + au, thither-to); Hinauf (hin + auf, hither-on or up); Hinauf (hin + auß, thither-out); Hinaußwerfen, to pull up. Hinauß (hin + ein, thither-into); Hinaußwerfen, to pour into. Hinfan (hinf(en) + an, behind-to); Hinfungegen, to put behind; to	Herum	(her + um, hither-around);	
Hervor (her + vor, hither-forward); Hervortreten, to step forward. Herzu (her + zu, hither-to); Hinab (hin + ab, thither-down); Hinab (hin + au, thither-to); Hinauf (hin + auf, hither-on or up); Hinauf (hin + auß, thither-out); Hinaußwerfen, to pull up. Hinauß (hin + ein, thither-into); Hinaußwerfen, to pour into. Hinfan (hinf(en) + an, behind-to); Hinfungegen, to put behind; to	Herunter	(her + unter, hither-under);	herunterfahren, to drive down.
Sinab (hin + ab, thither-down); Sinabtreten, to step down. Sinan (hin + an, thither-to); Sinantrefen, to step up to. Sinant (hin + anf, hither-on or up); Sinanfziehen, to pull up. Sinans (hin + ans, thither-out); Sinanswerfen, to throw out. Sintan (hin f(en) + an, behind-to); Sintanseyen, to put behind; to	Hervor	(her + vor, hither-forward);	hervortreten, to step forward.
Sinan (hin + an, thither-to); Sinantrefen, to step up to. Sinank (hin + ank, thither-on or up); Sinank (hin + ank, thither-out); Sinank (hin + ein, thither-into); Sineingießen, to pour into. Hintan (hint(en) + an, behind-to); Sintankegen, to put behind; to	Herzu	(her + zu, hither-to);	herzutreten, to step towards.
Sinan (hin + an, thither-to); Sinantrefen, to step up to. Sinank (hin + ank, thither-on or up); Sinank (hin + ank, thither-out); Sinank (hin + ein, thither-into); Sineingießen, to pour into. Hintan (hint(en) + an, behind-to); Sintankegen, to put behind; to	Hinab	(hin + ab, thither-down);	Hinabtreten, to step down.
Hinaus (hin + ans, thither-out); Sinauswerfen, to throw ou. Sinein (hin + ein, thither-into); Sineingießen, to pour into. Hintan (hint(en) + an, behind-to); Hintansegen, to put behind; to	C.		Hinantreten, to step up to.
Hinten (hint ein, thither-into); Hinten (hint ein, thither-into); Hinten (hint ein, thither-into); Hintenfegen, to put behind; to			
Hintan (hint(en) + an, behind-to); hintansegen, to put behind; to	4.5		
	C.		
	Hintan	(hini(en) + an, behind-to);	

Hinterher	(hinter + her, after-hither)
Hinüber	(hin + über, thither-over);
Hinum	(hin + um, thither-around)
Sinunter	(hin + unter, thither-under
Hinweg	(hin + weg, thither-away);
Hinzu	(hin + zu, thither-towards)
Ueberein	(über + ein, over-into);
Limber	(um + her, around-hither);
Umhin	(um + hin, around-thither)
Boran	(vor + an, before-to);
Worauf	(vor + auf, before-on or up
Boraus	(vor + aus, before-out);
Worbei*	(vor + bei, before-by);
Vorher	(vor + her, before-hither);
Vorüber	(vot + über, before-over);
Borweg	(vor + weg, before-away);
Buvor	(au + vor, before-to);
; with	(ju + rüd, back-to);
O .	(ga + tau, back to);

Busammen (an + sammen, to-gethin)

Sinterherseben, to see afterwards. hinübertragen, to carry over. Sinumflattern, to flutter there about. Sinunterspringen, to leap down there. Binmegnehmen, to take away. Singueilen, to hasten away. Uebereinfommen, to come over into, i. e. to agree. Umherschauen, to gaze around. Umhinfönnen, to be able thereabout; to forbear. Voranstellen, to place before. p); Voraufsteigen, to mount on be fore; to ascend. Borausfehen, to see or spy out before hand; to anticipate. Borbeireiten, to ride along before, to ride past. Borberfeben, to foresee. Bornberfahren, to drive along past in a coach. Bormegnehmen, to take away before; to anticipate. Buborthun, to do before; to excel. Burüdfehren, to return. Bufammenfeten, to put together.

§ 92. PARADIGM OF A COM

Aufangen,

	1NDICA'	TIVE.	SUBJU	NCTIVE.
	PRESENT	TENSE.	PRESEN	T TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich fange an, on fängt an, er fängt an, wir fangen an, ihr fanget an, fie fangen an,	I begin. thou beginnest. he begins. we begin. you begin. they begin.	ich fange an, bu fangest an, er fange an, wir fangen an, ibr fanget an, if fangen an,	I may thou mayst he may we may you may they may
	IMPERFECT			CT TENSE.
PLUZ. SINS.	ich fing an, du fingst an, er fing an, wir fingen an, ihr finget an, se fingen an,	I began. thou didst begin. he began. we began. you began. they began.	ich finge an, bu fingest an, cr finge an, wir fingen an, ihr finget an, fie fingen an,	I might thou mightst he might we might you might they might
	PERFECT '	TENSE.	PERFEC	T TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	ich habe bu hast er hat wir haben ihr habet sie haben	thou hast he has	ich habe du habest er habe wir haben ihr habet sie haben	I may have begun, &c.
	PLUPERFECT	r TENSE.	PLUPERFI	ECT TENSE.
FLUR. SING.	er hatte E wir hatten E E E		ich hätte du hättest er hätte wir hätten ihr hättet sie hätten	I might have begun, &c.
	FIRST FUTUR	E TENSE	FIRST FUT	URE TENSE.
PLUR. SING.	du wirst ii er wird iii wir werden iii ihr werdet iii	he will (E	ich werde du werdest er werde wir werden ihr werden sie werden	(if) I shall begin, &c.
	SECOND FUTU	RE TENSE.	SECOND FUT	TURE TENSE.
PLUK. SING.	bu wirst or wird or wird or werden or werden or werden	thou wilt he will	ich werbe bu werbest er werbe wir werben ihr werbet sie werben	(if) I shall have begun, &c.

POUND VERB SEPARABLE.

to begin.

CONDITIONAL.	IMPERATIVE.	INFİNITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
	PRESENT TENSE. 1. wanting. 2. fange (ou) an, begin thou, &c. 3. fange (er) an. 1. fangen (wir) an. 2. fanget (ibr) an. 3. fangen (fie) an.	PRESENT TENSE. anfangen, or anzufangen, to begin.	PRESENT. anfangenb, heginning.
•		PERFECT TENSE. angefangen ha= ben, to have begun.	PERFÉCIA ar gefangen, begun.
	=		
4			
th würde bin würder tr würde wir würden ihr würden ihr würden ihr würden ihr würden		FIRST FUTURE. angefangen wer= ben, to be about to begin.	
second future. ich mürbe hu mürbelt er mürbe hu mürbelt hu bar en ihr en ihr mürben je wir begun, &c.		and the second s	

§ 93 Observations on the Paradigm.

- (1) An inspection of the Paradigm above will show, that the se paratic n of the prefix from the radical part of the verb, takes place in the Indicative, Subjunctive, Imperative, Infinitive (when preceded by zu.) and the Perfect Participle. In the Indicative and Subjunctive, however, the separation is not made, when, in dependent sentences, the verb is placed at the end of a clause or period: thus, als bie Some biefen Morgen aufging, so version and ber Nebel. when the sun rose (aufging) this morning, the fog disappeared.
- (2) In regard to the position of the particle when separated, it must be noted that, in the Indicative, Subjunctive and Imperative, it stands after the radical; often, also, after the several words dependent upon it: thus, id fange bas Bud an, (where an belonging to fange, comes after the object,) I begin the book.
- (3) In the Infinitive and the Perfect Participle, on the contrary, the particle comes before the radical: being separated from it, in the Infinitive, by zu, (when that preposition is employed,) and, in the Participle, by the augment ge, which is peculiar to that part of the verb: thus, anzufangen, (an+zu+fangen) to begin; to commence; vergestellt, (ver+ge+stellt) placed before one; represented.
- (4) It remains to be added, that particles, when separated from the radicals, receive the full or principal accent; and, that the radicals (if verbs) have the same form of conjugation, old or new, regular or irregular, as when employed without prefixes.

§ 94. Inseparable Prefixes.

The Prefixes of this class, as the name implies, are always found in close union with their radicals. They allow not even the augment syllable ge, in the Perfect Participle, to intervene; but reject it altogether: * as, betefft (not begetefft) covered, from beteffen, to cover. Neither is zu (when used) allowed to come between the prefix and the Infinitive; but stands before the two combined into one word: as, zu empfangen, (not empzufangen,) to receive: except in case of compound prefixes, wherein the first component is a separable and the second an inseparable particle; zu being then inserted between the two particles; as, anzuerfennen, (from anerfennen). The inseparable prefixes are always unaccented.

^{*} To this, however, must be excepted the case of the Prefix m i ß; which in a few instances, allows the augment ge to be prefixed: thus, (from misseuten, to misinterpret.) we have, in the Perfect Participle, genusbeatet.

§ 95. SIMPLE PREFIXES INSEPARABLE.

After afte behind; Afterreven, to talk behind (one e back); to slander.

Be, near by, over, to make; Befommen, to come by, i. e to get, to obtain.

Emp, in, w hin; Empfinden, to find or feel within, to perceive.

Ent, apart way, to deprive of; Entgehen, to go away or off; to escape.

Ex, forth, &r, on behalf of; Explain.

Se, (mainly intensive or eupho- Sebenfen (same as benfen), to think nic;

Miß, wrong, ecconeously; Mißteuten, to misinterpret.

Ber, away, a: loss; · Verschlasen, to sleep away, i. e. lose by sleeping.

Wider against; Widerstehen, to stand against; to resist. Ber, apart, asunger; Berschneiben, to cut apart, or in pieces

§ 96. Compound Prefixes inseparable.

Unbe (an 4 be, th — near); Unbetreffen, to hit or touch near to; to concern.

Uner (an + er, n - for); Anerkennen, to acknowledge; to own. Anfer (anf + er, np - for); Angerbanen, to build up for; to erect. Anserwählen, to choose out for; to relect

Unver (an + ver, to - away); Unvertrauen, to give away in trust;

to confide to.

Beauf (be + auf, near — on or up); Beauftragen, to bring (duty) upon, i. e.
to commission.

Misver (miß + ver, wrong — away); Misverstehen, to understand wrong, i. e. to mistake.

Borbe (vor + be, before — near); Borbehalten, to hold or keep ahead i. e. to put off; to reserve.

§ 97. OBSERVATIONS.

1) Be has in German the same power which it has in English. It is, therefore, in most cases, better transferred than translated. Its uses will be easily learned from examples. Thus, from

Alagen, to moan. Beklagen, to bemoan. Strenen, to strow. Bestrow.

Folgen, to follow. Befolgen, to follow after, i. e. to obey. Arbeiten, to labor. Bearbeiten, to labor upon; elaborate.

Lachen, to laugh. Belachen, to laugh at

Flügel, a wing. Beslügeln, to furnish with wings.

Studf, happiness.Beglüden, to make happy.Brei, free.Befreien, to set free.

In some instances, it 's merely euphonic.

(2) Emp and ent. Emp is, probably, only another form of ent: occurring, however, only in three verbs; (empfinden, to feel; impfangen, to receive; empfehlen, to recommend;) and bearing a sense but remotely related to its original. The prime and predominant power of ent is that of indicating separation, departure, privation.

In some instances it has the kindred sense of approach or transition from one point or condition towards another. Examples.

Gehen, to go. Ziehen, to draw. Binden, to bind. Haupt, the head

Rraft, power.

Blode, dim-eyed, dull, bashful.

Brennen, to burn, Sprechen, to speak.

Entgehen, to go away, to get off. Entziehen, to withdraw.

Entziehen, to withdraw. Entbinden, to unbind.

Enthaupten, to deprive of head, to behead.

Entfrästen, to deprive of power, weaken.

Entblöben, to divest of shame, be bold.

Entsprechen, to take fire, to kindle. Entsprechen, to answer, or correspond to.

Ent is sometimes, also, merely intensive or euphonic: as, entheren (from leer, empty,) to empty out.

(3) Er and ver. Er, as a general thing, conveys the idea of getting or gaining for some one, by means of that which is expressed by the word connected with it; as, erbitten, to get, or try to get, by begging. It finds its exact opposite in ver; which marks what is against or away from some one's interest or benefit; as, verbitten, to beg off, to decline. The force and use of these particles are best illustrated by examples.

Baden, to bathe. Finden, to find.

Stehen, to stand. Bauen, to build. Sagen, to say or speak. Mauern, to wall, or make a wall.

Spielen, to play.

Führen, to carry, or lead. Salzen, to salt. Erbaben, to get or gain by bathing Erfinden, to find out for one's self, invent.

Erstehen, to arise, originate. Erbauen, to erect, to produce. Bersagen, to speak against, to deny. Bermauern, to wall against, stop by wall.

Berspielen, to play away, to lose by gambling.

Berführen, to lead away, to seduce. Berführen, to oversalt; spoil in salting.

PREFIXES SEPARABLE AND INSEPARABLE. § 98.

(4) Er and ver are, also, both employed in converting nouns and adjectives into verbs expressive of transition from one state or condition into another: thus,

Erfalten, (falt, cold) to take cold. Beredeln, (ebel, noble) to ennoble Erfühnen, (fühn, bold) to become Bergöttern, (Gott, God) to deify. bold, dare.

Erlahmen, (lahm, lame) to become Beralten, (alt, old) to grow old or lame.

Erklären, (klar, clear) to make Dereinen, (ein, one) to make ones plain.

In some instances, moreover, er and ver are only euphonic or intensive.

§ 98. Prefixes separable and inseparable.

- (1) The Prefixes of this class, when separable, are always under the full accent; when inseparable, the accent falls upon the radical.
- (2) Their effect, when separable, is, in union with radicals to produce certain intransitive compounds *, in which each of the parts (prefix and radical) has its own peculiar and natural signification.
- (3) Their effect, when inseparable, is, in connection with the radicals, to form certain transitive compounds; which, for the most part, are used in a figurative or metaphorical sense.
- (4) We subjoin a list of the prefixes of this class: illustrating each by a couple of examples; the first being one in which the prefix is separable; the second one in which it is inseparable.

Durch'dringen, to press or force through: Durch, through; Durchdrin'gen, to penetrate. Sin'tergehen, to go behind; Sinter, behind; I hinterge hen, to deceive. le'berseten, to set or put over; Heber, over; Hebersetien, to translate. Ilm'gehen, to go around; Um, around; umgeh'en, to evade. Un'terschieben, to shove or push under: Unter, under: Unterschie ben, to defer; also, to substitute. 9 Wie'derholen, to fetch or bring back; Wiederho'len, to repeat. Wieder, again; beck;

^{*} There are, however, some compounds of burd and um, in which, though these particles are separable, the verbs are, nevertheless, transitive, Still, it will be found, that in such cases the signification of the compound is figurative; as, umbringen, to oring about (one's death;) i.e. to kill.

VERBS COMPOUNDED WITH NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES.

(1) A variety of compounds is produced by the union of verbs with nouns and adjectives. These follow the same general laws which govern those produced by means of prefixes. Some of them, accordingly, are separable; as,

Wehlschlagen, to miscarry; from fehl and schlagen. Freisprechen, to acquit: fprechen. frei Gleichkommen, to equal; aleich fommen. Losreißen, to tear away; los reißen. finden. statt

Stattsinden, to take place; (2) Some are inseparable; as, Frohlocken, to exult; Krühstücken, to breakfast: Kuchsschwänzen, to fawn; Handhaben, to handle; Liebaugeln, to ogle; Liebkosen, to caress; Muthmaken, to suspect; Bollziehen, to perform; Willfahren, to gratify; Weiffagen, to foretell;

from froh and locten. früh ftücken. fudis schwänzen. hand haben. lieb äugeln. Lieb fofen. maßen. muth " ziehen. noll 89 will fahren. fagen. weis

(3) These verbs take the augment syllable ge in the perfect participle: except vollziehen, which has vollzogen. In some cases, however, verbs compounded with voll, also, take the augment; as, vollgegoffen, from vollgießen, to pour full.

§ 100. THE ADVERBS.

(1) Adverbs in German, as in other languages, serve to modify the signification of verbs, participles, adjectives and, often, also that of one another: denoting, for the most part, certain limitations of time, place, degree and manner. Hence are they usually classified according to their meaning.

(2) They are indeclinable; and formed, either by derivation or composition, from almost every other part of speech: of some, however, the origin is wholly unknown.

Arranged according to derivation, adverbs are divisible into the Following classes:

§ 101. ADVERBS FORMED FROM NOUNS.

Adverts are formed from nouns by affixing the letter 8. This termination s is rothing more than the sign of the genitive singular;

which case, not only of nouns, but also of adjectives, participles, &c. is often made to perform the office of an adverb. * Examples:

Morgens, in the morning; Abends, in the evening; Tage, in the day; Theils, in part, or partly; Fluge, swiftly; Durchgehends, generally;

Busehends, visibly;

from der Morgen, morning.

ber Abend, evening.

ber Tag, day. 11 ber Theil, part.

ber Flug, flight. 11

burchgehend, passing through.

zusehend, looking at.

§ 102. Adverbs formed from adjectives.

(1) Adverbs are formed from adjectives by the addition of the suffixes lia, haft and lings; which, except the last, are also regular adjective terminations. These endings are chiefly expressive of manner; and may be translated sometimes by a corresponding suffix (as the English ly or ishly), and sometimes by some equivalent phrase. Examples:

Wahrlich, truly; verily; Boshaft, maliciously; Weislich, wisely; Freilich, sure; to be sure; Blindlings, blindly;

from wahr, true.

bose, evil; wicked.

weise, wise.

frei, free; sure.

" blind, blind.

(2) The letter \$, also, as above stated, added to adjectives, gives n:e to a class of adverbs: * thus.

Rechts, on the right; Links, on the left; Anders, otherwise: Bereite, already;

Besonders, particularly; Stets, continually;

from recht, right.

, lint, left.

ander, other.

" bereit, ready.

besonder, particular.

" stet, continual.

(3) Here note, also, that almost all German adjectives, in the absolute form, that is, in the simple form without the terminations of

^{*} The letter & is, also, sometimes affixed to adverbs ending in mal; as, vormals formerly; bamals, at the time; vielmals many times. For numeral adverbs ending in mal, lei, &c. See the Section on Numerals.

declension, are employed as adverbs: thus, ex rennt schnell, he runa fapidly; er handelt ehrlich, he acts honestly.

§ 103. Adverbs formed from pronouns.

- (1) These are, chiefly, ba, there; from ber, bie, bas, this or that; wo, where; from wer, was, who, what; her, hither, and hin, thither; from some corresponding demonstrative pronoun no longer found.
- (2) The pronominal adverbs in combination with other words, give rise to a number of compounds. Thus be and we, united with prepositions, serve often instead of the dative and accusative (neuter) of the pronouns ber, wer and welder, respectively. It will be noticed, that when the other word begins with a vowel or with the letter n, be and we are written ber and wer; that is, that r is inserted for the sake of euphony. The following are compounds of be and we:

Dabei. thereby,

i. e. by this or that.

Dafur, therefor,

i. e. for this or that.

Damit, therewith,

i. e. with this or that.

Darin, therein,

i. e. in this or that.

Darunter, thereunder or among,

i. e. under this or that.

Darum, thereabout or therefor,

i. e. for this or that; therefor.

Daran, thereon,

i. e. on this or that.

Darauf, thereupon,

i. e. upon this or that.

Daraus, therefrom,

i. e. from this or that.

Davon, thereof,

i. e. of this or that.

Dazu, thereto,

i. e. to this or that.

Dadurd, there-through or thereby

i. e. through or by this or that

Wobei, whereby,

i. e. by which.

Mofür, wherefor,

i. e. for which.

Womit, wherewith,

i. e. with which

Morin, wherein,

i. e. in which.

Morunter, where under a moing

i. e. under this or that.

Morum, whereabout.

i. e. about or for which; why,

Woran, whereto,

i. e. to which.

Borauf, whereupon,

i. e. upon which. Boraus, wherefrom,

i. e. from which

Movon, whereof,

i. e. of which.

i. e. to which.

Wedurch, whereby,

i. e. by or through which

(3) In like manner her and hin appear, also, combined with other words. Between these two particles a distinction exists, wherever they are used, whether alone or in composition with other words, which should be well understood and always remembered. They are, in signification, exact opposites: her indicating motion or direction towards the speaker; hin implying motion or direction away from the speaker. The following are examples:

Perab, down hither (i. e. where the speaker is). Herauf, up hither. Heraus, out hither. Herein, in hither; into this place. Hierher, or hieher, hither here;

this way. Herüber, over hither. Herunter, under hither. Daher, from there hither, i. e.

Moher, from which place hither, i. e. whence.

Sinab, down thither (i. e. away from the speaker). Sinauf, up thither. Sinaus, out thither. Sinein, into that place. Sierhin, thither; this way forward.

Sinüber, over thither. Sinunter, under there. Dahin, from thither (to) there, i. e. thither.

Wehin, from which place thither, i. e. whither.

(4) We have no words in English, corresponding exactly in use and force with her and hin; and therefore, though everywhere in German their force may be *felt*, it cannot always be expressed by single words, in translation. Hence are they often treated as expletives.

§ 104. Adverbs formed from verbs.

(1) Adverbs are formed from verbs by suffixing to the radical part the termination I i d. All adverbs so formed, however, are equally employed as adjectives: thus,

Glaublich (from glaub+en, to believe), eredibly. Sterblich (from fterb+en, to die), mortally. Rläglich (from flag+en, to lament), lamen.tably. Merflich (from merf+en, to note; perceive), perceptibly.

§ 105. Adverbs formed by composition.

(1) Besides the classes given above, a numerous list of adverbs in German is produced by the union of various parts of speech. Thus, the word Deije (mode, manner), combined with nouns, forms a class of adverbs employed chiefly in specifying things indi-

vidually or separately: thus, schrittweise, step by step; theilweise, part by part; trepsenweise, drop by drop; wegenweise, wave by wave; like waves. Weise is also added to adjectives; as, diedischerweise, thier shly; glicklicherweise, fortunately.

- (2) Sometimes an adverb and a preposition are united; examples of which may be found above under the head of adverbs formed from pronouns.
- (3) Sometimes adverbs are formed by the union or the repetition of prepositions: as, burthaus, throughout; thoroughly; burth und burth, through and through.
- (4) Sometimes a noun and a pronoun joined together, serve as an adverb; as, meinerseits, on my side; diesseits, on this side; allers bings, by all means.
- (5) Sometimes one adverb is formed from another by the addition of a suffix; as, rufflings, backwards: sometimes by the union of another adverb; as, nimmerment, nevermore.
- (6) Sometimes the several words composing a phrase, are, by being brought into union, made to perform the office of an adverb: thus, fürwahr (for für wahr), verily; fonst (for the obsolete so ne ist, if it is not), otherwise; else.

§ 106. Comparison of adverbs.

- (1) Many adverbs, chiefly, however, those expressive of manner are susceptible of the degrees of comparison. The forms for these are the same in adverbs as in adjectives
- (2) It must be observed, however, that, when a comparison, strictly speaking, is intended, the form of the superlative produced by prefixing a m (See Obs. § 38.), should always be employed; as, er schreibt am schönsten, he writes the most beautifully (of all).
- (3) If, on the other hand, we purpose, not to compare individuals one with another, but merely to denote extreme excellence or eminence, there are three ways in which it may properly be done: first, by using the simple or absolute form of the superlative; as, er grift freunblichst, he greets or salutes in a manner very friendly, very cordially; secondly, by employing ausé (aus+bas) with the accusative, or zum (zu+bem) with the dative, of the superlative; as, ausé freunblichste, in a manner very friendly; zum schöusten, in a manner very beautiful; lastly, by adding to the simple form of the superlative, the termination ens; bestens, the best or in the best manner bechstens, at the highest or at the most.

\$.. 07. THE PREPOSITIONS.

- (1) The prepositions in German, that is, the words employed merely to denote the relations of things, are commonly classified according to the cases with which they are construed. Some of them are construed with the genitive only; some with the dative only; some with the accusative only; and some either with the dative or accusative, according to circumstances.
- (2) They may also, on a different principle, be divided into two general classes: the Primitive and the Derivative. The primitive prepositions always govern either the dative or the accusative: the derivative prepositions are found, for the most part, in connection with the genitive only.

§ 108. TABLE OF THE PREPOSITIONS.

(1) Prepositions construed with (2) Prepositions construed with THE CENTRE

THE DATE

THE GENTITVE.		THE DAILYE.		
Anstatt, or	Oberhalb,	Aus,	Nebst,	
ftatt,	Trop,	Außer,		
Außerhalb,	Um — willen,	Bei,	Db,	
Dieffeit, or	Unfern,	Binnen,		
dieffeits,	Ungeachtet,	Entgegen,	Sammt,	
Halb, halben, or	Unterhalb,	Gegenüber,		
halber,	Unweit,	Gemäß,	Seit,	
Innerhalb,	Bermittelst, o			
Jenseit, or	mittelft,	Mit,	Von,	
jenseite,	Bermöze,	*		
Kraft,	Während,	Nach,	Bu,	
Längs,	Wegen,			
Laut,	Zufolge.	Nächst,	Buwider	

- (3) Preposit ons construed with (4) Prepositions construed with

THE ACCUSATIVE.

Durch,	Dhne,
Für,	- Sonder,
Begen, or	un,
gen,	Wiber.

THE DATIVE OF ACCUSATIVE.

An,	Ueber,
Auf,	Unter,
Hinter,	Vor,
In,	3wischen.
Mehen	

§ 109 PREPOSITIONS CONSTRUED WITH THE GENITIVE.

We now give again the prepositions governing the several case respectively, with their proper definitions: subjoining, also, some few observations on such of them as seem to require further explanation. And first, we mention those construed with the genitive.

Anstatt, or statt, Außerhalb,		Um — willen, Ungeachtet, Unterhalb,	for the sake of. notwithstanding. below; on the
Dieffeit, or dief=	on this side.	, ,	lower side.
feite,		Unfern,	near; not far
Halben, or hal=	on account of.		from.
ber,		Unweit,	near; not far
Innerhalb,	within; inside.		from
Jenseit, or jens seits,	on that side; beyond.	Bermittelst, or mittelst,	by means of.
Rraft,	by virtue of.	Vermöge,	by dint of.
Eänge, (also gov. Dat.)	along.	Während,	during.
Laut,	according to.	Wegen,	on account of.
Oberhalb,	above.		
Trot, (also gov Dat.)	in spite of.	Bufolge, (also gov. Dat.)	in consequence of.

§ 110. Observations.

- (1) An ftatt is compounded of an (in) and Statt (place;) and these components may sometimes be separated: thus, an bee Brudere Statt in the brother's stead. In this case the part, Statt, takes its proper character, which is that of a noun.
- (2) Halben, like wegen and um—willen, expresses motive. Strictly speaking, however, halben seems to point to a motive that is direct, immediate and special; wegen indicates an object less definite and more distant; while um—willen looks to the will, wish or welfare of that which is expressed by the genitive. These distinctions, however, are not always regarded even by writers of reputation.
- (3) Halben or halber is always placed after the noun which it governs: the form, halben being preferred, when the noun has an article or pronoun before it; and halber, when it has not: thus, des Geldes halben, for the sake of money; Bergnügens halber, for the sake of pleasure. Salben is often united with the genitive of the personal pronouns; in which ease the final letter (r) is smitted and its place

sapplied by t: thus, meinethalben, (instead of meinethalben,) for my sake; beinethalben, for thy sake; feinethalben, for his sake, &c. So, too, it occurs in the compounds defhalb, on account of that; weffbalb, on account of which: wherein, as in außerhalb, innerhalb, obershalb, unterhalb, the form halben is shortened into halb. In the last four, halb has the sense part or side; as, außerhalb, outside, &c.

- (4) Wegen may either come before or after its noun: as, wegen ber greßen Gefahr, on account of the great danger; seiner Gesundheit wesen, on account of his health.
- (5) Um willen is always separated by the genitive which it governs: thus, um Gottes willen, for God's sake.
- (6) Ungeachtet may either precede or succeed its noun: as, ungesachtet aller hindernisse, notwithstanding all hindrances; seines Fleißes ungeachtet, notwithstanding his industry.
- (7) Bermöge, by dint or means of, indicates physical ability: as, vermöge bed Fleißed, by means of industry. It thus differs from fraft, which points rather to the exercise of moral power: as, fraft meined Amted, by virtue of my office.
- (8) Zusclge, when it comes after the word which it governs, takes the latter in the *Dative*: as, bem Beselle zusclge, in consequence of (or pursuant to) the order.
 - (9) Länge and tret may, also, govern the Dative.

§ 111. Prepositions construed with the dative.

Aus,	out; out of.	Nach,	after; to; ac-
Außer,	without; outside		cording to.
	of.	Nächst,	next; next to.
Bei,	by; near; with.	Nebst,	together with.
Binnen,	within.	Db,	over; at.
Entgegen,	towards; oppo-	Sammt,	together with.
	site to.	Seit,	since.
Gegenüber,	over against.	Von,	from; of.
Gemäß,	conformably	Bu,	to, at.
	with.	Zuwider,	against; con-
Mit,	with.		trary.

§. 112. OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Aus indicates the place, the source or the material whence any thing is produced; as, and bem Hause, out of the house; and Liebe, out of love; and Nichts hat Gott die Welt gemacht out of nothing has God made the world.

- (2) Außer differs from aus, in that it denotes situation rather than transition: thus, aus bem Hause marks motion from or out of the house, while außer bem Hause signifies position in respect to the house; that is, outside of the house; abroad: hence comes, also, the signification, besides; exclusive of; as, Niemand außer mir war zugegen, no one besides, or except me was present.
- (3) Be i shows the relation of proximity or identity in respect to persons, places, times, &c.: as, er wount bei seinem Bruder he resides with his brother; bei dem Hause, by or near the house; bei der Schöffung, at the creation; bei meiner Ansunst, at or upon my arrival; bei dem Plato, in Plato, that is, in the works of Plato. Be i is also used in making oath or protest; as, bei Gott; bei meiner Chre; by God; by, or upon my honor: a use easily derived from the primary signification of the word. It should be added that the German bei (unlike the English by) is not properly employed to denote the cause, means or instrument of an action: this is done by the words durch, von, or mit: id) safre mit der Cisenbahn.
- (4) Binnen is used in denoting a limitation of time; as, binnen acht Tagen, within eight days.
- (5) Entgegen always comes after its noun; and denotes the relation of parties moving towards one another so as to meet: hence it gets the significations opposite to, over against: thus, der Anabe läuft seinem Bater entgegen, the boy runs towards, that is, to meet his father; dem Binde entgegen, against the wind.

(6) Gegenüber marks an opposite position of things; and like entgegen, comes after its noun; as, dem Hause gegenüber, opposite to, or fronting the house.

- (7) Mit signifies sometimes the relation of union; sometimes that of instrumentality; as, re arbeitet mit seinem Bater, he works with his father; mit einem Messer schneiben, to cut with a knife: sometimes, also, it indicates the manner of an action; as, mit Gewalt; wit List.
- (8) Nach, in all its uses, has its nearest equivalent in the English word after; as, zehn Minuten nach vier, ten minutes after four; nach englisher Wode, after the English fashion; der Nase nach, after (that is, following after) your nose; dem Strome nach, after (that is, in the direction of) the stream; der Beschreibung nach, after (that is, according to) the description; wir gehen nach der Stadt, we are going after (that is, in the direction of, towards, or to) the city; das Schiff th nach America bestimmt, the ship is bound after (that is, for) America, &c.
 - (9) When direction towards a person, instead of a place, is indi-

eated, zu is employed; as, ich werde zu meinem Bater gehen, I shall go to my father. Sometimes nach is used in connection with zu; as, er sief nach der Stadt zu, he ran (literally, after to) towards the city. When it denotes direction with, as in the phrase, dem Streme nach, following, or going with the stream, it is put after the noun which it governs: so, also, when it has the kindred sense, according to; as, meiner Meinung nach, according to my opinion. If, however, in the latter case, a genitive depends on the noun under the government of the preposition, nach precedes; as, nach der Beschreibung des Schiller, according to Schiller's description.

- (10) Nebst and sammt have the same general signification, together with; but, strictly speaking, differ in this, that sammt not only indicates conjoint, but, also, simultaneous action: thus, Aaron sammt seinen Söhnen sollen ihre Hände auf sein Haupt legen, Aaron together with (i. e. simultaneously with) his sons shall lay their hands upon his head.
 - (11) Db is seldom used except in poetry.
- (12) Bon marks the source or origin of a thing, and has the same latitude of signification as its English equivalent from: thus, ber Wind wehet von Düen, the wind blows from the East; das Gesdicht ist von ihm, that poem is from (by) him. With an or auf following, it indicates the extent of a period of time: von der eisen Kindheit an, from earliest childhood on; von seiner Jugend auf, from his youth up.
- (13) Bu primarily is a mere sign of transition; but is made to denote a variety of cognate relations, from a state of motion to a state of rest. Examples best illustrate its use: thus, ich will zu meisuem Bater gehen, I will go to my father; wir reisen zu Wasser und zu Laube, we travel by land and by water; zu Pserde, on horseback; zu Fuße, on foot; zu Gause, at home; zu jener Zeit, at that time; er hat mich zum (for zu dem) Narren gemacht, he has made me (to become) a fool; er thut es mir zu Liebe, he does it to (show) love for me. It is sometimes used as an adverb; as, geh zu, go on; zu viel, too much; mache die Thür zu, shut the door to.
- (14) Buwiber, against, contrary to, comes after the word, which it governs.

§ 113. Prepositions construed with the accusative.

Durch,	through.	Sonder	apart; without.
Für,	for; in place of.	Um,	about; around.
Gegen or gen,	towards.	Wider,	against
Okus	models and		9

Ohne, without.

§ 114. Observations.

- (1) Durch has its exact equivalent in the English word through; as, burch die Stadt gehen, to go through the city; durch Ihren Beisstand, through your aid; das ganze Jahr durch (where, as often in English, the preposition comes after the noun), the whole year through.
- (2) Segen (contract form, gen) indicates motion towards; and hence often has the signification opposite to; but whether it marks direction towards, in a manner friendly or otherwise, must be determined by the context. In this respect, it differs from witer, against, which denotes an opposition, doing or designing evil.
- (3) Dhne and fonber are of the same import; but the latter is seldom used, and then only, when the substantive has no article before '.
- (4) Um, like the English word about, indicates the going or being of one thing around another; and hence denotes also nearness, change of position, succession, &c.: thus, um ben Tisch sitem, to sit about the table; wirs beinen Mantel um bid, throw thy cloak about thee; um zwei Uhr, about (literally, close about, i. e. exactly) two o'clock; einen Tag um ben andern, one day about another, that is, every other day; es ist um ihn geschehen, it is done about him, that is, it is all over with him; um Geld spielen, to play about (for) money; um zehn Jahre jünger, younger about (by) ten years, &c. Before an Infinitive preceded by zu (that is, before the Supine, as it is sometimes called), um denotes purpose; as, um Ihnen zu zeigen, in order to show you; um zu schreiben, in order to write, or for the purpose of writing.

§ 115. Prepositions construed with the dative or accusative.

An,	on; at; near.	Ueber,	over; above.
Auf,	on; upon.	Unter,	under; among.
Sinter,	behind.	Vor,	before.
In,	in, or into.	Zwischen,	betwixt; be-
Reben,	beside.		tween.

§ 116. Observations.

These prepositions govern either the accusative or the dative; but not without a difference of signification: for, when motion towards, that is, motion from one point to another, is indicated, the accusative

is required: when, however, motion or rest in any given place or condition is signified, the dative is used; thus, ber Knabe läuft in ben Garten, the boy runs into (motion towards) the garden; ber Knabe lauft in dem Garten, the boy runs in (motion within) the garden. This is the general principle; which will be found, with more or less distinctness, everywhere to prevail in the use of the prepositions of this class. We subjoin a list of examples.

Dat. An einem Orte wohnen, Acc. Un einen Freund schreiben,

Dat. Er arbeitet an einem Buche.

Acc. Un etwas benten.

Dat. Er ift an der Auszehrung ge= storben,

Acc. Ich stelle den Tisch an die Mand.

Dat. Schwach an Verstande,

Acc. Bis an den Abend,

Dat. Am Morgen und am Abend,

Dat. Auf dem Thurme, Acc. Auf den Thurm,

Dat. Auf dem Lande wohnen,

Acc. Auf das Land reisen,

Dat. Auf der Poft, Dat. Auf der Schule,

Acc. Auf eine Sache benfen,

Acc. So viel auf den Mann,

Bis auf vier Thaler, Acc.

Acc. Auf deutsche Art,

Acc. Auf Befehi,

A 3C. Auf Montag,

Dat. Er steht hinter mir, Er trat hinter mich, Acc.

Dat. Ich wosne in der Stadt.

Acc. Ich gehe in die Stadt,

Dat. Er stand neben mir,

Er stellte fich neben mich, Acc

Dat. Neber der Arbeit,

Acc. Ueber meine Rrafte.

to dwell in or at a place.

to write to a friend.

he is working on a book.

to think on (i. e. turn one's thoughts towards) something.

he died by consumption.

I put the table against (towards) the wall.

weak in understanding. even to or until evening.

in the morning and in the evening,

on (i. e. resting on) the tower. upon (i. e. climbing) the tower.

to live in the country.

to travel into the country.

at the post-office.

at school.

to think (turn thoughts) on a thing,

so much for a, or per man.

even to four dollars.

in (i. e. following after) the German way

pursuant to an order.

next Monday.

he stands behind me.

he stepped behind me.

I live in the city.

I am going into the city.

he stood near to me.

he placed himself near me. over (i. e. while at) the work

beyond my strength.

Acc. Ueber das Jahr, Acc. Den Tag über,

Dat. Ich stand unter einem Baume,

Dat. In stand unter einem Baume,

Acc. Der hund friecht unter ben Lisch,

Dat. So will ich mich nicht vor bir verbergen,

Dat. Ich ftand vor bem Saufe,

Acc. Ich gehe vor die Thur,
Dat. Ich saß zwischen zwei Freun-

den, Acc. Ich stellte mich zwischen beibe,

beyond this (i. e. next) year.

the day over, i. e. during the day I stood under a tree.

the dog creeps under the table.

then will I not hide myself from thee.

I stood before the house. I go before the door.

I sat between two friends.

I placed myself between the two.

§ 117. THE CONJUNCTIONS.

(1) Conjunctions are words used in connecting sentences. As, however, there are various kinds of connections existing among sentences, it has been customary to classify the conjunctions according to the nature of the connection which they are employed to indicate. Hence we have (among other classes) the following:

Copulatives: as, und, and; auch, also.

Disjunctives: as, entweder, either; oder, or.

Adversatives: as, aber, but; however; allein, but; boch, vet.

Negatives: as, weder, neither; not, nor.

Comparatives: as, wie, as; so, so; thus, als, than; gleichwie, just

Conditionals as, wenn, if; falls, in case that; wefern, provided

Causuls: as, benn, for; weil, since; because.

Conclusives: as, barum, therefore; baher, hence; beffhalb, there-

Concessives: as, obwohl, obschon, obgleich, wenn; although.

Finals: as, baß, that; auf baß and bamit, in order that; um zuin order to

(2) We give below a list of the conjunctions that most commonly occur in German: premising only that some of the words here set down as conjunctions are also employed as adverbs; for it will of course be kept in mind, that the office performed by a word, determines its name and character. For numerous examples illustrating their uses, See Lesson 69.

Alber, but. Allein, but. Mis, as; than: when. Ulio, so then; consequently; also. Auch, also; ever. Muf baß, in order that. Bis. until. Da. since. Daher, therefore; hence. Dafern, in case that; if. Dag, that; in order that. Damit, in order that. Darum, therefore; on that account. Denn, for; because; than. Dennoch, still; nevertheless. Definally, therefore; on that account.

Defto, the (L. 32.10).
Dod, yet; however; still.
The before-that; ere.
This in case that.
Tolylid, consequently.
To, — befto, the—the
Tedoch, yet, nevertheless.
Them, while; because; since.
Mithin, consequently.

Nachbem, after-that. Mech. nor; por yet. Mun, therefore; then. Mur, but; only. Db, whether; if. Dbgleich, though; although. Dbichon, though; although. Dbwohl, though; although. Dder, or. Ofine, without; except. Dhugeachtet, notwithstanding. So, thus; therefore; if. Sondern, but. Unb, and. Ungeachtet, notwithstanding. Während, whilst. Während dem, whilst. Während daß, whilst that. Weder, neither. Menn, if; as. Wril. because. Wenngleich, although. Wennschen, although Wie, as; when. Wiewehl, though. Wo, if. Mofern, if; in case that.

§ 118. INTERJECTIONS.

(1) Interjections, as the name implies, are commonly thrown into a sentence; without, however, changing either its structure or its signification. They are merely the signs of strong or sudden emotion; and may be classified according to the nature of the emotion which they indicate: some expressing joy; some sorrow; some surprise, and so on. The list below contains those only that most commonly occur.

ath! alas!
ath! ah!
ei! eigh!
ha! ha!
be! ho!

ch! o! oh! o!
pfui! fy!
pft! hist!
mehe! wo! alas!
heifa! hurrah!

he da! ho there! judheifa! huzza!
hat! hold! wohlan! well then!
holla! holla! hui! hoa! quick!
hufd! hush! fieh! lo!
leiber! alas! hum! hem!

(2) It may be added that other parts of speech and even whole phrases, are often employed as interjections, and in parsing are treated as such.

§ 119. SYNTAX.

Syntax is that part of Grammar which unfolds the relations and offices of words as arranged and combined in sentences.

The essential parts of every sentence are the *subject*, which is that of which something is affirmed; and the *predicate*, which is that which contains the affirmation.

The subject is either a noun or that which is the representative or equivalent of a noun; the predicate is either a verb alone, or a verb in conjunction with some other part or parts of speech. All other words entering into a sentence, are to be regarded as mere adjuncts. The following sentences exhibit the subject and the predicate under several varieties of form:

Subject.
God exists.
Man is mortal.*
To be, contents his natural desire.

Throwing the stone was his crime.

Sentences are either *simple*, that is, contain a single assertion or proposition; or *compound*, that is, contain two or more assertions or propositions. Of the various parts of a sentence whether principal or adjunct, we come now to speak more in detail; so as to show the relation, agreement, government and arrangement of words in construction.

§ 120. THE ARTICLES.

RULE.

The article in German, whether definite or indefinite, is generally employed wherever the corresponding article would be used in English.

^{*} In the sentence God exists the verb exists is the predicate: affirming, as it does, existence of the Almighty. But in the sentence, man is mortal, mortal-

OBSERVATIONS.

This rule is of course founded upon the presumption that the student is familiar with the usage of the *English* in respect to the article. In the specifications that follow, therefore, he is to look only for the points in which the German differs from the usage of our own language.

- (1) The Germans insert the definite article:
- (a) Before words of abstract or universal signification; as, bet Wenich ift sterblich, man (i. e. every man) is mortal; bas Gold ist behnsbar, gold is ductile; bas Leben ist furz, life is short; bie Tugend führt zum Glücke, virtue leads to happiness:
- (b) before the names of certain divisions or periods of time: as, ber Sountag, Sunday; ber Montag, Monday; ber Dezember; ber August; ber Sommer, Summer:
- (c) before certain names (feminines) of countries; as, die Türkei, Turkey; die Schweiz, Switzerland; die Lombardei, Lombardy:
- (d) before the names of authors, when used to denote their works; as, id less ben Leffing, I am reading Lessing:
- (e) before the proper names or titles of persons, when used in a way denoting familiarity or inferiority; as, grüße die Marie, greet (or remember me to) Mary; sage dem Luther, daß ich ihn zu sehen wünsche, tell Luther, that I wish to see him: also, when connected with attributive adjectives: as, die kleine Sophie, little Sophia:
- (f) before words (especially proper names of persons) whose cases are not made known either by a change of termination, or by the casence of a preposition; as, das Leben der Fürsten, the life of rinces; die Frau des Socrates, the wife of Socrates; der Tag der Nache, the day of (the) vengeance:
- (g) before the names of ranks, bodies, or systems of doctrine: as, b a & Parlament, Parliament; die Negierung, government; die Monarschie, monarchy; d a & Christenthum, Christianity: also in such phrases: as, in der Stadt, in town; in der Kirche, at church; die meisten Menschen, most men.
- (h) before the words (signifying) half and both: as, die halbe (not halbe die) Bahl, half the number; die beiden (not beiden die) Brüder, both the brothers:
- (i) before words denoting the *limit*, within which certain specified numbers or amounts are confined; wherein in English, the *indefinite* article would be used: as, specimal bie Words, twice a week:

ity is what is affirmed of man; and the verb (is) is the mere link that expects the subject and the predicate together. It is thence called the copara. § 158.

(2) Note, further, that the German differs from the English in omitting the definite article,—

(a) before certain law appellatives, as: Beklagter, (the) defendant; Kläger, (the) plaintiff; Appellant, (the) appellant; Supplicant, (the)

petitioner:

- (b) before certain common expressions such as, in bester Orbnung, in (the) best order; Ueberbringer bieses, (the) bearer of this; and certain adjectives and participles treated as nouns; as, ensert, (the) former; lesterer, (the) latter; besagter, (the) before-said (person):
- (c) before certain proper names of places: as, Dstindien, (the) East Indies; Bestindien, (the) West Indies; and before the names of the Cardinal points: as, Osten, (the) East; Besten, (the) West; Süden, (the) South; Norden, (the) North:
- (d) before a past participle joined with a noun, which, in English, precedes the participle: as, bus verforene Barabies, (literally, the lost Paradise) Paradise Lost.
- (3) Note, again, that the Germans in using certain collective terms preceded by adjectives, employ the *indefinite* article where the English would use the definite: as, ein hochweiser Nath, the (lit. a) most learned Senate; eine löbliche Universität, the (a) honorable University.
- (4) In German, also, the indefinite article stands before (not after, as in English,) the words, such, half: thus, ein folder Mann, (not folder ein Mann), such a man; ein halbes Jahr (not halbes ein Jahr), half a year. In questions, direct or indirect, like the following: Ginen wie langen Spazierritt hat er gemacht, how long a ride has he taken; it must be noticed that the article stands before wie: thus, einen wie langen (a how long) and not, as in English, how long a
- (5) The German differs again from the English in not using an article at all in the phrases answering to the English; a few; a thou-

sand: a hundred.

§ 121. THE NOUN.

Rule.

A noun or pronoun which is the *subject* of a sentence must be in \mathfrak{B} e nominative case: as,

Der Mensch benft, Gott lenkt, man devises, God disposes.

Die Berge bonnern, the mountains thunder.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The subject or nominative in German, 's seldom omitted, ex

cept in the case of the pronouns agreeing with verbs in the second person (singular and plural) of the Imperative: as,

Lese (bu), read! Gehet und saget (Ihr) ihm, go and tell him. See, however, § 136. 2.

§ 122. Rule.

A noun or pronoun which is the *predicate* of a sentence, must be in the nominative case: as,

Er war ein großer König, he was a great king.

Dieser Knabe ist Kausmann geworden, this boy is become a merchant. Merander hieß der Große, Alexander was called the Great.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) This rule applies, where the subject and the predicate are connected, as above, by such verbs as sein, to be; werden, to become; heißen, to be called; bleiben, to remain, &c.
- (2) So, also, the rule becomes applicable when any of those verbs which in the active govern two accusatives (§ 132.2.), are employed passively: as, Ciceto wurde der Bater des Baterlandes genannt, Cicero was called the father of his country; Er ist Alexander getaust worden, he has been christened Alexander. From this remark, however, must be excepted the verb Iehren: since it has no passive.

§ 123. Rule.

A noun used to limit * the application of another noun signifying a different thing, is put in the genitive; as,

Der Lauf ber Sonne, the course of the sun.

Der Sohn meines Freundes, the son of my friend.

Die Erziehung ber Kinder, the education of the children.

Die Wahl eines Freundes, the choice of a friend.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) If, however, the *limiting* noun (unless restricted itself by an adjective or some other qualifying word) signify measure, number, weight or quantity, it is then put in the same case with that which it limits; as, zwei Glas Wein (not Weines), two glasses (of) wine; fects Pfund Thee (not Thees), six pounds (of) tea: but (with

^{*} How the limitation is made, is easily seen: thus, ber Lauf ber Soune, the course of the sun. Here we speak not of any course indefinitely, but of the sun's course definitely: the word ber Soune, is the genitive, limiting ber Lauf, which is the governing word.

a restrictive term), sechs Pfund die ses Thees; zwei Glus die ses Weines.

- (2) It should be observed that the two nouns under this Rule must be of different significations; for two nouns standing for the same thing, would be in the same case, forming an instance of apposition. See § 133. (1).
- (3) The noun in the genitive, that is, the limiting noun, is commonly said to be governed by the other one. This genitive is either subjective or objective; subjective, when it denotes that which does something or has something: objective, when it denotes that which suffers something, or which is the object of what is expressed by the governing word. To illustrate this, we have only to take the examples given above: ber lauf ber Scane, the course of the sun; bie Grzichung ber Kinder, the education of the children; where, in the first example, the sun is represented as performing or having a course, and is consequently subjective; and, in the second example, the children are represented as being the objects of education, and the word is consequently objective. This objective genitive, it should be added, occurs only after verbal nouns, and chiefly those ending in the suffixes er, which marks the doer, and ung, which marks the doing of an action.
- (4) It seems hardly necessary to observe that under this rule come all words which perform the office of nouns; as, pronouns, adjectives used substantively, &c.; thus, die Gnade der Großen, the favor of the great.
- (5) We say often in English, He is a friend to, or an enemy to, or a nephew to any one; where, were these phrases put into German, we might expect the dative to be used. But, in such cases, the German always employs the Genitive: thus, er ift ein Feine Baters landes, he is an enemy of his native country.
- (6) We say in English, the month of August, the city of London, and the like: where the common and the proper name of the same thing are connected by the preposition of. The Germans put the two nouns in apposition. See § 133. (2).
- (7) So, too, in English we say, the fifth of August; but, in German, the numeral is put in direct agreement with the name of the month: as, ber fünste August, the fifth (of) August, or August fifth.
- (8) In place of the genitive, the preposition von, followed by the dative, is, in the following instances, generally used:
- a. When succeeded by nouns signifying quality rank, measure weight, age, distance and the like; as, ein Mann ron hohem Stande,

a man of high standing; ein Schiff von zwei hundert Tonnen, a ship of two hundred tons; ein Bewicht von fünf Pfund, a weight of five pounds; ein Mann von achtzig Jahren, a man of eighty years; eine Reise von drei Meilen, a journey of three miles; ein Englander von Seburt, an Englishman by birth, &c.

- b. When followed by nouns denoting the material or substance of which any thing is made: as, ein Beder von Silber, a cup of silver, i. e. a silver cup; eine Uhr von Golde, a gold watch, &c.
- c. When followed by nouns whose cases are not indicated by the terminations of declension nor by the presence of the article: as, ber Schein von Redlickeit, the appearance of honesty; ein Bater von seche Aindern, a father of six children; die Rönigin von England, the queen of England; die Grenzen von Frankreich, the boundaries of France; ber Bischof von Roustanz, the bishop of Constance
- d. When followed by a word indicating the a hole, of which the word preceding expresses but a part: as, einer von meinen Bekannten, one of my acquaintances; welcher von beiben? which of the two?

§ 124. RULE.

A noun limiting the application of an adjective, where in English the relation would be expressed by such words as of or from, is put in the genitive : as, die meisten Berlufte find eines Erfates fähig, most losses are capable of reparation; die Erde ift voll ber Gute bes herrn, the earth is full of the goodness of the Lord.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The adjectives comprehended under this rule are such as follow

Bedürftig, in want; needing. Benöthigt, needing; wanting. Bewußt, conscious. Gingebent, mindful. Fähig, capable; susceptible. Froh, glad. Gewahr, aware. Bewärtig, waiting; in expectation. Gewiß, sure; certain. Bewöhnt, used to; in the habit. Rundig, having a knowledge; skilled.

Ledig, empty; void.

Leer, void. Los, free; rid. Mächtig, having; in possession. Mübe, tired; weary. Satt, satiated; weary. Schuldig, guilty; indebted. Theilhaft, partaking. Ueberbrüffig, tired; weary. Berdächtig, suspicious. Berluftig, having lost; deprived ch Voll, full. Werth, worth; worthy. Würdig, worthy. Quitt, rid; free from

(2) After genefit, genefit, los, mude, fatt, voll and werth, the accusative is often used: as, er ward feinen Bruder gewahr, he was aware of (the presence of) his brother, i.e. he observed his brother.

§ 125. Rule.

A noun limiting the application of any of the verbs following, is put in the genitive:

Achten, to mind, or regard.
Bedürfen, to want.
Begehren, to desire.
Branchen, to use.
Enthehren, to need.
Entrathen, to do without.
Ermangeln, to want, or be without.
Erwähnen, to mention.
Gedenfen, to think, or ponder.
Genießen, to enjoy.
Gewahren, to observe.

Harren, to wait.
Lachen, to laugh.
Pflegen, to foster.
Schonen, to spare.
Spotten, to mock.
Berfehlen, to miss, or fail.
Bergeffen, to forget.
Wahren, to guard.
Wahrnehmen, to observe.
Walten, to manage.
Warten, to attend to, or mind.

OBSERVATIONS.

Bedürfen, begehren, brauchen, entbehren, erwähnen, genießen, pflegen, schonen, versehlen, vergessen, wahrnehmen, wahren and warten, take more frequently, in common conversation, the accusative. Achten, harren and warten are more commonly construed with a u f, and lachen, hotten and walten with ü b e r, before an accusative.

§ 126. Rule.

The following reflexive verbs, take in addition to the pronoun peculiar to them, a word of limitation in the genitive:

Sich anmaßen, to claim.

- , annehmen, to engage in
- , bedienen, to use.
- " besteißen, to attend to.
- " befleißigen, to apply to.
- " begeben, to yield up.
- , bemächtigen, to acquire.
- , bemeistern, to seize.
- , bescheiden, to acquiesce in.
- besinnen, to ponder.
- entäußern, to abstain.

Sich entblöden, to dare, or be

bold

- entbrechen, to forbear,
- " enthalten, to refrain.
- " entschlagen, to get rid
- " entsinnen, to recollect.
- " erbarmen, to pity.
- " erfrechen, to presume.
- " erinnern, to remember.
 - " erfühnen, to venture
 - , erwehren, to resist.

Sich freuen, to rejoice.

- " getrösten, to hope for.
- , rühmen, to boast.
- " schämen, to be ashamed
- " überheben, to be haughty.
- , unterfangen, to undertake.

Sich unterwinden, to undertake.

- " vermeffen, to presume.
- , versehen, to be aware
- " wehren, to resist.
- " weigern, to refuse.
- " wundern, to wonder.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The genitive is in like manner put after the following impertonals:

> Es gelüstet mich, Es jammert mich,

Es reuet mich,

Es lohnt sid),

I desire, or am pleased with. I pity, or compassionate. I repent, or regret.

§ 127. Rule.

It is worth while.

The verbs following require after them a genitive denoting a thing and an Accusative signifying a person.

Anflagen, to accuse. Selehren, to inform. Berauben, to rob. Befauldigen, to accuse. Entbinden, to liberate. Entblößen, to strip. Entheben, to exempt. Entlaben, to disburden. Entfleiden, to undress. Entlaßen, to free from. Entledigen, to free from. Entledigen, to displace.

Entwöhnen, to wean. Lessprechen, to acquit Mahnen, to remind. Ueberführen, to convict. Ueberheben, to exempt. Ueberzeugen, to convince. Berschern, to assure. Bertrösten, to amuse, or put of

with hope. Bürbigen, to deem worthy. Seihen, to accuse; to charge.

Examples.

Er hat mid meines Gelbes beraubt, he has robbed me of my money. Der Bischof hat den Prediger seines Amtes entsett, the dishop has removed the preacher from his office.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The verbs above, when in the passive voice, take for their nominative the word denoting the person: the genitive of the thing remaining the same: as, er ift eines Berbrechens angestagt worden, by has been accused of a crime.

§ 128. Rule.

Nouns denoting the time, place, manner, intent or cause of an action, are often put absolutely in the genitive and treated as adverbed as,

Des Morgens gehe ich aus, in the morning I go'out. Man sucht ihn aller Orten, they seek him everywhere. Ich bin Willens hinzugehen, I am willing to go there.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) This adverbial use of the genitive is quite common in German. See § 101. In order, however, to express the particular point, or the duration of time, the accusative is generally employed, or a preposition with its proper case; as, 3th werds nathern Montag and der Stadt nehen, I shall go out of town next monday.

§ 129. Rule.

A noun or pronoun used to represent the object, in reference to which an action is done or directed, is put in the dative: as,

Ich danke die, I thank (or am thankful to) you. Er gefällt viesen Leuten, he pleases many people. Er ist dem Tode entgangen, he has escaped from death.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The dative is the case employed to denote the person or the thing, in relation to which the subject of the verb is represented as acting. Compared with the accusative, it is the case of the remote object: the accusative being the case of the immediate object. Thus, in the example, it finite meinem Bater einen Brief, I wrote (to) my father a letter, the immediate object is a letter; while father, the person to whom I wrote, is the remote object. The number of verbs thus taking the accusative with the dative, is quite large.
- (2) On the principle explained in the preceding observation, may be resolved such cases as the following: es that mir leib, it causes me sorrow, or I am sorry; es wird mir im Gergen weh than, it will cause pain to me in the heart, (it will pain me to the heart,) &c.
- (3) A right regard to the observation made above, namely, that the dative merely marks that person or thing, in reference to which an action is performed, will serve, also, to explain all such examples as these: Ihnen bedeutet dieses Opser nichts, to you (i.e. so far as you

stree concerned) this sacrifice means nothing; die Thränen, die Eurem Streit gestossen, the tears which have flowed in relation to (i. e. from) your dispute; mir tödtete ein Schuß das Pferd, a shot killed a horse for me, i. e. killed my horse; falle mir nicht, Kleiner, fall not for me, little one. In such instances as the last two, the dative is often omitted in translating.

- (4) The Rule comprehends all such verbs as the following: antworten, to answer; danfen, to thank; dienen, to serve; drohen, to threaten; fehten, to fall short; fluchen, to curse; folgen, to follow; fröhnen, to do homage; gebühren, to be due; gefallen, to please; gebören, to pertain to; gehorchen, to obey; genügen, to satisfy; gereisten, to be adequate; gleichen, to resemble; helfen, to help, &c.
- (5) This Rule, also, comprehends all reflexive verbs that govern the dative: as, ich maße mir feinen Eitel an, welchen ich nicht habe, I claim to myself no title, which I have not; as, also, all impersonals requiring the dative: as, es beliebt mir, it pleases me, or I am pleased: as mangelt mir, it is wanting to me, or I am wanting, &c.
- (6) The dative is, also, often used after passive verbs: as, ihner wurde widerstanden, it was resisted to them, i. e. they were resisted; von Gesstern wird der Weg dazu beschützt, the way thereto is guarded by angels; ihm wird geschut, (literally) it is rewarded to him, i. e. he is rewarded.

§ 130. Rule.

Many compound verbs, particularly those compounded with ex, ver, ent, an, ab, anf, bei, nad, ver, zu and wider, require after them the dative; as,

Ich habe ihm Geld angeboten, I have offered him money.

§ 131. Rule.

An adjective used to limit the application of a noun, where use English the relation would be expressed by such words as to or for, governs the dative: as,

Sei beinem Beren getreu, be faithful to your master.

Das Wetter ist uns nicht günstig, the weather is not favorable to us

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Under this Rule are embraced (among others) the following adjectives: ähnlich, like; angemeffen, appropriate; angenehm, agreeable; anflößig, offensive; befannt, known; befchieben, destined; eigen, peculiar; fremb, foreign; gemäß, according to; gemein, common;

gemanicu, competent; guadig, gracious; heilfam, healthful; lieb agrecable; nahe, near; überlegen, superior; willfommen, welcome widrig, adverse; bienftbar, serviceable; gehorfam, obedient; nüglich, useful.

§ 132. Rule.

A noun or pronoun which is the immediate object of an active transitive verb, is put in the accusative:

Wir lieben unfere Freunde, we love our friends. Der hund bewacht das haus, the dog guards the house.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The accusative, as before said, being the case of the direct immediate object (§ 129. 1.) is used with all verbs, whatever their classification in other respects, that have a transitive signification. Accordingly, under this rule come all those impersonal and reflexive verbs that take after them the accusative; all those verbs having a sausative signification, as, fallen, to fell, i. e. to cause to fall; as also nearly all verbs compounded with the prefix be.*
- (2) Lehren, to teach; nennen, to name; heißen, to call; fchelten, to repreach (with vile names); taufen, to baptize (christen); take after them two accusatives: as, er lehrt mid die deutsche Sprache, he teaches me the German language; er neunt ihn seinen Retter, he calls dim his deliverer. See Lesson LIII.
- (3) The accusative is used with such terms as wiegen, to weigh; fosten, to cost; gesten, to pass for; werth, worth; somer, heavy; reich, rich; lang, long; weit, wide; to mark definitely the measure or distance; indicated by these words; as, vieser Stock ist einen Fuß lang, this stick is a foot long; er ist vier Monate alt, he is four months old.
- (4) As words expressing time indefinitely are put in the genitive (§ 128. 1.), so those denoting a particular point, or duration of time, are put in the accusative; as, id) wartete ben zweiten Tag, I waited two days.
- (5) A substantive construed with a participle, is sometimes put absolutely in the accusative; as, diesen Umstand ausgenommen, finde in alles reat, this circumstance excepted, I find all right.

^{*} The exceptions are begegnen, bebagen, bestehen, bernhen, bebarren and bewachsen.

[†] In the earlier German, these words of measure or distance were put in the genifive as, einer Spanne meit, a span wide.

§ 133. Rule.

A noun or pronoun used merely to explain or specify that which is signified by a preceding noun or pronoun, must be in the same case: as,

Cicero, ein großer Redner, Cicero, a great orator. Ihm, meinem Wohlthäter, to him, my benefactor.

Der Nath meines Bruders, des Nechtsgelehrten, the advice of my brother, the lawyer.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The explanatory noun is said to be in apposition with that which it explains the latter being called the principal term. Between these two, that is, between the principal and the explanatory term, there often intervenes some connective particle. Thus, er hat side Geseggeber berdient gemacht, he, as a lawgiver, has rendered himself meritorious; mein Nachbar, namlich der Bauer, my neighbor, namely, the farmer. This latter mode of specifying (that is, with the word namlich), is far more common in German than in English.
- (2) The proper names of months, countries, towns, and the like appellatives are put in apposition with their common names; where, in English, the two words stand connected, for the most part, by the preposition of; as, her Menat August, the month (of) August; hie Stadt Lendon, the city (of) London; hie Universität Oxford, the university (of) Oxford.

§ 134. THE PRONOUNS.

RULE.

A pronoun must agree with the noun or pronoun which it represents, in person, number and gender: as,

Der Mann, welcher weise ist, the man who is wise. Die Frau, welche scissig ist, the woman who is diligent. Das Kind, welches klein ist, the child that is small.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The neuter pronoun, e &, is used in a general and indefinite way to represent words of all gender and numbers: as, e& ift ber Mann, it is the man; e& ift bie Frau, it is the woman; e& ift bas Kind, it is the child; e& find bie Männer, they are the men, &c. In like manner, also, often are used, the pronouns bas, (that); bie &, (this) was, (what); as also the neuter adjective alles, (all); as, bas find meine Richter, these are my judges.

- (2) When the antecedent is a personal appellation formed by one of the diminutive (neuter) terminations, deen and lein, the pronoun instead of being in the neuter, takes generally the gender natural to the person represented: as, wo ift ihr Söhnden? If et (not es) im Garten? Where is your little son? Is he in the garden? The same remark applies to Weib (woman) and Frauenzimmer (lady). When, however, a child or servant is referred to, the neuter is often employed.
- (3) A collective noun may in German, as in English, be represented by a pronoun in the *plural* number: as, hie Geistlichkeit wat für ihre Rechte sehr besorgt, the clergy were very anxious about their fights.
- (4) The relative in German can never, as in English, be suppressed:* thus, in English, we say, the letter (which) you wrote; but in German, it must be, ber Brief, welchen bu schriebest.
- (5) The neuter pronoun es, at the beginning of a sentence, is often merely expletive, and answers to the English word "there" in the like situation: as, es war niemand hier, there was no one here; es fontmen Leute, there are people coming.
- (6) The English forms, he is a friend of mine; it is a stable of ours, &c., can not be literally rendered into German; for there we must say, er ift mein Freund, he is my friend; or, er ift einer meiner Freunde, he is one of my friends, &c. See L. 28.3.
- (7) The definite article in German is often used, where in English a possessive pronoun is required: as, ex winfte ihm mit ber Sand, he beekoned to him with his (the) hand.
- (8) The datives of the personal pronouns are often in familiar style employed in a manner merely expletive: as, id) tobe mir ter Myeinwein, I like Rhenish wine for me, i. e. I prefer Rhenish wine See § 129. 3.

§ 135. THE ADJECTIVES.

RULE.

Adjectives, when they precede their nouns (expressed or under stood), agree with them in gender, number and case; as,

Diese schöne Dame, this handsome lady.

Ein gütiger und gerechter Bater, a good and just father.

Den zwölften dieses Monats, the twelsth (day) of this month, &c. hier ist ein Misverstand, — ein handgreislicher, here is a misunderstanding, — a palpable (one).

^{*} Tle antecedent is sometimes omitted, and sometimes follows the relative; as, De fo dinten, tennes high, (those) that think thus, do not know him

OBSERVATIONS.

- (i) This Rule of course has reference to those adjectives which are use I attributively; for predicative adjectives it will be remembered, are not declined. For the several circumstances under which adjectives are varied in declension, consult § 27. § 28., &c.
- (2) This Rule applies equally to adjectives of all degrees of comparison; as, beffere Bücher, better books; ber beste Wein, the best wine; bes besten Weines, of the best wine, &c. So, too, it applies equally to all classes of adjectives; as, adjective pronouns, numerals and participles.
- (3) The word "one," which, in English, so often supplies the place of a preceding noun after an adjective, cannot be translated literally into German: its office being rendered needless in the latter tongue by the terminations of declension. See last example under the Rule
- (4) So, also, the English "one's" is the proper equivalent of the German fein, in such cases as the following: gibt es etwas Edleres, als feinen Feinden zu vergeben? is any thing more noble than to forgive one's enemies?
- (5) When the same adjective is made to refer to several singular nouns differing in gender, it must be repeated with each and varied in form accordingly; as, ein gelehrter Sohn und eine gelehrte Tochter, a learned son and a learned daughter. The adjectives are, also, often repeated, though the nouns be all of the same gender.

§ 136. THE VERBS.

RULE.

A verb agrees with its subject or nominative in number and person; as,

Jeder Augenblick ist kostbar, every moment is precious. Die Bäume blühen im Frühling, the trees bloom in spring.

- (1) When the subject is the pronoun c &, & a & or & ie &, used indefinitely (See § 134. 1.), the *predicate*, if a noun, determines the number and person of the verb; as, co find bie Früchte Three Thuns. these are the fruits of your actions.
- (2) In the second person (singular and plural) of the Imperative mood, the pronoun which forms the subject is commonly omitted; s, gehet hin and faget Schanni wieder, was The sehet and höret, go and tell John what ye see and hear.
 - (3) V'hen the verb has two or more singular subjects connected

by unb, *t is generally put in the plural; as, Haß und Eisersucht find heftige Leibenschaften, hatred and jealousy are violent passions.

- (4) When the subject is a collective noun, that is, one conveying the idea of many individuals taken together as unity, the verb must (generally) be in the singular; as, bas englishe Bolf hat große Freiheit, the English people have (has) great liberty. In a few cases only, as, ein Paar, a pair; eine Menge, a number; ein Duhend, a dozen, the verb stands in the plural.
- (5) When a verb has several subjects, and they are of different persons, the verb agrees with the first rather than the second, and the second rather than the third; as, bu, bein Bruber und id wollen spajieren gehen, thou, thy brother and I will go take a walk; bu und bein Bruber vermöget viel, you and your brother avail much.

§ 137. USE OF THE TENSES.

RULE.

The Present tense properly expresses what exists or is taking place at the time being; as, die wahre Tapferfeit befchützt den Schwachen, true valor protects the weak.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The Present in German, as in other languages, is often, in lively narrative, employed in place of the *Imperfect*; as,

Die Sonne geht (for ging) unter, da steht (for stand) er am Thor, 2c., the sun goes down, while he stands at the door, &c.

(2) The Present is not unfrequently used for the *Future*, when the true time is sufficiently clear from the context; or when, for the sake of emphasis, a future event is regarded and treated as alveady *certain*; as,

Ich reise morgen ab, I start (i. e. will start) to morrow.

Wer weiß, wer morgen über und besiehlt, who knows who commands
(i. e. will command) us to-morrow?

Bald sehen Sie mich wieder, soon you (will) see me again.

Dies Schloß ersteigen wir in dieser Nacht, this castle scale we (i. e. will we scale) this very night.

(3) It should be noted that the Present is, moreover, the proper tense for the expression of general or universal truths or propositions; as, die Bögel fliegen in der Luft, birds fly in the air.

(4) In English we have several forms of the Present tense; as, I praise, I do praise or I am praising. In German there is but one form (id) Iobe) for the expression of these several shades of treaming.

(5) The Present in connection with the adverb f & on (already) aften supplies the place of a Perfect; as, wir wohnen for her safter hier, already dwell we here (i. e. have we dwell) seven years.

(6) In English, we say often, "I do walk, I did walk," and the like: where the verb do (Present and Imperfect) is employed as an auxiliary. This cannot properly be done with the corresponding verb ($t \, \mathfrak{h} \, \mathfrak{u} \, \mathfrak{n}$, to do) in German.

§ 138. Rule.

The Imperfect tense is used to express what existed, or was taking place at some past time indicated by the context: as, id) shrieb an Sie, als id) Shren Brief erhielt, I was writing to you, when I received your letter.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The Imperfect is the historical tense of the Germans. Its proper office is to mark what is incomplete, or going on, while something else is going on. It is the tense adopted by the narrator, who speaks as an eye-witness; though it may be used by such as have not been eye-witnesses of the events narrated: provided the statement be introduced or accompanied by such expressions as, he said (fagte ev), it is said, or they say (fagt man). When the speaker has not been an eye-witness, the Perfect should be used.
- (2) From the use of the Imperfect in expressing the continuance of a thing i. e. what was going on at a given time, comes the kindred power which it has, of expressing repeated or customary action: as, er pflegie zu fagen, he used to say, i. e. was in the habit of saying.
- (3) The Imperfect in German, like the Present, has but one form; which, according to circumstances, is to be rendered by any one of the three English forms of that tense. 3 d 10 bte, therefore, is either I praised, did praise, or was praising.

§ 139. Rule.

The Perfect tense is that which represents the being, action or passion, as past and complete at the time being: as, die Schiffe find angesommen, the ships have arrived; er ift vorige Woche gestorsen, he died last week.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The German Perfect, as a general thing, corresponds closely to our *Imperfect*, when used as an *aorist*; that is, when used to express an event simply and absolutely, and without regard to other events or circumstances. Hence often it happens, that where in Eng.

lish we use the Imperfect, the Germans employ their Perfect: thus ich habe beinen Bruder gestern gesehen, aber nicht gesprochen, I saw your brother yesterday, but did not speak to him.

- (2) The auxiliary participle (worden) in the perfect passive, is sometimes omitted. (See § 84. 2.)
- (3) We may remark here also, that, though in English we have a double form for the Perfect, (thus, I have written and I have been writing) the Germans have but the one. By which of the English forms, therefore, the German Perfect is, in any given case, to be ren dered, must be determined by the context.

§ 140. Rule.

The Pluperfect tense is used to express what had taken place at some past time denoted by the context: as,

Nachdem die Sonne untergegangen war, ging er weg, after the sun had gone down; he went off.

Er hatte während unserer Unterredung geschlasen, he had slept during our conversation.

§ 141. Rule.

The first Future tense is employed merely to express what shall or will take place hereafter; while the second Future is used to denote what shall have occurred at some future period.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) The Future tenses are used as in English, and also to indicate a probability, in which case they are translated by other tenses in connection with an appropriate adverb; as, Go wird In Bruder fein, it is probably your brother.

(2) When a future action is represented, or is mentioned, as a thing necessary to be done, as in the English phrases, I am to go, he is to have and the like, the German employs a distinct verb expressive of obligation or necessity: as, it foll es haven, I am (shall be obliged) to have it. Er fell spreaden, &c.

§ 142. Rule.

The Indicative mood is used in affirming or denying that which is conceived to be certain or undoubted; as,

Er wird morgen zurücktommen, he will return to-morrow.

Observations.

(1) Since the proper office of the Indicative is to express reality, it is employed in all absolute or independent sentences. Even in

conditional sentences, moreover, it is used, if the condition is assumed as a *fact*; as, bift bu reid), so gib viel, art thou rich (i. e. ij and art rich), give much.

(2) Sometimes the Indicative is employed instead of the Imperative, where, that which is enjoined, is treated as something already in progress; as, bu tritts ver, thou steppest forward, i. e. step (thou) forward. This is regarded as the strongest form of command

§ 143. Rule.

The Subjunctive mood is used when that which is expressed by the verb, is conceived to be uncertain, though possible; as,

Ich habe gehört, daß er die gewünschte Stelle erhalten habe, I have heard, that he has obtained the desired situation.

Ich wünsche, daß er glücklich werde, I wish that he may become happy

- (1) The Subjunctive, from its very nature, stands chiefly in de pendent clauses; and, in these appears, under various circumstances. Thus, it is employed:
- (2) When the design of the speaker is merely to repeat or quote a statement, without vouching for its accuracy; as, er fagt, her Baum bluke, he says, that the tree blossoms; er melbete mir, haß er sich versheirathet habe, he told me, that he had been married. When, on the contrary, the design of the speaker is to set forth the thing repeated or quoted, as something real and undoubted, the *Indicative* must be used; as, er will es nicht glauben, haß sein Bruder gestorben ist, he will not believe, that his brother is dead.
- (3) In like manner, the Subjunctive is used in subordinate clauses, after such verbs as hossen, to hope; fürchten, to fear; wünschen, to wish; wossen, to desire; bitten, to ask; rathen, to advise; verbieten, to forbid; ermahnen, to exhort; since the event, in such cases, may be supposed to be always more or less uncertain; as, er fürchtet, daß er Strase erhalte, he is afraid, that he may be punished.
- (4) So, also, the Subjunctive is employed in clauses which indicate an end, object, wish or result; and which are introduced by daß, auf daß, damit, or by a relative; as, sprich laut, damit er dich verstehe, speak loud, that he may understand you; er such Arbeit, weiche ihm Brod gebe, he seeks work, which may give him bread.
- (5) In cases such as those explained in the observations above, the student must note, that that tense of the Subjunctive is employed, which corresponds with the one used by the subject of the dependent clause, at the time when he said or did that which is affirmed on

him: as, er sagte, er habe diesmal keine Zeit, he said, that he had (literally has) no time at present; er hatte mir gesagt, daß er es gethan habe, he had told me, that he had done it.

- (6) The Subjunctive appears, also, in asking indirect questions; as, ich fragte ihn, ob er mir das Gelb geben fönne, I asked him, whether he could give me the money. When the question is made directly, of course the Indicative is used.
- (7) The Subjunctive is sometimes employed as a sort of softened Imperative, to express a wish or permission; as, gebe ed der Himmel, may heaven grant it! dieser Baum trage nie wieder Frucht, let this (or may this) tree never again bear fruit! er thue was er will, let him do what he will!

§ 144. Rule.

The Conditional mood is used, where a condition is supposed, which may or may not be conceived to be possible; as,

Wäre ich reich, so würde ich ihm seine Bitte nicht abgeschlagen haben, were I rich, I would not have refused his request.

Wenn er noch lebte, so würde er 50 Jahre alt sein, is he yet lived, he would be fifty years old.

- (1) Besides the two tenses ranged in the paradigms (See p. 328 and following) under the head of the Conditional, it must be observed that the Imperfect and the Pluperfect of the Subjunctive are equally often employed in expressing conditional propositions. In point of time, indeed, there is no difference between the Imperfect of the Subjunctive and the first Conditional, and between the Pluperfect of the Subjunctive and the second Conditional. Ordinarily, where both forms are employed in the same sentence, the Subjunctive will be found in the clause expressing the condition, while the form peculiar to the Conditional appears in the other; as, id winds es thun, wenn es möglich wäre, I would do it, if it were possible; wenn er hier wäre, würde er dich befucht haben, if he were here, he would have visited you.
- (2) When the condition is assumed and treated as a fa l, it is expressed, not by the Conditional, but by the Indicative; as, bift bu reid, fo girb viel, art thou (i. e. if thou art) rich, then give much.
- (3) Sometimes the verb expressing the condition is merely uncerstood; as, ich hätte die Sache anders gemacht. I should have done it otherwise (if it had been committed to me); in seiner Lage hätte ich

es nicht gethan, (if I had been) in his situation, I would not have done it.

- (4) Sometimes, in the way of exclamation, the condition is expressed, while that which depends upon it is omitted: in which case the whole expression being of the nature of a wish or petition, is often introduced (in translation) by "O," "I wish that," and the like: as, hatte id bod biefen Mann nie gefehen! as, O, that I had never seen this man! literally, had I never seen this man (how happy I should be)! ware er bod am Leben! O, that he were yet alive!
- (5) The Conditional is frequently employed in questions designed to elicit a negative answer; as, ware es benn wahr? could it be true? (it could not be true;) bu wareft so falfd gewesen? would you have been so faithless? (you would not.)
- (6) Not unfrequently the Conditional of the auxiliaries mögen, dürfen, sellen, fellen, fennen and wellen, is employed to render an expression less positive, or to give it an air of diffidence; as, ich wellte, Sie begleiteten mich, I could wish (instead of, I wish) you would accompany me; ich möchte schwer zu überreden sein, I should be hard to be persuaded, or, it would be difficult to persuade me; dürste ich Sie um das Messer bitten? might I (be permitted to) ask you for the knise?

§ 145. Rule.

The Imperative mood is used in expressing a command, entreaty or exhortation; as,

Burchte Gett und ehre ben Ronig, fear God and honor the king.

- (1) The Imperative is sometimes employed to indicate a condition, on which something is declared to depend; as, fet stold und bar wirst wenig Advang sinden, be haughty (i. e. if you be haughty) and you will find little regard.
- (2) In order to make a request in a manner modest and polite, instead of the Imperative, the Subjunctive of mögen and wellen is often employed; as, bu wellest seiner nie vergessen, pray, never forget him; mögen Sie meiner gebensen, may you remember, or remember me, I pray. To express a decided command, however, the Indicative is frequently used. See § 142. 2.
- (3) Sometimes, by a peculiar ellipsis, the past Participle is employed in place of the Imperative; as, the nidt lang gefragt! do not ask long! where the full phrase would be, es werde nur nidt lang gefragt, let it not long be asked! An die Arbeit gegangen let them go to their work!

§ 146. Rule.

The Infinitive mood either with or without the particle gu (to) preceding, is used to represent the being, action or passion, in a manner unlimited: as,

Sterben ist Nichts, boch leben und nicht fehen, das ist ein Unglief, to die is nothing, yet to live and not to see, that is a missortune indeed.

Der Wunsch gelobt zu werden, the wish to be praised.

OBSERVATIONS.

- (1) The Infinitive without zu, (to) appears,
- a. When, as a verbal substantive (§ 146. 3.), it is made either the subject or the object of a verb: as, Geben ift feliger als Nehmen, to give is more blessed than to receive; bas neunt er arbeiten, that he calls working.
- b. When it stands alone, as in a dictionary: as, toben, to praise tieben, to love.
 - c. After the verbs

heißen, to bid: as, ich hieß ihn gehen, I bade him go.

helfen, to help: as, er hilft mir schreiben, he helps me to write.

lehren, * to teach: as, er lehrt das Kind lefen, he teaches the child to read.

lernen, * to learn: as, wir sernen tangen, we learn to dance hören, to hear: as, ich höre sie singen, I hear them sing.

se sa, ich sehe ihn kommen, I see him come. sühlen, to seel: as, ich sühle den Buls schlagen, I seel his pulse beat. sinden, to sind: as, ich sand das Buch auf dem Tische liegen, I sound

the book lying on the table,

- d After the auxiliaries of mood, mögen, fönnen, lassen, bürsen, sollen wollen and müssen, and after werden, when employed as an auxiliarv in forming the suture tense.
 - e. After the verbs following, in certain phrases,

bleiben, to remain: as, er bleibt sigen, he continues sitting. fahren, to go in a carriage: as, ich sahre spazieren, I ride out for an

^{*} Lehren and lernen form exceptions to the observation in the text: admitting, as they do sometimes, the particle 311 between them and an Infinitive succeeding. The student will note, also, that the Infinitive after all these verbs, is, in English, often best rendered by a participle as, or fühlte fein Stut gähren, the felt his blood boiling.

as, er geht betteln, he goes begging. to go or walk: gehen, as, er hat gut reden, he has easy talking, haben, to have: i. e. it is easy for him to talk. as, ich lege mich schlafen, I lay myself down to lay: egen, to sleep. as, er machte mich sachen, he made me machen, * to make: laugh. bas nenne ich spielen, that I call playing. nennen, to name: to ride: as, ich reite spazieren, I ride out for exerreiten, thun, * to do: as, er thut nichts als schelten, he does nothing but scold.

(2) The Infinitive with zu is employed:

a. After nouns and adjectives, which, in English, are followed either by the preposition to with the Infinitive or by of with a participle: as, ich war froh ihn zu sehen, I was glad to see him; Sie haben Lust zu spielen, vou have a desire to play; ich bin mube es zu horen, I am tired of hearing it:

b. After verbs, to express the end or object of their action: as, ich komme mit Ihnen zu sprechen, I come to (i. e. in order to) speak with you: in which case also, the particle um often comes before zu, to render the expression more forcible : as, liebet die Tugend, um glücklich zu fein, love virtue, in order (um) to be happy.

c. After the verbs following and others of like import:

Anfangen, to begin. Aufhören, to cease. Befehlen, to command. Bitten, to beg. Erwarten, to expect. Soffen, to hope. Fürchten, to fear. Drohen, to threaten. Sich freuen, to rejoice. Sich schämen, to be ashamed. Sich rühmen, to boast.

Bögern, to delay. Gewöhnen, to accustom. Dienen, to serve. Binreichen, to suffice. Marnen, to warn. Weigern, to refuse. Erfennen, + to acknowledge. Befennen, † to confess. Scheinen, to appear. Wünschen, to wish. Verlangen, to desire.

† Erfennen and befennen are construed mainly with the preterite of the Inanitive: as, er erkennt, sich geirrt zu haben, he acknowledges that he has been

in error.

^{*} Machen however, cannot, as in English, be used to signify to make or cause by force: thus, to translate the English phrase, make him go out, the Germans say, lab (not mache) ihn hinausgehen. The Infinitive without zu comes after thun, only when nichts als precedes, in the example above.

Bereuen, to regret. Pflegen, to be wont. Fortsahren, to proceed. Unterlassen, to neglect. Haben, to have. Sein, to be. Helsen, to help. Bermeiben, to avoid. Frlauben, to permit. Gestatten, to allow. Berdienen, to deserve. Wagen, to venture. Wissen, to know. Nugen, to be of use. Frommen, to avail.

- d. After the prepositions the (without) and flatt or anflatt (instead of): as, there ein Wort zu fagen, without saying a word; anilatt zu schreiben, instead of writing.
- (3) The Infinitive in German, as intimated before, often performs the office of a verbal Substantive. It is then commonly preceded by the neuter of the article, and has all the various cases: as, bas Lügen schabet dem Lügner am meisten, lying injures the liar most; ich bin des Gehens müde, I am weary of walking; zum Reisen bist du nicht geschieft. you are not sit for journeying.
- (4) The Infinitive active, in German, after certain verbs, as, sein, lassen, verbieten, besehlen, &c. is not unsrequently employed passively: thus, lass isn rusen, which (literally) means, let him call, may, also, signify, let him be called; es ist sein seit zu versieren, there is no time to lose, or to be lost.
- (5) The Germans often employ the Indicative or Subjunctive, preceded by daß, where, in English, the Infinitive, preceded by to, is used: as, ich weiß, daß er der Mann ist, I know him to be (literally, I know that he is) the man.
- (6) The Infinitive, in English, preceded by the words how, where, what, when, and the like, after such verbs as, tell, know, say and teach, cannot be rendered literally into German: the Germans, in such cases, always using the Indicative or Subjunctive of such verbs as follen, muffen, fönnen: as, ich weiß, wie ich es thun muß, I know how to do it, or (literally) I know how I must do it; lehren Sie mich, was ich fagen fell, teach me what to say. For the use of the Infinitive of mögen, wollen, follen, &c., in place of the past Participle See § 74. 3.

§ 147. THE PARTICIPLES.

- (1) The Participles, in German, are varied by cases: following the same rules of inflection as the adjectives. Having the nature of adjectives, the Present in a few, and the Preterite in many instances, readily admit the degrees of comparison.
 - (2) The use of the Participle, as such, however, in German, is

far more restricted than in English. For, in English, it is commonly used to form a distinct clause of a sentence; and is thus made to indicate the time, cause or means of effecting that which is expressed in the main clause: thus, we say: Walking (that is, by or when walking) uprightly, we walk surely. This mode of expression can rarely, if ever, be adopted in German; into which language, if we desire to translate the above sentence, we must say: wenn wir auf: ridtig wandeln, fo wandeln mir fidjer, that is, when we walk uprightly, we walk surely.

(3) So, too, we say in English: Having given him the money, he went away; but, since there is nothing in German to correspond to this English compound Participle, it would be a gross error to attempt to render the sentence literally. Resort must be had, as in the other case, to a different structure: thus, als er ihm bas Weld gegeben hatte, ging er weg, that is, after or when he had given him the money, he went away. In this way must all similar cases be managed: we must employ a verb in each clause and connect the two together by means of suitable conjunctions; such as, weil, wenn, als, &a and indem.

§ 148. Rule.

'The Present Participle, like an attributive adjective, agrees with its noun in gender, number and case; and may, also, govern the same case as the verb whence it is derived: as,

Der lachende Frühling, the smiling spring.

Rühlendes Getränfe, cooling drink.

Die alles belebente Conne, the all animating sun, i. e. the sun that animates all.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) This Participle is seldom, if ever, otherwise employed with a noun than in an attributive sense. Its predicative use is found al most altogether in those words, that have so far lost character a Participles, as to be commonly recognized only as adjectives: as,

Reizend, charming. Rranfend, mortifying.

Cinnehmend, captivating.

Dringend, pressing.

Drückend, oppressive. Fliegend, flowing.

Sinreißend, overpowering.

Such a combination, therefore, as, I am reading, we are walking and the like, which is so common in English, is wholly inadmissible in German; save in the instance of those Participles that have lost, as just said, their true participial character: as, die Noth ift bringend,

the necessity is pressing.

(2) The Present Participle, in connection with the article, is often used substantively: the noun being understood; as, ber Legende, the reader, (literally) the (one) reading; bie Sterbende, the dying (female).

(3) This Participle, however, cannot in German, as in English, be, by means of an article, turned into an abstract verbal *noun*. But in order properly to render such phrases as, the reading, the writing, into German, we must use the present of the Infinitive: thus, but

Lefen, bas Schreiben.

- (4) The Present Participle, as stated in the Rule, may govern the case of its own verb; but it must be noted that the word so governed, always precedes the Participle: bus uns verfulgende Geschick, the us pursuing fate, i.e. the fate that pursues us. In some instances, the words are actually united, forming compounds: as, ehrliebend, honor-loving, that is, ambitious; aesetagebend, law-giving, &c.
- (5) The Present Participle is sometimes used with the power of an A tverb; that is, to express some circumstance of manner or condition: thus, weinend frad er zu mir, weeping (i. e. weepingly) he spoke to me; er setse sich schweigend nieder, keeping silent (i. e. silently) he sat down.

§ 149. Rule.

The Preterite Participle is not only used in the formation of the compound tenses, but may, also, be construed with nouns, after the manner of Adjectives: as,

Ich habe heute das Buch gelesen, I have read the book to-day.

Ein geliebtes Rind, a beloved child.

Der Mann ist gelehrt, the man is learned.

- (1) This Participle, in its character as an Adjective, is far more frequently employed in German than in English. Indeed, many Preterites in German, having lost all character as Participles, are now used exclusively as Adjectives.
- (2) The Preterite, like the Prescut Participle, is sometimes used in an adverbial manner: thus, bas Buch ift versoren gegangen, the book is lost (literally, gone lost).
- (3) This is especially the case with certain Participles employed with the verb fommen; as, er fommt gefahren, he comes driven, i. e. driving in a carriage er fommt geritten, he comes ridden, i. e. riding

on horseback; er fommt gestogen, he comes flying; er fommt gelausen,

he comes running, &c.

(4) Kindred to this, is its use, when connected with a verb, to express the condition or state of the subject: as, jest sterb' ich beruhigt, now I die content; in seine Tugend gehüllt, trest er der Berfeumbung, wrapped in his virtue, he defies calumny.

(5) The Preterite Participle usually in connection with the accu sative, is in some phrases employed absolutely: as, die Augen ger Simmel gerichtet, his eyes being directed towards heaven; ben Gewinn abgerechnet, the profit being deducted; diesen Fall ausgenommen, this case being excepted.

(6) This Participle is sometimes elliptically used for the Impera-

tive. (See § 145. 3.)

§ 150. Rule.

The Future Participle is used, when the subject is to be represented as a thing that must or ought to take place: as,

Gine zu lobende That, a deed to be (i. e. that ought to be) praised.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) What is called the Future Participle in German, is produced by placing zu before the present participle as above. It can be formed from transitive verbs only, and is always to be taken in a passive sense. It is chiefly to be found in the case of compound verbs: thus, hodguehrender Herr, the-highly-to be-honored i. e. the honorable, Sir.

6 151. THE ADVERBS.

RULE.

Adverbs qualify verbs, participles, adjectives and other adverbs: as, Er schreitt selten, he writes seldom.

Er hat den Gegenstand vortrefflich behandelt, he has treated the subject admirably.

Dieses Buch ist sehr gut, this book is very good.

Er arbeitet nicht gern, he works unwillingly.

OBSERVATIONS.

Almost all adjectives in the absolute form are, in German, employed as Adverbs. See § 102. 3. For remarks on the position of Adverbs in sentences, see the section on the arrangement of words § 158.

§ 152. THE PREPOSITIONS.

RULE.

The Prepositions anflatt, angerhalb, dieffeits, &c. (See the List § 103.) are construed with the genitive.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) When the same Preposition governs several nouns in the same construction, it is put before the first only; as, ich bin ven mere peimath, meinem Baterlande und meinen Freunden getrennt, from my home, my country and my friends, am I separated.

(2) For the right use and position of some of the Prepositions, much attention is required. See the Observations on those con-

strued with the genitive: § 110.

§ 153. Rule.

The Prepositions and, anger, bei, &c. (See List § 111.) are construed with the dative. (See Obs. § 112.)

§ 154. Rule.

The Prepositions burth, für, gegen, &c. (See List § 113.) are construed with the accusative. (See Obs. § 114.)

§ 155. Rule.

The Prepositions an, auf, hinter, &c. (See List § 115.) govern the native or accusative: the accusative, when motion or tendency towaras is signified, but in the other situations the dative. (See Obs. § 116.)

§ 156. THE CONJUNCTIONS.

RULE.

Conjunctions connect words and sentences in construction, and show their mutual relation and dependence; as,

Ichann und Wilhelm gehen zur Schule, John and William are going to school.

Id sah es; daher weiß id es, I saw it; therefore I know it. Er ist alter als id, he is older than I.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Under the general name of Conjunctions in this Rule, must be included all words performing the office of Conjunctions, whether properly such or not. Of these connective words three classes are to be distinguished: 1. those that do not affect the order of the words of a sentence in which they occur (§ 160. 8.); 2. those that always remove the copula to the end of the sentence (§ 160. 7.); 3. and finally, those that do or do not remove the copula to the end according as they stand before or after the subject (§ 160. 8.).

- (2) The true force and use of the Conjunctions is best learned from examples; of which see a large collection in Lesson 69. We subjoin, however, a few remarks in explanation of the following:
- a. Aber, allein, sendern. Aber is less adversative than either of the others. It is often merely continuative. Allein always introduces what is contrary to what might be inferred from what precedes: as, er ist self selfig, allein er lernt self wenig, he is very industrious, but he learns very little. Sendern serves to introduce what is contradictory. It is used only when a negative precedes; nicht edel, sendern sleinmuthig, not noble, but pusillanimous; es ist weder schwarz, nech braun, sendern grün, it is neither black nor brown, but green.
- b. Daß, also auf daß, introduces a clause expressing the end, object or result: as, id weiß, daß er femmt, I know that he is coming. This form of expression is more common in German than in English. When daß is left out, the copula comes immediately after the subject. See Note, page 445.
- c. Ded introduces something unexpected or not properly proceeding from the antecedent: as, er ift sehr reich, and hat bed wenig gearbeitet, he is very rich, yet has he worked little. It is sometimes elliptically employed to indicate certainty, entreaty and the like: as, sagen Significant, tell me, pray.
- d. Je, like the definite article in English, is put before comparatives to denote proportion. It, then, has beste for its correlative: thus, is slessed er ist, beste gesehrter wird er, the more diligent he is, the more learned he becomes. Desto sometimes comes before je: as, ein Ausstwerf ist desto schöner, je vessemmener es ist, a work of art is the me re beautiful, the more perfect it is. Sometimes je is employed terore both comparatives: thus, je mehr, je besser, the more, the better. Sometimes beste stands besore a comparative without je answering to it: as, id erwartete nicht meinen Freund zu sinden, desto größer aber war meine Freud; als ich ihn sah, I did not expect to sind my friend, but the greater was my joy, when I saw him.
- 2 Dbyleich, chichen, chuchl, indicate concession. The parts are often separated, especially by monosyllables: such as, ich du, er, es,

wir, ihr, fie. Often two or three such little words come between: as, ob er gleich alt ift, 2c., although he is old, &c.; ob ich mich gleich freue, 2c., although I rejoice, &c.

f. So, after such conjunctions: as, weil, als, ba, wenn, nachdem, obs gleich, obschon, obwohl, wenngleich and wiewohl, introduces the subsequent clause. This is chiefly the case, when the antecedent clause is long, or consists of several members: Ex. Weil dich Gott dies Alles gewahr werden ließ, so ist Niemand so weise als du, since God hath given thee to know all this, so (therefore) is no one so wise as thou. So commonly, however, denotes comparison: as, der Anabe ist so qut, als bas Mädchen, the boy is so (as) good as the girl. So in the phrases, fowehl als auch, or fewehl als, so (as) well as: febald als, so (as) soon as, &c. With aud (so-aud) following, it signifies however: as, so groß die Schrecken bes Arieges auch, ic., however great the terrors of war, &c.; fo reich er auch ist, ec., however rich he is, &c.

g The following are the more common correlatives: as,

Entweder,	either,	ober,	or.
Weder,	neither,	noch,	nor.
Wenn,	if,	fo,	so, or then
Da,	when,	fo,	then.
Se,	the,	je,	the.
Se,	the,	desto,	the.
Sobald,	as soon,	als,	as.
Sowohl,	as well,	als,	as.
Wie,	as,	fo,	80.
So,	so,	ſο,	so.
Nicht,	not,	sondern,	but.
Nicht allein,	not only,	sondern,	but.
Nicht nur,	not only,	sondern auch,	but also.

THE INTERJECTIONS. § 157.

RULE.

Interjections have no dependent construction.

OBSERVATIONS.

(1) Interjections stand generally before the nominative or the vocative; as, D! theuerster Bater! But sometimes the genitive, and sometimes the dative, is preceded by an Interjection: as, D, ber Freude! O the joy! Weh mir! Woe to me!

§ 158. COLLOCATION OF WORDS.

- (1) In the arrangement of words in sentences, the German differs widely from the English. Many differences of collocation, accordingly, have already been noted and explained in various other parts of this work. But, as every word and member of a sentence in German, takes its position according to a definite law of arrangement, and cannot, without great offense against euphony, be thrown out of its proper place, we subjoin here some general instructions on this topic.
- (2) The essential parts of every sentence, as already remarked (§ 119.), are the Subject and the Predicate. That which is used (properly some part of the verb of existence, fein) to couple the subject and the predicate, is called the Copula. Now, arranging these three parts in their natural order, the subject will come first, the copula next, the predicate last: thus,

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
Die Blume	ift	ſďön.
The flower	is	beautiful.
Das Pferd	war	stark.
The horse	was	strong.

(3) When, as in the case of simple tenses, the copula and the predicate are both contained in a single word, that word holds the place of the copula; while the place of the predicate either remains vacant, or is occupied by the object of the verb. Examples:

Copula.	Predicate.
blüht.	
blooms.	
lesen	das Buch.
read	the book.
fechten.	striana
fight.	
fehe	diefen Mann.
see	this man.
	blüht. blooms. lefen read fechten. fight. fehe

(4) In the case of compound tenses, however, the auxiliary takes the place of the copula; which place is also held by the auxiliaries of mood (§ 74.): the place of the predicate being occupied by the infinitive or participle. If the verb be a compound separable (§ 90), the particle stands in the place of the predicate, while the radical forms the copula. Examples:

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
3¢)	habe	gelefen.
I	have	read.
Wir	find	gewesen.
We	have	been.
Er	Fann	fdreiben.
He	can	write.
Sie	wurden	gefehen.
They	were	seen.
Er	geht	aus.
He	goes	out.

(5) When any of the ose verbs which assume the place of the copula, are employed in the compound form, the Participle or Infinitive belonging to them stands after the proper predicate. Examples:

Subject.	Copula.	Predicate.
Gr	ift	thöricht gewesen.
He	has	foolish been.
Er	wird	gelesen haben.
He	will	read have.
Sie	hätten	schreiben sollen.
Sie	find	gehört worden.
Er	wirb	gesehen worden sein.
Er	ijt	ausgegangen.

(6) The object of a sentence comes between the copula and the Predicate; and, if there be two objects, that of the person precedes that of the thing. Examples:

Subjec	t. Copula.	1st Object.	2d Object.	Predicate.
Er	hat	einen Brief	-	geschrieben.
Er	schreibt	meinen Brief		ab.
Cr	ist	feinem Freunde		gewogen.
Sie	find	eines Berbrechens	_	beschuldigt worden.
Id	habe	bem Knaben	ein Buch	gegeben.
Er	hat	den Sohn	einer Sünde	beschuldigt.
Id	habe	meinen Freund	_	um Rath * gefragt.

^{* 11}m Rath with fragen forms a phrase, (um Rath fragen, to ask for advice,) which belongs to a class of phrases in German, in which a noun or adjective is made to play the same part in respect to a verb, that is sustained by a separable particle. This will account for the position of um Rath in the sentence: it being treated just like a separable prefix. Other phrases belonging to this class are:

(7) Should both objects, however, be persons, the accusative comes first: except the oblique cases of the personal pronouns (id), bu, er, sie, es, wir, ihr, sie), which always take the precedences Examples:

Subj.	Copula.	1st Object.	2d Object.	Predicate.
3¢)	<i>habe</i>	beinen Cohn	meinem Freunde	empfehlen.
Să)	habe	bir	meinen Sohn	empfohlen.
Er	wird	ihm	feine Techter	geben.

(8) When two personal pronouns form the objects of a sentence, the accusative comes before the dative and the genitive. Examples

Subj.	Copula.	1st Object.	2d Object.	Predicate.
Sie	haben	es	mir	gegeben.
Wir	nehmen	uns	feiner	an.
Er	hat	fid:	mir	empfohlen.

(9) Adverbs of degree and manner, or nouns governed by prepositions and serving in the place of adverbs, when they refer exclusively to the verb, stand immediately after the object. Examples

Subj.	Copula.	Object.	Adverb.	Predicate.
Er	behandelt	feinen Wegenstand	vortrefflich.	borneds
Gr	hat	feinen Gegenstand	vortrefflich	behandelt.
Gr	hat	bas Geld	mit Freuden	ausgegeben.

(10) Adverbs of time, and phrases used instead of adverbs of time, commonly come before the object and before adverbs of place. Examples:

Subj.	Copula.	Adverb.	Object.	Predicate.
3d)	habe	gestern	einen Brief	gefdrieben.
Er	ift	vor brei Tagen in London	countails	angefommen.

(11) Adverbs of place, and nouns with prepositions, used as such, generally come immediately before the predicate. Examples:

Subj.	Copula.	Object.	Adverb.	Predicate.
Id	h abe	einen Brief	aus Berlin	erhalten.
Id)	werbe	meinen Sohn	nach Paris	fchicken.

Hitse seisten, to render aid. An Hitse seinen, to come to the aid. An Mittag essen, to dine.

Evrge tragen, to take care.
An Grunde geben, to perish.
In Grunde richten to ruin.
In Bert segen, to execute.
An Etande bringen, to accomplish.
Ucht geben, to pay attention.

Ilms Leben bringen, to deprive of life. Trot bieten, to bid defiance. In Theil werden, to fall to one's part Math geben, to give advice. Gebör geben, to grant a hearing. Gefahr laufen, to run a risk. Etill steben, to stand still. Best halten, to hold fast.

(12) Nouns and pronouns with the prepositions appropriate to the verb employed in the sentence, generally come immediately before the predicate. Examples:

Ich habe niemals über ben Gegenstand mit ihm gesprochen. Ich werde niemals in meinem Leben zu ihm gehen.

When, however, the preposition with its noun is merely used to denote the cause or purpose, &c., of what is expressed by the verb, it stands before the object. Examples:

Wir tranken gestern aus Mangel an Bier Waffer. Ich konnte ihm vor Freuden keine Antwort geben.

§ 159. Inversion.

- (1) In all the cases preceding, the natural order of the leading parts has been preserved; that is, the subject first, the copula next, and the predicate last. But for the sake of giving special emphasis to particular words, this order is often inverted. Thus, the real, or logical subject is made emphatic by being put after the copula: the pronoun estaking its place as a grammatical subject: as, est best die Freiheit ihre Fahne auf, liberty uplifts her standard. When, again, either the copula or the predicate is to be rendered emphatic, they exchange places: thus, (predicate emphatic) sterben mussen suffer alle, die must all. The chief places in which the copula receives the stress, are,
 - a. in direct questions; as, schreibt ber Mann?
 - b. in imperatives; as, fur ten Sie mit ihm;
 - e. in the case of mogen, when used to express a wish; as, moge es
 - d. in cases where surprise (generally with both) is to be expressed; as, ift both bie Stadt wie gekehrt!
- (2) When, on any one of those words which, in the natural or der, come between the copula and the predicate, we wish to lay special emphasis, it must be put either before the other words standing between the copula and the predicate, or else before the subject. In this latter case, however, the subject and the copula exchange places: thus, nur von Gelem fann Gelem fammen; where the common order would be: Geles famm nur von Gelem stammen. These inversions, however, chiefly occur when principal and subordinate sentences are connected by conjunctions.

§ 160. SENTENCES: PRINCIPAL AND SUBORDINATE.

(1) A principal sentence is one that expresses by itself an independent proposition: thus, It was reported; He deserves; John toils.

- (2) A subordinate sentence is one, that serves as the complement to a principal sentence; and without which it conveys no complete idea. Thus, in the expressions, It was reported, that the town was taken; He deserves, that we should defend him; John toils, although he is rich: the first, in each case, is the principal and the second the subordinate sentence.
- (3) In the natural order, the principal precedes the subordinate sentence. But this order is often reversed; in which case the order of the subject and the copula in the principal sentence, is also reversed. Thus, in the natural order we say, id) weiß, daß er es nicht thun fann, I know, that he can not do it. Putting the subordinate sentence first, it will stand: daß er es nicht thun fann, weiß id), that he can not do it, know I.
- (4) When, however, the subordinate sentence comes in after the copula (i. e. before a part only) of the principal sentence, the natural order of the latter remains unchanged: as, id) fand, als id) in London andam, meinen Freund nicht.
- (5) In subordinate sentences, the common order of the leading parts, differs from that of principal sentences, in making the copula* come last, i.e. in making the copula and the predicate exchange places. Examples:

		Copula.
Er,	welcher mir den Brief	brachte.
He,	who to me the letter	brought
Der,	dessen Herz rein	ift.
Ich weiß,	wo ich ihn gefehen	habe.
Er fagt,	daß er es nicht thun	fann.
Er ist arm,	weil er fehr träge	ift.

- (6) The subordinate sentence is usually connected with the principal one by means of some conjunctive word. The conjunctive word so employed, is either a relative pronoun, a relative adverb, or some conjunction proper, expressing cause, condition, purpose, limitation or the like. See the examples under the preceding paragraph.
- (7) The conjunctions employed in connecting principal with sub ordinate sentences, are, als, auf daß, bevor, bis, da, dasern, damit, daß, †

^{*} The copula is sometimes entirely omitted; as, Das Buch, das er mir gegeben; the book that he (has

given me. \uparrow Daß is sometimes omitted; in which case the copula stands, not at the end, but just as in a principal sentence: thus, er fagt, er töine (direiben.

sieweil, ehe, falls indem, je, je nachdem, nachdem, nun, ob, obgleich, obschon, owohl, seitdem, ungeachtet, während, weil, wenn, ‡ wenn nicht, wenn gleich, wenn schon, wenn auch, wie, wie auch, wiewohl, wo, wosern, obzwar. These all remove the copula to the end of the sentence.

(8) The following are the conjunctive adverbs, which are used to connect subordinate sentences with principal ones, after the manner of real conjunctions: außerbem, baher, bann, alabann, barum, beswegen, beshalb, bennoch, bessenningeachtet, besigleichen, besiv, einerseite, anderseite, enbitch, ferner, folglich, gleichwohl, hernach, indessen, (indes), nachher, faum, mithin, nichtsbestoweniger, nicht assein, nicht nur, nicht bloß, noch, nur, sonst, theile, ingleichen, in so fern, in so weit (so weit), jedoch, übrigene, überdies, vielmehr, wehl, zudem, zwar. These all reverse the order of subject and copula, when they stand before the subject; when, however, they come after the copula, the natural order of the sentence obtains.

Se mehr man hat, besto mehr verlangt man.

Er ist frank, daher bleibt er zu Dause.

Afterward he went away again.

- (9) Allein, benn, sendern, und and ober always stand at the head of a sentence without influencing the order of the other words. Aber and namilish may, also, occupy the first place without changing the position of the other words.
- (10) Where a mood-auxiliary, or any such verb as takes the infinitive without zu, occurs together with an other infinitive, the copula stands before the two infinitives: thus, wenn ich es hätte thun muffen ic., not wenn ich thun muffen hätte.

IDIOMATIC PHRASES.

There are in German, as in other languages, numerous idiomatic phrases. Many of these can not be rendered literally into English without a great sacrifice both of sense and sound. Still their meaning and application must be familiar to the student. We give below, therefore, a somewhat extended list; adding, to each, either some equivalent phrase in our own language, or, where it will bear it, a regular translation. In every case, however, it will be highly advantageous to the student to put the phrase first in a perfectly literal dress, and then deduce from it, if possible, the thought, which it is employed to convey.

TWhen wenn is left out the subject and copula stand as ir a question: thus, wenn ich es geschrieben hätte, 20., or (without wenn) hätte ich es geschrieben so würde ich es Ihnen gesagt haken.

Achten Sie es nicht so gering. Un ber Sache ift nichts auszuseten. Auf's Ungewisse.

Bei ftodfinfterer Racht.

Bei ber Sache ift ein Aber. Darauf ift es eben angelegt.

Das Shiff lag vor Anter.

Das Buch läßt fich lesen.

Das läßt fich sehen.

Das hat feine Art.

Das läßt fich nicht blafen.

Das habe ich mir bald gedacht.

Dem ift nicht zu helfen.

Den Rürgern gichen.

Der Name will mir nicht beifallen.

Die Saare ftanden mir zu Berge.

Die Fenfter geben in ben Garten.

Die Waare findet feinen Abgang.

Die Waare findet ftarfen Absat. Eile mit Weile.

Ein Erz-Schurfe.

Ein vornehmer Mannt.

Einem Pferbe bie Sporen geben.

Einem auf ben Leib geben.

Einem an bie Sand gehen. Einen herausfordern.

Einen anfahren.

Einen an seinem Geburtstage anbinden.

Einen aufsiehen.

Sie ift unter bie Saube gekommen.

Er prahlt gern, or ichneibet ge-n auf.

Er läßt es fich febr angelegen jein.

Er sah mich starr an.

Er stellt fich unwiffend an.

Er hat sich lodgemacht.

Er halt übel Haus.

Er mußte schwören.

Er weiß weder aus noch ein.

Er riecht ben Braten.

Er hat fich bavon gemacht.

Er läßt viel barauf geben.

gefunden

Do not think so light of it.

No fault can be found with it.

Upon an uncertainty. At the dead of the night.

There is a 'but' in the matter.

This was the very aim.

The vessel rode at anchor.

The book is readable.

That looks well; that will do.

That is unbecoming; unseemly.

That cannot be done in a trice.

I thought so soon enough. There is no remedy for it.

To get the worse of it.

The name does not occur to me.

My hair stood on end.

The windows look into the garden.

There is no demand for the article.

The article finds a ready market. Slow and sure (hasten slowly).

An arrant knave.

A man of rank; a leading man

To clap spurs to a horse.

To attack or assault one.

To go to one's aid.

To challenge or call out one.

To address one harshly.

To make a present to one on his birth-day.

To quiz one.

She has got married.

He is fond of talking big.

He makes it his business.

He stared me in the face.

He affects ignorance.

He has got off.

He is a poor manager.

He was put to his oath.

He is sadly put to it. He smells the rat.

He has run away.

He spends a great deal of money.

Er hat sich mit seinen Gläubigern ab- He has come to term with his eraditors.

Er hat es so in ber Art.

Er hat endlich seine Baare an ben He has found a market at last Mann gebracht.

Er macht es gar zu bunt.

Er geht nur barauf aus.

Es wird nicht angehen.

Es sieht fehr barnach aus.

Es geht mir nichts ab.

Es geht bunt gu.

Es reift in ben Beutel.

Blau läßt nicht schön auf Grün.

Ich halte viel auf meine Schwester.

Sch kann ihn gut leiden.

Ich fann mich nicht barauf besinnen.

Ich frage nichts barnach.

Ich fann ben Mann nicht ausstehen.

Ich thate es felber nicht.

Ich will es mit ihm nicht fo genaunehmen.

Ich bin bahinter gekommen.

Ih laffe es gehen wie es will.

Was hat er por ?

Ihm fällt jede Rleinigkeit auf.

In Beschlag nehmen.

Jebermann mag ihn gut leiben.

Rehren Gie fich nicht an ihn.

Rein Blatt vor das Maul nehmen.

Rurg angebunden fein.

Langen Sie zu, meine Berren.

Laffen Sie mich zufrieden.

Mein Nachbar läßt mir fagen.

Mir nichts, dir nichts.

Seben Sie Ihren But auf.

Sie hat ihn barum gebracht.

Sie ergriffen bas hasenpanier.

Sie geben mir immer die Schuld.

Gie thun ber Sache zu viel.

Was geht bas mich an?

Was hilft mir's?

Was fällt Ihnen ein?

Was wollte ich boch fagen?

Weit gefehlt.

Wonn ich fie zu feben befomme.

Wenn's mir fehl schlägt.

Wenn ich anders recht daran bin.

It is his war.

He is too bad; he goes too far. He aims at nothing else.

It will not do.

It looks very much like it.

I want for nothing.

These are strange goings on.

It costs a great deal of money. Blue does not look well on green.

I set a great store by my sister.

I like him well.

I cannot recollect it.

I do not care for it.

I cannot bear the man.

I would not do it myself.

I won't stand upon it with him.

I have found it out.

I let things go as they will.

What is he about?

Every trifle catches his attention.

To seize (goods).

He is liked by every one.

Never mind him.

To speak fearlessly. To be irritable.

Help yourselves, Gentlemen

Let me alone.

My neighbor sends me word.

Without any ado.

Put your hat on.

She made him lose it.

They took to their heels.

You always blame me.

You are carrying the thing too far

What is that to me?

What am I the better for it!

What an idea!

What was I going to say?

You are quite out.

If I get a sight of her.

If I do not succeed.

If I am not mistaken.

EXERCISES IN COMPOSING GERMAN.

In the following list, together with the vocabularies, English as well as German, the pupil will find an ample stock of words for the construction of the proposed sentences (see p. 79) according to any one of the several Lessons. Thus, for instance, on the

MODEL ACCORDING TO LESSON X,

the sentence, Ex. 16, "Dieser Müller ist der Sohn jenes Bauers," may be changed as follows: Jener Bauer ist der Freund dieses Müllers; or, Jener Müller giebt dem Bauer das Korn; or, Dieser Bauer verfaust dem Müller das Korn; or, Der Müller verfaust diesem Bauer das Mehl; or, the sentence may be so varied as to embrace the instructions of several of the preceding Lessons, either with or without the introduction of words which have not already occurred in former Exercises.

MODEL EXERCISES ACCORDING TO LESSON XII,

Exercise 20. 1. Ihr Bater hat ein Glas und einen hammer auf dem Tische; or, Mein Bruder hat ein Feuer in seinem Ofen; or, Unser Freund hat mein Glas und Ihren Stuhl; or, Mein hund steht zwischen meinem Freunde und unserem Lehrer.

A similar course may be pursued with any other sentence in any given Exercise; a less or more advanced lesson being selected, as a model, according to the progress or capacity of the pupil.

EXERCISES ACCORDING TO LESSON XXXVI.

Exercise 68. 1. Was hat der Müller in den kleinen Säcken? 2. Er hat Mehl darin. 3. Wer hat die Gurken? 4. Die Köche haben sie. 5. Wer hat die silberne Lichtpupe gehabt? 6. Wo sind die Schaufeln und der Schaumlöffel? 7. Welche Gemälte haben die Maler gehabt?

I. Professions and Trades. Hantherte und Gewerke.

Apothe'fer, m. -3, apothecary. Argt, m. -es; pl. Mergte, physician. Barber', m. -- s, pl. -c, barber. Bau'meister, m. -s, pl. -, architect Pilb'hauer, m. -3, pl. -, seulptor. Bifh f, m. -3, pl. Bifdife, bishop. Böttcher, m. -s, pl. -, cooper. Brancr, m. -s, pl. -, brewer. Budy'einder, m. -3, bookbinder. Bud bruder, m. -8, pl. -, printer. Capellan , m. -8, pl. -, chaplain. Chirung', m. -en, pl. -en, surgeon. Dad'beder, m. -3, pl. -, slater. Färber, m. -s, pl. -, dyer. Fisch'handler, m. -3, pl. fishmonger. Fleischer, m. -8, pl. -, butcher. Fuhrmann, pl. -Icute, wagoner. Beiftliche, m. -n, clergyman. Gerber, m. -3, pl. -, currier. Glaser, m. -e, pl. -, glazier. Gold'schmied, m. -es, goldsmith. Hand'schuhmacher, m. -&, glover. Sirt, m. -en, pl. -en, herdman. Hufschmied, m. -es, farrier. Juwelier', m. -co, jeweler. Röhler, m. -8, pl. -, collier. Rufer, m. -&, pl. (See Böttcher.) Künstler, m. -s, pl. -, artist. Kup'ferschmieb, m. -es, brazier. Rup'ferstecher, m. -8, graver. Mahir, m. -&, pl. mower. Marti'schreier, m. -s, pl. -, quack. Maurer, m. -3. pl. -, mason. Mess'erschmied, m. -es, cutler. Menger, m. -d. (See Fleischer.) Musitant', m. -en, musician.

Nacht wächter, m. -3, watchman. Ra'herin, pl. -nen, seamstress. Platurforfiger, m. -3, naturalist. Dbsi'handlerin, fruitwoman. Papst, m. -cd, pl. Papste, pope. Perrud'enmacher, hair-dresser. Pfarrer, m. -3, pl. -, vicar, parson Pfer'ochandler, m., horsedealer. Philiforp', m -en, philosopher. Pre'diger, m. -3, pl. -, preacher. Priefter, m. -3, pl. -, priest. Redner, m. -3, pl. -, orator. Sattler, m. -3, pl. -, saddler. Schau'spieler, m. -3, pl. -, actor. Schlosser, m. -\$, pl. -, locksmith. Schmied, m. -co, -3, pl. -c, smith. Schneider, m. -3, pl. -, tailor. Schorn'steinseger, chimney-sweep. Schriftsteller, m. -3, pl. -, author. Schuh'flicker, m. -3, pl. -, cobbler. Schul'lehrer, m. -3, schoolteacher. Seiler, m. -3, pl. -, rope-maker. Specerei'handler, grocer. Stid'erin, pl. -nen, embroideress. Tag'löhner, m. -3, day-laborer. Tapezi'rer, m. -3, pl. -, upholsterer Trödler, m. -3, pl. -, fripperer. Tudy handler, m. -3, pl. -, draper. Uhr'macher, m. -3, watchmaker. Washlerin, pl. -nen, washer-woman. Weber, m. -3, pl. -, weaver. Wechster, m. -s, money-exchanger. Wundarzt, pl. -arzie, See Chirurg. Bahnarit, pl. -arite, dentist. Bud'erbader, confectioner.

II. Man. Der Menich.

Alter, n. -3, old age.
Almme, f. -, pl. -n, nurse.
Braut, f. -, pl. Braute, bride.
Brautigam, m. -3, bridegroom.
E hefrau, f. -, pl. -n, wife.
E bemann, pl. -nanner, husband.
Enfel, m. -3, pl. -, grand son.
Enfelin, pl. -n, grand daughter.
Familie, f. -, pl. -n, family.
Geburt', f. -, birth.

Gemahl', m. -es, pl. -e, } consort. Gemahl'in, f. -, pl. -nen, } consort. Groß'mutter, -mütter, grandmother. Groß'vater, -rater, grandfather. Augend, f. -, youth. Sungfrau, f. -, pl. -en, virgin. Singling, m. -e, young man. Kindheit, f. -, childhood, infancy, Nadfommen, pl. descendants. Pathe, m. -n, pl. -n, godfather.

^{*} For declension and formation of plural, see p. 80; connected view of declensions, page 104.

Pathe, f. -, pl. -n, godmother.
Pfle'gevater, pl. -vater, fosterfather.
Schwager, brother-in-law.
Schwie'gernutter, mother-in-law.
Schwie'gerfehn, son-in-law.
Schwie'gervater, father-in-law.
Schwie'gervater, father-in-law.
Schwie'gervater, father-in-law.

Sticfvater, m. -8, stepfather Ur'enfel, great-grand son. Ur'großvater, great-grand father. Berlo'bung, pl. -en, betrothment. Berl'fahren, pl. anestors. Baile, f. -, pl. -n, orphan. Witmer, m. -3, pl. -n, widower. Bwilling, m. -3, pl. -e, twie.

III. THE HUMAN BODY. Der menschliche Kürper.

Mter, f. -, pl. -n, vein. Arm, m. -es, -3, pl. -e, arm. Aug'apfel, pl. -äpfel, eye-ball, pupil. Au'genbraune, pl. -n, eye-brow. Au'genlied, n. -ed, pl. -er, eye-lid. Au'genwimpern, pl. eye-lashes. Baden, m. -3, pl. -, cheek. Bad'enbart, pl. -barte, whiskers. Batt, m. -ce, -3, pl. Barte, beard. Bein, n. -ce, -3, pl. -c, leg. Blut, n. -ce, -3, blood. Bruft, f. -, pl. Brufte, breast. Bufen, m. -3, pl. -, bosom. Daumen, m. -3, pl. -, thumb. El'bogen, m. -3, pl. -, elbow. Ferse, f. -, pl. -n, heel. Fleisch, n. -es, flesh. Galle, f. -, gall. Gaumen, m. -3, pl. -, palate. Gehirn', n. -28, -3, pl. -c, brain. Gefent', n. -es, -3, pl. -e, joint. Gerip'pe, n. -3, pl. -, skeleton. Besicht, n. pl. -e, -er, sight. Gesichts'punkt, m. -es, -s, pl. -züge, lineament, feature.

lineament, feature.
Glieb, n. limb, member.
Dals, m. -es, pl. Hile, neck.
Daut, f. -, pl. Haute, skin.
Deri, n. -ens, pl. en, heart.
Düfte, f. -, pl. -n, hip.
Rehle, f. -, pl. -n, throat.

Anie, n. -3, pl. Anice, knee. Anochen, m. -3, pl. -, bone. Rörper, m. -3, pl. -, body. Leber, f. -, pl. -n, liver. Lippe, f. -, pl. -n, lip. Lunge, f. -, pl. -n, lungs. Magen, m. -s, pl. -, stomach. Marf, n. −e\$, −\$, marrow. Mil; f. -, pl. -en, spleen. Mund, m. pl. Münder, mouth. Mustel, f. -, pl. -n, muscle. Maden, m. -3, pl. -, nape. Nagel, m. –3, pl. Nägel, nail. Maje, f. -, pl. -n, nose. Merv, m. -en, pl. -en, nerve. Mieren, pl. -, loins. Rippe, f. -, pl. -n, rib. Rückgrat, m. & n. spine. Schabel, m. -3, pl. -, skull. Schenfel, m. -8, pl. -, thigh. Schlaf, m. pl. Schlafe, temple. Schlag'ader, f. -, pl. -n' artery. Schulter, f. -, pl. -n, shoulder. Seite, f. -, pl. -n, side. Stirn, f. -, pl. -en, forehead. Wade, f. -, pl. -n, cal. Wange, f. -, pl. -n, cheek. Bahnfleisch, n. -es, gum. Behe, f. -, pl. -n, toe. Bunge, f. -, pl. -n, tongue.

IV. MALADIES, REMEDIES.

Aufall, m. –ed, –d, pl. –fälle, fit. Baljam, m. –d, pl. –c, balm. Blattern, pl. the small-pox. B. indheit, f. –, blindness. Brannwein, m. brandy. Brechmittel, n. –d. pl. –, vomitive. Fieber, n. –d, fever. Geschwülft, Geschwülste, swelling. Veschwülft, n. –d, pl. –e, ulcer.

Krankheiten, Seilmittel.

Gicht, f. –, gout. Seilung, f. –, pol. –en, cure. Seilung, f. –, pol. –en, cure. Seilung, f. –, loarseness. Helappe, f. jalap. Koiff, f. –, colic. Krampf, m. Krämpfe, eramp. Krebs, m. –es, pl. –e, cancer Masern, pl. measles.

Mittel, n. -8, pl. -, remedy. Narbe, f. -, pl. -n, sear. Rer vensieber, n. -3, nervous-sever. Ohnmacht, f. -, fainting. Pocker, pl. (See Blattern.) Ouetschung, pl. -en, contusion. Necept', n. pl. -e, prescription. Salve, f. -, pl. -n, salve. Scharlachsieber, scarlet-sever. Schielen, n. -8, squinting. Schwindel, m. -\$, dizziness.
Schwindfuckt, f. -, consumption.
Stammeln, n. -\$, stammering.
Snummheit, f. -, dumbness.
Sucht, die fallende, epilepsy.
Taubheit, f. -, deafness.
Ne'besteit, f. -, nausea.
Nu'paßsichseit, indisposition.
Berren'sing, pl. -en, dislocation.
Bassacht, f. -, dropsy.
Bunde, f. -, pl. -n, wound.

V. Articles of Dress, etc. Rleibungsstücke, 2c.

Mermel, m. -\$, pl. -, sleeve. Armband, pl. -bander, bracelet. Atlas, m. - ffes, pl. - ffe, satin. Barchent, m. -3, pl. -e, dimity. Batist', m. -es, pl. -e, cambric. Baum'wolle, f. -, cotton. Bein'fleider, pl. pantaloons. Besat', m. –es, pl. –sähe, trimming. Beutel, m. –s, pl. –, purse, bag. Brille, f. -, p.. -n, spectacles. Brust nadel, f. -, pl. -n, broach. Bürste, f. -, pl. -n, brush. Degen, m. -&, pl. -, sword. Diamant, m. diamond. El'fenbein, n. -es, -s, ivory. Fächer, m. -s, pl. -, fan. Flor, m. -es, -s, pl. Flöre, crape. Frad, m. pl. Frade, dress-coat. Franse, f. -, pl. -n, fringe. Futter, n. −\$, lining. Geschmei'de, n. -8, jewelry. Granat', m. -en, pl. -en, garnet. Gürtel, m. -&, pl. -, sash. Haarnadel, f. -, pl. -n, hair-pin. Haisband, n. pl. -bänder, neck-lace. Halstuch, n. pl. -tücher, neck-cloth. Saube, f. -, pl. -n, cap. Semb, n. -es, -s, pl. -en, shirt. Sofen, pl. breeches. Ho'senträger, m. suspenders. Ramasch'en, pl. gaiters. Ramm, m. pl. Rämme, comb. Rappe, f. -, pl. -n, cap. Rleib, n. -es, dress, gown. Ropfput, m. -es, head-dress. Aragen, m. &, pl. -, collar. Lein'wand, f. -, linea.

Lecte, f. -, pl. -n, curl. Musselin', m. -es, pl. -e, muslin. Mühe, f. -, pl. -n, (See Kappe.) Na'delkissen, n. -8, pin-cushion. Mah'nadel, f. -, pl. -n, needle. D'berrod, m. pl. -röde, frock-cont Ohrring, m. -es, pl. -e, ear-ring. Pelzwerf, n. -es, s, pl. -e, fur. Perle, f. -, pl. -n, pearl. Doma'de, f. -, pl. -n, pomatum. Riech'släschchen, n. smelling-bottle. Ring, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, ring. Sammet, m. -\$, pl. -e, velvet. Scheere, f. -, pl. -n, shears. Schlafrock, m. dressing-gown. Schleier, m. -8, pl. -, vail. Schlöß, n. –es, pl. Schlößer, elasp. Schnalle, f. –, pl. –n, buckle. Schnürbrust, f. –, pl. –brüste, stays Schnür'nabel, f. -, pl. -n, bodkin. Schooß, m. -es, pl. Schöße, lap. Schürze, f. -, pl. -n, apron. Seide, f. -, pl. -n, silk. Sode, f. -, pl. -n, sock. Son'nenschirm, m. parasol. Spißen, pl. laces. Sporen, m. -3, pl. -, spur. Stecknabel, f. -, pl. -n, pin. Stie'felfnecht,m. boot-jack. Strumpf, m. pl. Strümpfe, stocking Taffet, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, taffeta. Tasche, f. -, pl. -n, pocket. Un'terhofen, pl. drawers. Weste, f. -, pl. -n, vest. Widse, f. -, pl. -n, blacking. Bahn'burfte, f. tooth-brush. Bahn'stocher, n. tooth-pick.

VI. Town and House, etc. Die Stadt und bas haus, 26.

Balfen, m. -8, pl. -, beam. Bant, f. -, pl. -en, bank. Baum'garten, pl. -garten, orchard. Baum'schule, f. -, pl. -n, nursery. Bibliothef, f. -, pl. -en, library. Börse, f. -, pl. -n, exchange. Brett, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, plank. Brücke, f. -, pl. -i, bridge. Brunnen, m. -3, pl. -, well. Capel'le, f. -, pl. -a, chapel. Caser'ne, f. -, pl. -n, barrack. Dach, n. -es, pl. Dacher, roof. Dad'rinne, f gutter, spout. Decke, f. -, p!. -n, ceiling. Dorf, n. pl. Dörfer, village. Erd'geschoß, n. ground-floor. Fen'sterladen, m. -0, pl. window-shutters. Fleden, m. -3, pl. -, borough. Tug'boden, m. -8, pl. -boden, floor. Gasse, f. -, pl. -n, lane. Gesang'nis, n. -es, pl. -e, prison. Bewachs'haus, n. pl. -hauser, green-Gewölbe, n. -3, pl. -, vault. Glocke, f. -, pl. -n, bell. Glock'enspiel, n. -es, chime. Gosse, f. -, pl. -n, kennel. qu teer Hauptstadt, f. -, pl. -stadte, metropolis, chief town. Secte, f. -, pl. -n, hedge. Sof, m. pl. Söfe, court, yard. Bütte, f. -, pl. -n, cottage, hut. Ralf, m. -cs, -s, lime. Ramin, n. -es, pl. -e, chimney. Rammer, f. -, pl. -n, chamber. Reller, m. -&, pl. -, cellar. Rirchhof, m. -es, pl. -höfe, buryingplace, church-yard. Kirchspiel, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, parish. Rirdthurm, m. -es, -s, pl. -thurme, tower, belfry of a church.

Land'strage, f. -, pl. -n, highway. Mauer, f. -, pl. -n, wall. Mei'erhof, m. -es, -s, pl. -höfe, farm. Möbeln, pl. furniture. Mörtel, m. –8, mortar. Münze, f. -, pl. -n, mint, coin. Dien, m. -3, pl. Defen, stove. Palast, m. –es, pl. Palaste, palace. Pflaster, n. -5, pavement. Post, f. -, pl. -en, post-office. Pumpe, f. -, pl. -en, pump. Rathhans, n. -cs, pl. häuser, town house, council-house. Miegel, m. -3, pl. -, bolt, door-bar Saal, m. -es, -s, pl. Sale, saloon Sacrifiei', f. -, pl. -en, vestry. Schau'spielhaus, n. theater. Săpelle, f. -, pl. -n. bell (small). Scheune, f. -, granary, barn. Schlaf'zimmer, n. -3, bed-room. Schloß, n. - Hes, castle, lock. Schiefer, m. -3, pl. -, slate. Schornstein, m. (See Kamin.) Speicher, m. -3, pl. -, loft, garret. Spital', n. -es, pl. -taler, hospital Stadtthor, n. -es. pl. -e, city-gate. Stadt'viertel, n.quarter of (the) town. Stall, m. -cs, pl. Ställe, stable, Stockwerf, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, story. Stube, f. -, pl. -n, chamber. Treibhaus, n. hot-house. Trep'pengeländer, n. stair-case-rail. Thurm, m. Thurme, tower, steeple.

Landhaus, n. country-house

VII. FURNITURE, ETC. Mobilien, 2c.

Becher, m. -3, pl. -, tumbler, eup. Bett, n. -23, -3, pl. -en, bed. Bett'becke, f. -, pl. -n, coverlet. Bett'labe, f. -, pl. -n, bedstead. Betttuch, n. -e3, pl. -tücher, sheet. Bia'sebalg, m. pl. -bälge, bellows.

Kloster, n. -&, pl. Klöster, cloister.

Rüche, f. -, pl. -n, kitchen.

Bü'cherbrett, n. book-shelf. Bü'cherjaranf, m. book-case. Bü'geletien, n. smoothing-iron. Cajjerol', n. –3, pl. –e, sauce pan. Decfel, m. –3, pl. –, cover. Eimer, m. –3, pl. –, bucket.

Umge'bungen, pl. environs. Vor'zimmer, n. ante-chamber.

Stegel, m. -3, pl. -, tile.

Bollhaus, n. custom.-house.

Borftadt, f. -, pl. -ftabte, suburb.

Beughaus, n. pl. -haufer, arsenal.

Bie'gelftein, m. -es, pl. -c, brick.

2Band, f. -, Wande, wall (of house)

Weinberg, m. -cs, pl. -e, vine-yard. Wiese, f. -, pl. -n, meadow. Vaß, n. - ffes, pl. Fäffer, cask. Fe'rerbett, n. -ed, feather-bed. Veu'erstahl, m. pl. -stahle, steel. Feu'erstein, m. -es, -3, pl. -c, flint. Teu'erzange, f. -, pl. -n, tongs. Feu'erzeug, n. -ev, tinder-box. Tußkanf, f. -, pl. -banke, foot-stool. Bebed', n. -≥3, -3, pl. -2, cover. Gemal'de, n. +3, pl. -, picture. Handtuck, n. -ce, pl. -tücker, towel. perb, m. -es, -3, pl. -e, hearth. Doly fohle, f. -, pl. -n, charcoal. Raftchen, n. -3, pl. -, box. (L. 24. 1.) Reffel, m. -3, pl. -, kettle. Rerge, f. -, pl. -n, taper, candle. Rifte, f. -, pl. -n, chest. Romo'de, f. -, chest of drawers. Ropf'tissen, n. -s, pl. -, pillow. Korb, m. -e3, -3, pl Rörbe, basket. Rron'leuchter, m. chandelier. Rrug, m. -es' pl. Krüge, pitcher. Rübel, m. -3, pl. -, pail, tub. Ruch'engeschirr, n. kitchen utensil. Lampe, f. -, pl. -n, lamp. Later'ne, f. -, pl. -n, lantern. Lidit, n. -e3, pl. -: r, (See Rerge.) Licht'pute, f. -, pl. -n, snuffers. Mörser, m. -3, pl. -, mortar. Pfanne, f. -, pl. -n, pan. Pfef'ferbühse, f. -, pepper-box. Vfropfen, m. -3, pl. -, cork. Piropfen icher, m. cork-screw.

Pfühl, m. –3, pl. Pfühle, bolster. Politer, n. -3, pl. -, bolster. Pult, n. -:0, -3, pl, -e, desk. Mahmen, m. -3, pl. -, frame. Sal faß, n. pl. -faffer, salt-cellar Schachtel, f. -, (See Rastden.) Schausel, f. -, pl. -n, shovel. Schaum'löffel, m. -8, skimmer. Schirm, m. -28, -3, pl. -e, screen. Schranf, m. pl. Schranfe, cupboard. Sanb'labe, f. -, pl. -n, drawer. Schur'eisen, n. -3, pl. -, poker. Schwe'jelhölichen, n. match. Seife, f. -, pl. -n, soap. Senflopf, m. -töpfe, mustard-pot. Serviet'te, f. -, pl. -n, napkin. Sicb, n. -es, -3, pl. -e, sieve. Sopha, n. -8, pl. -3, sofa. Stein'fehle, f. -, pl. -n, coal. Sup'penschüffel, f. -, tureen. Teppih, m. -3, pl. -e, carpet. Tiegel, m. –8, pl. –, skillet. Tijchtuch, n. pl. –tücher, table-clotl Torf, m. -es, pl. Törfe, pot. Trichter, m. -3, pl. -, funnel. Wand'leuchter, m. -3, pl. -, sconce. Wärm'flasche, f. -, warming-pan. Washbows, n. -3, pl. -, washbows Wiege, f. -, pl. -n, cradle. Bud'erdose, f. -, pl. -n, sugar-box. Bunber, m. -8, tinder.

VIII. Dishes. Gerichte.

Cenfect', n. comfit, sweet-meats.

Gi, n. -e3, pl. -ex, egg.

Gi'erfuchen, m. -3, pl. -, omelet.

Grīrijh'ung, f. -, refreshment.

Heich'brühe, f. -, pl. -a, broth.

Gaïmahl, n. -e3, -nahfer, banquet

Dam'melficijch, n. -e3, mutton.

Dam melfeule, f. -, leg of mutton.

Ralbie'entelet'e, f. cutlet.

IX. GRAIN AND VEGETABLES.

Blu'menfehl, m. -18, cauliflower. Behne, f. -, pl. -n, bean. Erbje, f. -, pl. -n, pea. Gerjte, f. -, barley. Gurte, f. -, pl. -n, cucumber. Pajer, m. -3, oats. Oirje, m. -n, millet. Alos, m. -es, pl. Alose, dumpling. Nubel, f. -, pl. -n, vermicelli. O.h'jeneraten, m. roast-beef. O.h'jensteish, -es, beef. O.h'jensteish, m. -s, pan-cake. S.hinfen, m. -s, pl. -, ham. S.hwei'nesteish, n. -es, pork. Suppe, f. -, pl. -n, soup. Torte, f. -, pl. -n, tart. Wurst, f. -, pl. W.nse. sausage.

Getreide und Gemuje.

Anoblauch, m. -es, -3, garlie. Kohl, m. -es, -3, cabbage. Korn, n. -es, pl. Körner, corn, grain Krant, n. -es, -3, pl. Krater, hord Kreife, f. -, cress. Linfe, f. -, pl. -a, lentil. Mais, n. -es, maize. Meer rettig, in. horse-radish. Pastina'ie, f. -, pl. -7, parsnip. Peterfillie, f. -, parsley. Plan e, f. -, pl. -n, plant. Vili, m. -:3, pl. -:, mushroom. Raciepagen, n. -3, turnip-radish. Reis, m. -18, rice. Mettig, m. -28, -3, pl. -2, radish. Roggen, m. -3, rye. Rübe, f. -, pl. -a, (brassica rapa); gelbe Rübe, carrot, rothe Rübe, beet; weiße Rübe, turnip.

Salbei, f. -, sage. Sau'erampfer, m. -3, sorrel. Samamm, m. -es, (See Pilj). Sell'erie, m. -3, celery. Spargel, m. -?, asparagus. Spinat', m. -te, -3, spinage. Thy'mian, m. -3, thyme. Trüffel, f. –, pl. –a, truffle. Weiten, m. -3, wheat. Wursel, f. -, pl. -n, root. Zwiebel, f. -, pl. -n, onion.

FRUITS AND FRUIT-TREES. Dbft und Dbftbaume. Χ.

A'nanas, f. -, pl. -se, pine-apple. Up'selbaum, m. apple-tree. Apfelsi'ne, f. sweet-orange. Aprito'se, f. -, pl. -n, apricot. Birnbaum, m. pear-tree. Brom'beere, f. black-berry. Citro'ne, f. -, pl. -n, lemon. Dattel, f. -, pl. -n, date. Erdbeere, f. -, pl. -n, strawberry. Sa'selnag, f. -, pl. -ausse, hazelnut. Sei'delbeere, f. -, pl. -en, bilberry. Sim'beere, f. -, pl. -n, raspberry. Johan'nidbeere, f. -, pl. -a, currant. Weinstod, m. grape-vine. Rafta'nie, f. -, pl. -n, chesnut.

Mandel, f. -, pl. -n, almond. Maul'beere, f. -, pl. -n, mulberry. Melo'ne, f. -, pl. -n, melon. Mispel, f. -, pl. -n, medlar. Pfir fiche, f. -, pl. -n, peach. Pflau'mendaum, m. plum-tree. Pomeran'ze, g. -, p. -n, orange. Duitte, f. -, pl. -n, quince. Rosi'ne, f. -, pl. -n, raisin. Study'elveere, f. -, goose-berry. Straud, m. -es, pl. Strauche, bush. Wallnuß, f. -, pl. -nuffe, walnut. Wein'traube, f. -, pl. -n, grape.

XI. FOREST-TREES. Waldbäume.

Whorn, m. -3, pl. -e, maple. Birfe, f. -, pl. -n, birch. Buche, f. -, pl. -n, beech. Eine, f. -, pl. -n, oak. Eiche, f. -, pl. -n, ash. Cope, f. -, pl. -n, aspen. Vichte, f. -, pl. -n, pine. Larche, f. -, pl. -n, larch.

Linbe, f. linden tree. lime-tree. Pappel, f. -, pl. -n, poplar. Rinde, f. -, pl. -n, bark. Stamm, m. trunk. Tanne, f. -, pl. -n, fir. Mme, f. -, pl. -n, elm. Weite, f. -, pl. -n, willow. Sweig, m. -e3, -3, pl. -e, bough.

XII. FLOWERS, ETC. Blumen, 1c.

Auri'fel, f. -, pl. -n, auricula. Distel, j. -, pl. -n, thistle. Geigblatt, n. honey-suckle. Jasmin', m. -23, -3, jessamine. Levfo'je, f. -, pl. -n, gillyflower. Li'lic, f. -, pl. -a, lily. Mag'liebe, f. -, pl. -n, daisy. Mohn'olume, f. -, pl. -n, poppy. Morthe, f. -, pl. -n, myrtle. Nelse, f. -, pl. -n, pink.

Nessel, f. -, pl. -n, nettle. Ritter porn, m. -co, -3, lark-spur. Viole, f. -, pl. -n, rose. Schlüff'elblume, f. -, pl. -n, cowsliga Con'nenblume, f. -, sun-flower. Tulpe, f. -, pl. -n, tulip. Unfraut, n. –cs, –s, weed. Veilden, n. -3, pl. -, violet. Bergig meinnicht, n. -es, -s, forget me-not.

XIII. BIRDS, ETC. Bogel, 20.

Abler, m. -3, pl. -, eagle. Nach'tigall, f. -, nightingale. Amsel, f. -, pl. -n, blackbird. Papagei, m. -es, -3, pl. -c, parrot. Bach'stelze, f. -, pl. -n, wagtail. Buchfink, m. -en, pl. -en, chaffinch. Pfau, m. -en, pl. -en, peacock. Rabe, m. -n, pl. n, raven. Diftelfint, m. goldfinch. Raub'vogel, m. bird of prey. Dohle, f. -, pl. -n, jackdaw. Rebhuhu, n. partridge. Droffel, f. -, pl. -n, thrush. Reiher, m. -3, pl. -, heron. Roth fehlden, n. -3, pl. -, redbreast Elster, f. -, pl. -n, magpie. Ente, f. -, pl. -n, duck. Schnabel, m. -\$, pl. Schnäbel, bill. Eule, f. -, pl. -n, owl. Schwalbe, f. -, pl. -11, swallow. Valle, m. -n, pl. -n, falcon. Sdivan, m. swan. Fasan', m. -en, pl. -en, pheasant. Sperling, m. -3, sparrow. Fle'dermaus, f. -, pl. -mause, bat. Flügel, m. -s, pl. -, wing. Stord, m. -es, -s, pl. Storde, stork. Strauß, m. -es, pl. -e, ostrich. Gans, f. -, pl. Gänse, goose. Laube, f. -, pl. -n, pigeon. Truthahn, m. -es, turkey. Habicht, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, hawk. Hänsting, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, linnet. Tur'teltaube, f. -, turtle-dove. Buhn, n. -es, -s, pl. Hühner, hen. Wachtel, f. -, pl. -n, quail. Rana'rienvogel, m. canary-bird. Wald'schnepse, f. -, wood-cock. Wasserhuhn, n. moor-hen. Rrahe, f. -, pl. -n, crow. Rüchlein, n. -3, pl. -, chicken. Wass'erschnepfe, f. -, -, pl. -n, snipe. Rudud, m. -3, pl. -e, cuckoo. Zaun'fönig, -es, -s, pl. -e, wren. Lerde, f. -, pl. -n, lark.

QUADRUPEDS. Bierfüßige Thiere.

Affe, m. -n, pl. -n, ape.
Bür, m. -en, pl. -en, bear.
Biber, m. -e3, pl. -e, beaver.
Dads, m. -e3, pl. -e, badger.
Eidhbürden, n. -3, pl. -, squirrel.
Frettden, n. -3, pl. -, ferret.
Fuds, m. -e3, pl. Füdse, fox.
Füllen, n. -3, pl. -, colt.
Gemfe, f. -, pl. -n, chamois.
Safe, m. -n, pl. -n, hare.
Sirfd, m. -e3, pl. -e, deer.
Sgel, m. -3, pl. -, hedge-hog.

XIV.

Kanin'chen, n. –8, pl. –, rabbit. Lamm, n. lamb. Löwe, m. –n, pl. –n, lion. Marber, m. –8, pl. –, pole-cat. Maul'efel, m. –8, pl. –, mule. Maulwarf, m. –e8, pl. –wurfe, mole. Nch, n. –e8, –8, pl. –e, roe. Chwein, n. –e8, –3, pl. –e, hog. Liger, m. –8, pl. –, tiger. Bolf, m. –e8, –8, pl. Wölfe, wolf. Liege, f. –, pl. –n, goat.

XV. Fishes, etc. Fishe, 2c.

Mal, m. -e8, -8, pl. -e, eel. Auster, f. -, pl -n, oyster. Barsch, m. -e8, pl. -e, perch. Büdsling, m. red-herring. Forel'se, f. -, pl. -n, trout. Garne'se, f. -, pl. -n, shrimp. Sai, m. -e8, -8, pl. -e, shark. Saring, m. -e8, -8, pl. -e, herring. Secht, m. -e8, -8, pl. -e, pike. Summer, m. -s9, pl. -n, lobster. Ra'beljau, m. -e6, pl. -e, haddock.

Karpfen, m. –3, pl. –, carp. Krebs, m. –es, pl. –e, craw-fish. Lachs, m. –es, pl. –e, salmon. Musch, f. –, pl. –n, shell. Salm, m. –es, –s, pl. –e, (See Lachs. Schellsich, m. –es, pl. –e, haddock. Schlicker, f. –, pl. –n, turtle. Schlicker, f. –, pl. –n, turtle. Stor, m. –es, –s, pl. –c, sturgeon. Walfish, m. –es –s, pl. –c, whale

READING LESSONS.

The following selections are from various sources; all excellent, however, and embracing a great diversity of style and matter. The student, therefore, who has become familiar with the grammatical course laid down in the preceding part of this book, will enter upon these reading lessons with no little pleasure. With the aid of the vocabulary, which is sufficiently full, and the references to the grammar, which are quite numerous, he can, indeed, find no serious difficulty. Many more references might have been made; but he who duly consults those already given, will not, it is believed, be in want of further guidance in the use of his grammar.

I. Fabeln.

1. Der Birfd.

Der Sirsch sah einst in einem klaren Bache sein Bilb. Wahrlich, sagte er, ich übertreffe alle Thiere an Anstand und Pracht! Wie herrlich ragt* bas b Veweih empor! — Doch meine Füße, wie mager und häßlich! Kaum hatte er bas (L. 44. 1.) gesagt*, so erblickte er d einen Löwen, ber* auf ihn losging. Mit größter Schnelle trugen ihn seine verachteten Füße in ben nächsten Wald; aber plohlich hielten die Gesträuche seine breiten hörner auf, und er komte sich nicht loswinden. Der Löwe erreichte und töbtete ihn.

Schähes bie Dinge nicht nach ber äußern Gestalt, sonbern nach bem innern Werthe; fonst wirst bu oft bein Urtheil zu bereuen haben. Meigner.

2. Der Wanberer und bas Irrlicht.

Ein Wanberer sah bes Nachts auf seinem Wege unweit von sich ein Irrlicht, ging ihm gerabe nach, kam vom rechten Pfabe ab und versank baburch in einen tiefen Sumpk. Sa, verwünschtes Trugbild! rief er aus, warum mußtest du mich hierher führen? — Ich bich geführt? erwiederte das Irrlicht; um Berzeihung, ich verdiene diesen Vorwurf nicht. Du gingst mir ja freiwillig nach. Niemand als du selbste gab dir den Rath mir! zu folgen.

Meifiner.

^{*} L. 51. 4; b L. 42. k; c L. 36. 3; d L. 53. 5; c L. 39; f L. 32. 5; L. 50. 5; b L. 61. 8; i L. 69. 20; j L. 34. 7, k L. 29. 3; l L. 64. b.

3. Der milbe Apfelbaum.

In ten hohlen Stamm eines wilben Apfelbaumes ließ ich ein Schwaim Bienen nieber. Sie fülten ihn mit ben Schähen ihred Honigs, und ber Baum ward so stolz barauf, baß er alle anderen Baume gegen sich verachtete. Da rief ihm ein Rosenstock zu: Elenber Stolz auf geliebene Sußigseiten! Bit beine Frucht barum weniger herbe? In biese treibe ben honig heraut, wenn bu es vermagst, und bann erst wird ber Mensch bich segnen! Lessing.

4. Der Specht und bie Taube.

Ein Specht und eine Taube hatten einen Pfau besucht. Wie gefiel bir unser Wirth? fragte ber Specht auf bem Rückwege. Ift er nicht ein widriges Geschöpf? Sein Stolz, seine unförmlichen Füße, seine häßliche Stimme, sind sie nicht unerträglich? "Auf alles bieses," antwortete bie gute Taube, "hatte ich keine Beit zu sehen; benn ich hatte genug an ber Schönheit seines Kopfes, an ben herrlichen Farben seiner Febern und an seinem majestätischen Schweife zu bewundern."

5. Die Befpen im Sonigtopfe.

Ein Schwarm Wespen war in einen Honigtopf gefrochen und ließ es sich ba wohl schmeden. Doch jest, als sie wieder fort wollten, a fonnten sie nicht; benn die zähe Süßigkeit hatte Flügel und Füße unbrauchbar gemacht. Alaglich jammerten sie nun über ihr nahes Ende. — Eine einzige Wespe hatte sich vorssichtig am Rande erhalten, zwar weniger genossen, aber sich auch nicht gesangen. Ih dauert mich, Schwestern, sprach sie, indem sie fort flog; aber ihr hättet auch die Schwierigkeit des herauskommend bedenken sollen, ehe ihr euch se tief hinein wagtet.

Der Weg zum sündhaften Vergnügen ist leicht. Doch besto schwerer fällt es, von ihm sich loszureißen. Daran benke man vorher, benn nachher ist es zu stät und fruchtlos. Reißner.

6. Die Taube und bie Rrabe

Ein muthwilliger Knabe warf nach einer schneeweißen Taube mit nasserbe, und bas glänzende Gesieder berselben w wurde schmutig und schwarz. Run bist du boch auch geworden wie unser einer! sagte eine alte Krabe hohnlachend; benn die Bosen haben es nicht gern, daß man besser sein will, als sie, und freuen sich über ben Unfall der Guten.

Wie euer * einer geworben? erwieberte bie Taube. Reinesweges! Ich scheine nur so ; ich werbe aber nicht so bleiben!

Und sie blieb auch nicht ifo. Sie babete, sie reinigte sich, und war wieder so glänzend weiß, als zuvor; aber bie Krähe blieb, wie sie war, und murte ves auch geblieben sein, wenn sie auch ein Jahr lang gebabet und gepupt hätte.

Saltet bie Bergen nur rein; gegen bie Berläumbung wirb ichon Rath, und bie Unidulb geht am Enbe bennoch gerechtfertigt und geläutert hervor. Löhr.

<sup>L. 28.5;
L. 42;
L. 59.3;
L. 48.2;
q. L. 45.15
L. 21.8;
L. 29. 10;
L. 49. 4;
L. 55. 3;
L. 19;
L. 41. b;
L. 28. 13;
L. 56. 1;
L. 28. 10.</sup>

7. Der Einfiedler und be: Bar.

Ein Einsteller hatte einen jungen Baren aufgezogen* und burch Futter, Schläge und manche Mühe ihn so zahm wie einen hund gemacht. Oft brachte nun der Bar seinem Erzieher ein ansehnliches Stück Wildpret' heim, trug polz und Wasser her bei, bewachte seine Hütte, furz, er leistete ihm Dienste aller Art. Einst lag an einem Sommertage ber Einsteller im Grase dahingestreckt und schlief. Neben ihm saß sein Bär und wehrte die Fliegen ab, die schaarenweise den Greis umschwarmten. Vorzüglich qualte ihn eine; wehl zehnmal hatte der Bär sie fortgejagt, und immer kam sie wieder. Sest, als sie sie sich abermals auf die Stirn des Schlasenden seite, rief der Bär unwillig aus: Warte! warte! ich will dich wegbleiben lehren! — Bei diesen Worten ergriff er einen Stein, zielte richtig und zerschmetterte die Fliege, aber freilich auch mit ihr den Kopf des Alten.

Wähle bir feinen einfältigen, feinen allzu roben Menschen gum b Freunde! Selbst i mit bem besten Willen fann er bir joft mehr als bein ärgster Feind ichaben. . Lavater.

8. Die Nachtigall und ber Gimpel.

Die Nachtigall ging einst auf Reisen und zur be Gesellschaft nahm sie einen Gimpel mit. Dei flogen über Thal und Berg und famen nach etlichen Tagen in einen schönen Wald, in welchem sie sich niederließen. Kaum hatten sie sich auf einen Busch gesetzt, so versammelte sich auch schon eine ganze Schaar von den Bögeln des Waldes, um bei Fremdlinge zu sehen. Alle bewunderten den Gimpel und lobten seinen schwarzen Kopf, den grauen Rücken und das schöne Roth seiner Brust. Das muß ein sehr vornehmer Reisender sein, sprach einer zu dem andern. Der andere Bogel ist sehr unbedeutend. Wahrscheinlich ist er Diener. Man brängte sich immer neugieriger um den schön besiederten Gimpel her, und brängte die Nachtigall so allmälich in eine unbevolachtete Ecke.

Endlich ersuchten die Bögel den Gimpel, er möge doch auch einmal seine Stimme hören lassen. Denn man vermuthete, daß sein Gesang seinem Kleide gleich's kommen musse. Er ließ sich bereden und sang. Aber die Bögel, die ihn verhin bewundert hatten, lachten insgeheim und sagten sich alblaut in's Dur: Welch' elende Stimme! Wenn er nur lieber geschwiegen bätte.

Sett erhob die Nachtigall in ihrem verborgenen Winkel ihre Stimme. Was ift das? riefen die Bögel mit Bewunderung und Freude. Welch's herrlicher Gefang! Wie? der unscheindare Fremdling singt so schön? O, Freund, du übertriffst alle Sänger an Lieblichkeit und Stärke des Gesanges. Deine Stimme best imt dein Aussehen.

Urtheile nicht nach bem Meugern. In einem unscheinbaren Kleibe ift oft bas feltenfte Talent verborgen. Grimm.

^{*} L. 51. 3; b L. 59. 3; c L. 24. 4; d L. 52. 5; c § 50; f L. 33; s L. 49; b L. 42. j; i L. 29. 5; j L. 64. b; k L. 49. 5; l L. 49. 6; m L. 63; b L. 49. 6; c L. 42. k; p L. 66. 7; q L. 13. 3.

II. Parabeln.

1. Der robe Ebelftein.

Ein rober Ebelstein lag im Sande zwischen vielen anderen gemeinen Steinen Ein Knabe sammelte von diesen zu seinem Spiel und brachte sie nach Sause **
zugleich mit dem Ebelstein, aber er fannte diesen nicht. Da sah der Bater des Knaben dem Spiele zu und bemerkte den roben Ebelstein, und sagte zu seinem Sohne: gib mir diesen Stein! — Solches b that der Knabe und lächelte, denn er dachte, was will der Vater mit dem Stein machen?

Diefer aber nahm und ichliff ben Stein in regelmäßige Flächen und Eden, und berrlich ftrablte nun ber geschliffene Diamant.

Siehe, fagte barauf ber Bater, hier ift ber Stein, ben bu d mir gabeft. Da erstaunte ber Anabe über bes Gesteines Glang und herrliches Funkeln, und rief aus: Mein Vater, wie vermochtest bu bieses?

Der Bater sprach: Ich erkannte bes roben Steines Tugend und verborgene Kräfte, so befreit' ich ibn von ber verbullenben Schlade. —

Darnach als der Knabe ein Jüngling geworden war, gab ihm ber Bater ben verebelten Stein als Sinnbild. von bes Lebens Werth und Würbe.

Arummacher.

2. Der müßige Magnet.

Ein Knabe erhielt einen sehr guten Magnet zum Geschenk. Er wollte ihn's schranten und verbarg ihn, von allem Sisenwerke entsernt, sorgfältig in einem Schranke. Nach langer Zeit holte er ihn wieber einmal hervor, um Neugierigen j seine Kraft zu zeigen. Er hielt ihn an Sisen; allein ber Magnet zog nun gar nicht mehr, weil er burch bie lange träge Rube alle Kraft verloren hatte.

Löhr.

3. Böser Umgang.

Sophron, ein weiser Volkslehrer, erlaubte auch seinen erwachsenen Söhnen und Töchtern nicht, mit Menschen umzugehen, beren Wandel nicht ganz rein und sitssam war. Väterchen, sagte eines Tagest die sanste Eulalia zu ihm, als er ihr untersagte, in Gesellschaft bes Bruders die leichtsinnige Lucinda zu bestechen, Väterchen, du mußt und wohl für sehr kindisch halten, weil du glaubst, bieser Weg könne und gefährlich werden. Aber der Vater nahm stillschweigend eine schon erloschene Kohle vom Kamin und reichte sie der Tochter hin. Sie brennt nicht; Kind, sagte er, nimm sie nur. Das that Eulalia, und siehe, die zarte, weiße Hand wurde schwuhig und unversehens auch das weiße Gewand. Daß man doch gar nicht vorsichtig genug sein kann, sagte Eulalia verdrießlich, wenn man Kohlen berührt! Ja wohl, sprach der Vater. Du siehst mein Kind, daß die Kohle, wenn sie auch i nicht brennt, doch schwärzt. Also der Ungang mit Sittenlosen.

^{*} L. 43. 2; b L. 41. 9; c L. 10. 2; d L. 27. 2; c L. 43. b; f L. 28. 5; L. 24. 2; b L. 61. 8; i L. 53. 3: j L. 33

4. Die brei Blide.

Ein fremmer Mann wurde" einst gefragt, woher es somme, daß er, troß baller Drangsale bes Eebens. boch solchen Gleichmuth in sich bewahren somne. Der a antwortete: Das sommt baher, daß e ich meine Augen wohl in Acht nehme, benn alles Böse kommt durch die Sinne zum herzen, aber auch das Gute. — Auf die weitere Frage, wie er das mache, sagte er: Jeden Morgen, the ich an die Geschäfte und unter die Menschen gehe, richte ich meine Augen bedachtsam auf drei Dinge: Erstens sehe ich sie gen himmel und erinnere mich, daß mein Hauptgeschäft und das Ziel meines Lebens und Strebens dort oben sei. Zweitens sestielt ich sie zur Erde und bedenke, wie wenig Raum ich besdarf, um' einst mein Grab darind zu sinden. Drittens endlich schau ich um mich und betrachte die Menge berer, benen es noch schlimmer ergeht, als mir. Auf diese Weise werde getröste ich mich alles Leibes und lebe mit Welt und Menschen zufrieden in Gott.

5. Die Rornähren.

Ein Landmann ging mit seinem kleinen Sohne auf ben Acker hinaus, um zu sehen, ob bas Korn balb reif sei. Sieh, Bater, sagte ber unerfahrene Anabe, wie aufrecht einige Halme ben Ropf tragen! Diese mussen wohl recht vornehm sein; die andern, die sich vor ihnen so tief bucken, sind gewiß viel schlechter. Der Bater pflückte ein Paar Aehren ab und sprach: Thörichtes Kind, da sieh einmal! Diese Aehre hier, die sich so stollz in die Höhe streckte, ist ganz taub und leer; biese aber, die sich so bescheiben neigte, ist voll p der schönsten Körner.

Trägt q einer gar zu hoch den Kopf, So ist er wohl ein eitler Tropf.

Schmib.

6. Der erfte Sabbath.

Der sechste Tag ber Schöpfung neigte sich zu seinem Ende. Die Sonne hatte ihre Bahn vollendet. Das Dunkel des Abends begann sich über die jugendliche Erde zu verbreiten. Der erstgeborene Sohn der Schöpfung stand auf einem Högel Sdens, neben ihm Eloah, sein Schubengel und Begleiter.

Es ward immer bunfler und bunfler rings um ben hügel; die Dämmerung wandelte sich in Nacht, und verhüllete wie ein buftiger Schleier die höhen und Thäler. — Die Lieder der Bögel und die frohen Laute der Thiere verstummten. Selbst bie spielenden Lüftchen foienen einzuschlummern.

Was ist bas? fragte ber Mensch mit leiser Stimme seinen himmlischen Begleiter. Wird bie junge Schöpfung aufhören und in ihr altes Nichts verfinfen?

Elvah lächelte und sprach: Es ist die Ruhe der Erde.

^{*} L. 58; * L. 60; * L. 42; * L. 44. 3; * L. 50. 6; * L. 55. 5; * § 51; * L. 29. 9; * L. 49. 5; L. 28. 6; * L. 41. 3; * L. 47. 7; * m § 116; * L. 26. 10; * L. 59. 6; * L. 61; * L. 53. 3. Obs.; * L. 46. 3. 4; * L. 29. 10 * L. 29 5; * L. 24.

Run erschienen bie himmlischen Lichter: ber Mond ging auf und bas heer ber Sterne trat bervor in heiterem Glange.

Der Mensch sah aufwarte gen himmel mit füßem Erstaunen; ber Engel bes herrn aber blidte mit Wohlgefallen auf b ben emporschauenben Sohn ber Erbe hernieber. Die Nacht warb stiller; bie Nachtigallen schlugen stärfer und tonenber.

Cloah berührte ben Menschen mit seinem Stabe. Er lagerte sich an bem Sügel und schlummerte. Der erste Traum kam zu ihm hernieber. Jehovah bilbete ihm bie Gefährtin.

Alls nun die Morgendämmerung begann, berührte Eloah ben Schlummernben. Er erwachte und fühlte sich burchströmt von Kraft und Leben. Aus ber Dämmerung erhoben sich die hügel und Thäler; bas junge Licht kam hernieder und hüpfte auf ben Wellen ber Ströme Ebens, die Sonne stieg empor und brachte ben Tag. Der Mensch erblickte bas neuerschaffene Weib, die Mutter ber Lebenbigen. — Staunen und Wonne erfüllten sein berg.

Siehe! fprach Eloah — aus ber Ruhe wird bas Göttliche geboren. Darum folist bu biesen Tag ber Ruhe * und bem Göttlichen heiligen.

Rrummacher.

7. Tob und Schlaf.

Brüberlich umschlungen burchwandelten ber Engel bes Schlummers und ber Tobesengels bie Erbe. Es wards Abend. Sie lagerten sich auf einem Dugel nicht fern von den Wohnungen der j Menschen. Gine wehmüthige Stille waltete rings umber; auch bas Abendglöckenk im fernen Dörslein verstummte.

Still und schweigend, wie es ihre Beise ift, 1 fagen die beiben m wohlthätigen Genien ber Menscheit in traulicher Umarmung, und schon nahete die Nacht.

Da erhob sich ber Engel bes Schlummers von seinem bemoosten Lager, und streuete mit leiser hand die unsichtbaren Schlummerförnlein. Die Abendwinde trugen sie zu den stillen Wohnungen des müden Landmannes. Nun umfing der süße Schlaf die Bewohner ber ländlichen hütten, vom Greise, der am Stabe geht, bis zu dem Säugling in der Wiege. Der Kranke vergaß seiner Schmerzen, der Trauernde seines Kummers, die Armuth ihrer Sorgen. Aller Augen schlossen sich.

Jeht, nach vollenbetem Geschäft, legte sich ber wohlthätige Engel bes Schlummers wieder zu seinem ernsteren Pruder. "Wenn die Morgenröthe erwacht", rief er mit fröhlicher Unschuld, "bann preisen" mich die Menschen als ihren Freund und Bohlthäter! D, welche Freude, ungesehen und heimlich wohlzuthun! Wie glücklich sind wir unsichtbaren Boten bes guten Geistes. Wie schön unser stiller Beruf!"

So sprach ber freundliche Engel bes Schlummers. Ihn sah ber Tobesengel mit filler Behmuth an, und eine Thräne, wie bie Unsterblichen fie weinen,

^{* 52.6; * \$ 116; *} L. 23.5; * L. 33; * L. 64; * f. L. 24.4; * L. 46.4; * L. 29.9; * L. 20.3; * J. \$ 120; * L. 24.2; * I. 53; * L. 65.2; L. 39; * L. 62.5; * P. L. 61.9; * q. 32.5; * L. 38.1.c; * L. 41.7.

trat in sein großes, dunkles Auge. "Ach," sprach er, "daß ich nicht, wie du, des fröhlichen Dankes mich freuen" fann. Mich nennt die Erde ihren Veind und Vreudenstörer!—" "D, mein Bruder," erwiederte der Engel des Schlases, wird nicht auch beim Erwachen ber Gute in dir seinen Freund und Wohlthäter erkennen und dankbar dich segnen? Sind wir nicht Brüder, und Boten Eines Baters?"

So sprach er ; da glänzte das Auge bes Tobesengels, und zärtlicher umfingen sich a bie brüberlichen Genien. Rrummacher.

III. Anekboten.

1. Einer ober ber Anbere.

Bur Beit heinrichs IV., Königs von Frankreich, ritt einmal ein Bäuerlem von jeinem Dorfe nach Paris. Nicht mehr weit von ber Stadt begegnete er einem flattlichen Reiter. Es war ber König. Sein Gefolge war! absichtlich in einiger Entfernung geblieben. "Woher bes Wegs, mein Freund? habt Ihr Geschäfte zu Paris?"

"Ja," antwortete ber Bauer; "auch möchte ich gern einmal unsern guten Ronig seben, ber fein Volk so gartlich liebt."

Der König lächelte und fagte: "Dazu fann Euch Rath werben."

"Aber wenn ich nur wußte, welcher es ift unter ben vielen Soflingen, von benen er umgeben fein wirb." 5

"Das will ich euch sagen : Ihr burft nur Achtung geben, welcher bent but auf bem Kopfe behalten wird, wann alle Andern sich ehrerbietig werben entblöft haben."

Also ritten sie mit einander in Paris hinein, und zwar das Bäuerkein auf ber rechten Seite des Königs; denn was die liebe Einfalt, es sei' mit Absicht oder durch Zufall, Ungeschicked ihnn kann, das thut sie. Der Bauer gab dem König auf alle seine Fragen gesprächige Antwort. Er erzählte ihm Manches über den Feldbau, aus seiner Haushaltung und wie er zuweisen des Sonntags auch sein huhn in dem Topse habe, und merke lange nichts. Als er aber sah, wie alle Fenster sich öffneten und alle Straßen sich mit Menschen anfüllten, wie Iedermann ehrerbietig auswich, da ging ihm ein Licht auf. "Mein herr," sagte er zu seinem undekannten Begleiter, den er mit Aengstlichkeit und Verwunderung anschaute, "entweder seid Ihr der König oder ich bin's; denn wir beide haben allein noch den Hut auf dem Kepfe."

Da lächelte ber König und sagte: "Ich bin's, "M Wann Ihr Euer Röflein in ben Stall gestellt und Euer Geschäft besorgt habt, so kommt zu mir auf mein Schloß; ich will Euch bann mit einer Nittagssuppe auswarten und Euch ben Dauphin zeigen. . Johann Paul Cebel.

⁴ L. 62; ^b L. 49. 4; ^c L. 16 4; ^d L. 29. 6; ^e L. 64. b; ^f L. 48. 2; ^g L. 58. 2; ^b L. 42. k; ⁱ 55. L. 3; L. 14. 6; ^k L. 34. 7; ^l L. 70; ^m L. 28. 8.

2. Scherz und Ernft.

Während eines Gebirgsmarsches im b siebenjährigen Kriege, ging e Friedrich ber Große einmal, ungeduldig über das langsame Vorrücken des Geschützes, durch den Engweg zu Fuße bergan; mit ihm der Generallieutenant Graf Schmettau. Während dieses verdrießlichen Ganges wandelte den König, um fich die Langeweile zu vertreiben, die Lust an, den Grafen, einen sehr religiösen Mann, ein wenig zu necken. Er erkundigte sich nach dessen Strom von Scherzreden und Spöttereien steeln Lauf.

"Ew.s Majestät sind viel wißiger, als ich, und auch sehr viel gelehrter,» erwiederte Schmettau, als er endlich einmal zu Worte kommen konnte. "Ueberbies," fügte er hinzu, "sind Sie auch mein König! Der geistige Kampf ist also zwischen Ihnen und mir in jeder Rücksicht ungleich. Dennoch können Sie mir meinen Glauben nicht nehmen. Und gelänge bes auch ; nun! so hätten Sie mir zwar unermeßlich geschadet, aber zugleich doch auch sich selber nicht unbedeutend mit."

Der König blieb stehen' und machte Fronte gegen Schmettau, bas Blibeng bes't Unwillens in ben mächtigen Augen. — "Was soll bas heißen Monsieur Schmettau? sagte er. "Ich sollte mir schaben, wenn ich ihm! seinen Glauben nähme? Wie meint er was?

Mit unerschütterlicher Ruhe entgegnete ber General : "Ew. Majestät glauben jeht einen guten Offizier an mir zu haben, und ich hosse Sie irren nicht. Könnten Sie mir aber meinen Glauben nehmen, da hätten Sie ein erbärmliches Ding an mir — ein Rohr im Winde, worauf nicht ber mindeste Verlaß wäre, weber bei Berathschlagungen, noch in der Schlacht."

Der König schwieg und ging eine Zeitlang im stillen Nachbenken weiter. Dann sagte er mit freundlicher Stimme: "Sage er mir boch Schmettau, was ist eigentlich sein " Glaube?"

"Ich glaube," sagte Schmettau freudig, "an göttliche Borfehung, die jedes Saar auf meinem Saupte gablt; an die göttliche Erlösung von allen meinen Sünden, und an ein ewig feliges Leben nach bem'e Tobe."

"Das glaubt ihr" wirklich?" fagte ber König, "das glaubt er fo recht mit voller Zuversicht?"

"Ja, wahrhaftig, Ew. Majeftät."

Der König faßte bewegt Schmettau's Sanb, brudte fie bihm' ftart unb fagte : "Er ift ein glücklicher Menich!" Dann ging er nachbenkend weiter, und nie, seit jener Stunde, hat er Schmettau's religiöse Ansichten verspottet.

^{*} L. 60; * 20. 4; * L. 53. 5; * L. 49. 5; * L. 29. 9; * L. 44. 3; * L. 27. 3. note; * L. 55. 6; * L. 49; * L. 49. 4; * L. 42; * L. 64; * L. 27. 4; * L. 28. 6; * L. 27. 3. Obs.; * L. 28. 5; * Q. L. 41. 4 b.; * § 129. 3.

IV. Denksprüche und kurze Betrachtungen.

1. Die einzige Art, seine " Freiheit zu behaupten, besteht barin, nie etwas Anderes zu wollen, als man foll; bann barf man thun, was man will.

Mutschelle.

- 2. Ein gutes Gewissen ist besser als zwei Zeugen. Es verzehrt Deinen Kummer, wie die Sonne das Eis. Es ist ein Brunnen, wenn Dich b dürstet, ein Stab, wenn Du sinkest, ein Schirm, wenn Dich die Sonne sticht, ein Rubestissen im Tobe. hippel.
- 3. Rleine Freuden laben, wie Sausbrod, immer ohne Efel; große wie Buckerbrod, zeitig mit Efel. Richter.
- 4. Der Trieb bes Gewissens, und die innerliche Schamhaftigkeit vor dem Bösen sind die Schutzengel des Guten.⁴ Ohne Demuth ist der Mensch eine ewige Lüge. Gellert.
- 5. Fürchte die Einsamkeit nicht. Sie ist harmlos wie der reine Mondschein, bessen Silberstreifen im Palaste des Gottlosen höllische Gespenster, und in der hütte des Frommen spielende Engel des himmels abbilben. Wagner.
- 6. Nimm mit Ehrsurcht die Bibel in die Sand, denn sie enthält Gottes Wort. Wisse, die keinen Führer hatten auf dem gefahrvollen Wege des Lebens, die keinen Troft hatten in bitterer Noth, und keinen Beistand in ihrer letzeten Stunde, denen war die Bibel Führer, Trost und Beistand. Siehe, die Bibel ist eine Mutter, welche alle gläubigen Kinder nähret und stillet, bis sie erreichen das reisere Alter einer höheren Delt. Sarms.
- 7. Che Du ein Geschäft unternimmst, verabfäume nie, de Deine ganze Seele zu Gott, bem Urquell alles Guten, inbrünstig i zu erheben, und ihn um Scissand und um Stärfung Deiner eignen schwachen Kräfte bemüthig i anzussehen.

Campe.

- 8. Wenn Du auf bie Schaubuhne i bes geschäftigen Lebens trittst, fo be wolle nicht glänzen, sonbern nuben und glücklich fein. Campe.
- 9. Die Kunst ist lang, bas Leben furz, bas Urtheil schwierig, bie Gelege-
 - 10. Bieles i wünscht sich ber Mensch, und boch bedarf er nur wenig; Denn die Tage sind kurz, und beschränkt ber Sterblichen " Schicksellichen Göthe.
- 11. Eins recht wiffen und ausüben gibt höhere Bilbung als halbheit im Dunbertfältigen. Göthe.

<sup>L. 19. 2;
L. 57. 2;
L. 10. 3;
L. 33;
L. 39. 3;
L. 40. 6;
E. B2. 5;
L. 53. 8;
L. 34. 7;
J § 116;
L. 53. 2;
L. 65;
L. 61. 9.</sup>

- 12. Der Furchtsame erschreckt vor ber Gefahr, ber Feige in ihr, ber Muthige nach ihr. Richter.
- 13. Wir haben Alle ichon geweint: jeder Glückliche einmal vor Bich, ieder Unglückliche einmal vor Luft. Richter.
 - 14. Ehrfurcht befiehlt die Tugend auch b im Bettlerkleib. Schiller.
- 15. Wer auf der Erbe ohne Bestimmung lebt, gleicht einem Schiffe, auf tem trodnen Lande; und wer nicht in das große Rad der Menscheit eingreift, der gleicht den zinnernen Taschenuhren der Kinder, die wohl Zeiger und Zifferblätter, aber keine mechanischen Eingeweide haben.
- 16. Bur Erwerbung eines Glüdes gehört Fleiß und Gebulb, und zur Erhaltung beffelben egehört Mäßigung und Borficht. Langsam und Schritt für Schritt steigt man eine Treppe hinauf; aber in einem Augenblicke fallt man hinab und bringt Bunden und Schmerz genug mit auf die Erde. Debel.
- 17. So gewiß ber Schatten bem Lichte folgt, d fo gewiß folgt bie That bem Willen, wenn er nur rein ift. Borne.
- 18. Wenn Du mit Deinen Gefälligfeiten wartest, bis Dich ber Freund ans spricht: so erniedrigst Du die Gefälligseit zum Almosen und beinen Freund zum Bettler. Rleist.
- 19. Im Unglücke erscheint die Tugend in ihrem hellsten Glanze. Man könnte sagen, daß sie Aehnliches mit den würzreichen Pflanzen habe, die man drückt, um h ihr wohlriechenden Balsam abzugewinnen. Klopstock.
- 20. Aufmerksamkeit auf unsere einzelnen Sandlungen schütt uns vor Uebereilung, vor Nachsicht gegen unsere Begierben, vor Gleichgültigkeit gegen unsere Fehler. Wieland.
- 21. Um Ruhe an einem fernen, freundlichen Gestade zu finden, muß ber Schiffer erft einen Kampf mit ben empörten Wogen bestehen. Burfert.
- 22. Manche Pflanze fann nur auf einer anbern bestehen und sich erhalten. So mancher Mensch. Allein erhält er sich nicht, burch andere nur besteht er. Würfert.
 - 23. Biele Kenntnisse machen einen Theil ber Bebachtsamkeit unnöthig. Reinide.
 - 24. Das unsehlbarfte Mittel fich Liebe zu erwerben, ift Gefälligkeit. Er eland.
- 25. Die Religion ist das lette Ziel, wohin alle unsere Gedanken und Sandlungen gehen muffen. Wer dies noch nicht gelernt hat, der weiß nichts, der kennt weder sich selbst, j noch Gott, und ist keiner eigentlichen Glückseligkeit fähig. Rlopstock.

^{*} L. 28. 5; b L. 69. 5; c L. 40; d L. 64. 3; c 41. 4; f L. 69. 3; s L. 42. j; b L. 49. 5; L. 61; j L. 29. 4.

26. Vor allen Dingen wache über Dich, daß Du nie die innere Zuversicht zu Dir selber, bas Vertrauen auf Gott und gute Menschen verlierst! Sobald bein Gefährte ober Gehülfe auf Deiner Stirn Migmuth und Verzweislung ließt—so ist Alles aus. Sehr oft aber ist man im Unglud ungerecht geg n die Menschen. Jede fleine bose Laune, jede fleine Miene von Kälte deutet man auf sich; man meint, jeder seh und an, daß wir leiben, und weiche von der Vitte zurück, die wir ihm thun könnten.

V. Gedichte.

1 Mailieb.

Wie herrlich leuchtet Mir die Natur! Wie glänzt die Sonne! Wie lacht die Flur!

Es bringen bie Blüthen Aus jedem Bweig,

Und tausend Stimmen Aus bem Gesträuch.

Und Freud' und Wonne Aus jeder Brust. O Erd' und Sonne, O Elück und Lust.

Götbe

2. Die Theilung ber Erbe.

Nehmt hin die Welt! rief Beus von feinen Sohen Den Menfchen zu, nehmt, fie foll euer fein. Euch schent' ich fie zum . Erb' und em'gen Leben; Doch theilt euch brüberlich barein.

Da eilt, mas banbe hat, sich einzurichten, Es regte fich geschäftig Jung und Alt. Der Acersmann griff nach bes Felbes Früchten Der Junfer birschte burch ben Walb.

Der Raufmann nimmt was seine Speicher fassen, b Der Abt wählt sich ben ebeln Firnewein. Der König sperrt die Brüden und die Straßen, Und spricht: der Zehente i ist mein.

Bang spat, nachbem bie Theilung längst gescheben, 3 Naht ber Poet, er kam aus weiter Fern'. Ach! ba war überall nichts mehr zu sehen, ≥ Und alles hatte seinen herrn!

^{*} L. 30. 3; b L. 69. 3. note; c L. 55. b.; d L. 28. 5; e 42. j.; f L. 28 6; c L 28. 9; b L. 38. c.; i § 45. 2; i L. 40. 8; b L. 49. 6.

Weh' mir! so soll benn ich allein von Allen Bergessen sein, ich bein getreu'ster Schn? So ließ er laut ber Klage Ruf* erschallen, Und warf sich hin vor Jovis Thron.

Wenn du im Land der Träume dich verweilet, b Bersetzt der Gott, so had're nicht mit mir. Wo warst du denn, als man die Welt getheilet? b Ich war, sprach der Poet bei dir.

Mein Auge hing an beinem Angesichte, An beines himmels harmonie mein Ohr; Berzeih' bem Geiste,o ber von beinem Lichte Berauscht, bas Irbische verlor!o

Was thun?" spricht Zeus — die Welt ist weggegeben,) Der Serbst, die Jagd, der Markt ist nicht mehr mein. Willst du in meinem himmel mit mir leben, So ofts du kommst, er h soll dir offen sein.

Shiller

3. Soffnung.

Es' reben und träumen die I Menschen viel Bon besfern fünftigen Tagen; Nach einem glücklichen, golbenen Ziel Sieht man't sie rennen und jagen. Die Welt wird alt und wird wieder jung, Doch der Mensch hosst immer Berbesserung.

Die hoffnung führt i ihn in's m Leben ein, i Sie umflattert ben fröhlichen Knaben. Den Jüngling lockt ihr Zauberschein, Sie wird mit bem Greis nicht begraben; Denn beschließt er im Grabe ben müben Lauf, Noch am Grabe pflanzt er—bie hoffnung auf.

Es ist kein leerer, schmeichelnber Wahn, Erzeugt im Gehirne bes Thoren. Im herzen kündet es laut sich an : Bu was p Besserem sind wir geboren. Und was a die innere Stimme spricht, Das q täuscht die hossende Seele nicht.

Shiller.

4. Das Amen ber Steine.

Von Alter blind, fuhr Beba bennoch fort Bu predigen die neue frohe Botschaft. Von Stadt zu Stadt, von Dorf zu Dorf wallts An seines Führers hand ber fromme Greist Und predigte das Wort mit Jünglingsseuer.

Sinst leitet' ihn scin Anabe in ein Thal, b Das übersät' war mit gewalt'gen Steinen. Leichtsinnig mehr, als boshaft, sprach ber Anabe : "Ehrwürd'ger Vater, viele Menschen sind Versammelt hier und warten auf die Predigt."

Der blinde Greis erhub sich ° alsobald, Wählt' einen Text, erflärt' ihn, wandt' ihn an, Ermahnte, warnte, strafte, tröstete So herzlich, daß die Thränen mildiglich Ihm d niederslossen in den grauen Bart. Ms er beschließend drauf das Vaterunser, Wie sich 's geziemt, o gebetet und gesprochen: f. "Dein ist das Reich und Dein die Kraft und Dein Die Herrlichseit die in die Ewisseiten,"—Da riesen rings im Thal viel tausend Stimmen: Amen, ehrwürdiger Vater, Amen, Amen!

Der Knab' erschraf; reumüthig kniet er nieder Und beichtete dem Heiligen die Sünde. "Sohn," sprach der Greis, "hast Du denn nicht gelesen wenn Menschen schweigen, werden Steine schrei'n?— Nicht spotte künstig, Sohn, mit Gottes Wort! Lebendig ist es, fräftig, schneidet scharf, Wie ein zweischneidig Schwert. Und sollte gleich Das Menschenzerz sich ihm zum Trop versteinern, So wird im Stein ein Menschenherz sich regen."

Rofegarten.

6. Die Worte bes Glaubens.

Drei Worte nenn' ich euch, inhaltschwer, s
Sie gehen von Munbe zu Munbe,
Doch stammen sie nicht von außen her ;
Das herz nur giebt bavon Kunbe.
Dem Menschen ist aller Werth geraubt, h
Wenn er nicht mehr i an bie brei Worte glaubt.

^{*} L. 24. 4; b L. 20. 3; c L. 29. 9; d § 129; c L. 57. 6; f L. 40 8; c L. 24. 7; h L. 64. 1; i L. 34. 10.

Der Mensch ist frei geschaffen, ist fret, Und würd's er in Ketten geboren. Laßt euch nicht irren bes Böbels Geschrei, Nicht ben Migbrauch rasender b Thoren! Bor bem Sclaven, wenn er die Kette bricht, Bor bem freien Menschen erzittert nicht!

Und die Tugend, sie ist fein leerer Schall, Der Mensch fann sie d üben im Leben ; Und sollt er auch ' straucheln überall, Er fann nach ber göttlichen streben, Und was fein Verstand ber Verständigen feeht. Das übet in Einfalt ein findlich Gemuth.

Und ein Gott ift, ein heiliger Wille lebt, Wie auch ber menschliche wanke; h Goch über ber Zeit und bem Raume webt Lebendig ber höchste Gedanke, Und ob Alles in ewigem Wechsel freis't, Esi beharret im Wechsel ein ruhiger Geist.

Die brei Worte bewahret j euch, inhaltschwer, Sie pflanzetj von Munde zu Munde, Und stammen sie gleich nicht von außen her, Euer Inn'res giebt davon Kunde. Dem Menschen ist nimmer sein Werth geraubt, So k lang er noch an die brei Worte glaubt.

Shiller.

7. Gefunben.

Ich ging im Walde So für mich hin, Und nichts zu suchen, Das war mein Sinn.

Im Schatten sah' ich Ein Blümchen stehn, Wie Sterne leuchtenb, Wie Aeuglein schön.

Ich wollt' es brechen, Da fagt es fein : Soll ich zum Welfen Gebrochen sein?

Ich grub's mit allen Den Würzlein aus, Bum Garten trug ich's Am hubichen Saus.

Und pflanzt es wieder Am stillen Ort; Nun zweigt es immer Und blüht so fort.

Göthe.

^{*} L. 56. 2; b L. 32. 9; c L. 28. 12; d L. 28. 5; e L. 69. 5; f L. 33; e L 53. 5; b L. 55. a.; i L. 28. 9; j L. 50. 5; k L. 69. 8. note.

VOCABULARY

FOR THE EXERCISES AND READING LESSONS.

ABBREVIATIONS.

adj.	adjective.	pl.	plural.
adv.	adverb.	prep.	preposition.
art.	article.	prn.	pronoun.
c. or con	j. conjunction.	v. a.	active verb.
comp.	comparative.	v. a. & n.	active and neuter verb.
f.	feminine gender.	v. aux.	auxiliary verb.
imp.	imperfect tense.	v. imp.	impersonal verb.
int.	interjection.	v. ir.	irregular verb.
m.	masculine gender.	v. n.	neuter verb.
n.	neuter gender.	v. r.	reflexive verb.
•	participle.		

N

Mal, m. -es, pl. -e, eel.

Mbbilben, v. â. to portray, represent. Ubenb, m. -3, pl. -e, evening, eve, west; -qlödden, n. -3, pl. -, vesper-bell, evening-bell; -roth, n., -röthe, f. evening-red, evening-sky; -minb, m. -e3, -3, pl. -e, evening-wind, zephyr.

Aber, conj. but, however.

Mbermal or abermals, adv. again, once more, anew.

Mbfahren, see fahren, p. 348, v. n. ir. to set off, set out, depart.

Abgewinnen, v. a. ir., to win from, gain.

Abformen, v. n. ir., to come off, deviate, lose.

Abmatten, v. a. to harass, weary. Ubpflüden, v. a. to pluck off, gather. Abreisen, to depart, set out.

Absagen, to countermand, refuse, decline, renounce.

Abschreiben, see schreiben, p. 354; v. c. ir., to ce py, transcribe

Absidt, f. -, pl. -en, view, intention.

Apsidition, adj. designed, purposely

(see L. 34. 7). Abstrigen, see strigen, p. 356; v. ir. n., to descend, dismount, put up.

Not, m. -es, pl. Aebte, abbot. Abwehren, v. a. to keep off, ward off.

Ach! int. ah! O! ou! alas! Achse, f. -, pl. -n, axle, axis.

Adt, eight. Adt, f. -, care, attention, outlawry:

in Acht nehmen, to take care. Achtel, n. -6, pl. -, eighth.

Mohen, v. a. to regard, attend to value, deem, esteem, take for. Adming, f. -, esteem, respect, esti-

mation, regard, attention.

Adizehn, eighteen. Ader, m. -3, pl. Aeder, field, acre. Adersmann, m. -es, pl. -leute, hus bandman, tiller.

Abler, m. -3, pl. -, eagle. Abolph, m. Adolphus. Accht, adj. genuine, authentic. Achnlich, adj. like, similar.

Nehre, f. -, pl. -n, ear (of grain). Mengstlichkeit, f. -, anxiety, uneasiness. Albern, adj. silly, foolish. Albert. m. Albert. Allein, adv. alone, only; c. but. Aller, all (L. 65. 11), every. Allerbest, best of all, very best. Allerlet, adj. various, of all sorts. Allmählig, by degrees, gradually. Milju, adv. too, too much, over, Almosen, n. -8, pl. -, alms charity. Mis, conj. than, but, when, as, like, except, besides, namely,

eben, just as. Miso, adv. thus, so; c. therefore. Alfobald, immediately, directly. Mit, adj. old, ancient, aged. Miter, n. -3, pl. -, age, old age. Amboß, m. -es, pl. -e, anvil. Amen, int. amen. Ame'rifa, -8, America.

Amerika'ner, m. -8, pl. -, American. Amt, n. -es, pl. Aemter, charge, office, employment, business.

Un, prep. in, at, on, by, to, unto, with, up, about, against. confide to. Ander (ber, die, das Andere), adj. sec- Anwandeln, v. n. to come upon. Es

ond, other. (L. 65.) Anders, adv. otherwise, differently. Underthalb, adj. one and a half.

Anefbo'te, f. -, pl. -n, anecdote. Unfangen, see fangen, p. 348; v. ir. a. & n., to begin, act, open, do.

(L. 51. 4.) Anflehen, v. a. to implore, entreat. Anfüllen, v. a. to fill up.

Angehören, v. n. to belong. Angel, f. -, pl. -n, fishing-hook,

Ungenehm, adj. agreeable, pleasant.

Angesicht, n. -es, -s, pl. -er, face, countenance.

Unhaltend, adj. constant.

Anhangen, see hangen, p. 350; v. ir. n., to be attached to. adhere to. Unter, m. -\$, pl. -, anchor.

Unilagen, v. a. to accuse.

Antommen, see fommen, p. 350; v. ir. n., to arrive; - auf, to depend upon.

Antünden, anfündigen, v. a. to proclaim, announce, declare, publish.

Antunft, f. -, arrival.

Anlangen, v. n. to arrive, come at. Anschauen, v. a. to look at, regard. Anschuldigen, v. a. to charge with, accuse of.

Ansehen, see sehen, p. 354; v. ir. a., to look at, behold, view.

Unjehnlich, adj. considerable, important, of consequence. (L. 34. 7.)

Ansicht, f. -, pl. -en, sight, view, opinion, prospect.

Ansprechen, v. a. ir., to accost, ad dress, speak to, beg, ask.

Anspruch, m. -es, pl -sprüche, claim, demand; in - nehmen, to call for, claim, request.

Anstalt, f. -, pl. -en, preparation, institution; Anstalten or Anstall machen, to make preparations, prepare.

Anstand, m. -es, gracefulness, station, stand, behavior.

Anstatt, prep. instead of, in lieu. Anstrengend, adj. toilsome. Antwort, f. -, pl. - en, answer. Antworten, v. a. to answer.

Anvertrauen, v. a. to intrust to,

wandelte ihn die Lust an, the desire came upon him ("he took a fancy," "he took it into his head.")

Anwenden, v. a. to apply, employ, make use of, apply to,

Anwesend, adj. & p. present, those present.

Anziehen, see ziehen, p. 358; v. ir. a. to draw, put on, attract, interest. Apfel, m. -3, pl. Aepfel, apple. Apfelbaum, m. -es, -s, pl. -baume,

apple-tree.

Aprifo'se, f. -, pl. -n apricot. Aprifosenbaum, m. -es, -s, pl. -baume, apricot-tree.

April', m. -\$, April. Arbeit, f. -, pl. -en, work, labor. Arbeiten, v. n., to work, labor.

Arbeiter, m. -3, pl. -, workman, laborer.

Mrg, adj. bad, wicked. Arm, adj. poor, indigent. Arm, m. -es, pl. -e, arm. Armee', f. -, pl. -n, army. Aermel, m. -s, pl. -, sleave Armuth, f. -, poverty.

Art, f. -, pl. -en species, kind, nature, quality, propriety, way. Artig adj. polite agreeable.

Arzt, 1.1. -es, pl. Aerzte, physician,

doctor.

Michi, f. ashes.

Atlaß, m. - ses, pl. se, satin. Atmosphäre, f. -, atmosphere.

Much, conj. also, too, even.

Auf, prep. on, upon, in, at, to up; -einmal, at once, all at once; -bag, in order that. Aufenthalt, m. -es, stay, sojourn,

Auffordern, v. a. to summon, chal-

lenge, ask, invite.

Aufgabe, f. -, pl. -n, exercise.

Aufgehen, see gehen, p. 348. v. ir. n. to rise, open, see Licht.

Aufhalten, v. a. ir. to stop, hinder,

Aufhören, v. n. to cease, end. Aufmertsam, adj. attentive.

Aufmerksamkeit, f. -, pl. -en, atten-

Aufpflanzen, v. a. to plant, mount,

set up. Aufrecht, adv. upright, erect.

Aufschneiben, see schneiben, p. 354; v. ir. a. to cut up, cut open.

Aufspeichern, v. a. to store up. Aufstehen, see stehen, p. 356; v. ir.

n. to arise, get up, stand open. Aufsteigen, see steigen, p. 356; v. ir. n. to mount, ascend, rise.

Aufwärte, adv. upward, upwards. Aufwarten, v. n. to wait on, attend,

Aufziehen, v. a. ir. to bring up, educate draw up.

Muge, n -3, pl. -n, eye, bud; -n= blid, m. twinkling, moment; -n blidlid, instaneous, instantly.

Aeuglein, n. -3, pl. -, eye (L. 24. 2). Mus, prep. out, out of, from, of, by, on, upon, in; adv. over, out,

at an end, finished.

Ausbehnen, v. a. & r. to stretch, extend, expand.

Ausbreschen, see breschen, p. 346; v. to thrash out.

Ausfinden, see finden, p. 248; v. ir. a. to find out.

Ausführen, v. a. to accomplish.

Ausgeben, see geben, p. 348; v. ir a., to give out, spend.

Ausgehen, see gehen, p. 348; v. ir n., to go out, go abroad, proceed. Ausgraben, v. a. ir., to dig out, ex cavate.

Aushalten, v. ir. n., to hold out, sus-

Ausrufen, v. n. ir., to call out, cry out, exclaim.

Aussen, n. -\$, face, appearance. Außen, adv. out, on the outside, without, abroad.

Meußere (ber, bie, bas), adj. outward, exterior, outside.

Außerhalb, prep. & adv. abroad, without, out of, outside, beyond. Aussprechen, see sprechen, p. 356; v. a. & n. ir., to pronounce, utter, ex-

press.

Australia. n. -8, Australia. Ausüben, v. a. to exercise, practice, execute, perpetrate.

Auswandern, v. n. to emigrate. Ausweichen, v. a. ir., to give way, turn aside, evade, avoid. Art, f. -, pl. Merte, ax, hatchet.

Bach, m. -es, pl. Bäche, brook. Bacen, v. ir. v., to bake, dry, p. 346. Bäcker, m. -\$, pl. -, baker. Baden, v. a. to bathe.

Bahn, f. -, pl. -en, way, road, career, course,

Baier, m. -n, pl. -n, Bavarian Baiern, n. -8, Bavaria. Balb, adv. soon, early, nearly. Ball, m. -es, pl. Bälle, ball. Balfam, m. -s, pl. -e, balm, balsam. Band, n. -es, pl. Bänder, ribbon, string; m. pl. Banbe, volume.

Bändigen, v. a. to tame, break. Bant, f. -, pl. Bänte, bench, seat. Banner, m. -&, pl. -, banner.

Bar, m. -en, pl. -en, bear. Barte, f. -, pl. -n, bark, barge. Bart, m. –es, –s, pl. Bärte, beard. Bauen, v. a. to build, raise; fig. auf

einen -, to rely upon one. Bauer, m. -8, pl. -n, peasant. Bäuerlein, n. -8, pl. -, peasant. I.

24. 1. Baum, m. -es, pl. Bäume, tree.

Baumeiffer, m -3, pl -, architect. Baumwolle. f. -, cotton. Beden, n. - d, pl. -, basin. Bedacht'jam, a lj. considerate. Beda hi'samfeit. f. -, eircumspection, cantion, prudence. Bedau'ern, v. a. to pity. Beded'en, v a. to cover, shelter. Bedenf'en, a. a. ir., to consider, reflect upon, mind. Bedien'te, m. -n, pl. -n, servant. Bedur'fen, see durfen, p. 346; v. ir. n. to need, want. Bedürf'tig, adj. wanting, in want of. Befehl', m. -es, pl. -e, command. Befeh'len, v. ir. a., to command, order, charge, desire. p. 346. Befie'dert, plumaged. Befin'den, see finden, p. 346; v. ir. a. to find, think; v. ir. r., to be;

wie – fie fich, how do you do?
Bestei'sen, v. ir. r. to be studious of.
Bestei'en, v. a. to free, deliver.
Bege'ben, see geben, p. 348; v. ir. r.,
to betake.

Begeg'nen, v. n. to meet.

Begeh'en, see gehen, p. 348; v. a. ir., to commit.

Begeh'ren, v. a. to desire, demand. Begier've, f. -, pl. -n, desire, lust. Begin'nen, v. a. & n. ir., to begin, do, undertake.

Begleiten, v. a. to accompany. Begleiter, m. -3, pl. -, companion, attendant, follower, guide.

Begra'ben, see graben, p. 350; v. ir. a., to bury.

Begrei'jen, see greifen, p. 350; v. ir. a., to feel, comprehend, understand.

Behal'ten, see halten, p. 350; v. ir. a to keep, retain.

Behan'deln, v. a. to treat, manage. Behar'ren, v. n. to continue, persist, insist, persevere.

Behaup'ten, v. a. to affirm, maintain, pretend.

Bei, prep. at, near, beside, by, on, with, to, in, in the presence of. Beichten, v. a. & n. to confess.

Beichtvater, m. -6, pl. -vater, confessor.

Beide, adj. both, two; feiner von -, neither of the two

Beifommen, see fommen, p. 350; n. ir. n., to get at.
Bein, n. -ed, pl. -e, leg, bone.
Beijniel, n. -ed, pl. -e, example, in-

Beijpiel, n. -e3, pl. -e, example, instance, pattern; zum -, for example, for instance.

Beißen, p. 346; v. a. to bite. Beistand, m. -es, -3, assistance. Beistehen, v. n ir., to assist.

Beistimmen, v. n. to agree with, assent to.

Beimohnen, v. n. to be present at

assist.
Befann'te m. & f.-n. nl.-n. acquaint

Befann'te m. & f.-n, pl.-n, acquaint ance.

Bessal gen, v. r. to complain. Bela'gerung, f. -, -en, siege. Belei'bigen, v. a. to offend, insult. Bessen, v. n. to bark.

Beloh'nen, v. a. to reward. Beloh'nung, f. -, ph. -en. re

Beloh'nung, f. -, pl. -en, reward. Bemer'fen, v. a. to perceive, mark, observe, note.

Bemost', adv. mossy. Benei'den, v. a. to envy.

Benö'thigt, adj. in need, in want. Berath'ihlagung, f.-, pl. -en, consultation, deliberation.

Berau'ben, v. a. to rob, plunder. Berausch!', frenzied, intoxicated. Bere'ben, v. a. to persuade. Bereits, adv. already.

Bereu'en, v. a. to repent, regret. Berg, m. -es, pl. -e, mountain. Bergan', berganf', adv. uphill.

Bergen, p. 346; v. ir. a., to save, conceal.

Berli'n, n. -3, Berlin.

Beruf', m. -es, -s, pl. -e, vocation. Berühmt', adj. celebrated.

Berüh'ren, v. a. to touch, handle, mention, hint at.

Bescha'men, v. a. to shame; fig. to excel, be superior to.

Beschei'den, adj. modest.

Beschlie'sen, to decree, determine, resolve, to finish.

Beschran'ten, v. a. to confine, limit, bound, restrain.

Beschreiben, see schreiben, p. 354; v ir. a., to describe.

Beschul'digen, v. a. to accuse. Besen, m. -8, pl. -, broom.

Besie'gen, v. a. to vanquish, conquer.

Besit'en, see sigen, p. 354; v. ir. a.,

to possess.

Befor'gen, v. a. to take care of, provide, apprehend, fear.

Bestan'dig, adj. constant, durable.

Bestat'igen, v. a. to confirm. Beste (ber, bie, bas), adj. best.

Besteh'en, see stehen, p. 356; v. ir. a. & n., to suffer, be, endure, consist of, encounter; - auf, to in-

sist upon.

Bestel'len, v. a. to order, appoint. Bestell'ung, f. -, pl. en, order, com-

Bestim'mung, f. -, pl. -en, determination, destination, destiny.

Bestra'sen, v. a. to punish.

Besu'den, r. a. to visit, see, frequent, go to see.

Beten, v. a. & n. to say a prayer, to

pray. Betrach'ten, v. a. to look upon, con-

template, consider.

Betracht'ung, f. -, pl. -en, view, consideration.

Betra'gen, see tragen, p. 356; v. ir. a. to amount to; v. ir. r. to be-

have one's self. Betra'gen, n. -3, conduct, behavior. Betrü'bt, adj. afflicted, sad.

Betrü'gen, p. 346; to cheat, deceive. Bett, n. -es, pl. -en, bed.

Betteln, v. n. to beg. Bettler m. -3, pl. -, beggar. Bettlerfleid, n. -ed, -d, pl. -er, beg-

gar's diess. Bewach'en, v. a. to watch, guard.

Bewaff'nen, v. a. to arm.

Bewah'ren, v. a. to keep, take care

of, preserve, guard. Bewe'gen, v. a. to move, excite. Bewegt, adj. moved, touched.

Beweh'ner, m. -&, pl. -, inhabitant. Bewun'dern, v. a. to admire, wonder. Bewun'terung, f. -, admiration.

Demußt, adj. known, conscious of, -sein, n. consciousness.

Bezich'tigen, v. a. to charge, accuse.

Bezüchligen, see bezichtigen.

Bitel, f. -, pl. -n, Bible. Biene, f. pl. -n, bee.

Bier, n. -eø, -ø, pl. -e, beer. Bild, n. -es, pl. -er, image, idea,

representation, portrait, picture. Breit, adj. broad, large, wide.

Bilben, v. a. to form, cultivate, civilize, improve.

Bildung, f. -, pl. -en, culture, learning, accomplishment.

Binde, f. pl. -n, band; -wort, n. conjunction.

Binden, p. 346; v. ir. a. to bind, tie.

Birne, f. -, pl. -n, pear. Birschen, v. a. to shoot, go a shoot

ing, shoot with a rifle.

Bis, adv. & conj. till, until; bis an -auf, -zu, up, to, as far as.

Bitte, f. pl. -n, request, entreaty, petition, suit.

Bitten, p. 346; v. ir. a. to beg, pray, request, entreat, invite.

Bitter, adj. bitter, sharp. Blasen, p. 346 to blow.

Blatt, n. -es, pl. Blätter, leaf.

Blatter, f. -, pl. -n blister; bie -n, pl. the small-pox.

Blau, adj. blue. Blei, n. -28, -3, lead.

Bleiben, p. 346; v. ir. n. to remain,

continue, perish.

Bleich, apj. pale, faded.

Bleistift, m. -es, pl. -e, pencil. Blick, m. -es, pl. -e, look, glance. Bliden, v. n. to glance, look.

Blind, adj. blind.

Blipen, v. n. to lighten, flash, gleam. Blume, f.-, pl. -n, flower; -ngarten, m. flower-garden.

Blümchen, n. -3, pl. -, floweret. Blüthe, f. -, pl. -n, bloom, flower.

Blutig, adj. bloody.

Boden, m. -3, pl. Böben, ground, soil, bottom, loft, garret.

Bogen, m. -3, pl. -, bow. Bohne, f. -, pl. -n, bean. Bohrer, m. -s, pl. -, auger.

Boje, adj. & adv. bad, ill, wicked,

hurtful, angry, sore.

Boshaft, adj. malicious, wicked. Bote, m. -n, pl. -n, messenger. Botschaft, f. -, pl. -en, message.

Böttder, m. -3, pl. -, cooper.

Brauchen, v. a. to want, need, use. Brauer, m. -3 pl. -, brewer.

Braun, adj. brown.

Brausen, v. n. to rush, roar, buzz. Brechen, p. 346 v. ir. a. & n. to

break

476

Bremen, n. -3, Bremen. Brennen, p. 346; 1. ir. a. & n. to burn, scorch, parch, distil, cauterize, brand.

Brett. n -es, pl. -er, board.

Brief, m. -es, pl. -e, letter; -papier,

letter-paper.

Bringen, p. 346. v. ir. a. to bring, carry, convey, bear; an fich -, to acquire, get possession.

Brod, n. -es, pl. -e, bread, loaf. Brude, f. -, pl. -n, bridge.

Bruber, m. -3, pl. Brüder, brother. Brüberlich, adj. brotherly, fraternal; -umidilungen, in fraternal embrace.

Brüllen, v. n. to roar, low.

Brunnen, m. -0, pl. -, well, spring, fountain.

Bruft, f. -, pl. Brufte, breast. Brustnadel, f. -, pl. -n, breast-pin. Buch, n. -es, pl. Bücher, book, quire;

-binder, m. bookbinder; -händler, m. bookseller, stationer.

Buche, f. -, pl. -en, beech. Büden, v. r. to stoop, bow.

Bundesgenoß, m. -en, pl. -en, confederate, ally.

Bürger, m. -s, pl. -, citizen. Bürfte, f. -, pl. -n, brush.

Busch, m. -es, pl. Busche, bush. thicket.

Butter, f. -, butter.

Charafter, m. -s, pl. -te're, character.

Christenheit, f. -, christendom. Cousine, f. -, pl. -n, cousin.

Da, adv. & conj. there, present, then, at that time, when, as, while, because, since.

Dabei', adv. by that, thereby, there-

with, thereat, near it, present. Dad, n. -es, pl. Dader, roof. Daburd, adv. by this, by that,

through it, through that place. Dafü'r, adv. for it, for that, instead of that.

Daher', adv. & c. thence, hence, out of that, therefore.

Dahin', adv. thither, there, away, down, gone, past; -ftreden, to stretch out, spread out.

Dame, f. -, pl. -n, lady.

Damit', adv. & conj. therewith, with it (this, that), by it, by that, in order.

Dammerung, f. -, twilight, dusk. Dampf, m. -es, pl. Dampfe, steam,

vapor, smoke, fume. Dane, m. -n, pl. -n, Dane. Danf, m. -es, thanks, reward. Danfbar, adj. thankful, grateful. Danken, v. a. & n. to thank.

Dann, adv. then, thereupon. Daran', adv. thereon, thereat, on it,

at it, by it.

Darauf', adv. thereon, thereupon, on that, on it, upon it, at that, to that, it, after that; fich - schwingen, to leap upon, swing upon. Daraus', adv. thereout, out of that,

therefrom, thence, from this, of

this.

Darein', adv. therein, into it; sich theilen, to share therein.

Darin', adv. therein, in that, in this, in it, wherein.

Darnady', adv. after that, upon that, for that, for it.

Darum, adv. around that, for that, for it, therefor.

Das, art. the; prn. that, which. Daß, conj. that; - nicht, lest; bis -, till.

Dauern, v. n. to last, continue; v. a. & imp. to grieve, cause to pity; ihr bauert mich, you grieve me, I pity you.

Dauphin, m. -s, dauphin, crownprince, eldest son of the kings of France.

Davon', adv. thereof, therefrom, of that, of it, from it, whereof, by it, off, away; -jagen, to hasten away.

Dazu', adv. thereto, to that, for that for it, at that.

Dectel, m. -s, pl. -, cover.

Decten, v. a. to cover, screen. Dein, prn. poss. thy. L. 12. 2.

Demant, see Diamant.

Demosthenes, m. Demostnenes. Demuth, f. -, humility, meekness Demüthig, adj. humble, meek.

Denfen, p. 346; v. ir. a. & n., to think (of, upon, an, auf), to mind, reflect upon.

Denfspruch, m. -es, -s, pl. -spruche, sentence motto, maxim.

Denn, conj. for, then, than; es sei bağ, unless, if, provided.

Tennoch, conj. yet, however, notwithstanding, nevertheless.

Derei'nst, adv. once, in the future.

Derjenige, Diejenige, Dasjenige, prn. demonstr. he, that.

Derselbe, dieselbe, baffelbe, prn. the same, he, she, it, that; even-, the very same.

Deshalb, adv. therefore, for this reason, on that account.

Deffentwillen, prep. & prn. therefore, on that account.

Desto, adv. the; - besser, the better, so much the better.

Deuten, v. a. to explain, interpret;

-, v. n. to point. Deutlich, adj. clear, distinct.

Deutsch, adj. German. Deutschland, n. -s, Germany.

Diamant', m. -en, pl. -en, diamond.

Diff, adj. thick, big, large, stout. Dieb, m. -es, pl. -e, thief. Diener, m. -3, pl. -, servant.

Dienst, m. -es, pl. -e, service, office, employment; -e nehmen, to enter service.

Dienstmädchen, m. -3, pl. -, servantgirl.

Diesseits, adv. on this side.

Dieser, Diese, Dieses, prn. demons. this (L. 10).

Ding, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, thing, affair,

Dod, conj. yet, however, nevertheless; but. (L. 69. 11).

Dold, m. -es, pl. -e, dagger. Dom, m. -e3, pl. -e, cathedral, dome.

Donnern, v. n. to thunder. Doppelt, adj. double, twofold; adv. doubly, twice.

Dorf, n. -es, pl. Dörfer, village. Dorn m. -es, pl. -en, & Dörner, thorn. Dort, adv. yonder, there; - oben,

there, above, up there. Drängen, v. a. to throng, press. Drangfal, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, calamity. Drauf, see Darauf.

Drehen, v. a. & r. to turn, revolve. Drei, three; -mal, adv. three times.

Dreißig, thirty. Dreschen, p. 346; v. ir. a. to thrash.

Drescher, m. -3, pl. -, thrasher.

Dresden, n. -s, Dresden.

Dringen, v. n. ir. to press forth crowd, urge, penetrate.

Drittel, n. -8, pl. -, third.

Drittens, thirdly.

Drohen, v. n. to threaten.

Druck, m. -es, pl. -e, pressure. Drüden, v. a. to press, squeeze, oppress.

Du, prn. thou.

Duftig, adj. vaporous, fragrant. Dumm, adj. dull, stupid.

Dunfel, adj. dark, obscure.

Dunfel, n. -3, darkness, obscurity.

Dunkelheit, f. --, darkness. Dunst, m. -es, pl. Dünste, vapor,

steam. Durd, prep. through, by means of.

Durchströ'men, v. n. to permeate. Durchwan'deln, v. n. to wander, or

pass through, or over, to traverse.

Dürfen, to be allowed, be permitted, be able, need. (L. 45. 4. & p. 346.)

Dursten, Dürsten, v. n. & imp. to thirst, be thirsty.

Eben, adj. & adv. even, level, plain, even, just, exactly, precisely, als -, just as.

Ede, f. -, pl. -n, corner, edge.

Ebel, adj. & adv. noble, precious, choice; -mutpig, adj. noble, magnanimous.

Chelstein, m. -es, pl. -e, precious stone.

Eben, n. -3, Eden, paradise.

Ehe, adv. ere, before. Eher, adv. sooner, rather.

Ehre, f. -, pl. -n, honor. Chrerbietig, adj. reverent, respectful.

Ehrfurcht, f. -, veneration, awe, rev-

Ehrlich, adj. honest, faithful.

Chrwürdig, adj. reverend, venerable. Ei! int. eh! hey! ay!

Eiche, f. -, pl. -n. oak.

Eigen, adj. own, self, proper, peculiar, singular, strange, accurate; -heit, f. property, peculiarity; -nünig, adj. selfish; -finnig, adj. capricious, willful, obstinate.

Eigentlich, proper, exact, real. Eilen, v. n. to hasten, hurry, speed.

Gin, art. a, an; adj. one.

Einan'ber, adv. one another, each Empor', adv. on high, upward, up other.

Einerlei, the same.

Einfalt, f. -, simplicity, silliness.

Einfaltig, adj. simple, silly. Einführen, v. a. to introduce, im-

port, conduct. Eingeweibe, n. -3, pl. -n, inwards,

entrails, intestines. Engweg, m. -es, pl. -e, defile, nar-

row pass.

Eingreifen, v. n. ir. to catch, lay hold of, exert influence, interfere.

Einiger, Einige, Einiges, prn. some,

any.

Einmal, adv. once, one time.

Einrichten, v. a. & r. to set right, arrange, adjust; sich enrichten, to accommodate, establish one's self.

Eins, adj. one, one thing, one and the same.

Einsam, adj. solitary, lonely.

Einsamfeit, f. -, pl. -en, solitude, retiredness.

Einschlummern, v. n. to fall into a slumber, fall asleep.

Einsammeln, v. a. to gather in, collect.

Einstedler, m. -3, pl. -, hermit.

Einst, adv. once, one day, one time. Einstellen, v. a. to suspend, stop; v. r. to appear.

Einwohner, m. -3, pl. -, inhabitant.

Eingeln, alj. single isolated. Einig, adj. only, single, alone.

Eis, n. -rs, ice, ice-cream; -bar, m. polar bear.

Eisen, n. -3, iron; -werk, n. -3, iron

work.

Eisern, adj. iron.

Citel, adj. idle, vain, frivolous.

Eitern, v. n. to fester.

Efel, m. -3, aversion, disgust. Elend, n. -es, misery, distress. Elend, adj. miserable, wretched. Elephant, m. -en, pl. -en, elephant.

Elle, f. -, pl. -n, ell. Cloah, m. Eloah.

Eltern, pl. parents. Empfan'gen, p. 346; v. ir. a. to receive, take, accept.

Empseh'len, p. 346; v. ir. a to recommend.

aloft.

Empö'ren, v. a. to stir up, excite; -, v. r. to rebel, revolt.

Empö'rer, m. -8, pl. -, rebel. Empor'ragen, v. n. to tower up. Empor'schauen, v. n. to look or gaze

Empor'steigen, v. n. ir. to rise, mount. Ende, n. -3, pl. -n, end, aim. Endlich, adj. finite, final; adv. at

last, finally.

Eng or Enge, adj. narrow, tight. Engel m. -3, pl. -, angel.

England, n. -8, England. Englander, m. -8, pl. -, Englishman.

Englisch, adj. English. Entblößen, v. a. to uncover, bare. Entblößt', adj. destitute, deprived

of, p. see entbloken. Ente, f. -, pl. -n, duck.

Entfer'nung, f. -, pl. -en, distance, removal, departure.

Entferm', adj. distant, remote. Entge'gen, prep. & adv. against, op posite.

Entgeg'engehen, v. n. ir., to go to meet.

Entgeginen, v. n. to answer, reply. Enthal'ten, v. a. ir. to contain, com prehend; v. r. ir. to abstain from avoid.

Enthe'ben, see heben, p. 350; v. ir. a. to exempt from.

Entle'oigen, v. a. to release.

Entrin'nen, see rinnen, p. 352; v. i .: n., to run away, escape.

Entsa'gen, v. n. to renounce, resign. Entschlaffen, see schlafen, p. 354; v. ir. n., to fall asleep, expire.

Entschla'gen, see schlagen, p. 354; v. ir. r., to get rid of, divest.

Entschlie Ben, soo schließen, p. 354: v.

ir. a., to unlock, disclose; v. r. to Erlöfd'en, v. n. ir., to go out, be exresolve, determine.

Entste'hen, see stehen, p. 356, v. ir. n., to arise, originate.

Entwe'der, conj. either.

Entzwei'en, v. a. to disunite, set at variance; v. r. to quarrel.

Er, prn. he, it. (L. 28. 5.) Erbar'men, v. r. to pity, have mercy. Erbarm'lich, adj. piti.ul, miserable, wretched.

Erbe, u. -8, inheritance, patrimony. Erben, v. a. to inherit; v. n. to de-

volve by inheritance.

Erbit'ten, v. a. ir., to get, or try to

get by entreaty.

Erbit'terung, f. -, pl. -en, animosity. Erbliden, v. a. to descry, see, view. Erbfe, f. -, pl. -en, pea.

Erbe, f. -, pl. -n, earth, ground. Ereig'nen, v. r. to happen, chance. Erfi i'den, see finden, p. 348; v. ir. a., to invent.

Erfül'len, v. a. to fill, do, fulfill. Erge'ben, see geben, p. 348; v. ir. r., to surrender, submit, devoted, addicted, given.

Erge'hen, v. n. ir., to happen, befall;

r. imp. to go, fare with.

Ergrei'sen, see greisen, p. 350; v. ir. a., to seize, catch.

Erhal'ten, see halten, p. 350; v. ir. a. & n., to keep, maintain, save, receive, get, gain.

Erhaltung, f. -, preservation, maintenance, support.

Erhe'ben, v. a. ir., to raise; v. r. ir., to rise, arise.

Erin'nern, v. a. to remind, mention; v. r. to remember, recollect.

Erfal'ten, v. r. to catch cold.

Erfen'nen, see fennen, p. 350; v. ir. a., to perceive, distinguish, recognize.

Erfla'ren, v. a. to explain, interpret, define, declare.

Erflei'tern, v. a. to climb.

Erfun'digen, v. r. to inquire, make inquiry.

Erlau'ven, v. a. to permit, allow. Erlie'gen, see lingen, p. 350; v. ir. n., to succemb, be subdued, sink under.

tinguished, expire.

Erlo'fung, f. -, pl. -en, redemption, deliverance, salvation.

Ermor'den, v. a. to murder.

Ermah'nen, v. a. to exhort, admonish. remind.

Ernie'drigen, v. a. to lower, abase; v. r. to humble one's self.

Ernst, Ernsthaft, Ernstvoll, adj. earnest, serious, grave, stern.

Ernte, f. -, pl. -n, harvest, crop. Gro'berer, m. -3, pl. -, conqueror.

Errei'chen, v. a. to reach, attain. Erret'ten, v. a. to save, rescue.

Errich'ten, v. a to erect, build up. Erfah', m. -es, compensation.

Erschal'len, v. n. ir. to sound, resound, spread.

Erschei'nen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to appear. Erfchie'gen, see Schiegen, p. 354; v. ir. a. to shoot.

Erschre'den, v. a. to terrify, frighten; v. r. ir. to be terrified, be frightened.

Erset'en, v. a. to supply, replace. Erit, adj. & adv. first, prime, at first, before, only, not till.

Erstau'nen, v. n. to be astonished, amazed.

Erstens, adv. first, in the first place. Ersu'chen, v. a. to entreat, request. Ertrin'fen, see trinfen, p. 356; v. ir. n.

to be drowned, drown. Erwa'chen, v. n. to awake, appear

Erwach jen, adj. full grown, adult. Erwäh'nen, v. a. to mentien.

Erwar'ten, v. a. to expect, await. Erwed'en, v. a. to awaken, rouse. Erwei'den, v. a. to soften.

Erwei'sen, see weisen, p. 358; v. ir. a. to show, do, render; v. r. to prove.

Erwer'ben, v. a. ir. to acquire, earn, gain, obtain.

Erwer'bung, f. acquisition. Erwie'bern, v. a. to answer, reply.

Erzäh'len, v. a. to tell, narrate, report.

Ersen'gen, v. a. to beget, produce, engender.

Erzie'her, m. '-3, pl. -, instructor, master, governor. Erzit'tern, v. n. to tremble, shake.

&\$, prr it, so. Esel, m. -ø, pl. -, ass, donkey. Effen, p. 348; v. ir. a. to eat. Essig, m. -0, vinegar. Etliche, adj. some, any, several. Etwas, prn. something, somewhat, some, any, a little. Euch, you, to you. Euer, euere, euer, prn. your. Eula'lia f. Eulalia. Eule, f. -, pl. -n, owl. Euro'pa, n. -8, or ens, Europe. Europä'er, m. -3, pl. -, European. Em., your. L. 27. 3. Ewig, adj. eternal, everlasting. Ewigfeit, f. -, eternity.

Fabel, f. -, pl -n, fable. Fächer, m. -8 pl. -, fan. Fähig, adj able, apt, fit, capable. Fahren, p. 348; v. ir. a. to drive, carry, convey; v. ir. n. to move quickly, run, start, rush, to go in a carriage, to sail, navigate. Fallen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to fall, decline, fail. Falschheit, f. -, pl. -en, falsehood. Fami'lie, f. -, pl. -n, family. Fangen, p. 348; v. ir. a. to catch, take, seize. Farbe, f. -, pl. -n, color. Färben, v. a. to color, dye. Färber, m. -\$, pl. -, dyer. Faß, n. -ffes, pl. Fäffer, cask, barrel. Fast, adv. almost Fassen, v. a. to seize, contain; v. r. fast to collect ones self, recover. Faul, adj. putrid, lazy, idle. Faulheit, f. -, laziness, idleness. Tebrua'r, m. -3, pl. -e, February. Fedsten, p. 348; v. ir. n. to fight, fence. Geder, f. -, pl. -n, feather, pen. Fegen, v. a. to sweep, cleanse. Fehlen, v. n. to fail, miss, err, mistake, to be wanting, want, to be deficient; was fehlt Ihnen? what ails you ? Fehler, m. -- & pl. -, fault, error. Feig, adj. coward, faint-hearted. Tein, adj. fine, delicate, pretty. Feind, adj. hostile, inimical.

Teind, m. -es, pl. e, enemy. Frindlich, adj. hostile, inimical.

Feindseligkeit, f. -, pl. -en, hostility. Feld, n. -es, pl. -er, field, plain; -blume, f. wild-flower; -frucht, produce of the fields; -herr, m. commander in-chief; -webel, m. sergeant. Felbbau, m. -es, -s, agriculture. Fels, m. -sens, pl. -sen, Felsen, m. -s, pl. -, rock, eliff. Fenster, n. -8, pl. -, window. Fern, adj. far, remote, distant. Ferne, f. -, pl. -n, farness, distance Fertig adj. ready, prepared, done. Fessel, f. -, pl. -n, fetter, chain. Fesseln, v. a. to fetter, shackle, chain, . captivate. Felt, adj. fast, fixed, steadfast. Fett, adj. fat, greasy. Teuer, n. -8, pl. -, fire. Finden, p. 348; v. ir. a. to find, think; Statt -, to take place; v. r. ir. to be found, offer, comprehend. Finger, m. -s, pl. -, finger; -hut, m. thimble. Firnewein, m. -es, pl. -c, wine of the last year, old wine, firm, from the root of vorn, fern. Fisch, m. –es, pl. –e, fish. Fischen, v. a. to fish. Fischer, m. -3, pl. -, fisherman. Flach, adj. flat, plain, level. Flace, f. -, pl. -n, plain, flatness, tract, surface. Flachs, m. -ses, flax. Flasche, f. -, pl. -n, flask, bottle. Flechten, p. 348; v. ir. a. to braid. Fleisch, n. -co, flesh, meat. Fleischer, m. -3. pl. -, butcher. Fleiß, m. -es, diligence, industry. Fleißig, adj. diligent, industrious. Fliege, f. -, pl. -n, fly. Fliegen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to fly; hoch -, to soar. Fliehen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to flee, shun. Fließen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to flow, run. Flöte, f. -, pl. -n, flute. Fluchen, to curse, imprecate. Flüchtig, *adj.* flying, transient. Flug, m. -es, -3, pl. Flüge, flight. Tlügel, m. -3, pl. -, wing. Thr, f. -, pl. -en, field, plain, floor Tlug, m. -Jed, pl. Tluffe, river,

stream; -pferd, hippopotamus.

Fluth, f. -, pl. -en, flood, deluge, inundation, tide.

Folge, f. -, pl.-n, sequel, conse-

Folgen, v. n. to follow, succeed, obey.

Folglich, conj. consequently. Forelle, f. -, pl. -n, trout.

Fort, adv. forth, gone off, away. Fortblühen, v. n. to continue blos-

soming. Fortfahren, to continue, go on with,

drive off, depart.

Fortsliegen, v. n. ir. to fly away. Fortjagen, v. a. & n. to drive away,

turn away,

Fortschleppen, v. a. to drag away. Fortwollen, v. n. ir. to wish, or intend to go.

Frage, f. -, pl. -n, question.

Fragen, v. a. & n. to ask, question, interrogate.

Frankfurt, n. -8, Frankfort. Frankreich, n. -s, France.

Frang, m. Francis.

Franzo'se, m. -n, pl. -n, Frenchman. Franzö'sisch, adj. French.

Frau, f. -, pl. -en, woman, wife, lady, madam, mistress.

Fräulein, n. -&, pl. -, young lady, miss.

Fred, adj. impudent, bold, saucy, audacious.

Frei, adj. free, exempt, disengaged, vacant, independent, open, publie; -sprechung, f. acquittal.

Freigebig, adj. liberal, generous. Freiheit, f. -, pl. -en, liberty, free-

dom, privilege, license.

Freilich, adv. certainly, to be sure, indeed.

Freiwillig, adj. voluntary.

Frembe, m. & f. foreigner, stranger. Fremdling, m. -&, pl. -e, stranger, foreigner.

Fressen, p. 348; v. ir. a. to eat, devour, corrode.

Greude, f. -, pl. -n, joy, pleasure. Freudenstörer, m. -8, pl. -, disturber

of joy, marfeast. Freudig, adj. glad, joyful, cheerful. Freuen, v. r. to rejoice; über etwas, auf etwas, to rejoice in, be glad;

v. imp. to afford joy, pleasure;

es freut mich, I am glad.

Freund, m. -es, pl. -e, friend. Freundin, f. -, pl. -nen, female friend. Freundlich, adj. friendly, kind. Freundschaft, f. -, pe. -en, friendship. Friede, m. -ns (Frieden, m. -8), peace. Friedlich, adj. peaceful, peaceable

Friedrich, m. Frederic. Frieren, v. n. & imp. ir. to freeze, be chilled; es friert mich, I an.

cold.

Froh, adj. glad, joyful, joyous. Fröhlich, adj. joyous, joyful, cheer-

Fromm, adj. pious, gentle. Fronte, f. -, pl. -en, front; - machen,

to face. Frucht, f. -, pl. Früchte, fruit. Truchtlos, adj. fruitless, useless. Frühling, m. -3, pl. -e, spring.

Fügen, v. a. to join, unite; v. r. accommodate one's self to, submit. Fühlen, v. a. & n. to feel, be sensi-

ble of, perceive.

Führen, v. a. to carry, convey, lead, guide, manage, wear.

Führer, m. -s, pl. -, guide, leader Führen, v. a. to fill, fill up.

Fünf, see §. 45, (1). Fünfte, adj. fifth.

Fünfzehn, see § 45.

Funfeln, v. n. to sparkle, glitter. Für, prep. for, instead of, by, after;

- und -, forever and ever. Furchten, v. a. to fear, be afraid; v. r. to be in fear.

Furchtsam, adj. timid, timorous. Fürst, m. -en, pl. -en, prince. Fürwort, n. -es, pl. -wörter, pro-

noun. Fuß, m. –es, pl. Füße, foot.

Futter, n. -s, pl. -, food, fodder. provender, case.

Gabel, f. -, pl. -n, fork. Gang, m. -eĕ, -ĕ, pl. Gange, going. walk, way, direction, course. Gans, f. -, pl. Ganfe, goose.

Gang, adj. whole, all, entire, total, full, perfect, complete, quite, - recht, quite right.

Gar, adj. & adv. prepared, entirely, verv, even.

Garn, n. -es, pl. -e, yarn.

Warten, m. -0, pl. Gärten, garden; -blume, f. garden-flower.

Gärtner, m. -3, pl. -, gardener. Gast, m.-e3, pl. Gaste, guest; -sreund, m. guest, host; -haus, n. hotel.

Gaul, m. -es, pl. Gaule, horse, nag. Gebaude, n. -s, pl. -, building.

Beben, p. 348; to give.

Gebie'ten, p. 348; v. ir. a. to command, order.

Gebir'ge, n.-3, pl.-, chain of mountains, mountains.

Gebirgs'marsch, m. -es, pl. -märsche, mountain-march.

Gebo'ren, adj. born.

Gebrauch, m. -ed, pl. Gebräuche, use, custom, usage, practice.

Gebred'en, see breden, p. 346; v. ir. imp. to be wanting, be in want of, want.

Setsufren, v. n. to be due, belong to; v. r. & imp. to be fit, becoming.

Gedacht'niß, n. - sfes, memory.

Geban'fe, m. -nô, pl. -n, thought, idea, notion, meaning, purpose. Geben'fen, see benfen, p. 346; v. ir. n. to think of, remember, men-

tion, intend. Gebicht, n. -ee, -e, pl. -e, poem. Gebran'gt, p. pressed, crowded.

Gebul', f. -, patience, indulgence Gebul'dig, adj. patient, forbearing. Gejahr', f. -, pl. -en, danger, peril.

Gefahr'lich, adj. dangerous.

Gefahr'te, m. -n, pl. -n, companion, consort.

Gesahr'tin, f. -, pl. -nen, new, companion, consort.

Wefihr'voll, adj. fraught with danger, dangerous, perilous.

Gefal'len, see fallen, p. 348; to please; es gefallt mir, I like it.

Gefal'tigfeit, f. -, pl. -en, complaisance, kindness, favor, service.

Gefang'niğ, n. -jjes, pl. -jje, prison. Gefa'ğ, n. -es, pl. -e, vessel. Gefie'der, n. -s, plumage, feathers.

Gefol'ge, n. -3, train, retinue.

Wegen, prep. toward, to, against, for, about, near, compared to; -theil, n. contrary.

Gehen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to go, walk fare, be; wie geht es? how are you! es geht mir wohl, I am well; ber Wind geht, the wind blows.

Gehirn', n. -ed, pl. -e, brain. Gehor'then, v. n. to obey. Geho'ren, v. n. to belong.

Gehor'sam, adj. obedient, dutiful, m. -3, obedience, duty.

Geige, f. -, pl. -n, assistant. Geige, f. -, pl. -n, violin.

Geijt, m. -28, pl. -2r, ghost, spirit soul, genius.

Geistig, adj. spirituous, spiritual, intellectual.

Geiz, m. -es, avarice; -hals, m. -es, miser.

Geizig, *adj.* avaricious, covetous. Gefrody'en, see friechen.

Gelb, adj. yellow.

Gelb, n. -es, pl. -er, money, coin. Gele'genheit, f. -, pl. -en, occasion, opportunity.

Gelehrt', adj. learned, skilled.

Gelie'hen, see leihen.

Gelling'en, p.348; v. ir. n. to succeed, prosper, speed.

Gesten, p. 348. v. ir. n. to be of value. Gemal'de, n. -3, pl.-, picture, painting.

Gemein', adj. common, ordinary, vulgar.

Gemsenjager, m. -3, pl. -, chamoishunter.

Gemüth', n. -co, pl. -er. mind, soul, heart, nature.

Gen, prep. toward, to.

General', m. -ed, -d, pl. Generale, general, commander.

General'lieutenant, m. -3, pl. -3, lieu tenant-general.

Gene'jen, p. 348; v. ir. n. to recover. Genie'gen, p. 350; v. ir. a. to enjoy, take, taste, eat, drink.

Gentus, m. -, pl. Genten, genius. Genu'g, adv. sufficient, enough.

Wenn'gen, v. n. to suffice, satisfy. Wera'de, adj. straight, right, plain, immediately, directly, just, exactly.

Gerber, m. -6, pl. -, tanner. Gerecht, adj. just, righteous. Gereichen, v. n. to tend, redound.

Weri'cht, n.-es, pl.-e, judgment, tribunal.

Grn, adv. willingly, gladly, cheer

fully, with pleasure; -haben, to like, be fond of.

Gerite, f. -, barley.

Bejang, m. -es, pl. Gefänge, song. Geschaft', n. -es, pl. -e, business,

employment.

Weithor'tig, adj.busy, busied, bustling. Weichen, p. 350; r. ir. n. to happen, take, place, chance, be done.

Gejdent', n. - co, pl. - c, present, gift. Bejaithte, f. -, pl. -n, history, story. Beilickt, adj. fit, apt, skilful.

Bejgopj', n. -es, pl. -e, creature.

Geidrei', n.-es, cry, clamor, scream, lamentations.

Geschüt, n. -es, pl. -e, artillery, cannon.

Geschwei'gen, see schweigen, p. 354; v. ir. n. to pass over in silence. Geschwind', adj. swift, fast, rapid,

quick.

Geldwür', n. -es, pl. -e, sore, ulcer. Gesell'ichaft, f. -, pl. -en, company.

Gejeb', n. -es, pl. -e, law, decree. Gespenst', n. -es, pl. -er, specter, spirit, phantom.

Gesprachig, adj. affable, talkative. Gesta'de, n. -es, pl. -e, shore, coast. Beitalt', f. -, pl. -en, figure, form.

Gestein', n. -es, pl. -e, stone, rock. Bestern, adv. yesterday.

Gestraud', n. -es, pl. -e, bushes, briars, thicket.

Gefund' adj. sound, healthy.

Gesund'heit, f. -, pl. -en, health. Getrei'de, n. -3, corn, grain.

Getreu', adj. faithful, loyal, true, honest, devoted.

Getroft', confident, courageous, with confidence.

Getro'iten, v. r. to console one's self, trust in, to be not afraid of.

Gewahr', adj. perceiving; -werben,

to see, perceive.

Gewalt', f. -, pl. -en, power, force. Gewal'tig, adj. powerful, mighty, very large, prodigious.

Gewand', n. -es, pl. Gewänder, garment, drapery cloth, dress.

Geweih', n. -cs, pl. -e, horns, branches, antlers.

Gewin'nen, p. 350; to win, earn. Wewig, auj. sertain, sure, fixed.

Gewil'jen, n. -3, pl. -, conscience.

Gewöhn'lich, usual, common. Gewohnt', used, accustomed.

Gewöl'be, n. -3, pl. -, &-r, vault,

Gewürg, n. -es, pl. -e, spice, aromatic.

Wezie'men, v. imp. to become, heseem, be fit.

Gießen, p. 350; v. ir. a. to pour, spill, cast.

Giftig, adj. poisonous, venomous.

Gimpel, m. -s, pl. -, chaffinch, simpleton.

Glan, m. -es, splendor, luster, brightness, glance.

Glängen, v. n. to glisten, glitter. Glas, n. -es, pl. Gläser, glass. Glaser, m. -3, pl. -, glazier.

Glasern, adj. glass, glassy. Glatt, adj. smooth, even. plain.

Glaube, m. -no, faith, belief, credit. Glauben, v. a. to believe, think. Gläubig, adj. believing, faithful.

Glaubige, m. & f. believer.

Steid, adj. like, alike, equal, level,

plain, straight, just, immediately. Gleichkommen, to equal.

Gleichen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to equal, equalize, level, resemble.

Gleichgültigfeit, f. -, pl. -en, equalness, equivalence, indifference.

Gleichmuth, m. -es, equinimity, calmness.

Glück, n. -es, fortune, happiness, prosperous condition.

Gludlid, adj. happy, fortunate, prosperous.

Gludfeligfeit, f.-, happiness, felicity. Unadig, adj. gracious, merciful.

Gold, n. -es, gold; -schmied, m. goldsmith.

Golden, adj. gold, golden.

Gott, m. -es, God.

Göttlich, adj. divine, godly, godlike. Gottlog, adj. godless, impious, wicked.

Grab, n. -es, pl. Graber, grave, tomb, sepulchre.

Graben, m. -3, pl. Graben, ditch, trench, canal.

Graben, p. 350; v. ir. a. & n. to dig, cut, Graf, m. -cn, pl. -cn, earl, count.

Grange, see Grenge. Gras, n. -fes, p'. Grafer, grass. Gran, adj. gray, grizzle ... Greisen, v. a. & n. ir. to gripe, grasp, seize, lay hold of.

Greis, adj. gray, hoary; - m. -fes,

pl. -se, an old man. Grenze, f. -, pl. -n, limit, border.

Griechenland, n. -3, Greece. Greb, adj. croarse, clumsy, gross, rude.

Orof, adj. great, large, vast, huge, high, tall, eminent, grand.

Grube, f. -, pl. -n, pit, cavity. Grün, adj. green, verdant, fresh. Grund, m. -es, pl. Gründe, ground, bottom, foundation, reason.

Günstig, adj. favorable, propitious. Gustav, m. Gustavus.

But, adj. good, well, sufficiently, good-natured, kind, pleasant, convenient; -, n. -es, pl. Güter, good, possession, estate, commodity.

Wüte, f. -, goodness, kindness. Gutig, adj. kind, benevolent.



Da, int. ha! Baar, n. -es, pl. -e, hair, wool. Saben, v. ir. aux. to have, possess. Sabicht, m. -es, pl. -e, hawk. Dabsburg, n. Hapsburg. Pader, m. -&, quarrel, brawl. Sødern, v. n. to quarrel, brawl. Bafen, m. -0, pl. Bafen, harbor. Safer, m. -8, oats. Sager, adj. haggard. Salt, adj. half. Salb, halben, halber, prep. by reason of, on account of. Dalbheit, f. -, pl. -en, mediocrity. Salblaut, adv. in an under tone. Dalm, m. -es, pl. -e, stalk, halm. Palten, p. 350; v. ir. a. to hold, keep, support, contain, stop, maintain, manage, value, deem, estimate, think, celebrate, treat. Hammer, m. -0, pl. Hammer, hammer. Sämmern, v. a. to hammer.

Band, f. -, pl. Bande, hand; -schuh, m. glove, gauntlet.

Sandeln, v. a. to handle, treat; v. n. to act, trade, deal. Sandlung, f. -, pl. -en, action, deed.

Danf, m. -es, hemp.

Pangen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to hang, dangle. Sarmlos, adj. without grief, harm-

Harmonie', f. -, pl. -n, harmony. Sart, adj. hard, severe, rigorous. Safe, m. -n, pl. -n, hare.

Saffen, v. a. to hate.

Saglid, adj. ugly, wicked, dirty. Saft, f. -, haste.

haupt, n. -es, pl. häupter, head. Hauptgeschäft, n. -es, -s, pl. -e, main business.

Hauptmann, m. -es, pl. -manner, -leute, captain.

Dauptstadt, f. -, pl. -städte, capital, metropolis.

haus, n. -ses, pl. häuser, house, household, family; - frau, housewife.

Hausbrod, n. -es, pl. -e, household bread, domestic-bread.

Haushaltung, f. -, pl. -en, housekeeping, household, family.

Deben, p. 350; v. ir. a. to lift, raise, elevate.

Seer, n. -es, pl. -e, army, host. Seil, adj. healed, sound, unhurt; n. -es, welfare, health.

Beilig, adj. holy, sacred. Deiligen, v. a. to hallow, consecrate. Beimbringen, v. a. ir. to bring home.

Seimlid, adj. secret, private. Deinrich, m. -s, Henry. Beiß, adj. hot, ardent, torrid.

Beigen, p. 350; v. ir. a. & n. to call, bid, enjoin, to be called, be said, mean, signify, be considered; was fell bas -? what does that mean? what do you mean by that? es heißt, it is said, they say; das heißt, that is to say, that is; wie heißen Sie? what is your name?

Beiter, adj. serene, clear, fair, bright, cheerful.

Selfen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to help, assist, save, avail.

Sell, adj. clear, bright, light. Ser, adv. hither, hitherward. Berab', adv. down from, down,

downward. Beran', adv. on, near near to, up,

upward.

proach, march on.

Berauf, adv. up, upward.

Beraus'treiben, v. a. ir. to force or press up.

Beraus'fommen, v. n. ir. to come out. Beraus ichreiten, v. n. ir. to step

Bert, herbe, adj. acerb, bitter, eager, harsh, sour.

Berbei', adv. hither, near, on.

Berbei'bringen, v. a. ir. to bring forward, produce.

Berbei'führen, v. a. to lead near, bring on.

Berbei'tragen, v. a. ir. to bring or fetch to or in.

herbjt, m. -es, harvest, autumn. Bernie'der, adv. down, downward.

Bernie'derblicen, v. to look down. Bernie'derkommen, v. n. ir. to come down.

perr, m. -en, pl. -en, master, gentle-

man, lord, sir. perriid, adj. magnificent, glorious, splendid.

Berrlichkeit, f. -, pl. -en, magnificence, glory, splendor.

Berrichen, v. n. to rule, reign, govern, prevail.

Berstammen, v. n. to descend, issue from, come from.

Berüber, adv. over, across. Berunter, adv. down.

Bervor'gehen, v. n. ir. to go forth, proceed, follow.

Pervor'holen, v. a. to fetch out. Bervor'treten, v. n. ir. to step forth,

appear. Berg, n. -ens, pl. -en, heart, courage. Berglich, adj. hearty, cordial.

Bergog, m. -es, pl. -e, duke. Herzogshut, m. -es, pl. -hüte, ducal Holz, n. -es, pl. -e & Hölzer, wood hat.

Besse, m. -n, pl. -n, Hessian.

Beu, n. -es, hay.

Beuchelei', f. -, pl. -en, hypocrisy. Seulen, v. n. to howl.

Deute, adv. to-day, this day; - zu

Tage, now-a-days. pier, adv. here, in this world; -her,

hither, here. Pierher tommen, v. n. ir. to come hither.

Beran'rüffen, v. n. to advance, ap- himmel, m. -3, pl. -, heaven, heavens, pl. sky, zone, climate. Simulija, adj. heavenly, celestial.

Din, adv. thitner, away, gone, lost, on, along, down. (L. 52.)

Sinav', adv. down, down there (see berunter, hinunter).

Sinab'fallen, v. n. ir., imp. to fall

Sinauf', adv. up, up there.

Dinaufsteigen, v. n. ir. to step or climb up.

Dinaus, adv. out, out there.

Hinaus'gehen, v. n. ir. to go out. Hinein'reiten, v. n. ir. to ride into. Dinein'magen, v. r. to venture in.

Sinnehmen, v. a. ir. to take. receive. hinreichen, v. a. to reach, hand; -, v. n. to suffice.

Sinjicht, f. -, view, respect.

Sinter, prep. & adv. behind, after, back, backwards.

hinüber, adv. over, across, beyond. hinzu'fügen, v. a. to add to, join, adjoin.

Sirfa, m. -es, pl. -e, stag, hart. Sobel, m. -\$, pl. -, plane.

Soch, adj. high, lofty, sublime. Sodyt, adv. most, extremely.

Soffen, v. a. & n. to hope, expect, trust.

Hoffnung, f. -, pl. -en, hope, expectation.

Şöfling, m. −3, pl. –e, courtier. Söhe, f. -, pl. -n, hight, highness.

elevation; in - Söhe, up, upward

Soul, adj. hollow, concave. Hohnlachen, v. n. to laugh in scorn, scoff.

Söllisch, adj. hellish, infernal.

Solen v. a. to fetch, go for; -lassen, to send for.

timber; -hauer, woodcutter.

Bölzern, adj. wooden.

Honig m. -es, honey.

honigtopf, m. -es, pl. -, -tapfe, honey-jar.

poren, v. a. & n. hear, give ear. horn, n. -ed, pl. hörner, horn.

Subjet, adj. pretty, fair. Duf, m. -es, pl. e, hoof.

Sügel, m. -v, pl. -, hillock, hill. Duhn, n. -es, pl. Sübner, fe wl.

Sulfe, 1. -, aid, help, succor, as- Jagen, v. a. & n. to chase, hunt; in sistance, relief. Bülilos, wij. helpless. Hund, m. -es, pl. -c, dog. Sündchen, (L. 24. 1). Sundert, see § 45, (1). Sundertfältig, hundredfold, a hun-

dred things. Sungern, v. n & imp. to hunger. Süpfen, v. n. to leap, hop, skip. But, m. -es, pl. Büte, hat, bonnet;

-macher, m. -3, pl. -, hatter. butte, f. -, pl. -n, hut, cot, cottage.

J (Vokal).

Ich, prn. I. Shr, prn. your, to her, her, its, you, their.

Immer, adv. always, ever. In, prep. into, in, at, within, to, of. Inbrunitig, adj. ardent, fervent. Indem', conj. while, when, because,

Inhaltoschwer, adj. significant, full of meaning.

Innere, adj. inner, interior, intrinsic, fig. heart, soul.

Innerhalb, prep. within.

Innerlich, adj. inward, internal, intrinsic, hearty, mental.

Insel, f. -, pl. -n, island, isle. Snøgcheim', adv. privately, secretly. Interessing, adj. interesting. Intereffe, n. -3, pl. -n, interest. Irdifth, adj. terrestrial, earthly; bas

sion. Irren, v. n. to err, go astray; v. r. to mistake, commit an error.

Irbijde, earthly portion, posses-

Irrlicht. n. -8, pl. -er, ignis fatuus, Will-o'-the-wisp, Jack-o'-lantern. Island, n. -3, Iceland. Italie'ner, m. -3, pl. -, Italian. Stalie nisch, adj. Italian.

I (Consonant).

Sa, adv. yes, why, indeed, on any account; bu thatst es ja freiwillig, why you did it voluntarily; ay yea; jamohl, certainly. Jacke, f. -, pl. -n, jacket. Bagb, f. –, chase, hunt. Jagdhund, m. -es pl. -e, hunting-

dog, pointer, hound.

die Flucht -, to put to flight. Jäger, m. –3, pl. –, hunter. Jahr, n. -es, pl. -e, year; -sjeit, f. season. Jammern, v. a. & n. to lament,

mourn, pity, feel pity. Januar', m. -\$, January.

Je, adv. ever, always; -nachdem, according as.

Jeder, prn. every, each. Jebermann, prn. every body. Sedoch', conj. however. Jeho'vah, m. -8, Jehovah. Semand, prn. somebody, any one.

Jener, jene, jenes, prn. that, you, younder, the former. Jenseits adv. on the other side. Sett, adv. now. at present.

Jovis, (gen. of Jupiter), of Jupiter. Jugend, f. -, youth.

Jugeablich, adj. juvenile, youthful. Sung, adj. young, new, recent. Jüngling. m. -3, pl. -e, youth, lad. Jünglingsfeuer, n. -s, youthful ardor.

Juni, m. June. Sunfer, m. -8, pl. -, young nobleman, squire.

Jupiter, m. -3, Jupiter.

Raffee, m. -&, coffee. Rafig, m. -8, pl. -e, cage. Rahn, m. -3, pl. Rahne, boat. Raiser, m. -s, pl. -, emperor. Raijerin, f. -, pl. -nen, empress. Ralb, n. -3, pl. Ralber, calf. Ralf, m. -es, pl. -e, lime. Ralf, adj. cold, chill, frigid. Rälte, f. -, cold, coldness. Rameel', -es, pl. -e, camel. Ramerab', m. -en, pl. -en, comrade, Ramin', n. -es, pl. -e, chminey, fire-

place, fire-side. Ramm, m. -es, pl. Kämme, comb. Rampf, m. -es, pl. Kämpfe, combat Ranne, f. -, pl. -n, can, jug. Rangel, f. -, pl. -n, pulpit. Rapitan', m. -3, pl. -e, capitain. Rarl, m. -3, Charles.

Kase, m. -\$, pl. -, cheese. Rausen, v. a. to buy, purchase. Raufmann, m.-s, pl.-leute, merchant.

Raum, adv. searce, scarcely. Refren, v. a. to brush, sweep. Reihen, v. n. to pant, gasp. Rein (feiner, feine, feines), adj. prn. no, not any, no one, none. Reineswegs, adv. in no wise, by no means, not at all. Reller, m. -3, pl. -, cellar. Kellner, m. -3, pl. -, waiter. Rennen, p. 350; v. ir. a. to know, be acquainted with. Renntnig, f. -, pl. -e, knowledge, science, acquirement. Rerfer, m. -3, pl. -, prison, dungeon. Reffel, m. -3, pl. -, kettle. Rette, f. -, pl. -n, chain. Reugen, see Reichen. Reule, f. -, pl. -, club. Rind, n. -es, pl. -er, child, infant. Rindiff, adj. childish, childlike. Rirde, f. -, pl. -n, church. Ririchbaum, m. -es, pl. -baume, cherry-tree. Riride, f. -, pl. -n, cherry. Rlagen, v. n. to complain, lament. Rlage f. -, pl. -n, complaint, lamentation, plaint. Rlaglid, adj. lamentable, mournful, pitiful. Mar, adj. clear, bright, fair, plain. Kleid, n. -ed, pl. -er, garment, dress, garb. gown. Klein, adj. little, small, trifling. Klempner, m. -3, pl. -, tinman. Alettern, v. n. to climb, scramble. Rlug, adj. prudent, ingenious wise, judicious, skillful. Rnabe, m. -n, pl. -n, boy, lad, Knecht, m. -es, pl. -c, servant, slave. Anopf, m. -es, pl. Anopfe, button. Anospe, f. -, pl. -n, bud, eye, Rod, m. -e3, pl. Röde, cook. Röchin (L. 23. 5.). Koffer, m. -3, pl. -, coffer, trunk. Rohle, f. -, pl. -n, coal. Rommen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to come, arrive at, get to. König, m. -3, pl. -e, king; -reich, n. kingdom. Rönigin, f. -, pl. -nen, queen. Rönnen, v. n. ir. to be able, be per-

mitted, know. (L. 45. 5. & p. 350).

Ropf, m. -es, pl. Röpfe, head.

Rorb, m. -es, pl. Rörbe, basket.

Rorn, n. -e3, pl. Körner, grain, corn. -ahre, f. ear of corn. Rörper, m. -3, pl. -, body. Rosten, v. n. to cost. Rraft, f. -, pl. Rrafte, strongth, torce, vigor, faculty, power. Rraft, prep. by virtue of. Rraftig, adj. strong, powerful. Rragen, m. -s, pl. Rragen, collar Rrähe, f. -, pl -n, crow. Kranich, m. -e3, pl. -e, crane. Kranf, adj. sick, ill, diseased. Rranten, v. a. & r. to grieve, vex. Areide, f. -, chalk. Rreisen, v. n. to move in a circle, turn round, revolve, whirl. Rreut, n. -28, pl. -2, cross, crucifix; -jug, m. crusade. Rriechen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to creep, crawl. Rrieg, m. -e3, pl. -e, war. Arieger, m. -3, pl. -, warrior. Rriegojug, m. -ed, Rriegojuge, campaign. Rrofodil', m. & n. -es, pl. -e, crocodile. Rrone, f. -, pl. -n, crown, coronet, head, top (of a tree). Rrug, m. -3, pl. Rruge, pitcher. Rüfer, m. -3, pl. -, cooper. Ruh, f. -, pl. Rühe, cow. Rühl, adj. cool, fresh, cold. Rühn, adj. bold, hardy, dauntless. Rummer, m. -3, sorrow, grief. Runde, f. -, pl. -n, knowledge, in. formation, news, notice. Rünftig, adj. future, next, coming; ind Rünftige, for the future. Runft, f. -, pl. Künfte, art, skill. Künstler, m. -8, pl. -, artist. Rupfer, n. -3, copper. Runfern, adj. copper, of copper. Rur; adj. & adv. short, brief, short ly, in short. Rutscher, m. -3, pl. -, coachman.

Laben, v. a. to refresh, recreate. Lächeln, v. n. to smile. Lachen, to laugh, smile. Lächerlich, adj. ridiculous. Ladys, m. -ses, pl. -e, salmon. Lager, n. -3, pl. -, & Läger, couch, bed, camp.

Ragern, v a. to lay down, store, encamp, lie down.

Lahm, adj. lame, halt, halting. Lamm, n. -es, pl. Lämmer, lamb.

Land, n. -es, pl. Länder, land, ground, soil, country; -luft, f. countryair; -mann, m. peasant; -straße, f. high-road, highway.

Landlich, adj. rural, country-like. Landschaft, f. -, pl. -en, landscape Long, adj. long, tall, during; -wei-

lig, tedious, tiresome.

Lange, adv. long, a long time. Langeweile, f. -, ennui, heaviness, tediousness.

Längs, adv. along.

Langiam, adj. slow, dull, heavy. Längst, adv. long ago, long since. Laffen, to let, permit, allow, give,

suffer, fit, become. (L. 45. 11. & p. 350.)

Last thier, n.-es, pl.-e, beast of burden. Lafterhaft, adj. vicious. wicked. Lästig, adj. burdensome, trouble-

some. Lauf, m. -es, pl. Läufe, run, course,

currency, current. Laufen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to run. Laune, f. -, pl. -n, humor, temper,

whim, freak. Laut, m. -es, pl. -e, sound, tone. Laut, adj. & adv. loud, aloud. Läutern, v. a. to purify, refine, clear.

Leben, v.n to live; n.-3, life, vivacity. Leben, n. -8, life.

Leben'dig, adj. living, alive, quick. Leder, n. -8, pl. -, leather.

Ledig, adj. empty, void, vacant, free. Leer, adj. empty, void, vain.

Legen, v. a. to lay, put, place; v. r. to lie down.

Lehen, n.-8, pl.-, tenure, possession. Lehren, v. a. to teach, instruct. Lehrer, m. -3, pl. -, teacher, instruc-

tor, professor, master. Lehrerin (L. 23. 5).

Lehrling, m. -es, pl. -e, apprentice. Lehrreich, adj. instructive.

Leib, m. -es, pl. -er, body. Leicht, adj. light, easy, fickle. Leichtstinnig, adj. light, light-minded.

Leib, adj. sorrowful, troublesome; es ist mir -, es thut mir -, I am

sorry for it.

Leib, n. -es, hurt, pain, sorrow.

pl. -, suffering, misfortune. Leidenschaft, f. -, pl. - en, passion. Leihen, p. 350; v. a. to lend, borrow. Leipzig, n. -3, Leipsic.

Leise, adj. low, soft, light.

Leisten, v. a. to do, render, perform, accomplish, execute.

Leiten, v. a. to guide, lead. Lerche, f. -, pl. -n, lark.

Lernen, v. a. & n. to learn; auswenbig -, to learn by heart.

Lefen, p. 350; v. ir. a. & n. to read gather.

Lett, adj. last, ultimate, final. Leu, m. -en, pl. -en, lion.

Leuchten, v. n. to shine, light, give light.

Leuchter, m. -3, pl. -, candlestick. Leute, pl. people, persons.

Licht, n. -es, pl. -e & -er, light, candle; es ging ihm ein - auf, he began to see, understand.

Lieb, adj. dear, beloved, pleasing. es ift mir -, I am glad.

Liebe, f. -, love, affection. Lieben, v. a. & n. to love.

Lieber, comp. of lieb & gern, adj. dearer; adv. rather, sooner.

Lieblichfeit, f. –, loveliness, amiableness, sweetness.

Lieb, n. -es, pl. -er, song, hymn. Liegen, p. 350; v. ir. n. to lie. Linde, f. -, pl. -n, linden-tree. Lint, adj. left, left-handed.

 \mathfrak{Lob} , n. -es, praise, commendation, Loben, a. a. to praise, commend. Lod, n. -es, pl. Löcher, hole.

Loden, v. a. & n. to call, decoy, bait, allure, entice.

Löffel, m. -8, pl. -, spoon.

Lohn, m. & n. -es, pl. Löhne, reward, wages, pl. hire, pay, salary.

Los, adj. & adv. loose, free, rid. Löschpapier, n. blotting-paper. Losgehen, v. n. ir. to come off, begin,

go off; auf Einen -, to attack one. Logreißen, v. a. ir. to tear off, Lreak loose; v. r. ir. to disengage one's self by force.

Loswinden, v. a. & r. ir. to untwist, teur away, disengage one's self.

Löme, m. -n, pl. -n, lion. Aucin'de, f. Lucinda. Luft, f. -, pl. Lüfte, air, breeze. Lüftden, n. -s, pl. -, breeze. Lüge, f. -, pl. -n, lie, falsehood. Lügen, p. 350; v. ir. a. & n. to lie, tell a lie.

Luft, f. -, pl. Lüfte, pleasure, joy, enjoyment, delight, inclination, fancy, desire:

M

Maden, v. a. to make, fabricate, produce, represent.

Macht, f. -, pl. Mächte, might, force. Mächtig, adj. mighty, powerful; einer Sprache - sein, to be master of a

language.

Möbhen, n. -8' pl. -, maiden, girl. Magbeburg, n. -8, Magdeburg. Mager, adj. meager, lean.

Magnet', m. -3, pl. -e, load-stone,

magnet.

Mahlen, p 352; v. ir. a. to grind.

Mahchen, n. -8, pl. -, tale, legend,
Mat, m. -e8, pl. -e, & -en, May.

Mailieb, n. -e8, May song.

Mailieb, n. maize, Indian corn,
Majefia', f. -, pl. -en, majesty.

Majefia'tijd, adj. majestic.

Mal, n. -8, pl. -e, time. (§ 50.)

Maler, m. -8, pl. -, painter.

Malta, n. -8, Malta.

Man, (L. 19).

Mancher, manche, manches, prn. many a, many a one, much.

Manche, pl. many, some, several; manches, many things.

Manbel, f. -, pl. -n, almond. Mann, m. -es, pl. Männer, man,

husband.
Mannheim, n. Manheim.

Mantel, m. -8, pl. Mäntel, cloak Märchen, see Mährchen.

Martt, m. -es, pl. Märtte, market, mart, market-place.

Marmor, m. –8, pl. –e, marble. Marschall, m. –e8, –8, pl. Marschälle, marsbal.

März, m. -es, pl. -e, March.

Majer, f. -, pl. -n, speck, spot; bie -n, measles

Mäğig, adj. moderate, temperate. Mäğigung, f. -, pl. -en, moderation temperance.

Mast, m. -es, pl.-en, mast. Matro'se, m. -n, pl. -n, sailor. Maulthier, n. -s, pl. -e, mule. Maurer, m. -s, pl. -, mason.

Maurer, m. –3, pl. –, mason. Mecha'nish, adj. mechanical. Meer. n. –es. pl. –2, sea. ocea

Meer, n. -es, pl. -e, sea, ocean, Meereswoge, f.-, pl.-n, wave, billow. Mehl, n. -es, pl. e, flour, meal, dust. Mehr, adj. more, longer

Mehrere, *adj. pl.* several. Meiden, *p.* 352; to avoid, shun.

Mein, meine, mein, prn. my, mine. Meinen, v. a. & n. to think, suppose. Meinung, f. -, pl. -en, opinion,

meaning, intention, mind. Meißel, m. -3, pl. -, chisel.

Meister, m. -8, pl. -, master. Melden, v. a. to announce, notify.

Melo'ne, f. -, pl. -n, melon. Menge, f. -, pl. -n, multitude, great

many, great deal, plenty. Mensa, m. -en, pl. -en, man, human being, person, mankind.

Menschenherz, n. -ens, pl. -en, human heart.

Menschheit, f. -, humanity, mankind. Menschlich, adj. human, humane.

Merfen, v. a. to mark, note, perceive, observe.

Meffen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to measure, survey, compare.

Messer, n. -8, pl. -, knife; -schmieb, m. cutler.

Messingen, adj. brass, brazen.

Miene, f. -, pl. -n, mien, air, look, countenance.

Milch, f. -, milk.

Milbiglia, mildly, charitably. Mindest, adj. smallest, lowest.

Minister, m. –8, pl. –, minister. Mißbrauch, m. –8, Mißbräuche, abuse,

Mißlich, adj. doubtful, precarious. Mißlin'gen, p. 352; v. ir. n. to go amiss, fail.

Mißmuth, m. -es, ill-humor, melancholy, sadness.

Mißverstehen, see stehen, p. 356.; v. ir. a. to misunderstand.

Mit, prep. with, by, at, upon, under to.

Witnehmen, v. a. ir. to take along with.

Mitschüler, m. -3, ml -, fellowscholar,

Mitschülerin, f. (L. 23. 5.)

Mittagssuppe, f. -, pl. -n, dinner.

Mittel, n. -3, pl. -, middle, medium, mean, means, expedient, remedy. Mitten, adv. in the midst, in the

middle of, in the heart of, amidst. Mögen, to have a mind, like, wish,

be able. (L. 45. 7. £ p. 352. Monat, m. -es, pl. -e, month, moon. Mond, m. -es, pl. -e & -en, moon,

month. Mondschein, m. -es, -s, moon-light,

moon-shine.

Monficur (French), Sir, Mr.

Morgen, m. -e, pl. -, morning, morn, Orient, East; adv. tomorrow.

Morgendammerung, f. -, day-break, morning-twilight.

Morgenlicht, n. -es, pl.-er, morninglight

Morgenröthe, f. -, aurora, morningdawn, twilight.

Wide, adj. weary, tired, fatigued. Mühe, f. -, pl. -n, toil, pain, trouble. Mütter, m. -3, pl. -, miller.

Münden, n. -8, Munich.

Mund, m. -es, pl. Münde (Münder), mouth.

Murren, v. n. to grumble, growl. Musit', f. -, pl. -en, music.

Müğiq, adj. idle; dormant.

Mustel, m. -3, pl. -n, f. -, pl. -n,

Müffen, v. n. ir. must, to be obliged, be forced (L. 45. 8), p. 352.

Muth, m. -es, courage, spirit, mood. Muthig, adj. courageous.

Winthwillig, adj. petulant, pert.

Mutter, f. -, pl. Mütter, mother.

Mach, prep. after, behind, in, at, to, for, toward, upon, according to. Radbar, m. -8, pl. -n, neighbor. Machbarin (L. 23. 5).

Machdem', conj. after, when.

Nachdenken, see denken, p. 346; v. ir. n. to meditate, reflect.

Machen, m. -8, pl. -, boat, skiff.

Nachgehen, v. n. ir. to go after, follow. Nachher', adv. afterward, after that, hereafter.

Nach—Nicht

Nadlaffig, adj. negligent, careless, slovenly, inattentive.

Radiriat, f. -, pl. -en, account, advice, intelligence, news, tidings Machfegen, v. n. to sed after, run after. Radiadt, f. -, forbearance, indulgence.

Rachit, prep. next, next to. Nacht, f -, pl. Nächte, night.

Machtigall, f. -, pl. -en, nightingale.

Nagel, m.-s, pl. Nagel, nail, pin, peg. Mahe, adj. near, n gh.

Mahen, v. n. & r. to approach, draw near.

Nahen, v. a. & n. to sew, stitch. Nahren, v. a. & n. to ioster, feed, nourish.

Name, m. -no, pl. -n, name; title, renown, reputation.

Maß, adj. wet, moist.

Matur', f. -, pl. -en, nature. Rebel, m. -5, pl. -, mist, fog. Neben, prep. by, near, beside, be-

sides, by the side of, next to. close to, with.

Meden, v. a. to banter, tease, provoke, irritate, vex.

Neffe, m. -n, pl. -n, nephew.

Mehmen, p. 352; v. ir. a. to take, receive; sich in Acht -, to beware.

Reid, m. -es, envy, jealousy. Reidifil, adj. envious, grudging.

Reigen, v. a. to bend, incline; v. r. to approach, bow, turn.

Reigung, f. -, pl. -en, inclination, proneness, disposition.

Mein, adv. no.

Melte, f. -, pl. -n, pink.

Rennen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & r. to namo. denominate, call.

Mervensieber, n. –3, pl. –, nervous fever.

Nest, n. -3, pl. −er, nest.

Meu, adj. new, fresh, recent, modern, aufs Neue, von Neuem, anew afresh, again.

Neuerschaffen, adj. new-created. Reugierig, adj. curious, inquisitive. Reulich, adj. late, recent.

Neunzig, § 45. (1).

Micht, adv. not. Midste, prn. nothing, naught. Mie, adv. never, at no time. Niederfliegen, v. n. ir. to flow down, or under. Niederfnieen, v. n. to kneel down. Niederlaffen, v. a. ir. to let down; v. r. ir. to settle, sit down, alight. Miemals, adv. never, at no time. niemand, prn. nobody, no one. Not, adv. yet, still, more; conj. nor. Morden, m. -3, north. Norweger, m. -3, Norwegian. Noth, adj. needful, necessary; cô thut -, it is necessary; f. -, pl. Nöthen, need, distress, calamity. Mun, adv. now, at present, well, well then, Nur, adv. only, just, but, ever. Nupen, nüpen, v. a. & n. to use, make

use of, be of use, be useful. Nütlich, adj. useful, profitable.

Db, conj. whether, if though; als -, as if; prep. over, on account of. Dben, above, on high. Dheron, m. Oberon. Dierhalb, prep. above. Oberit, m. -en, pl. -en, colonel. Obgleich', conj. though, although, notwithstanding. Oblate, f. -, pl. -n, wafer. Dbft, n. -ce, fruit, fruits; -garten, m. orchard. Odys, m. -sen (or Odsse-n), pl.-n, ox. Doer, conj. or, or else, either, or. Dfen, m. -3, pl. Defen, stove. Diffen, adj. open. Offizier', m. -3, pl. -e, officer. Deffnen, v. a. to open. Dit, adv. oft, often, frequently. Oheim, m. -3, pl. -e, uncle. Ohne, without, destitute of. Dhr, n. -3, pl. -en, ear. Del, n. $-e\delta$, p.. -e, oil. Onfel, m. -v, pl. -, uncle. Orbentia, adj. orderly, regular. Drt, m. -e3, pl. -c, & Derter, place. Dit, m. East. Diten, m. -0, East. Desterreich, n. -8, Austria. Desterreicher. m. -8, pl -, Austrian. Preuße. m. -1. pl -n. Prussian-

Paar, n. -(8, pl. -e, pair, couple, Palast', m -ed, pl -läste, palace. Papier', n. -es, pl. -:, paper. Para'bel, f. -, pl. -n, parable. Paris', n. Paris. Passen, v. a. & n. to fit, suit. Patrio'tist, adj. patriotic. Pavia, n. Pavia. Perle, f. -, pl. -en, pearl. Pelt, f. -, pt. -en, pestilence, plague. Petidiaft, n. -es, pl. -:, seal. Djab, m. -28, -3, pl. -e, path. Pfau, m. -es & -en, pl. -e & -en, peacock. Pfeffer, m. -3, pepper. Pfeisen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to pipa,

whistle. Pfeil, m. -es, pl. -e, arrow. Wferd, n. -es, pl. -e, horse. Pfirside, f. -, pl. -n, peach. Pilanze, f. -, pl. -n, plant, veget-

able, Pflangen, v. a. to plant, set, transplant.

Pilaume, f. -, pl. -n, plum. Pilegen, v. a. to take care of, nurse, attend to; v. n. to be accustomed, indulge. Pflicht, f. -, pl.-en, duty, obligation.

Pflücken, v. a. to pluck. Psund, n. -es, pl. -e, pound. Pilsen, n. -3, Pilsen.

Vinsel, m. -8, pl. -, paint-brush, pencil. Pian, m. -es, pl. -e & Plane, plan,

design. Plöblic, adj. sudden, instantaneous,

on a sudden, at once. Döbel, m. -s, mob, populace. Poet, m. -en, pl. -en, poet. Pole, m. -n, pl. -n, Pole. Poli'ren, v. a. to polish.

Porzella'n, n. -3, porcelain, china. Pradit, f. -, pomp, state, splendor. Drachtig, adj. magnificent, splendid. Prattifa, adj. praetical.

Predigen, v. a. & n. to preach. Predigt, f. -, pl. -en, sermon. Preisen, p. 352; v. ir. a. to praise, commend, call.

Preußen, n. -3, Prussia. Prome'theus, m. Prometheus. Pult, n. -es, pl. -e, desk. Pulver, n. -8, pl. -, powder. Puten, v. a. & r. to dress, attire, trim, clean.

to pain, torment, Qualen, v. a. plague.

Rabe, m. -n, pl. -n, raven. Rache, f. -, vengeance, revenge. Rächen, v. a. to revenge, avenge; v. r. to revenge one's self, take vengeance.

Rad, n. -es, -s, pl. Räder, wheel. Rand, m. -es, -s, pl. Ränder, edge,

brim, brink, margin.

Rang, m. -es, pl. Ränge, rank, order, rate, dignity, quality, row. Rasen, m. -s, pl. -, turk, sod, clod. Masen, v. n. to rave, rage, bluster. Rath, m. es, counsel, advise, means, expedient; bagegen wird schon Rath, for that there is redress (a remedy); bazu fann ihm Rath werben, in this he can be helped, this he

Raub, m. -es, robbery; -vogel, m.

bird of prey.

Rauben, v. a. to rob, spoil, steal. Räuber, m. -s, pl. -, robber. Rauchen, v. a. & n. to smoke.

Raum, m. -es, pl. Käume, room,

Recht, adj. right, just, true, real, legitimate, rightly, well, very.

Recht, n. -es, pl. -e, right, claim, title, privilege, immunity, law, justice.

Rechtfertigen, v. a. to justify, vindicate, exculpate.

Rede, f. -, pl. -n, speech, harangue, oration, discourse.

Reden, v. a. & n. to speak, talk, discourse.

Redner, m. -\$, pl. -, orator.

Regel, f. -, pl. -n, rule, principle. Regelmäßig, adj. regular.

Regen, v. a. & r. to stir, move, rouse, be active.

Regen, m. -3, pl. -, rain, shower, -schirm, m. umbrella.

Regie'ren, v. a. & n. to reign, rule, govern.

Regie'rung, f. -. pl. -en, reign, gov-

Regiment', n. -es, pl. -er, regiment. Reich, adj. rich, wealthy, opulent; n. -es, pl. -e, empire, realm, kingdom.

Reif, adj. ripe, mature.

Reifen, v. n. to grow ripe, ripen. Reihe, f. -, pl.-n, row, rank, file range, order, series, turn.

Rein, adj. clean, pure, clear, innocent.

Reinigen, v. a. to purify, cleanse. Reise, f. -, pl. -n, journey, voyage. Reisen, v. n. to travel, journey. Reisend, adj. traveling; ber Reisende, the traveler.

Reiß, m. -es, rice.

Reiten, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to ride, go on horseback.

Religion', f. -, pl. -, horseman. Religion', f. -, pl. -en, religion. Religiös', adj. religious.

Rennen, v. n. ir. to run, race. Republit', f. -, pl. -cn, republic. Reumüthig, adj. repentant.

Revolutio'n, f. -, pl.-en, revolution. Rhein, m. -es, Rhine. Richten, v. a. & r. to direct, raise,

arrange, adapt, judge, execute, criticize; zu Grunde -, to ruin, destroy.

Richter, m. -3, pl. -, judge.

Richtig, adj. right, exact, just, true Riese, m.-n, pl. -n, giant; -ngebirge n. Giant Mountains.

Ring, m. -es, pl. -e, ring.

Rings, adv. around. Rock, m. –es, pl. Röcke, coat.

Roggen, m. -8, rye.

Rob, adj. raw, crude, rough, rude. Rohr, n. -es, pl. -e, reed, cane.

Rom, n. -&, Rome.

Rose, f. -, pl. -n, rose.

Rosenstock, –es, pl. –stöcke, rose-b 1861. Roß, n. - see, pl. se, horse, steed. Rößlein, n. –8, pl. –, horse. (L. 24).

Rostig, adj. rusty. Roth, adj. red.

Rubin', m. -& pl. -e, ruby.

Ruck, m. -es, pl. -e, stroke, pull, fit,

jolt, jerk.

Rücken, m. -8, pl. -, back, ridge. Rüdficht, f. -, pl. -en, view, respect, consideration, regard.

Rüchweg, m. -es, pl. -e, return. Ruf, m. -es, pl. -e, call, cry, clamor, sound, voice.

Rufen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to call, cry. Ruhe, f. -, rest, repose. quiet, tranquillity, peace, sleep.

Muhetissen, n. -3, pl. -, pillow. Ruhen, v. n. to rest, repose.

Ruhig, quiet, peaceable

Ruhm, m. -18, glory, renown, fame. Rühmen, v. a. to praise, glorify, extol; v. r. to glory in, boast of.

Ruffe, m. -n, pl. -n, Russian. Rugland, n. -s, Russia.

Sabbath, m. -es, -s, pl. -e, sabbath. Sache, f. -, pl. -n, thing, matter, affair, concern, business.

Sachsen, n. -3, Saxony.

Sad, m. –es, pl. Säde, bag, sack. Sagen, v. a. & n. to say, tell, speak. Salz, n. -es, pl. -e, salt.

Sammeln, v. a. to collect, gather; v. r. to assemble, collect one's self.

Sand, m. -es, sand.

Sanft, adj. gentle, soft, mild.

Sänger, m. -8, pl.-, singer, songster. Sardi'nien, n. -8, Sardinia.

Sattel, m. -8, pl. Sättel, saddle. Sattler, m. -3, pl. -, saddler.

Sat, m. -es, pl. Sate, leap, jump, sediment, position, thesis, point, sentence, period, stake.

Saufen, p. 352; v. ir. a. & n. to drink (of beasts).

Saufer, m. -3, pl. -, drunkard.

Saugling (Säuglein), m. -8, pl. -e, suckling, babe.

Schaar, f. -, pl. -en, troop, band, horde, multitude.

Schaarenweise, adv. (L. 52. 5), in bands, by swarms ..

Schaden, m. -8, pl. Schäden, loss.

Schaben, v. n. to hurt, injure, damage, prejudice.

Schaf, n. -es, pl. -e, sheep.

Schaffen, p. 352; to create, procure, carry, convey.

Schall, m. –es, pl. Schälle, sound. Schämen, v. r. to be ashamed.

Schamhaftigfeit, f. bashfulness, modesty, a shrinking from.

Schande f. -, shame, disgrace. Scharf, adj. sharp, acute, severe,

Scharlachfieber, n. scarlet-fever. Schatten, m. -3, pl. -, shadow, shade, phantom.

Schap, m. –es, pl. Schähe, treasure Schäten, v. a. to prize, value, estimate, esteem.

Schaubühne, f .- , pl.-n, stage, theater.

Schauen, v. a. to look, see, view. Schaufel, f. -, pl. -n, shovel.

Schäumen, v. a. to skim; v. n. to feam, froth.

Schauspieler, m. -8, pl. -, actor. Scheinen, p. 352; v. ir. n. to shine, appear, seem.

Schelten, p. 354; v. ir. a. & n. to scold,

chide.

Schenken, v. a. to give, present. Scheren, p. 354; v. ir. a. to shave, shear.

Scherz, m. -es, pl. -e, jest, joke. Scherzrede, f. -, pl. -n, pleasantry. Schicken, v. a. & n. to send, dispatch.

Schickfal, n. -3, pl. -e, fate, destiny, change.

Schießen, p. 354; v. ir. a. & n. to shoot, discharge, dart, rush. Schiff, n. -es, pl. -e, ship, vessel,

nave (of a church). Schiffer, m. -8, pl. -, mariner.

Schildwache, f. -, pl. -n, sentinel. Schinden, p. 354; v. ir. a. to flay.

Schirm, m. -es, pl.-e, screen, shelter, shield, protection.

Schlacht, f. -, pl. -en, battle. Schlachten, v- a. to Laughter, kill

Schlacke, f. -, pl. -n, dross, refuse.

Schlaf, m. -es, sleep, rest. Schlafen, p. 354; v. ir. n. to sleep, rest.

Schlag, m. –es, pl. Schläge, blow, stroke, kind, sort, stamp, apoplexy.

Schlagen, p. 354; v. ir. a. to beat, strike, slay, coin, warble.

Schlange, f-, pl. -n, serpent, snake. Schlecht, adj. bad. base, mean

Schleichen, p. 354; v. ir. n. to sneak, slink, move slowly.

Schleier, m. -3, pl. -, veil.

Schleifen, p. 354; v. ir. a. to grind, polish, furbish.

Saliegen, p. 354; .. ir. a. & n to shut, lock, close, conclude.

Salimm, adj. ill, bad, evil, sad, arch, sore, unwell.

Schrop, n. - 11es, pl. Schlöffer, lock, castle.

Schloffer, or Schloffer, (L. 26.)

Schlummer, m. -3, slumber, nap. Schlummerförnlein, n. -3, pl. -, seeds

of slumber. (L. 24). Schlummern, v. n. to slumber.

Schlüffel, m. -s, pl. -, key.

Schmecken, v. a. & n. to taste, relish; fid es aut - lapen, to eat or drink with good appetite; i. e. to relish greatly.

Sameichethaft, adj. flattering.

Sameideln, v. n. to flatter, wheedle.

Schmeichler, m. -3, pl. -, flatterer. Schmel, en, p. 354; v. ir. n. to melt, dissolve; reg. a. to melt.

Schmers, m. -es, pl. -en, pain, ache; fig. affliction, grief.

Schmettau, m. Schmettau.

Samied, -es, pl. -2, smith.

Samieden, v. a. to forge, fetter, chain.

Samuden, v. a. to adorn. Samurig, adj. foul, dirty.

Schnee, m. -s, snow.

Soneeweiß, adj. snow-white. Syneiden, p. 351; to cut.

Schneider, m. -3, pl. -, tailor.

Santell, adj. quick, swift, sudden. Schnelle, f. -, rapidity, swiftness.

Sayon, adv. already, even. Sayon, adj. beautiful, fine, fair.

Savonen, v. a. to spare, save. Shonheit, f. -, pl. -en, beauty.

Sapopfung, f. -, pl. -en, creation.

Schranf, m. -es, pl. Schranfe, shrine, chest.

Schreibpapier, n. writing-paper. Schreiben, p. 354; to write.

Sdyreien, p. 354; to ery, scream. Schritt, m. -es, pl. -e, step, stride,

pace, stalk.

Emuh. m. -es, pl. -e, shoe.

Schuhmacher, m. -3, pl. -, shoemaker. Sault, f.-, pl. -en, guilt, debt.

Schuldig, adj. guilty, indebted.

Schule, f. -, pl. -n, school.

Schüler, m. -3, pl. -, scholar Schülerin (L. 23. 5).

Schüßen, v. a. to shelter, defend.

Schutengel, m. -3, pl. -, guardianangel.

Schwaten, n. Suabia.

Schwach, adj. weak, feeble, imbocile, faint.

Schwager, m. -8, pl. Schwäger, brother-in-law.

Schwägerin, f. -, pl. -nen, sister-in law.

Schwalbe, f. -, pl. -n, swallow. Schwamm, m. es, pl. Schwämme, sponge.

Schwan, m. -es, pl. Schwäne, swan. Schwanken, v. n. to stagger, fluc-

tuate, waver, hesitate. Schwarm, m. -28, pl. Schwärme, swarm, crowd, throng, cluster.

Shwarz, adj. black, dark.

Schwärzen, v. a. to blacken, black. Samelen, v. v. to wave, to hang, to be suspended.

Schwebe, m. -n, Swede. Schweden, n. Sweden.

Schwedisch, Swedish. Schweif, m. -es, pl. -e, tail, train. Schweigen, v. n. ir. to be silent, keep

silent, stop.

Schwellen, v. a. to swell, make swell, raise; v. n. p. 354; to swell, rise, heave.

Schwer, adj. heavy, difficult, hard; es fallt -, it is difficult.

Schwermuth, f. melancholy, sadness. Schwert, n. -co, pl. -cr, sword.

Schwester, f. -, pl. -n, sister. Schwierig, adj. hard, difficult.

Schwierigfeit, f. -, pl. -en, hardness, difficulty.

Schwimmvogel, m. web-footed-bird. Schwimmen, p. 354; to swim.

Schwören, p. 354; to take an cath, swear, vow.

Sclave, m. -n, pl. -n, slave.

Sechs, six.

Seehund, m. -es, pl. -e, seal.

Seele, f. -, pl. -n, soul. Segeln, v. a. & n. to sail.

Segnen, v. a. to bless.

Sehen, p. 354; to see, look, view, behold

Schi, adv. very, much, greatly, extremely, very much.

Seide, f. -, pl. -n, silk.

Seil, n. -28, pl. -e, rope.

Sciler, m. -z, pl. -, ropemaker. Scin (sciner), prn. his, one's, its, of

his, of it.

Sein, v. n. & aux. ir. to be, exist; es sei, be it (L. 69. 10).

Seit, adv. & prep. since. Seitbem', adv. since.

Scite, f. -, pl. -n, side, page.

Schlift, prep. & adv. self, even; - or felber, (L. 29. 3.)

Selig, adj. blessed, blissful, happy. Selten, adj. rare, scarce, seldom.

Senf, m. -ed, mustard.

Senfen, v. a. to sink, lower, let

down, lay.

Sepen, v. a. to set, put, place; v. n. to leap, pass over; v. r. to sit down, perch.

Seuf, en, v. n. to sigh, groan.

Sid, prn. one's self, himself, herself, itself, themselves.

Sie, prn. she, it, they, you.

Sieben, seven.

Siebenjahrig, adj. (of) seven years', seven years old.

Sieg, m. -ee, pl. -e, victory.

Siegel, n. -, pl. -, seal; - lad, m. sealing-wax.

Siegen, v. n. to conquer.

Silber, n. -3, silver. Silbern, adj. silver.

Silberstreizen, m. -3, pl. -, silver-ray. Singen, p. 854; to sing, chant.

Sinfen, p. 354, to sink; - lassen, to let fall; ben Muth - lassen, to be disheartened.

Sinn, m. -es, pl. -e, sense, mind, intention, meaning acceptation. Sinnbiff, n. -es, pl. -er, emblem,

symbol, allegory.

Sitte, f. -, pl. -n, custom, manner; Sitten, pl. manners, morals.

Sittenlos, adj. immoral.

Sittsam. adj. modest, decent, proper, discreet.

Sigen, p. 354; to sit, to be imprisoned, fit.

Smaragd', m. -es, pl. -en, emerald. So, adv. & conj. so, thus, in such a manner, such, so as, as, if, when. Sobalb', adv. as soon as.

Sofa, n. & m. -3, pl. -3, scfa.
Sogleid, adv. instantly, immediately.

Sohn, m. -ed, pl. Söhne, son.

Solder, prn. such.

Soldat', in. -en, pl. -en, soldier. Soldner, m. -s, pl. -, mercenary.

Sollen (L. 45. 9).

Sommer, m. -8, pl. -, summer.

Sommertag, m. -es, pl. -e, summer day.

Sonder, prep. without.

Sondern (L. 21. 4).

Sonne, f. -, pl. -n, sun; -nshein, m. sunshine; -nshirm, m. parasol. Sonntag, m. -es, pl. -e, Sunday.

Soult, adv. else, otherwise, in other respects, besides, moreover, at other times, formerly (L. 69. 28).

Sopha, see Sofa.

Sophron, m. Sophron

Sorge, f. -, pl. -n, care, concern, sorrow; - magen, to take care.

Sorgfaltig, adj. solicitous, careful

Spalten, v. a. & n. to split Spanien, n. Spain.

Spanish, adj. spanish.

Spat, adj. late.

Spaien, m. -s, pl. -, spade.

Spazie'ren, v. n. to walk; -gehen, to take a walk. (L. 49).

Specht, m. – 28, pl. – 2, wood-pecker. Speer, m. – 28, pl. – 2, spear, lance.

Speicher, m. -5, pl. -, granary, ware-house, store-house.

Speise, f. -, pl. -n, food, dish, meal. Sperling, m. -3, pl. -e, sparrow.

Sperren, v. a. to shut, close, bar, stop, block up.

Sphare, f. -, pl. -n, sphere.

Spiegel, m. -3, pl. -, looking-glass. Spiel, n. -e8, pl. -e, play, game, sport, diversion.

Spielen, v. a. & n. to play, act.

Spicler, m. -3, pl. -, player, per former.

Spinnen, p. 354; to spin. Spit, spikig, adj. pointed.

Spir, ipirig, adj. pointed. Spirig, adj. pointed, sharp.

Spotten, v. a. to mock, deride, scoff banter, ridicule.

Spötterei, f. -, pl. -en, gibe, mackery, derision.

Sprache, f. -, pl. -n, language Sprechen, p. 356; to speak, talk, say,

pronounce, declare, utter.

Sprichwort, -es, pl. Sprichwörter, proverb, adage, saying. Springen, p. 356.; to leap, spring.

Staat, m. –es, pl. –en, state. Stab, m. es, pl. Stäbe, staff, stick, rod.

Stachel, m. -8, pl. -n, sting.

Stadt, f. -, pl. Städte, town, city; -leben, n. city-life.

Stahl, m. -es, pl. Stähle, steel.

Stahlern, adj. steel.

Stall, m. -es, pl. Ställe, stable, stall, sty.

Stamm, m. -es, pl. Stämme, stock. trunk, stem, stalk, race, family. Starf, adj. strong, stout, loud.

Starte, f. -, pl. -n, strength, force. Stärfung, f.-, pl.-en, strengthening, corroboration.

Stattlich, adj. stately, splendid.

Staub, m. -es, dust, powder; sich aus dem -e machen, to run a way. Staunen, v. n. to be astonished,

stare; - n. - δ , astonishment, surprise.

Stechen, p. 356; to sting, prick,

pierce, cut, engrave.

Stehen, p. 356; to stand, remain, stop; es steht bei Ihnen, it depends upon you; es steht ihm gut, that becomes him well.

Stehlen, p. 356; to steal, pilfer. Steigen, p. 356; to mount, ascend, descend.

Steil, adj. steep.

Stein, m. -es, pl. -e, stone, rock, chessman, man, pawn.

Stelle, f. -, pl. -n, place, stand, spot, situation, office.

Stellen, v. a. to put, place, set.

Stempel, m. -v, pl. -, stamp. Sterben, p. 356; to die, decease.

Sterblich, adj. mortal, desperate.

Stern, m. -es, pl. -e, star.

Stiefel, m. -s, pl. -n, boot. Etiel, m. -es, pl. -e, handle.

Still, adj. still, silent, quiet, calm. Stille, f. -, stillness, silence, quietness, calmness, tranquility.

Stillen, v. a. to still, appease, nurse, silence.

Stillschweigend, adj. silent, tacit.

Stimme, f. -, pl. - a, voice. Stirn, f. -, -en, front, forehend. Stod, m. -es, pl. Stode, stick. cane.

Stolpern, v. n. to stumble, trip. Stoly, adj. proud, haughty; m. -es, pride, haughtiness, arrogance.

Störenfried, m. disturber of the peace. Störer, m. =3, pl. -, disturber.

Strafen, v. a. to punish, reprove. Strahlen, v. a. & n. to beam, emit

rays, dart beams.

Straße, f. -, pl. -n, street. Straucheln, v. n. to strunble, make

a false step, fail.

Strauß, m. -es, pl. Straußen, ostrich Streben, v. n. to strive, struggle endeavor, aspire.

Streffen, v. a. & r. to stretch, extend,

lengthen.

Streit, -es, combat, fight.

Streiten, p. 356; to fight, contend, litigate.

Streuen, v. a. to strew, scatter,

sprinkle, spread.

Strom, m. -es, pl. Strome, stream, torrent, flood, current.

Stud, n. -es, pl. -e, piece, head.

Studi'ren, v. a. to study.

Stuhl, m. -es, pl. Stühle, chair stool, seat, pew.

Stumm, adj. dumb, mute, silent. Stumpf, adj. blunt, dull.

Stunde, -, pl. -n, hour, lesson. Sturm, m. -es, pl. Sturme, storin,

alarm, tumult, assault. Stürzen, v. a. & n. to throw, preci-

pitate, overthrow, fall, rush. Suchen, v. a. to seek, search, look

for, try.

Süd, m. –es, south. Süden, m. -8, south.

Sumpf, m. -es, pl. Sumpfe, pool, fen, marsh, bog; -vogel, m. morass-bird.

Sünde, f. -, pl. -n, sin, trespass.

Sündhaft, adj. sinful. Süß, adj. sweet, agreeable.

Süßigfeit, f. -, sweetness, saccharine substance, pl. -en, sweets.

Tabat, m. -3, pl. -e. tohacco. Tadel, m. -3, faust, blame. Tadeln, v. a. to blame, censurs. Lag, m. -e3, pl. -e, day; -löhner, m. day-laborer.

Laglid, Laglid'lid, adj. daily.

Lalent', n. -3, pl. -e, talent.

Land, m. -e3, trash.

Lanne, f. -, pl. -n, fir, fir-tree, pine.

Tante, f. -, pl. -en, aunt.

Tanz, m. -es, pl. Tänze, dance. Tanzen, v. a. & n. to dance.

Tapfer, adj. valiant, brave, gallant.

Taiche, f. -, pl. -n, pocket; -ntuch,

n. pocket-handkerchief.

Tafdentift, f. -, pl. -en, watch.

Taffe, f. -, pl. -n, cup, saucer, dish.

Taub, adj. deaf; fig. empty.

Taube, f. -, pl. -n, dove, pigeon.

Tauchen, v. a. & n. to dive, duck, dip, immerge, plunge.

Taucher, m. -3, pl. -, diver.

Taufden, v. a. to delude, deceive, disappoint, cheat.

Tausend, adj. thousand,; -mal, a thousand times.

Tell, m. Tell.

Teller, m. -3, pl. -, plate. Teppid, m. -3, pl. -e, carpet. Text, m. -e3, pl. -e, text.

That, n. -co, pl. Thaler, dale, vale,

valley. Thater, m. -3, pl. -, thaler. That, f. -, pl. -en, deed, action, fact.

Thätig, *adj.* active. Thee, *m.* –8, tea.

Theil, m. -es, pl. -e, part, share, portion, deal.

Theilen, v. a. to divide, part, share. Theilung, f. -, pl. -en, division. partition sharing

tition, sharing.

Thier, n. -es, pl. -e, animal, beast.

Thor, m. -en, pl. -en, fool, simpleton.

Thöricht, adj. foolish, silly.

Thrane, f. -, pl. -n, tear, drop. Thron, m. -es, pl. -e, throne.

Thun, p. 356; to do, perform, act; es that nichts, it is no matter; es that Noth, it is necessary; es that mir leib, I am sorry; weh -, to hurt.

Thür, or Thüre, f. -, pl -en, door. Tief, adj. deep, low, pre found, high. Tieger, Tiger, m. -3, pl. -, tiger. Tilly, m. -3, Tilly.

Tinte, f. -, pl. -n, ink, tint; -nfaß, ink-stand.

Xifd, m. —e8, pl. —e, table, board. Tifdfer, m.—e8, pl. —, cabinet-maker. Toben, v. n. to rage, to din. Tochter, f. —, pl. Töchter, daughter. Tob, m. —e8, death, disease.

Tod, m. -ed, death, disease.
Todesengel, m. -d, pl. -, angel of

death.

Lott, adj. dead, lifeless.

Tödten, v. a. to kill, slay.

Lon, m. -es, pl. Tone, sound, tone accent, stress, fashion.

Tinen, v. a. & n. to tune, sound, sound sweetly, to ring.

Topf, m. -es, pl. Topfe, pot.

Topf, m. -es, pl. Töpfe, pot. Träge, adj. idle, lazy, slothful. Tragen, n. 356: to bear carry p

Eragen, p. 356; to bear, carry, wear, produce, yield, suffer, support.
Erauen, v. n. to trust, confide in, have a confidence in.

have confidence in.

Trauern, v. n. to be in mourning, grieve, to be afflicted.

Trauernbe, m. & f. -n, pl. -n, mourner. Traulich, adj. confiding, familiar, cordial, intimate.

Traum, m. -e3, pl. Träume, dream. Träumen, v. a. & n. to dream, fancy. Traurig, adj. sad, sorrowful.

Eraning, adj. sad, sorrowful. Ereffen, n. 356; to hit, strike, hit off, befal, meet.

Treiben, p. 356; to drive, put in motion, perform, float along.

Treppe, f. -, pl. -n, staircase, stairs. Treten, p. 356; to tread, step, enter. Treu, adj. faithful, trusky rue.

Trieb, m. -es, pl. -e, impulse, action, drift, motion, instinct.

Trinfen, p. 356; to drink. Troden, adi. dry. arid. bar

Trocten, adj. dry, arid, barren, cold. Tropf, m. -es, pl. Tröpfe, ninny, simpleton.

Troft, m. -es, consolation, comfort, encouragement.

Tröften, v. a. to comfort, console. Tröfter, m. -3, pl. -, comforter. (L. 23. 5. 6.)

Trop, prep. in defiance of, in spite of, notwithstanding.

Tropen, v. n. to dare, brave, defy. Trugbilb, n. -es, pl. -er, phantom. Trup, m. -es, defiance, daring; jurn -, in defiance.

Tud, n. -es, pl. Tüder, cloth, hand-kerchief, neckeleth.

Tugend, f. -, pl. -en, virtue, quality

Ingendhaft, adj. virtuous. Türfe, m. -a, pl. -a, Turk. Türfei', f Turkey. Tyrann', m. -en, pl. -en, tyrar t.

liebel, adj. & adv. evil, ill, bad, badly. wrong, sick, sickly; - wol-Ien, to bear a grudge.

Heben, v. a. to exercise, practise,

execute, do.

lleber, prip. & adv. over, above, beyond, besides, on, upon, at, during, past, across, concerning. Heberall', adv. everywhere.

Meberbi'es, adv. besides, moreover.

Neberdruffig, adj. tired, wearied, satiated, disgusted.

Ueberei'lung, f. -, pl. -en, precipit-

ancy.

Ueberführen, v. a. to lead over, transport; überfüh'ren, v. a. to convict, convince.

Heberge'ben, v. a. ir. to surrender, deliver; v. r. to surrender, retch,

Heberle'gen, adj. superior.

the night.

Mebernehmen, see nehmen, p. 352; to receive, accept, undertake.

Neberrod, m. -es, pl. -röde, overcoat. Hebersa'en, v. a. to sow over, strew over, cover with.

Ueberschuh, m. -es, pl. -schuhe, over-

lleberset'en, v. a. to translate.

Uebertref'fen, v. r. ir. to surpass, excel, exceed.

Ueberzeu'gen, v. a. to convince.

Mebersie'hen, v. a. ir. to cover, fig. to invade.

Uebung, f. -, pl. -en, exercise, exercising, practising, practice.

Ufer, n.-3, pl. -, shore, coast, bank. Uhr f. -, pl. -en, clock, watch; wie viel - ist es, what time is it? (L. 65. 7.)

Uhrmacher, m. -3, pl. -, watchmaker. um, prep., adv. & conj. about, round, near, at, for, by, past, over, as for: - 3u, in order to. (l. 49. 5.)

Um - willen (L. 60. 5).

Umar'mung, f. -, pl. -en, embrace. Umfan'gen, v. a. ir. to embrace, encircle, surround.

Umflaitern, v. a. to flutter or hover about, flow round.

Umgang, m. -18, -3, pl. -gänge, intercourse, commerce, conversation, company.

Umge'ben, v. a. ir. surround, environ, inclose.

Umgeh'en, v. n. ir. to go about, revolve; mit Jemandem -, to have intercourse with, associate with.

Umher', adv. around, about, round about.

Umhin', adv. about; ich fann nicht -, I can not forbear, I can not help. (L. 45.)

Umschlingen, v. a. ir. to embrace closely, enclose, surround.

Umschlungen, p. embraced.

Umshwar'men v. a. to swarm around, buzz around.

Umfonit', adv. gratis, without pay, for nothing, in vain, vainly, to no purpose, without cause.

Rebermorgen, adv. day after to-mor- Umstand, m. -es, pl. -stände, circumstance, condition.

Mebernach ten, v. n. to pass, or spend Unangenchm, adj. unpleasant, disagreeable.

Unbandig, adj. indomitable, unmanageable, intractable.

Unbedeutend, adj. inconsiderable, insignificant, unimportant.

Unbefannt, adj. unknown, unacquainted with.

Unberbachtet, adj. unobserved.

Unbrauchbar, adj. unserviceable. useless.

Und, conj. and.

Uneingebenf, adj. unmindful. Unerfahren, adj. inexperienced. Unermeglich, adj. immeasurable, im-

mense, vast.

Unerschütterlich, adj. immovable. Unerträglich, Unertrag'lich, adj. intoler able, insufferable, insuportable.

Unfall, m. -es, pl. Unfalle, mischance, misfortune, disaster. Unschlöar, adj. infallible, certain.

Unfern, prep. near, not far from. Unformlish, adj. deformed, disproportionate.

Ungar, m. -n, pl. -n, Hungarian. Ungeachtet, prep. notwithstanding. Ungebuldig, adj. impatient. Ungemach, n. -es, discomfort, fatigue. Ungemein, adj. uncommon. Ungerecht, adj. unjust, unrighteous. Ungeschickt, awkward, unapt, handy.

Ungejehen, adj. unseen Ungewohnt, adj. unaccustomed. ungleich, odj. uneven, unlike, disproportionate, odd. Unglud, n. -es, misfortune, disaster,

adversity, calamity.

Unglücklich, adj. unlucky, unhappy,

unfortunate, disastrous. Unhöflich, adj. uncivil, impolite. Untraut, n. -es, weed, tare. § 13. 3.b. Unnothig, adj. unnecessary.

Unred)t, adj. wrong, unjust; n. -es, wrong, injustice.

Unrein, adj. unclean, impure. Unscheinbar, adj. insignificant, un-

sightly. Unschuld, f. innocence.

Unjuldig, adj. innocent, guiltless. Unser, prn. of us, our, ours; -ciner, one of us.

Unsicher, adj. insecure, unsafe, uncertain, dubious.

Unfightbar, adj. invisible. Uniterb'lid, adj. immortal.

Unter, prep. under, below, beneath, among, amongst, between, betwixt, amid, amidst.

Unterdrü'den, v. a. to oppress. Unterhalb, prep. below.

Unterneh'men, v. a. to undertake, attempt; n. -3, undertaking.

Unterrichten, v. a. to instruct. Untersa'gen, v. a. to forbid, prohibit. Unterschied, m. -es, pl. -e, difference,

distinction. Unterthan, adj. subject to, dependent; Berbach'tig, adj. suspected, suspim. -en, pl. -en, subject.

Unterwer'sen, v. a. ir. to submit, subdue.

Untreu, adj. unfaithful, faithless. Unvergeglich; adj. memorable, not capable of being forgotten.

Unversehens, adv. unexpectedly, un-

Unwahr weinlich, adj. improbable. Anweit, prep. near, not far from. Unwiderstehlich, adj. irresistible. Unwille, m. -ns, indignation, displeasure, anger.

Unwillig, adj. indignant, angry. Unwohl, adj. & adv. unwell. Unjabl'bar, adj. innumerable. Un ahlig' see un ahlbar.

Unjufrieden, adj. discontent, discontented, dissatisfied.

Urquell, m. -es, pl. -en, fountain head, original source.

Urfache, f. -, pl. -n, cause, reason. Urtheil, n. -20, -e, judgement, sentence, verdict.

Urtheilen, v. a. & n. to judge, be of opinion, decide.

Bater, m. -3, pl. Bäter, father. Vaterchen, n. -3. (L. 24. 2). Baterland, n. native country, father

Baterun'ser, n. -3, Lord's Prayer. Bene'dig, n. Venice.

Verab'jaumen, v. a. to neglect. Berach'ten, v. a. to despise, scorn. Beran'derung, f. -, pl. -en, change,

alteration, variation. Beran'lassung, f. cause, occasion. Berber'gen, v. a. ir. to hide, conceal; v. r. ir. to abscond.

Berbes serung, f. -, pl. -en, amendment, improvement.

Berbin'cen, v. a. ir. to bind up, tie up, unite, join, oblige.

Berbor'gen, adj. hidden, retired. Berbre'chen, n. -6, pl. -, erime. Verbre'cher, m. -8, pl. -, criminal.

Berbrei'ten, v. a. to divulge; v. r. to spread, be propagated, extend. Berbrin'gen, v. a. ir. to spend, con-

Berder'ben, p. 356; to corrupt, render unfit, spoil.

Berdie'nen, v. a. to gain, earn, merit, deserve.

Berdrie'ğen, v. imp. p. 356; to grieve, cause, disgust, trouble.

Berdrieg'lich, or vertrug'lich, adj. morose, peevish, troublesome, irksome, vexatious.

Bered'lung, f. -, pl. -en, improvement.

Bereh'ren, v. a. to honor.

Berei'nigen, v. a. to unite

Berei'nigt, united.

Berfah'ren, v. a. n. to act, proceed.

Verfeh'len, v. a. to miss.

Berfer'tigen, v. a. to make, perform. Verges'sen, p. 356; to forget.

Bergnü'gen, n. -0, pl. -, pleasure, diversion, delight, comfort.

Berhaften, v. a. arrest, imprison.

Berhält'nigwort, n. -es, pl. -wörter, preposition.

Berhaft', adj. hated, hateful.

Verhül'len, v. a. to veil, cover over, wrap up.

Berfäl'ten, v. r. to take cold. Berfau'fen, v. a. to sell, vend.

Verlan'gen, v. a. & n. to ask, demand, desire, long for; es verlangt mich zu wissen, I long to know; n. -3, desire, demand.

Verlag', m. -sses, reliance, inherit-

ance, succession.

Berlassen, v. a. ir. to leave, forsake; v. r. ir. auf einen -, to rely upon, depend on; adj. destitute, aban-

Berleum'dung, f. -, pl. -en, calumny, slander, defamation.

Berlie'ren, p. 356; to lose.

Berluft, m. -es, pl. -e, loss, damage.

Bermie'then, v. a. to let.

Bermit'telft, prep. by means of. Bermö'ge, prep. by dint of.

Bermö'gen, v. a. & n. ir. to be able, to have the power; einen zu etwas -, to prevail upon one to do; n. -\$, ability, power, faculty, property, wealth.

Bermu'then, v. a. to suppose, pre-

sume, think.

Vernunst', f. -, reason, sense. Vernünstig, adj. rational, reason-

able; sensible, judicious, discreet. Verpflichten, v. a. to bind by duty

or oath, to oblige.

Verrath', m. -es, treason.

Verra'ther, m. -8, pl. -, traitor. Bersam'mein, v. a. r. to assemble, meet, congregate.

Bere'belu, v. a. & r. to improve, en Berschal'len, v. n. ir. to cease sounding, die away.

Verj-Biel

Berschen'fen, v, a. to give away. Berschwen'derisch, adj. prodigal, lav ish, profuse, wasteful.

Berschwin'den, v. n. ir. to disappear,

Berset'en, v. a. to answer, reply, respond.

Berfin'fen, v. n. ir. to sink down.

Veripotten, v. a. to scoff, deride.

Verspre'chen, v. a. ir. to promise. Verstand', m. -es, understanding,

intellect. Berstän'dig, adj. sensible, intelligent,

judicious. Berste'hen, v. a. & n. ir. to under-

stand, apprehend, mean. Verstei'nern, v. a. & r. to petrify.

Berstel'lung, f. -, pl. -en, dissimulation.

Verstum'men, v. n. to become silent. cease to sound.

Bersu'chen, v. a. to try, attempt, experience, taste, tempt.

Berthei'digen, v. a. to defend.

Bertrau'en, v. a. & n. to entrust, confide; n. -3, confidence, trust. Bertrei'ben, v. a. ir. to drive away,

chase, expel. Berur'sachen, v. a. to cause.

Verwand'te, m. & f. -n, pl. -n, relation, kin, kinsman.

Berwei'len, v. n. & r. to tarry, stay, delay, retard, loiter.

Bermunscht', adj. accursed, detest able.

Berzeh'ren, v. a. to consume, eat. Berzei'hen, see zeihen, p. 356; to par don, forgive, excuse.

Berzei'hung, f. pardon; um - bitten, to beg pardon; um Berzeihung (ich

bitte implied), your pardon. Bergwei'feln, v. n. to despair.

Berzweif'lung, f. -, despair, desperation.

Better, m. -3, pl. -n, cousin.

Dieh, n. -es, beast, brute, cattle; -händler, m. dealer or trader in cattle.

Diel, adj. & adv. much, many, a great deal; -inchr, adv. & conj. more, much more, rather.

Miesseicht', adv. perhaps, possibly, may be.

Vier, four; -mal, four times.

Biertel, fourth. Vierzehn, fourteen.

Vierzig, fourty.

Bogel, m. -&, pl. Bögel, bird, fowl. Volf, n. -es, pl. Völfer, people, na-

Bolfslehrer, m. -s, pl. -, teacher of the people.

Boll, adj. full, whole, entire.

Bollen'ben, v. a. to end, finish, accomplish, perfect.

Bon, prep. of, from, by, on, upon. Bor, prep. before, from, of, ago, since, in preference to.

Borgestern, adv. day before yester-

Borhaben, v. a. ir. to design, intend, purpose.

Borher', adv. before, previously, beforehand.

Borhin', adv. before, heretofore, a little while ago.

Worig, adj. former, last.

Bornehm, adj. distinguished, noble, of rank, gentle.

Borrücken, v. a. & n. to move forward, march on; n = 3, advance.

Vorsehung, f. -, providence. Vorsehen, v. a. to set before, place

or put before, prefix. Borsicht, f. -, foresight, precaution, providence, circumspection.

Vorsichtig, adj. cautious, circumspect.

Vorwurf, m. -es, -s, pl. -würfe, reproach.

Borzüg'lich, adj. preferable, excellent; -, adv. especially, particularly, chiefly.

Wachen, v. n. to be awake, watch, guard.

Wachsam, adj. watchful.

Wachsen, p. 358; to grow, increase. Wachsthum, m. & n. -es, growth, increase, vegetation.

Waffe, f. -, pl. -n, arms, weapons. Wagen, m. -o, pl. -, wagon, carriage,

chariot, coach. Wagen, v. a. & r. to venture. Wählen, v. a. to elect, choose. Wahn, m. -es, illusion, conjecture, conceit.

Mahr, adj. true, genuine.

Mahrend, prep. & conj. during, while.

Wahrhaftig, adj. true, real.

Wahrheit, f. -, -en, truth, verity. Wahrlich, adv. forsooth, in truth, verily, certainly.

Wahrscheinlich, adj. probable.

Waise, m. & f. pl. -n, orphan. Wald, m. -es, pl. Walder, forest, wood; -horn, n. French - horn, bugle-horn.

Waldbaum, m. -es, pl. -bäume, forest-

Wallen, v. n. to undulate, wave, wander.

Wallfisch, m. -es, pl. -e, whale. Walten, v. n. to manage, reign.

Wandel, m. -\$, conduct, behavior. Wandeln, v. n. to go, walk, change. Wanderer, m. -3, pl. -, traveler, pedestrian.

Wandern, v. n. to wander.

Wanten, v. n. to totter, stagger, hesitate, waver.

Wann, adv. when; bann und -, now and then, sometimes.

Warm, adj. warm, hot.

Warmbrunnen, m. -3, het springs. Warnen, v. a. & n. to warn of, ad-

monish, against. Warnung, f. -, pl. -en, warning. Warten, v. a. & n. to stay, attend

to, nurse, wait. Warum', adv. why, wherefore.

Was, prn. what.

Waschen, v. a. & n. p. 358; to wash.

Wasser, n. -8, pl. -, water.

Weben, p. 358; to weave, work, float, wave, entwine.

Weber, m. -3, pl. -, weaver.

Wechsel, m. -&, pl. -, vicissitude, change.

Weden, v. a. to wake, awake.

Beder, conj. neither.

Weg, m. -es, pl. -e, way, passage, walk, road, manner, means.

Wegbleiben, v. n. ir. to stay away, stay out, be omitted.

Wegen, prep. because of on account of, for, by reason of.

Wegsliegen, v. n. is to fly away

Weggehen, v. n. ir. to go away. Weglaufen, v. n. ir. to run away.

Wegnehmen, v. n to take away.

Web, adj. & conj. sore, painful; thun, to ache, pain, hurt; es thut ihm weh, it hurts him; weh mir! wo is me!

Wehmuth, f. -, sadness, wofulness, sorrowfulness.

Wehmuthiz, adj. sad, sorrowful, woful, mournful, melancholy.

Weib, n. -e3, pl. -er, wife, woman. Weich, adj. soft, tender, weak.

Beil, adv. & conj. while, during, as, as long as, when, because,

Wein, m. $-e\emptyset$, pl. -e, wine, vine.

Weinen, v. n. to weep, cry.

Weise, adj. wise, sage.

Weise, f. -, pl. -n, mode, manner, way, fashion, method, melody,

Beicheit, f. -, wisdom, prudence.

Weiß, adj. white, clean. Weit, adj. & adv. distant, remote, far, far off, afar, wide, large; aus weiter Fern', from afar.

Weiter, farther, else; - gehen, to go

Weizen, m. -\$, wheat.

Welder, prn. who, that, which, what, some. (L. 39.)

Welfen, v. n. to wither, fade, dry. Welle, f. -, pl. -en, wave, billow.

Welt, f. -, pl. -en, world.

Weltherühmt, adj. far-famed.

Weltmeer, n. ocean.

Wenig, adj. & adv. little, few, some; ein -, a little.

Wenn, adv. & conj. if, in which case, when, whenever.

Wer, prn. who, he who, whoever. Werden, v. n. ir. (L. 46, to become,

grow, turn, be, prove, happen. Werfen, p. 358; to throw, cast.

Werth, adj. worth, dear.

2Berth, m. -co, worth, value, price. Wejen, n. -3, pl. -, being.

Wejer, f. Weser.

Wespe, f -, pl. -1, wasp.

We ter, n. -z, pl. -, weather, storm. Wider, prep. against, contrary to, in opposition to.

Wirersprech'en, v. n. ir. to contradict.

Widersteh'en, v. a. n. ir. to resist withstand.

Widerstre'ten, v. n. to strive against. struggle against.

Widrig, adj. contrary, adverse, repugnant, loathsome.

Wie, adv. & conj. how, as, when, like. Wieber, adv. again, anew; -fommen,

to come again, return. Wiederschein, m. reflection. Wiederschen, v. a. ir. to see again.

Wiege, f. -, pl. -n, cradle.

Wien, n. Vienna.

Wiese, f. -, pl. -n, meadow.

Wieviel'ste (§ 45. 5).

Will, adj. wild, savage, fierce. Wildpret, n. -es, game, venison. Wille, m. -n3, will, mind, purpose.

Willfom'men, adj. welcome.

Wind, m. -ce, pl. -e, wind, air. Winden, p. 358; to wind, wring, twist; v. r. ir. to wind, writhe.

Winfel, m. -&, pl. -, corner, nook. Wirflich, adj. actual, real, true. Wirth, m. -es, pl. -e, host, landlord,

innkeeper, master of the house. Wissen, p. 358; to know, have

knowledge of. Witig, adj. witty, ingenious.

Wo, adv. where, if.

Woge, f. -, pl. -n, billow, wave. Woher, adv. whence, from what place.

Bohin', adv. whither, which way. Wehl, adv. well, indeed, probably; Wohlgefallen, n. -3, pleasure, delight.

Wohlriechend, adj. fragrant.

Wohlihater, m. -\$, pl.-, benefactor. Wohlthatig, adj. beneficent, charitable.

Wohlhun, v. n. ir. to do well, do good, benefit.

Wohnen, v. n. to odge, dwell, abide, reside.

Wohnung, f. -, pl. -en, dwellir g. Wolf, m. -es, pl. Wilfe, wolf.

Welfe, f. -, pl.. -n, cloud.

Wolle, f. -, wool. 28ollen (L. 45. 10).

Wonne, f. -, pl. -n, delight, pleasure, bliss.

Worin', adv. wherein, whereinto, in which, in what.

Bort, n. -ed. pl. -e (Börter), word; Ziehen, v a. & n. ir. to draw, pull, ju -e fommen, to have an opportunity to speak.

Borterbuch, n. -28, pl. -bücher, dictionary, lexicon, vocabulary.

Bovon', adv. whereof, of which, of what, of whom.

Wundard, m. surgeon.

Wunde, f. -, pl. -a, wound, hurt. Wunich, m. -es, pl. Wünsche, wish, desire.

Wünschen, v. a. to wish, desire. Burte, f. -, pl. -n, dignity, honor. Würbig, adj. worthy, deserving. Bürdigen, v. a. to deign, vouchsafe, value, estimate.

Wurm, m. -ed, pl. Würmer, worm. Würze, f. -, pl. -n, seasoning, spice. Bürglein, n. -3, pl. -, root. (L. 24. 2.) Würzeich, adj. aromatic, spiced. Büthen, v. n. to rage, chafe, foam, rave.

Bähe, adj tough, tenacious, sticky. Bablen, v. a. to number, tell, count. Bahm, adj. tame, domestic. Bahn, m. -es, pl. Bähne, tooth. Bange, f. -, pl. -n, tongs. Bart, adj. tender, soft, delicate. Bartlich, see gart.

Bauberichein, m. -es, pl. -:, magiclight, fascinating appearance. Behnte, m. -n, pl. -n, tithe, tenth.

Behnmal, ten times.

Beidnen, v. a. to draw, delineate. Beigen, v. a. to show, point out. Beiger, m. -3, pl. -, pointer, hand. Beit, f. -, pl. -en, time, period. Beitig, adj. early, seasonable.

Beilang, a little while, short time. Beitung, f. -, pl. -en, news, tidings, pl.; newspaper, gazette.

Berkre'chen, v. a. & n. ir. to break to pieces, iracture; sich ben Ropf -, to rack one's brains.

Berschmet'tern, v. a. to crash, crush, shatter, dash to pieces.

Berito'ren, v. a. to destroy, demolish. Bertre'ten, v. a. ir. to crush by trad-

ing on, tread down. Beuge, m. -n, pl. -n, witness.

Beud, m. Jupiter.

cultivate, to go, march, migrate Siel, n. - ::, pl. -:, term, limit, aim,

butt, scope, goal.

Bielen, v. n. to aim, take aim. Bifferblatt, n. -es, pl. - Llatter, dial, dial-plate.

Simmer, n. -3, pl. -, room, appartment; -mann, m. carpenter.

Binn, n. tin, pewter.

Binnern, adj. tin pewter, made of pewter or tin.

Bittern, v. n. to tremble quake. Böllner, m. -8, pl. -, toll-gatherer. Bu, prep. & adv. at, by, to, tor, in,

Bucker m. -3, sugar.

Buckerbrod, n. -es, -3, pl. -e, sugar bread, sweet biscuit.

Bufall, m. -es, pl. Bufalle, chance, accident, adventure; burd -, by chance.

Bufor ge, prep. according to.

Bujrie'den, adj. content, contented, satisfied.

Bugehören, v. n. to appertain, belong to. Bugleich, adv. at the same time, at

once, together. Bugthier, n. -es, pl. -c, draught

animal.

Butommen, v. n. ir. to come to, approach; v. imp. to belong to, be-

Buleft', adv. at last, lastly, after all, finally.

Bumachen, v. a. to shut, close. Bürnen, v. n. to be angry.

Burüd', adv. back, backward. Burüd'fehren, v. n. to return.

Burück'weichen, v. n. ir. to recede, retire, withdraw.

Burufen, v. a. & n. ir. to give a call, call to.

Busam'menziehen, v. a. ir. to draw together, contract.

Busehen, v. n. ir. to look at, behold, connive at.

Butragen, v. a. ir. to carry to, to bring; v. r. ir. to happen, chance, come to pass.

Buverlassig, adj. positive, reliable. Buversicht, f. -, confidence, trust, assurance.

Buvor, aar. welcre, first, heretofore. Sweifeln, v. n. to doubt. formerly.

Buvor'fommen, v. n. ir. to anticipate. prevent, obviate.

Buweilen, adv. sometimes, at times, occasionally.

Buwi'ber, prep. & adv. contrary to, against, offensive.

Branzig, twenty.

504

Zwanzigste, twentieth.

Swar, conj. certainly, it is true, to Swifthen, prep. between, among. be sure, indeed.

Awei, two; -mal, adv. twice.

Bweig, m. -es, pl. -e, branch, bough, twig.

Zweigen, v. a. to graft, branch. Zweischneibig, adj. two-edged.

Zweite, second.

Bweitens, adv. secondly.

Zwiefach, two-fold.

Zwingen, p. 358; to constrain, force compel.

Swolf, twelve; -mal, twelve times.

VOCABULARY

FOR TRANSLATING ENGLISH INTO GERMAN.

Able, fähig, geschickt, see können (L.45). Above, oben, über. Accompany, begleiten. Accomplish, ausführen, ausrichten. According, nach, gemäß, zufolge, -as, je nachdem.

Account, die Rechnung; on - of, wegen, auf Abschlag.

Accuse, anklagen, beschuldigen. Acquaintance, die Befanntschaft, ber Befannte.

Acquainted, befannt, vertraut, fundig. Across, freuzweise, über, querüber.

Act, handeln, sich benehmen. Action, die Sandlung. Actor, ber Schauspieler. Adage, bas Sprichwort.

Adapt, fich schicken.

Adhere, anhangen. Adherent, anhängend, Anhänger. Advice, ber Rath, die Nachricht.

Affair, bas Geschäft, bie Sache. Afraid, furchtsam, bange, to be -, Arrest, verhaften.

fürchten. After, nach, nachdem; -noon,

Nachmittag. Again, wieder, noch einmal.

Against, wider, gegen. Agreeable, angenehm.

Ail, schmerzen; what ails you? was fehlt Ihnen?

Aim, das Ziel, der Zweck, die Absicht; zielen.

Air, die Luft.

All, alles, ganz, überhaupt. Ally, ber Bundesgenoß.

Almond, die Mandel. Almost, fast, beinahe.

Alone, allein.

Along, länge, entlang.

Already, bereits, schon. Also, auch, gleichfalls.

Although, obgleich. Always, immer, ftete.

American, amerifanisch, Amerifaner.

Among, unter, zwischen. Anchor, ber Anfer.

And, und.

Angle, die Angel. Animal, bas Thier.

Another, ein anderer, noch einer. Answer, die Antwort, antworten.

Anticipate, zuvorfommen.

Anvil, ber Ambog. Any, -body, Jemand ; -thing, etwas.

Any one, Jemand, irgend Jemand. Appear, erscheinen, scheinen

Apple, der Apfel.

Apprentice, der Lehrling. Apricot, die Aprifose.

Architect, der Baumeister.

Arm, ber Arm.

Army, die Armee, bas Rriegsbeet.

Around, herum, um, umher.

Arrival, die Anfunft.

ber Arrive, antommen. Arrow, der Pfeil.

Art, die Runft. Artist, der Künstler.

As, ale, ba, weil, wie, fo.

Ashamed (to be), sich schämen. Ask, fragen, bitten.

Asleep, eingeschlafen. Assent, beistimmen.

Assist, beiftehen, helfen.

Assistance, der Beistand, bie Silfe. Assistant, ber Behülfe.

At, zu, an, bei, in, auf über vor, aus, mit, gegen.

Attentive, aufmerisam.

Auger, ber Bohrer.

August, ber August.
Aunt, die Muhme, Tante
Austrian, der Desterreicher.
Avail, helsen, nüben, sich bedienen.
Avoid, meiben, vermeiben.
Away, weg, fort.
Ax, die Art, das Beil.
Axis, die Ache

B

Bad, schlecht, böse, schädlich. Bag, ber Sack. Baker, ber Bäder. Ball, ber Ball, bas Tangfest. Bark, die Barfe; bellen. Barley, die Gerfte. Barrel, das Faß, die Tonne. Basin, das Beden. Basket, der Korb. Bavaria, Bayern. Bavarian, ber Bayer, baierifch. Bean, die Bohne. Bear, ber Bar; ertragen, gebaren. Beast, bas Thier; - of burden, Lastthier; - of prey, Raubthier. Beat, schlagen, flopfen. Beautiful, schön. Beauty, die Schönheit. Because, weil, deßwegen. Become, werden, fich schicken, geziemen. Bee, die Biene. Beech, die Buche. Beer, das Bier. Before, vor, bevor, ehe, vorn, vorher, bereits, früher. Beggar, ber Bettler. Begin, beginnen, anfangen. Behave, sich betragen. Behavior, bas Betragen. Behind, hinter, hinten, guruck. Believe, glauben. Belong, gehören, angehören. Below, unter, unterhalb. Bench, die Bank. Beneath, unter. Benefactor, der Wohlthäter. Berlin, Berlin. Beside, Besides, neben, außer, außerdem; to be - one's self, außer sich jein. Between, zwischen, unter. Beyond, über, jenseits, außer, hinaus.

Bind, binden, (by oath) verpflichten.

Bird, der Bogel; - of prey, der Raubvogel. Rite, beißen. Black, schwarz, bunkel; -smith, ber Grobschmied. Blame, tabeln; ber Tabel. Bleat, blöfen. Blessing, ber Segen, die Wohlthat. Blind, blind. Blotting-paper, das Löschpapier. Blue, blau. Board, bas Brett. Boast, großthun, prablen, sich rühmen. Boat, der Rahn. Body, ber Leib, Körper. Book, bas Buch. Bookbinder, ber Buchbinder. Bookseller, ber Buchhändler. Boot, ber Stiefel. Bow, ber Bogen. Boy, ber Anabe. Braid, flechten, weben. Brass, adj. messingen. Brave, tapfer, brav, edel Bread, bas Brob. Break, brechen, gerbrechen. Breastpin, die BrustnadeL Bremen, Bremen. Brewer, ber Brauer. Bridge, die Brude. Bring, bringen. Broom, der Befen. Brother, ber Bruber; - in law, ber Schwager. Brown, braun. Brush, die Bürfte. Bud, die Anospe, das Auge. Build, bauen. Building, bas Webaube. Burdensome, lästig. Burn, brennen. Bury, begraben. Business, bas Geschäft, bie Sage. But, aber, sondern, außer, nur, als. Butcher, ber Fleischer. Butter, die Butter. Button, der Anopf. Buy, faufen. By, von, durch, zu, nach, mit, sur, neben, bei, auf. Cabinet-maker, ber T'schler.

Cage, der Räfig.

Calf, das Ralb, Call, rufen, nennen. Camel, bas Rameel'. Can, die Ranne; fonnen, im Stande fein. Candle, das Licht, die Rerze; -stick, der Leuchter. Cane, ber Stock, bas Rohr. Cap, die Rappe, Müte. Capable. fähig, tüchtig. Captain, ber Sauptmann, Rapitan. Care, die Sorge, Sorgfalt; to take -, Sorge tragen, pslegen. Carpenter, der Zimmermann. Carpet, der Teppich. Carriage, ber Wagen. Cask, das Fas. Castle, das Schloß. Cat, die Rate Catch, fungen, ergreifen. Cathedral, ber Dom. Cattle, bas Vieh. Cause, die Urfache, Sache; verursachen, bewirken. Celebrated, berühmt. Certain, gewiß, zuverlässig, gewißlich. Chain, die Rette; feffeln. Chair, der Stuhl, Seffel. Chalk, die Rreide. Charles, Rarl. Cheat, betrügen. Cheese, der Rase. Cherry, die Kirsche. Child, das Kind. Chisel, ber Meißel. Church, die Rirche. City, die Stadt. Clean, rein. Climb, flimmen, flettern, ersteigen. Cloak, ber Mantel. Cloth, bas Beug, Tuch. Clothes, die Rleidung. Cloud, die Wolfe. Coachman, ber Rutscher. Coarse, grob. Coat, ber Rock. Coffee, der Raffee. Cold, falt, frostig; die Rälte. Collar, ber Rragen. Cologne, Röln. Color, Farbe; färben. Come, fommen. P. 350, gelangen. Comforter, der Tröster. Command, der Befehl; befehlen, gebieten.

Commi. begehen. Company, die Gesellschaft, ber Besuch. Compel, nöthigen, zwingen. Complain, sich beflagen. Conceal, verbergen. Conduct, die Aufführung, bas Be-Confide, vertrauen. Confirm, bestätigen. Conjunction, bas Bindewort. Conquer, siegen. Conscious, bewußt. Consequent, folgend, folglich. Contented, zufrieden. Contradict, widersprechen. Convict, überführen. Convince, überzeugen. Cook, der Roch, die Röchin. Cooper, ber Böttcher, Rufer. Copper, das Rupfer; adj. fupfern. Copy, abschreiben. Cost, fosten. Cotton, die Baumwolle. Country, das Land; -man, der Landmann, Bauer. Courage, der Muth, die Tapferfeit. Cousin, ber Better, Die Coufine. Cover, der Deckel; decken, bedecken. Cow, die Ruh. Crane, ber Kranich. Crawl, frieden schleichen. Creep, friechen. Crime, bas Berbrechen. Criminal, der Berbrecher. Crocodile, bas Arofobill. Cup, die Taffe. Cut, ber Schnitt; schneiben, hauen. Cutler, ber Mefferschmieb.

Dagger, der Dolch.
Dangerous, gefährlich.
Daughter, die Tochter; - in-law, die Schwiegerwichter.
Day, der Tag; to-day, heute; - before yesterday, vorgestern; -laborer, der Taglöhner.
Dead, tobt.
Dead, taub.
Deal, der Theil; a great -, sehr viel.
Death, der Tob.

Deceive, betrügen, hintergehen, tau-

Deed, die That. Deep, tief. Defeat, überwinden, schlagen. Defy, Trop bieten, tropen, verschmähen. Deserve, verdienen. Design, das Vorhaben. Desk, das Pult. Despair, verzweifeln. Destiny, das Verhängniß, die Bestim-Destitute, entblößt, hilflos. Destroy, zerstören, zu Grunde richten. Devoted, ergeben. Dictionary, das Wörterbuch. Die, ber Stempel, die Würfel; fterben, umfommen. Difference, ber Unterschied. Different, verschieden. Difficult, schwer, schwierig. Dig, graben. Dignity, die Würde, der Rang, das Amt. Diligence, der Fleiß. Diligent, fleißig, emfig. Discontented, unjufrieden. Distinct, deutlich. Disturber, der Störer. Ditch, ber Graben. Do, thun, machen, verrichten, sich be- Expect, erwarten. finden. Dog, der Hund. Door, die Thüre, or Thür. Doubt, zweifeln. Down, unten, nieder, hinab, hinunter, herunter. Draught-animal, bas Bugthier. Draw, ziehen, zeichnen. Dresden, Dresden. Dress, das Kleid. Drink, der Trank, das Getränke; saufen, trinfen. Drive, treiben. Dry, trocken. Duck, die Ente. Due, gebührend, angemeffen. Dull, bumm. During, während. Duty, die Pflicht, Schuldigkeit. Dyer. ber Farber.

E

Eagle, ber Abler. Ear, bas Ohr. Earn, verbienen, gewinnen.

Earth, die Erde. Easy, --ily, leicht, ruhig, fret. Eat, effen, freffen. Eel, der Aal. Eight, acht. Either, einer von beiten, entweder. Elephant, ber Elephant. Emerald, ber Smaragd. Emperor, der Raiser. End, bas Ende. Enemy, der Feind. English, die Engländer; englisch. Englishman, ber Engländer. Enjoy, sich erfreuen, genießen. Enough, genug, hinlänglich. Entire. ganz, vollständig. Envious, neibisch. Envy, beneiden. Escape, entrinnen, entfommen. Esteem, schähen, achten. Eternity, die Ewigkeit. Europe, Europa. Even, eben, gerade, sogar, selbst. Evening, der Abend, die Abendzeit. Ever, je, jemals, immer. Every, -where, allenthalben, überall. Exercise, die Uebung, die Aufgabe; Eye, bas Auge, Dehr.

F

Fail, fehlen, unterlaffen. Faithful, treu, redlich. Fall, ber Fall; fallen; to - asleep, einschlafen, entschlafen. Fan, der Fächer. Far, entfernt, fern. Fast, fest, geschwind, schnell. Father, ber Bater; - in law, ber Schwiegervater; -land, bas Bater-Fault, der Fehler, die Schuld. Favorable, günstig. Fear, die Furcht; fürchten. Feather, die Feder. Fellow-scholar, der Mitschüler. Few, wenig; a -, einige. Field, das Feld. Fifty, fünfzig. Fifteen, fünflehn. Fight, fedten, streiten. Final, -ly, endlich.

Find, finden, antreffen. Fine, fein, schön. Finger, ber Finger. Fire, tas Feuer. First, erste. Fish, ber Fisch; fischen. Fisherman, ber Fischer. Fit, paffen. Flatter, schmeicheln, liebkosen. Flatterer, ber Schmeichler. Flattering, schmeichelhaft, schmeichelnd Flax, der Flachs. Flee, fliehen. Florin, ber Gulden. Flour, das Mehl. Flow, fliegen, strömen. Flower, die Blume, Blüthe. Flute, die Flöte. Fly, die Fliege; fliegen, fliehen. Foam, ber Schaum; schäumen. Follow, folgen, nachfolgen. Fool, der Thor, Narr. Foolish, thöricht, närrisch. Foot, der Fuß; on -, zu Fuß. For, für, nach, mit, um ... willen, an, aus, mährend, auf, zu, denn. Forest, der Forst, Wald. Forget, vergeffen. P. 356. Fork, die Gabel. Four, vier. Fowl, das huhn. France, Franfreich. Francis, Franz. Frankfort, Frankfurt. Free, befreien, frei. French, französisch, die Franzosen. Frenchman, der Franzose. Friend, ber Freund, die Freundin. Friendly, freundlich. From, von, aus. Fruit, die Frucht, das Obst; -tree,

der Obstbaum.

Gain, gewinnen. Gallant, tapfer brav. Garden, ber Garten. Gardener. ber Gärtner. Gather, sammeln, lesen. General, allgemein; der Feldherr, General. Generally, gewöhnlich; im Allge= meinen. Generous, großmüthig, freigebig.

Gentleman, Berr, ber gebilbete, feine German, deutsch, der Deutsche. Germany, Deutschland. Get, erhalten, befommen, fommen, gelangen, gerathen, lassen; to -rid of, los werden; to – at, beikommen. Giant, ber Riese; -Montains, Riesengebirge. Girl, das Mädchen. Give, geben, schenken. Glad, froh, heiter, zufrieden; to be -, sich freuen. Glass, bas Glas, ber Spiegel Glazier, der Glaser Glove, ber Handschah. Go, gehen. P. 348. Gold, bas Golb; golben; -smith, Der Goldschmied. Gone, weg, fort. Good, gut. Goose, die Gans. Govern, regieren, lenken, beherrichen. Gracious, gnadig, gutig. Gradual, -ly, nach und nach, stufas meife. Grain, bas Rorn, Getreibe. Grass, das Gras. Grateful, bankbar. Grave, das Grab. Gray, grau. Great, groß. Greece, Griechenland. Green, grün, frisch, unreif. Grieve, fränken. Grind, mahlen. Grow, wachsen. Guide, ber Führer. Guilty, schuldig. H

Haggard, hager. Half, halb. Hamburg, Hamburg. Hammer, der Hammer; hämmern Hand, die Hand. Handkerchief, bas Taschentuch. Handle, ber Stiel. Hang, hangen, behängen. Happen, fich ereignen, geschehen Happy, gludlich. Harbor, der Safen. Hard, hart, schwer. Hasten, eilen.

Hat, ber hut; -maker, ber hutmacher. Ill-natured, bose. Hate, haffen, verabscheuen. Hateful, verhußt, gehässig. Hatter, der Hutmacher. Have, haben. Hay, das Seu. He, er, derjenige. Head, ber Ropf. Health, die Gesundheit. Healthy, gesund. Hear, hören. Heaven, der himmel. Heavy, schwer. Help, die Silfe; helfen, see können (L.45). Helpless, hülflog. Hemp, ber Sanf. Here, hier hierher. Hers, ber, bie, bas ihrige. Hessian, ber Beffe. High, hoch. Him, ihm, bem, ihn, ben. Himself, selbst, sich. His, sein, der seinige, or seine. Hit, schlagen, treffen. Hold, halten. Hole, das Loch, die Söhle. Home, nach Sause; at -, zu Sause. Honest, ehrlich, rechtschaffen. Honor, die Ehre; ehren. Hope, die Hoffnung; hoffen. Horse, das Pferd, Roß; on -back, zu Pferde. Hostility, die Feindseligkeit. Hotel, der Gasthof, das Gasthaus. Hour, die Stunde. House, das Haus. How, wie, auf welche Art. Howl, heulen. Hundred, hundert. Hungarian, der Ungar; ungarisch. Hungry, hungrig; he is -, es hungert ihn, or ihn hungert. Hunter, der Jäger. Hurt, weh thun. Husbandman, ber Landmann. Hypocrisy, die Heuchelei.

I, ich; I say! hören Sie boch! hören Labor, die Arbeit. Sie einmal. Idle, müßig, träge. Idleness, die Trägheit, Faulheit. If, wenn, falls.

Image, das Bild. Immediate, gleich, augenblicklich, fogleich. Immortal, unsterblich. Impolite, unhöflich. Improbable, unwahrscheinlich. In, in, bei, an, zu, auf, mit, unter, nach, über, herein, hinein. Indolent, lässig, träge. Industrious, fleißig. Inhabitant, der Einwohner. Injure, schaden, beleidigen, beeinträchtigen. Injurious, ungerecht, nachtheilig. Ink, die Tinte ; -stand, bas Tintenfaß. Innocence, die Unschulb. Innocent, unschuldig. Inquire, fich erfundigen, fragen. Insecure, unsicher. Insist, bestehen. Instead of, statt, anstatt. Instruct, unterrichten. Instructive, belehrend, lehrreich. Interesting, anziehend, interessant. Into, in. Iron, bas Gifen; eifern. It, es. Italian, italienisch; der Italiener.

Jacket, die Jacke. Journey, die Reise. Joy, die Freude. June, ber Juny or Juni. Just, gerecht, rechtschaffen, eben.

Kettle, ber Reffel. Key, der Schlüssel. Kind, bie Gattung, Art; what king of (L. 13.), adj. gittig, freundlich. Kindness, die Güte. King, ber König. Kingdom, bas Königreich. Knife, das Messer. Know, wiffen, fennen.

Laborer, der Arbeiter, Teglöhner. Lady, die Frau, Dame. Lamb, bas Lamm. Lame, lahm.

Landscape, die Landschaft. Language, die Sprache. Large, groß, weit, breit. Last, lett. Laugh, bas Lachen, Gelächter; lachen. Law, bas Gefet. Lay, legen. Lazy, faul, träge. Lead, das Blei. Lead, führen. Leader, ber Führer Leaf, das Blatt. Learn, lernen, erfahren. Learned, gelehrt. Leather, das Leder; ledern. Leave, laffen, verlaffen. Length, die Länge; at -, endlich. Less, fleiner, weniger. Let, laffen, vermiethen. Letter, der Buchstabe, Brief; -paper, bas Briefpapier. Liberty, die Freiheit; at -, see dürfen (L. 45). Lie, die Lüge; lügen. Lie, liegen. Life, das Leben. Light, das Licht; to come to -, ans Tageslicht kommen. Lighten, leuchten, bligen. Like, gleich, ahnlich; gefallen; the -, bergleichen; he would - to, er möchte gern. Lime, das Ralf. Little, flein, gering, wenig. Live, leben, wohnen. Lock, bas Schloß; zuschließen, schliessen; -smith, ber Schlösser. Lofty, hoch, erhaben. Long, lang, lange. Look, das Ansehen haben; ausschen; to - for, suchen. Lose, verlieren. Loud, -ly, laut. Love, die Liebe; lieben. Low, niedrig, brüllen.

\mathbf{M}

Magdeburg, Magbeburg.
Maize, ber Mais.
Make, maden, verrichten, lassen.
Man, ber Mensch, Mann.
Manheim, Mannheim.
Many, viel; L. 65; – a, mancher.

Marble, der Marmor. March, ber Marg. Mark, bas Beichen, Biel. Mason, der Maurer. Mast, der Maft. Master, ber Meifter, Berr; - of & language, einer Sprache mächtig. Matter, die Sache; what is the -? was gibt es? May, der Mai. May, mögen, fönnen, burfen. Mayence, Mainz. Meadow, bie Wiese. Mean, gemein, schlecht; bas Mittel. by means of, vermittelst. Measles, die Masern. Measure, das Maß; meffen. Meat, das Fleisch. Meet, to go to -, entgegen gehen, treffen, begegnen. Melon, die Melone. Melt, schmelzen. Memory, das Gedächtniß. Mention, erwähnen. Merchant, der Raufmann. Messenger, der Bote. Migrate, ziehen. Milk, die Milch. Miller, der Müller. Mind, bas Gemuth, ber Sinn. Mindful, aufmertsam, eingebent. Mine, mein, meinige. (L. 35). Miser, der Geizhals. Miserable, elend, erbärmlich. Misfortune, bas Unglück. Miss, das Fräulein. Misunderstand, falsch verstehen, mißverstehen. Modest, bescheiben. Money, das Geld, die Münze. Month, der Monat. Moon, der Mond. More, bas Mehr; mehr. Morning, der Morgen. Mother, die Mutter. Mountain, der Berg. Much, viel, fehr. Mule, das Maulthier. Munich, München. Murder, ermorben. Music, die Musik. Must, müffen. (L. 45). Mustard, ber Genf. My, mein, meine.

N

Nail, ber Rogel. Name, ber Name. Narrow, enge. Native-country, bas Baterland. Natural, natürlid. Nature, die Natur. Near, nahe, beinahe, fast, bei. Need, bedürfen, nöthig haben. Needle, die Nadel. Neighbor, der Nachbar, Nähste, die Nachbarin. Negligent, nachlässig. meder . . . noch. Nephew, ber Neffe. Nest, bas Reft. Never, nie, niemals. Nevertheless, nichtsbestoweniger, desfennngeachtet, bennoch. New, neu, frisch. News, die Neuigkeit, Nachricht. Newspaper, die Zeitung. Next, nächit, folgend. Night, die Nacht. No, nein, nicht, fein. Nobody, Niemand. (L. 18. 5). None, feiner, feine, feines. Nor, noch, auch nicht. North, Norden. Norwegian, ber Norweger. Not, nicht. Nothing, nichte. Notwithstanding ungeachtet, noch, doch. Now, nun, jest, soeben. Oak, die Giche.

Oats, ber Bafer. Obedience, ber Gehorfam. Obedient, gehorsam. Obey, gehorchen. Oblige, verpflichten, verbinden, see muffen (L. 45). Obstinate. eigensinnig. Of, von, wegen, vermittelst - course, natürlich, es versteht sich. Offend, beleidigen. Office, bas Amt. Officer, ber Officier. Often, oft, öftere. Oil, das Del

Old, alt. On, an, auf, in, bei, zu, mit, unter. vor, über, von, weg, weiter, fort, gegen, zufolge. Only, einzig, allein, nur, erft. Opinion, die Meinung. Oppress, untendrücken. Or, oder. Oration, die Rede. Orator, der Redner. Orchard, ber Obstgarten. Order, bestellen. Orphan, der, die Baife. Ostrich, der Strauß. Neither, weber, auch nicht; - . . . nor, Other, ber, bie, bas andere; every day, einen Tag um den andern; -wise, anders, sonft. Our, unser, ber unfrige. Out, aus, braußen; - of, aus, außer. Outside, außerhalb. Over, über, auf, hinüber, herüber, vorüber, vorbei, allzu, zu fehr, weit, breit, überhin, durch, vor. Owe, schuldig fein, verdanfen. Ox, der Ochs.

P

Pain, ber Schmerz. Paint brush, ber Pinsel. Painter, ber Maler. Painting, das Gemälde. Pair, bas Paar. Palace, ber Palaft ben- Pale, bleich. Paper, bas Papier; papieren. Parasol, ber Connenschirm. Parents, die Eltern. Paris, Paris. Part, der Theil. Passion, die Leidenschaft. Past, vergangen, vorbei. Patient, geduldig; der Kranke. Datient. Patriotic, patriotisch. Pea, die Erbse. Peace, der Friede. Peaceful, friedsam, friedlich. Peach, die Pfirsiche. Peacock, der Pfau.

Pear, die Birne.

Pearl, die Perle.

Peasant, ber Landmann, Bauer.

Peculiarity, die Eigenheit.

Pen, die Feber, Schreibfeber; -knife, Pure, rein, lauter. bad Federmeffer. Pencil, ber Pinfel, Bleiftift. People, das Bolf, die Leute; bevölfern.

Pepper, ber Pfeffer. Perfect, vollfommen. Perhaps, vielleicht. Perish, umfommen, zu Grunde geben. Pestilence, die Pest. Physician, der Arzt. Piece, bas Stück. Pigeon, die Taube. Pink, die Melfe. Pit. bie Grube. Pitcher, ber Krug.

Pity, bas Mitleiben. it is a -, es ift Really, wirklich, in ber That Schade; bemitleiden, bedauern.

Plan, ber Plan, Entwurf. Plane, ber Hobel. Plate, ber Teller. Play, spielen, scherzen. Player, ber Spieler. Pleasant, -ly, angenehm. Please, gefallen, ergöhen. Pleasure, das Vergnügen. Plum, die Pflaume. Pole, ber Pole. Polite, fein, artig, höslich.

Poor, arm, dürstig, mager. Porcelain, das Porzellan. Post-mark, ber Stempel. Pound, bas Pfund. Pour, gießen, einschenken.

Poverty, die Armuth. Powder, das Pulver. Power, die Macht, Gewalt, Kraft.

Powerful, -ly, machig. Practical, praftifch. Practice, die Uebung.

Praise, das Lob; loben, preisen. Preposition, bas Berhaltnigwort. Pretty, hubsch, nett, zierlich. Prince, ber Pring, Fürft.

Principle, ber Grundfat. Prison, bas Gefangnig. Probable, wahrscheinlich.

Pronoun, bas Fürwort. Promise, bas Versprechen; versprechen,

geloben. Pronounce, aussprechen. Proud, stolz, tropig. Prussia, Preußen. Punish, bestrafen.

Purse, der Beutel. Put, stellen, legen.

Quarrel, janten, ftreiten. Queen, die Königin.

Rage, wüthen. Rain, ber Regen; regnen. Raise, heben, aufheben. Rapid, schnell, geschwind. Rather, lieber. Raven, der Rabe. Read, lesen.

Receive, empfangen, erhalten Recommend, empfehlen. Recover, gesund werden, genesen

Red, roth. Rejoice, sich freuen. Relation, ber, die Verwandte Reliable, zuverlässig. Remain, bleiben.

Remember, sich erinnern. Renowned, berühmt.

Resemble, gleichen, ähnlich sein. Reside, wohnen. Resistance, der Widerstand.

Respect, achten, schäten, hochachten. Result, die Folge, der Erfolg. Return, jurudfehren, jurudgeben, jus

rückschicken. Roward, vergelten, belohnen.

Rice, der Reiß. Rich, reich. Ride, reiten, fahren.

Ridicule, lächerlich machen, sich über

Ring, ber Ring, Kreis, Klang Ripe, reif, zeitig. Ripen, reifen.

River, ber Fluß, Strom. Road, die Strafe ; ber Weg. Rob, rauben, berauben. Robbery, der Raub.

Rock, der Feld, Felsen. Roof, das Dach.

Room, der Raum, bie Stube, bas Bimmer. Rope, bas Seil; -maker, ber Seiler

Rose, die Rose. Ruby, ber Rubin.

maker, ber Schuhmacher.

Shoe, der Schuh, bas hufeisen; -

Rule, Die Regel, Berrichaft. Run, laufen, rennen, rinnen; - away, durchgehen. Russia, Rußland. Russian, der Ruffe; ruffifch. Rusty, rostig. Rye, der Roggen, bas Korn.

RUL-SHI

Sad, traurig, betrübt. Saddle, ber Sattel. Saddler, ber Sattler. Sailor, der Matrose. Sake. (L. 60.) Salt, bas Salz. Same, berfelbe, biefelbe, baffelbe; the very -, ber nämliche. Satin, der Atlag. Satisfied, zufrieden. Saxony, Sachsen. Say, sagen. Scarlet-fever, bas Scharlachfieber. Scholar, ber Schüler, Gelehrte, bie Schülerin. School, die Schule. Scold, schelten. Sea, die See, das Meer. Seal, der Seehund. Seal, das Petschaft, der Stempel. Sealing-wax, bas Siegellad. Season, die Jahredzeit, rechte Beit. Season of the year, die Jahredzeit. See, sehen. Seem, scheinen. Seize, ergreifen. Seldom, selten. Self, selbst. Selfish, eigennütig. Sell, verkaufen. Send, senden, schicken; to - for, holen Sojourn, ber Aufenthalt. Sense, ber Sinn, Berstand. September, September. Sergeant, der Feldwebel. Servant, ber Diener; - girl, bas Dienstmächen. Several, verschiedene, mehrere. Sew, nähen. Shall, sollen, werden.

Sheep, das Schaf. Bhine, scheinen, leuchten.

Ship, das Schiff.

Shoot, schießen. Shore, das Ufer. Shriek, schreien. Short, furz. Shovel, die Schaufel. Show, zeigen Sick, frank, unwohl. Side, die Seite; on this -, biesfeits; on the other -, jenseits. Siege, die Belagerung. Sight, das Gesicht; out of -, aus den Augen. Silk, bie Seibe; seiben. Silly, einfältig, albern. Silver, bas Silber; silbern. Similar, ähnlich. Since, seitbem, vorher, weil, ba. Sing, singen. Singer, der Sänger. Sister, die Schwester; - in law, die Schwägerin. Sit, figen, paffen. Situation, die Stelle. Six, sechs. Sixteenth, sechezehnte. Skillful, geschickt. Slaughter, schlachten. Sleep, ber Schlaf; schlafen. Sleeve, ber Mermel. Slow, langfam. Small. flein, gering; -pox, die Blattern. Smile, lächeln. Smith, der Schmied, Schmid, Schmidt. Smoke, ber Rauch; rauchen. Smooth, glatt. Snow, ber Schnee; schneien. So, fo. Sofa, das Ruhebett, Sopha. Soft, weich, sanft, leise. Soldier, der Soldat. Some, -body, jemand; -thing, etwas, -times, zuweilen, manchmal; - where, irgendwo. Son, der Sohn. Song, ber Gefang, bas Lieb. Soon, bald, früh. Sharp, -ly, scharfen, schleifen, zuspitzen. Sorrow, der Kummer. Sorry, traurig, betrübt; I am -, es thut mir leid. South, Süden.

Spade, der Spaten.

Spanish, spanisch. Spare, schonen. Sparrow, ber Sperling. Speak, sprechen, reben. Spin, spinnen, dreben. Spirit, der Geift, bie Seele. Spite, ber Groll; in - of, trop. Split, spalten. Sponge, ber Schwamm. Spoon, der Löffel. Spring, ber Sprung, die Quelle, ber Frühling; springen. S'able, ber Stall. Stand, ber Stand, die Stelle; stehen Start, fahren, abreisen. State, ber Staat ; -'s-man, ber Staats-Stay, ber Aufenthalt; bleiben. Stead, die Stelle. (L. 60.) Steal, stehlen. Steel, ber Stahl; stählen, stählern. (L. 15, 5). Steep, steil. Still, still, ruhig, noch. Sting, ber Stachel; stechen. Story, die Geschichte, bas Mährchen. Stove, ber Ofen. Stranger, ber Brembe, Unbefannte. Stream, ber Strom. Street, die Straße. Strength, die Stärfe. Strike, schlagen, stoßen, hauen. Strong, start, fraftig, berb. Study, studiren, nachdenken. Stupid, bumm, albern. Subject, der Unterthan; unterthan Succeed, nachfolgen, gelingen. Succumb, erliegen. Suffer, leiben. Sugar, ber Buder. Summer, der Sommer. Bin, die Sonne. Superior, überlegen, vorzüglicher Bupply, ersețen. Bure, sicher, gewiß. Sargeon, der Wundarzt. Svrallow, die Schwalbe. Bran, der Schwan Swede, ber Schwebe. Sweep, fehren. Swell, schwellen, aufschwellen. Swim, schwimmen.

Sword, bas Schwert.

T

Table, die Tafel, der Tisch. Tailor, ber Schneiber. Take, nehmen, machen; to - cold, fic erfälten; to - off, abnehmen. Tanner, der Gerber. Tea, der Thee. Teach, lehren, unterrichten. Teacher, ber Lehrer, die Lehrerin. Tedious, langweilig. Tell, zählen, erzählen. Than, als, denn. That, prn. jener, welcher, der. That, conj. daß. The, der, die, das, je ..., besto ..., um so; - more, - better, je mehr, desto beffer. Thee, bir, bid; of -, beiner. Their, ihr, ihre. Them, ihnen, sie. Themselves, sie selbst, sich selbst. There, ba, bort, baselbst, babin, ed: -fore, daher, darum, also, They, sie. Thief, der Dieb. Thing, das Ding, die Sache. Think, denfen, meinen, glauben; to = of, gedenken. Third, britte ; bas Drittel. This, dieser. Thirty, dreißig. Thorn, ber Dorn. Though, obschon, obgleich. Thought, ber Gedanke. Thousand, taufend. Thrash, breschen. Thrasher, ber Drescher. Threaten, broken. Three, drei. Thresh, see Thrash. Through, burd. Throw, werfen. Thunder, bonnern, wettern. Thus, so, also, auf diese Art. Thyself, du felbst, selbst, dich, bir Tiger, der Tiger. Till, bis. Time, die Zeit, bas Mal. Tin, das Zinn. Tinman, der Klempner. Tired, mude, überdruffig. To, zu, um, an, auf, mit, nach, für, gegen, bis; - and fro, bin und ber

Tobacco, ber Tabat. To-day, heute. Toilsome, anstrengend. Toll-gatherer, der Böllner. To-morrow, morgen. Too, zu, allzu, auch. Tooth, ber Bahn. Toothache, das Zahnweh. Toward, gegen. Traitor, ber Berräther. Translate, übersetzen. Trash, der Tand. Travel, reisen. Traveler, ber Reisenbe. Treat, behandeln. Tree, ber Baum, Stamm. Tremble, zittern. Trouble, die Unruhe, ber Berbruß, Rummer. True, wahr, treu. Trunk, der Roffer, Stamm. Truth, die Wahrheit. Try, prüfen, versuchen. Turk, der Türke. Turkey, die Türfci. Turn, die Reihe; drehen, brechfeln. Twelve, swölf. Twenty, zwanzig. Twice, zweimal. Two, zwei. Tyrant, ber Tyrann, Wüthrich.

U

Ugly, häßlich. Umbrella, der Regenschirm. Unaccustomed, ungewohnt. Uncle, ber Oheim, Onfel. Uncommon, ungemein. Under, unter unten, nieber, untergeordnet. Understand, verstehen, begreifen; see fönnen. (L. 45). Unfavorable, ungünstig. Unfortunate, unglücklich. Unhappy, unglücklich. United, vereinigt. Unpleasant, unangenehm. Until, bis. Untrue, unwahr, untreu. Unwell, unwohl. Up, auf, aufwärts, hinauf, herauf, Upon, auf, an, über, bei, aus, in, nach, zufolge.

Useful, nüţlich.

V

Vain, eitel.
Valiant, tapfer, brav.
Value, der Berth.
Veil, der Schleier.
Venture, wagen.
Very, schr.
Vessel, das Gefäß.
Vest, die Beste.
Vex, plagen, quälen verdrießen.
Vienna, Bien.
Village, das Dorf.
Vinegar, der Essig.
Violin, die Geige.
Virtue, die Tugend; besuchen.
Voice, die Stimme.

W

Wafer, die Oblate. Wagon, ber Wagen; -maker, ber Wagner. Wait, warten. Waiter, der Kellner. Walk, ber Gang, Weg, Spaziergang; Want, bas Bebürfniß; to be in -, benöthigt fein, nöthig haben; Mangel leiden an ... War, der Krieg. Warm, warm; -spring, Warmbruns Wash, waschen; -stand, ber Waschtisch. Wasp, die Wespe. Watch, die Uhr, Taschenuhr; -maker, der Uhrmacher. Watchful, wachfam. Water, bas Waffer. Wave, bie Welle, Woge. Way, ber Weg. We, mir. Wealth, ber Reichthum. Wear, tragen, anhaben. Weary, müde. Weather, bas Wetter. Weave, weben. Weaver, der Weber. Weed, bas Unfraut. Week, die Woche. Weep, weinen, beweinen Well, wohl, gut. Whale ber Ballfifch.

What, mas, welcher, welch ein, mas für un, wie viel. Wheat, der Weizen. When, wenn, wann, als, da. " Where, wo, wohin. Wherein, worin. Whether, ob. Which, welcher, welche, welches. While, indem, während. Whistle, die Pfeife, pfeifen. White, weiß. Who, wer, welcher, ber, bie; -ever, wer auch immer. Whole, ganz. Why, warum (L. 13. 6). Wild, wild. Will, der Wille; wollen. (L. 45). Win, gewinnen. Window, bas Fenfter. Wine, der Wein. Wise, weise, verständig. Wish, der Wunsch; wünschen; see wollen., (L.45). With, mit, nebst, sammt, bei, auf, für an, burch. Within, in, innerhalb. Without, außer, ohne. Wolf, der Wolf. Woman, das Weib, die Frau.

Wooden, hölzern. Wool. die Wolle. Word, bas Wort. Work, die Arbeit, bas Werk; arbeiten. World, die Welt, Erde; -renowned, weltberühmt. Worm, ber Wurm. Worst, ichlechteste, ärgste. Worth, der Werth; werth, würdig. Worthy, würdig. Wretched, elend. Write, schreiben. Writing-book, bas Schreibbuch; desk, bas Schreibpult; -paper bas Schreibpapier. Wrong, unrecht, falich.

Yarn, das Garn. Year, das Jahr. Yellow, gelb. Yes, Ja. Yesterday, gestern. Yet, boch, bennoch, noch. Yonder, bort. You, ihr, etc. (L. 27). Young, jung, friid. Your, euer, dein, Ihr. Wood, bas Holz; -cutter, ber holz- Youth, die Jugend.

ERRATA.

Bed, das Bett. Citizen, ber Bürger. Evil, das lebel ; adj. übel, bofe. Pupil, ber Zögling, Schüler. Renounce, entsagen.

hauer

Service, ber Dienst. Spear, der Speer. Vain, eitel ; in-, vergebens. Weak, shwach.

GENERAL INDEX.

A, c, u, changed to the umlauts, a, b, u, L.* 2. II., in derivative forms § 11. 1.

Abbrevi itions, p. 261.

Aber, allein, sondern, distinguished, § 256. 2. a. L. 21. 4.

Abstract nouns, § 5. 2. Accent, § 2. 10. L. 2. VI.

Achten, L. 62. 6.

Accusative or dative after certain prepositions, § 116. Rule for the use of, § 132. Verbs requiring two, § 132. 2. Used to denote measure, distance or time, § 132. 3. Construed absolutely, § 132. 5.

3. Construed absolutery, \$132.5. \$26. Predicative and attributive, p. 44. (Note). Declension of, \$27. Old form of, \$28. \$29. L. 14. New form of, \$30. \$31. L. 15. Mixed form of, \$32. L. 16. Comparison of, \$35. L. 32. Used as nouns, \$34. 5. L. 33. 1. Comparatives and superlatives, \$37. Irregular and defective forms of, \$39. Compared by means of adverbs, \$41. Their agreement with nouns, \$135. L. 14. 4. Repetition of, for different genders, \$135. 5. Requiring the gen., L. 61. Requiring the dat., L. 63. Adverbs, \$100. Formed from nouns.

Adverbs, \$ 100. Formed from nouns, \$. 101. From adjectives, \$ 102. From pronouns, \$ 103. From verbs, \$ 104. By composition, \$ 105. Comparison of, \$ 106. Nouns used as, \$. 128. L. 61. 8. Syntax of, \$ 151.

Miler, prefixed to superlatives, § 38, 2. L. 32. 7. Applied to number and quantity, § 53. 3. Peculiar

use of, § 134. 1. Als, L. 69. 3.

Mijo, L. 69. 4.

Mm, with the positive of an adjective used for the superlative, § 38. 1. L. 32. 6. This form of superl. when used, §. 42.

An, § 116. L. 68. 1. 2.

Ander, L. 65. 1.

Andere, ber, instead of ber zweite, § 45. 3.

Anderthalb, instead of zweitehalb, § 49. (Note).

Anstatt, § 110. 1. L. 60. 7. Before infinitive, L. 49. 5.

Apposition, rule for, § 133. § 123. 6. 7.

Attributive adjective, L. 14.

Articles, declension of, § 4. L. 8. 4, 12. 4. Contracted with prepositions, § 4. 2. L. 20. 4. Rule for the use of, § 120. L. 42. Def. art. in place of possess. pron., § 134. 7. With pld, § 120. 4. Before half and bribe, § 120. 2. h. Omission of, L. 43.

Aud, answering to ever and even,

L. 69. 5.

Auf, § 116. L. 68. 3.

Auxiliary verbs, divided into two classes, § 70. 1. Those of the first class, haven, fin and merben, when and how used, § 70. § 71. Those of the second class, when and how used, § 74. Infinitives of the second class in place of the participle, § 74. 3.

Balb, L. 69. 6. Bar, suffix, § 25. Be, prefix, § 97. 1. Befinden, L. 29. 10. Behalten, L. 62.

Bei, its use, § 112. 3. L. 66. 3.

Beide, beides, L. 65. 2.

Bis, L. 69. 7.

Capitals, rules for, § 5. 2. (Note). Cardinal numbers, § 44. Gender of, taken merely as figures, § 44. 7.

Cases, § 3, 4, 5, Of participles, § 147, 1. L. 8; 60; 61; 62; 63.

L. refers to Lessons, p. 19-260 inclusive; § refers to the second part, p. 263-446 inclusive.

Chen, diminutives in, § 10. L. 24. 1. Der, (determinative) when abso-Represented by pronouns masc. or fem., § 134. 2. L. 28. 4.

Collective nouns, form of, § 11. 3. Pronouns, referring to them, § 134. 3.

Collocation of words, § 158. L. 53. Comparison of adjectives, § 35. L. 32. Euphonic changes in forming, § 36. Comparatives and superlatives, declension of, § 37. L. 32. 5. Irregular forms of $\S 39$. L. 32. 4.

Comparison of adverbs, § 106. Composing German, Exercises in, L. 25. Models for, p. 449.

Compounds, formation of, § 2. 6. 7.

Accent of, $\S 2.10$.

Compound verbs, § 89. Separable, § 90. L. 51. Paradigm of a compound separable, § 92. Compounds inseparable, § 95. L. 54. Conditional mood, obs. on the sev-

eral uses of, § 144. 1. 2. 3, &c.

L. 56.

Conjugation of verbs, § 75. Regular, L. 37. Irregular, L. 47.

Conjunctions, § 117. Syntax of § 156. Examples, illustrating the use of, L. 69.

Consonants, classification and pronunciation of L. 11. IV. V.

Correlatives, § 156. 2. g.

Da, compounded with other words, § 103. L. 52. 2.

Dafür (nichts bafür fönnen), L. 45. 6. Das, peculiar use of, § 62. 1. § 134. 1.

Daß, its use, § 156. 2. b. L. 69. 9. Dative, after certain prepositions, § 116. Peculiar uses of, § 129. 1. 2. 3, &c. § 134. 8. After verbs compounded with er, ver, &c., § 130. After adjectives, § 131.

Declension, of the article, § 4. Of nouns, § 12. Old form, § 13. New form, § 14. Of adjectives, \$ 27. Of comparatives and superlatives, § 37. Of adjective, article, noun, demonst. and poss. pronouns, L. 30. 9.

Demonstrative pronouns, § 61. \$ 62. L. 10; 44.

Denn, L. 69. 10

lute, its form in the gen. plural, § 63. 2. (relative) its use, § 65. 2. Derjenige, L. 41.

Derivation and composition of words, § 2. Derivatives, secon

dary, § 2. 3. 4. 5. Dero and Ihro, p. 312. (Note). Deg (beffen), when used, § 62. 4 Deghalb, degwegen, L. 53. 6.

Desto, L. 32. 10.

Determinative pronouns, L. 41.

Dieser and jener distinguished, § 62. 2.

Dieses, dies, peculiar use of, § 62.1. \$ 134. 1.

Dimidiative numerals, how formed,

\$ 49. Diminutives, § 10. L. 24. 1. 2. Gender of pronouns referring to, § 134: 2: L. 28: 4:

Distinctive numerals, how formed. § 51. 1. 2.

Diphthongs, sounds of, L. 2. III. Distributive numerals, how formed, \$ 46.

Dod, § 156. 2. c. L. 69. 11.

Drei and zwei, when declined, \$ 44. 4. Dürsen, conjugation of, § 83. 2. Re-

marks on, § 83. 9.

Eben, before a demonstrative, \$ 62. 6.

Ei, termination, § 10.

Eigen, L. 16 3.

Ein, one, how declined, § 44. 2. 3 Einander, its use, § 60. 3.

Einige, etliche, etwas, § 53. Emp and ent, § 97. 2.

En, suffix, forming adjectives, § 25. L. 15. 5.

Entgegen, § 112. 5. Er and ver, § 97. 3. 4. Erinnern, L. 62. 1.

Erst, L. 69. 14.

E3, peculiar use of, § 57.8 § 134

Es sei denn, L. 69. 10. Etwa, L. 69. 15. Etwas, L. 65. 4. Ew., L. 27. 3. (Note.) Etymology, § 1.

Euphonic letters, § 2. 8. § 11. 2.

Fehlen, L. 57. 5.

Feminine nouns, indeclinable in the singular, § 12. 4. Exceptions to

this, p. 277. (Note).

Foreign nouns, § 16. Old declension of, § 17. New declension of, § 18. the new, $\S 19$.

Frau, Fraulein, L. 70.

Für, L. 67. 2.

Future tenses, observ. on the use Imperative mood, observations on

of, § 141. 1. 2. L. 38. 4. Ganz and halb, before names of places, § 53. 2. Ganz und gar, L. 19. 3.

War, L. 69. 16.

Ge, prefix of nouns, § 2. 3. § 11. 3. Prefixed to the past participle, \$ 69. 4. Inserted between the prefix and the radical in compound verbs separable, § 93. 3. § 99. 3. Excluded from the perfect participle of compound verbs inseparable, § 94.

Weben, L. 57. 4. Wegen, L. 67. 3. Gegenüber, L. 66. 5.

Gender, the natural and grammatical, § 6. 1. 2. Rules of, § 7. Gender of compounds and foreign

words, § 8.

Genitive, limiting a noun, § 123. Limiting an adjective, § With the verbs achten, &c., § 125. After reflexive verbs, § 126. After the impersonal es gelüstet mich, &c., § 126. 1. After antlagen, be= lehren, &c., § 127. Nouns in, used as adverbs, § 128. L. 61. 8. With prepositions, L. 60.

Benug, L. 53. 7. Bern, L. 69. 17.

Gleich, L. 69. 18.

Saben, when and how used as au auxiliary, § 70. 3. 4. § 71. 2. L. 48. Paradigm of, § 72. 1. § 73.

Saft, suffix, § 25. Halb, § 53. 2.

Salben or Salber, § 110. 3. L. 60. 4. Balben, wegen and um - willen with the genitive of personal pro-

nouns, § 57. 1. L. 60. 6. Saus, nach or zu, L. 43. 2.

Beigen, L. 49. 1. obs. Deit, Buffix, § 10.

Ber and hin, § 103. 3. 4. L. 52.

Berr, L. 70. Sin, L. 52.

bod, form of, in the comparative \$ 40. 1.

Belen laffen, L. 49. 6.

Partly of the old and partly of Sunbert and taufend as collectives, \$ 44. 6.

Shro and Dero, p. 312. (Note).

Immer, L. 69. 19.

the several uses of, § 145. 1. 2. L. 50. 5. Past participle, in participle, in place of, § 145. 3.

Imperfect, observations on the use

of, § 138. 1. 2. 3.

Impersonal verbs, § 88. L. 57.

In, L. 68. 4.

In or inn, feminine terminations,

Indefinite numerals, how formed, § 53.

Indefinite pronouns, § 59.

Indicative mood, for the imperative § 142. 2. L. 38.

Infinitive mood, use of, in place of a past participle, § 74. 3. Without 31, § 146. 1. L. 49. With 31, § 146. 2. As a verbal substantive, § 146. 3. Active form used pas-sively, § 146. 4. L. 49. 6. Position of, § 158. 5. Answering after bleiben, gehen &c., to our present participle, L. 49.

Interjection, § 118. § 157. Interrogative conjugation, L. 6. Interrogative pronouns, § 66, 67.

L. 13. Irgend, L. 65. 6.

Irregular verbs, commonly so called, list of, § 78. 1. Thos properly so called, § 81, 82, 83.

Isa, suffix, § 25.

Iterative numerals how formed, § 50.

Ja, L. 69. 20.

Se, used in forming distributives, § 46. Before comparatives, § 156.

2. d. L. 32. 10. Jeber, § 53. Jedweder, § 53.

Jeglicher, § 53. L. 42. 3. Semandem (dative), remark on the use of, § 59. 3.

and dieser, distinguished, Jener § 62. 2. Jenes, pezuliar use of, § 62. 1. Rein, § 53. 3. L. 69. 22. Reines von beiden, L. 65. 2.

Reit, suffix, § 10. Rönnen, conjugation of, § 83. 3. Remarks on, § 83. 10. L. 45. 5. Caffen, remarks upon, p. 338. (Note).

L. 45. 11.

Lein, diminutives in, § 10. L. 24. 1. Represented by a pronoun masculine or feminine, § 134. 2.

Letters of union, § 2 7.8.9. euphony between suffix and radical, § 11. 2.

Lid, § 25.

List, of (so called) irregular verbs, § 78. 1.

Man, its use, § 59.2. L. 19.

Mancher, § 53.

Mehr, its two form in plural, § 40. 2. Mehr, mehrere, § 53.

Mit, L. 66. 6.

Mixed conjugation, how produced,

Mixed declension of adjectives, § 32. L. 16. Rule for the use of, § 33. Mögen, conjugation of, § 83. 4. Re-

marks on, § 83. 11. L. 45. 7. Moods, § 68. 5. Indicative, § 142. Subjunctive, § 143. L. 55. Conditional, § 144. L. 56. Imperative, § 145. L. 50. 5. Infinitive, § 146.

Multiplicative numerals, how for-

med, § 47.

Müssen, conjugation of, § 83. 5. Remarks on, § 83. 12. L. 45. 8. Math, § 112. 8. L. 66. 8.

Mah, form of in superl., § 40. 1. Negative conjugation, L. 21. Nichts dafür können, L. 45. 6.

Nicht wahr ? L. 21. 5. Moch, L. 69. 23.

Micmandem, dative, remark on the

use of, § 59. 3. Nominative, the case of the subject, § 121. Seldom omitted, § 121. 1. Nouns, common and proper, § 5. 1. Collective and abstract, §. 5. 2. Gender of, § 6. Derivation of, §9. Declension of, § 12. Old form of, § 13. L. 8. 4. New form of,

§ 14. L. 30. 2. Obs. on irregular, § 15. Foreign, § 16. Proper, de-clension of, § 20, 21, 22. Of measure, number &c. § 123.

Numbers, § 3. 3.

Numerals, § 43. Cardinals, § 44. Ordinals, § 45. Distributives, § 46. Multiplicatives, § 47. Variatives, § 48. Dimidiatives, § 49. Iteratives, § 50. Distinctives, § 51. 1. 2. Partitives, § 52. Indefinites, § 53.

Nun, L. 69. 24.

Mur, L. 69. 25.

Obgleich, obschon, obwohl, § 156. 2. e.

Db, L. 66. 10.

Ohne, L. 67. 4. Followed by the infinitive, L. 49. 5.

Ordinal numbers, § 45. Rules for forming, § 45. 2. 4. Interrogative form, § 45. 5.

Paradigms of haben and fein, § 72. 1. 2. Of werden, § 72. 3. Of a verb of the Old form, § 78. Of irregular verbs, § 83. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. Of a passive verb, § 85. Of a reflexive verb, § 87. Of a compound verb, § 92.

Participles, their form and meaning, § 69. L. 37. 1. 2. Declined like adjectives, § 34. 4. L. 37. 4. Past participle for the imperative, § 145. 3. L. 50. 3. Place of the past part. of the mood auxiliaries, supplied by the infinitive, § 74. 3. Cases of, § 147. 1. Uses of part. in German restricted, § 147. 2. 3. Present part., its agreement with its noun, § 148. Usually attributive, § 148.1. With the article often used substantively, § 148.2. Not, as in English, an abstract verbal noun, § 148. 3. Its po-sition, § 148. 4. Adverbial power of, § 148. 5. Preterite part., peculiar uses of, § 149. 2. Úsed absolutely, § 149. 3. Future part., § 150. L. 50. 4.

Particles, p. 388 (Note), L. 51. 54. Partitive numerals, how formed,

§ 52.

Passive verb, mode of forming, § 84. 1. Paradigm of, § 85. L. 58. Advantage over the English, § 84. 3. Other methods expressing passivity, § 84. 4.

Perfect tense, obs. on the use of,

§ 139. 1. 2. 3. L. 38. 3. Personal pronouns, construed with halben, wegen and um - willen, § 57. 2. Third pers. of, representing things without life, § 57.3. Third pers. plural used for the second in addressing persons, § 57. 6. L. 27. 5. used as reflexives, § 60. 4. L. 29. 1.

Phrases, idiomatic, p. 446. Pluperfect tense, § 140.

Plural, nouns having no, § 15. 2. Nouns, having two forms in the, § 15. 3.

Possessive pronouns, forms of, § 58. 2. L. 12. 2. How declined, when conjunctive, § 58.3. When absolute, § 58. 4. 5. 6. L. 35. Place of, supplied by the def. art. § 58. 8.

Predicate, of a sentence, 119. § Nouns, when used as, § 122. List of adjectives, always used as, §. 27. 2.

Prefixes of verbs, simple separable, § 90. Compound separable, § 91. L. 51. When separated from the radical, § 93. Inseparable, § 94. 95. Compound prefixes inseparable, § 96. L. 54. Separable and inseparable, § 98. L. 54. 2.

Prepositions, table of, § 108. Those construed with genitive, § 109. 110. L. 60. With dative, § 111. 112. L. 20. 1. With accusative, § 113. 114. L. 20. 2. With the dat., or acc., § 115. 116. L. 20. 3. Examples of the use of, L. 66. 67. 68. Syntax of, § 152. 153. 154. 155. Primitives, § 2. 2.

Pronouns, table of, § 55. Personal, § 56. 57. L. 27; 28. Possessive, § 58. Indefinite, § 59. Reflexive and reciprocal, § 60. L. 29. Demonstrative, § 61. 62. L. 10; 44. Determinative, § 63. L. 41. lative, § 64. 65. L. 39. Interrogative, § 66. 67. L. 13. Syntax

of, § 134. Proper names, declension of, § 20. L. 30 4. In the plural, § 21. Of countries &c., § 22. 23.

Quantity, weight &c., words of, when qualified by numerals, rarely in the plural, p. 279. Note. L. 59.

Recht, with haben, L. 36. 2.

Reciprocal pronouns, § 60. L. 29. 6. Reflexive pronouns, § 60. L. 29. Special form for, in the dat. and

acc., § 60. 4.

Reflexive verbs, how produced, § 86. 1. L. 29. 9. Some with the dat. and some with the acc. of the recip. pron., § 86. 2. Often equivalent to passives, § 86. 4. Pararadigm of a reflexive, § 87.

Reihe, L. 46. 2.

Relative pronouns, § 64. 65. L. 39. Can not (welther excepted) be joined with a noun like an adjective, § 65. 1. Never omitted, § 134. 4.

Repetition of the adject. when referring to nouns of different

genders, § 135. 5. Sal, shaft, sel, terminations, § 10

Sam, termination, § 25. Schon, L. 69. 26.

Schuld sein, L. 46. 2. Schuldig sein, L. 61. 5.

Sein, when and how used as an auxiliary, § 70. 5. § 71. 3. 4. L. 48. Paradigm of, § 72. 2. § 73. Sein, (possess.), peculiar use of,

§ 135. 4. Seit, L. 66. 11.

Selbst or selber, § 57. 4. L. 29. Sentence, essential parts of, § 119.

§ 158. 2. Simple and compound, § 119. Principal and subordinate, § 160. L. 39.

Singular, nouns having no, § 15.

So, § 156. 2 f. L. 69. 27.

Sold, when not declined, § 63. 4. (Note).

Sellen, conjugation of, § 83. 6. Remarks on, § 83. 13. L. 45. 9. As imperative, L. 50. 5. obs.

Some, L. 39. 4. Spazieren gehen, fahren, &c., L. 49. 2. Speech, parts of, § 3. 1. Those in

flected, § 3. 2.

Subject of a sentence, 119. § 158. 2.

Subjunctive mood, observations on the several uses of, § 143. 1. 2. 3., &c. L. 55.

Suffixes, used in forming nouns, § 10. Used in forming adjectives, § 25.

Synoptical view of sein, haben, werben, § 73.

Syntax, § 119.

Tausend and hundert, employed as

collectives, § 44. 6. Tenses, § 68. 6. L. 37. Mode of conjugating, § 75. 4. L. 37. Terminations of, § 76. Present, syntax of, § 137. Imperfect, syntax of, § 138. Perfect, syntax of, § 139. Pluperfect, syntax of, § 140. Futures, syntax of, § 141.

Thum, suffix, § 10. Thun, not used as an auxiliary,

§ 137. 6. ueber, L. 68. 5. 11m, § 114. 4. L. 67. 5. um-willen, § 110. 2. 5. L. 60. Umhin (nicht-fönnen), L. 45. 6.

Umlaute, sounds of, L. 2. 2. of, p. 275. (Note). Ung, suffix, § 10. Unrecht haben, L. 36. 2. Unter, L. 68. 6.

Unter vier Augen, L. 68. 6. Variative numerals, how formed,

§ 48.

Verbs, classification of, according to form and meaning, § 68. 2. 3.
Moods and tenses of, § 68. 5. 6.
Auxiliary, § 70. Old and new conjugations of, § 75. Paradigm of one of the Old form, § 78.
List of those of the Old form, § 78. 1. Paradigm of one of the New form, § 80. Those of the Mixed conjugation, § 81. 82. Paradigms of bürfen, fonnnen, mogen, muffen, sollen, wissen and wol-Ien, § 83. 2. 3. 4. 5. 6. 7. 8. Passive, § 84. Paradigm of a passive, § 85. Reflexive, § 86. Paradigm

of a reflexive, § 87. Impersonal, 88. Compound, § 88. 89. Paradigm of a compound, § 92. Syntax of, § 136.

Diel, when declined, § 53. 3. L. 65.

7. 8. 9.

Vielleicht, L. 69. 30.

Von, § 112. 12. L. 66. 12. Before names, § 23. 3. With the dative instead of the genitive, § 123. 7. Bor, L. 68. 7.

Vowels, classification and pronun-

ciation of, L. 2. 1.

Bas, § 67. 3. § 134. 1. L. 13; 40.

Was, for warum, § 67. 3.

Was für ein, § 66. 4. 5. § 67. 1. 2. L. 13.

Wegen, L. 60.

Welcher (relative), genitive of, when used, § 65. 1.

Wenig, when declined, § 53. 3. L.

65. 7. 8. 9.

Wer and was (relatives), their use and position, § 65. 3. 4. 5. L. 40. As interrogatives,, § 66. 3. L. 13. Werden, auxiliary of the first class,

§ 70. 2. Paradigm of, § 72. 3. § 73. L. 46.

Werth fein, L. 61. 6. Wie, L. 69.

Wie befinden Sie std, L. 29.10.

Wie viel, § 45. 5.

Wiffen, conjugation of, § 83. 7. Placed before an infinitive, L. 49. 7.

Wo, compounded with other words, § 103. L. 52.

Wohl, L. 69. 34.

Wollen, conjugation of, § 83. 8. Remarks on, § 83. 14. L. 45. 10. Worden, for geworben, § 84. 2.

Bu, § 112. 9. 13. L. 66. 13. When between the parts of a compound

verb, § 93. Bufølge, § 110. 8. L. 60.

Bu Grunde gehen, richten, L. 43. 6.

Bu Hause, L. 43. 2.

Swei and brei, when declined, \$ 44. 4.

PUBLISHED BY IVISON AND PHINNEY, NEW YORK.

FRENCH.

Fasquelle's French Series.

- I. FASQUELLE'S NEW FRENCH COURSE. \$1 25.
- II. A KEY TO THE EXERCISES IN FASquelle's French Course. 75 cents.
- III. FASQUELLE'S COLLOQUIAL FRENCH Course. 75 cents.
- IV. FASQUELLE'S TÉLÉMAQUE. 62 1-2 cents.
 - V. NAPOLÉON. BY ALEXANDER DUMAS. With Notes, &c. by Louis Fasquelle, LL.D. 75 cents.
 - VI. HOWARD'S AIDS TO FRENCH COMPOSItion. A Companion to Fasquelle's French Course. \$1.
- VII. TALBOT'S FRENCH PRONUNCIATION. 63

I. FASQUELLE'S NEW FRENCH COURSE. \$1 25.

Fasquelle's French Course is on the plan of "Woodbury's Method with German." It pursues the same gradual course, and comprehends the same wide scope of instruction. It is most eminently practical; works admirably in the class-room. It will be found everywhere equal alike to the wants of the teacher and the pupil, indicating in the author a clear and profound knowledge of his native tongue, added to consummate skill in the art of imparting it.

NOTICES.

From the New York Evangelist.

"It is a very copious and elaborate work, supplying the pupil with the material for all his necessary elementary study, and going over the ground with great thoroughness,"

From the New York Commercial Advertiser.

"This grammar is designed to teach reading, speaking, and writing the French language, upon the same system which Mr. Woodbury has so successfully applied to German. Combining the analytic and synthetic principles of instruction, it will perhaps be more generally useful than any other on the same subject."

From the Philadelphia Enquirer.

"Fasquelle's New French Course is evidently a work of more than ordinary ability, and is the result of much labor and research."

PUBLISHED BY IVISON AND PHINNEY, NEW YORK.

FASOUELLE'S NEW FRENCH COURSE.

" URBANA, April 13th, 1854.

"MESSRS. IVISON AND PHINNEY:

"GENTLEMEN,-I have taught many classes in the French Language, and during my stay of several years in Europe, I spent one year in Paris for the sake, among other things, of acquiring the language, and I do not hesitate to say, that 'Fasquelle's French Course,' on the plan of Woodbury's Method with the German, is superior to any other French grammar ! have met with, for teaching French to those whose mother-tongue is English. It combines, in an admirable manner, the excellences of the old, or classic, and the new, or Ollendorfian methods, avoiding the faults of both.

"As I consider the rapid and thorough acquisition of this language of the 'noble French nation,' whose history is emphatically the history of Europe, and of modern civilization, as a most desirable accomplishment, I am gratified to forward every improvement in the means of acquiring it. I am glad, therefore, to promote, in every proper way, the circulation of 'Dr. Fasquelle's Course.'

Respectfully, yours,

JOSEPH WILLIAM JENKS,

Professor of Language in the New Church University at Urbana, Ohio.

From Prof. Alphonse Brunner, of Cincinnati.

"Having been a teacher of my vernacular tongue, the French, for ten years, both in France and in this country, I consider it my duty to state, that I have used Dr. Fasquelle's New French Grammar ever since its publication, and that, in my opinion, it is the best book yet prepared to facilitate the acquirement of the French language. combines the practical or oral system, with a thorough grammatical countries the practical or oral system, with a thorough grammatical countries—two things indispensable in acquiring a living language. I recommend it, therefore, as superior to the old theoretical grammars, and to those works rejecting grammar a together. "The Colloquial Reader, and the edition of Télémaque, prepared by the same author, will be found equally valuable."

Extract from a letter from the same gentleman.

"Je suis Français, j'enseigne ma langue à Cincinnati; quand votre grammaire parut, je m'empressai de l'adopter, car il y avait longtemps que je désirais un ouvrage qui tout en conservant un caractère pratique, me permit de donner à mes élèves cette connaissance grammaticale, sans laquelle on ne peut savoir une langue qu'imparfaitement."

From Prof. Auguste D'Ouville, Philadelphia.

"Je cherchais depuis longtemps un livre que pût plaire aux élèves en les instruisant, et faciliter en même temps la fâche du professeur. J'ai enfin trouve ces diverses qualités portées à un très haut degré de perfection dans le 'French Course' de M. Fasquelle, et dès ce moment j'ai fait adopter ce livre dans toutes les Institutions où je vais, et aussi par tous mes élèves particuliers. Je confesse franchement que de tous les livres qui me sont passés par les mains, c'est celui que j'ai trouvé le p'us particuliers calculié de course de course de capacité de course de capacité de course de capacité de course de capacité faitement calculé et arrangé pour faire acquérir à ceux qui veulent étudier la langue française, la connaissance à la fois théorique et pratique de cette langue. Je trouve

chaque jour l'occasion de l'apprécier d'avantage.

"Le French Reader du même auteur est aussi un livre excellent en ce que les morceaux dont il est composé sont très bien choisis et sont de nature à intéresser beaucoup les élèves; et de plue, son système d'exercices de conversation est très bon pour exercer la mêmoire des élèves et les forcer à penser en français, ce qui est le résultat le plus essentiel et le plus difficile à obtenir. Je l'ai aussi adopté pour toutes

mes classes."

FUBLISHED BY IVISON AND PHINNEY, NEW YORK.

FASOUELLE'S NEW FRENCH COURSE.

NOTICES.

From the New York Courier and Enquirer.

.. This work embraces both the analytical and synthetic modes of instruction, on the plan of Woodbury's Method with German. It is the product of a great deal of skill and labor, and appears to us eminently adapted to its purpose. The book presents every facility the French learner can ever reasonably hope or.

From the Literary World.

"Mr. Woodbury's New Method with German, upon the plan of which the present work is constructed, met with the approval of our best scholars. Our author takes up the subject of the French tongue with the zeal of an enthusiast, and evidently has labored diligently in reconciling its difficulties, in the way of students, with the English."

From the New York Mirror.

"It strikes us as being one of the best-arranged books for beginners that we have seen."

From the Philadelphia Evening Bulletin.

"This work seems to us to be all that can possibly be needed, in the way of book instruction, in acquiring the French language. The learner is carried forward, from the rudiments of the study, by progressive steps, to the complete art of composition and conversation in French."

From Professors of French in Boston.

"With a view of promoting the diffusion of whatever may tend to facilitate a knowledge of the French language, and as a just tribute of acknowledgment to the merits of Prof. Fasquelle's Grammar, we, the undersigned, Professors of French in the city of Boston, would heartily and unanimously testify, that the said work is held in high esteem and approbation among us, and that we consider it the very best heretofore published on the subject of which it treats. For the true interest of all engaged in the study of the spoken French, we would advise its universal adoption.

"GUILLAUME H. TALBOT,

"T. A. PELLETIER,
"E. H. VIAN,
"H. SEST,
"N. B. M. DE MONTRACHY."

From Prof. D. G. Mallery, Clarke Fem. Sem., Berryville, Va.

"I have used various books on the Ollendorf system, and still have classes in two of 'hem, but as soon as possible shall exclude all but Fasquelle, which, after thorough trial, I consider the best book in the market."

From Miss S. Wood, Principal of Fem. Department, Whitestown Seminary.

"The progress which our classes in French have made during the past year, has gir en us abundant evidence of the superiority of Fasquelle."

From E. L. Avery, Esq., Principal of Ward School, No. 42, New York City.

"A careful examination of Fasquelle's French Course has convinced me that it proposes the best method I have ever seen for acquiring a complete mastery of the difficulties of pronunciation, the intricacies of construction, and also a just appreciation of the beauties of expression of the French language."

From P. N. Legender, Professor of French, New Haven, Ct.

"Never has a work come under my notice that blends so happily and harmoniously the great rival elements of the language My pupils study it with pleasure."

PUBLISHED BY IVISON AND PHINNEY, NEW YORK.

FASQUELLE'S NEW FRENCH COURSE.

NOTICES.

1 m F. J. P Wehrung, Prof. of Modern Languages in New York Central College.

'The learned author has brought before the public a text-book for the acquisition of that (the French) language, at the same time original and complete in itself, superseding any system heretofore in use."

From the Philadelphia North American and U. S. Gazette.

* it is elaborated in a very full and thorough manner, calculated to render his volue a n great value to both teachers and learners."

From the Philadelphia Ledger.

"The student will find it a very excellent assistant in acquiring a knowledge of the French."

From Prof. J. Wilson, of Wes. Femule Institute, Staunton, Va.

"The French Course is an unusually thorough and comprehensive work, evidently prepare with great care, by one fully qualified for the task. I am satisfied that it is by far the hist work of the kind published in this country, and its general circulation and use in S. hools will do much to facilitate the acquisition of the French language."

From Cyrus Knowlton, Principal of the Hughes High School, Cincinnati, Ohio.

"It is some time since I began to make inquiry for a treatise on the French language, which should, in my opinion, meet the wants of pupils and teachers. Fasquelle's g ammar satisfies me. It is evidently the work of a thorough teacher as well as a thorough scholar.

* For the advent of such a work I shall ever be thankful, for it places in the hand of both tutor and student a new power for the cot quest of knowledge. If the remainder of the series be as well prepared as this, I see to thing more for the student of French to hope or require."

From W. W. Howard, Prof. in the Military Institute, Newcastle, Ky.

"The progress which my pupils have made in three months has highly gratified themselves, their parents, and their teachers, and I attribute it with justice to the systematic and practical, yet simple plan of the work."

From H. J. Doucet, Teacher of French in S. C. A., Vt.

"The author has, in my opinion, rendered a great service to the teacher as well as to the student of the French language, in presenting them with this valuable guide, The skillful and ample manner in which the verbs are treated in this book would alone make it the best extant on the French language."

From the Watchman and Reflector, VI.

"This work, as stated in the title-page, follows the plan of Mr. Woodbury's successful book for learning German. Its aim is to make progress thorough in the rame way, by teaching the science and the art of the tongue. Like that book, it embraces reading-lessons and a vocabulary."

From the Methodist Quarterly Review.

"The work is done everywhere with conscientious thoroughness."

From the New Haven Palladium.

"The work is exceedingly valuable, and will have an immense saie."

From the Detroit Free Press.

"It seems to us most decidedly superior to any work of its kind ever published

PUBLISHED BY IVISON AND PHINNEY, NEW YORK.

FASQUELLE'S NEW FRENCH COURSE.

NOTICES.

From the New Church Repository.

"These works (Woodbury's New Method with German, and Fasquelle's New French Course) are constructed on a plan admirably suited to the purposes of a grammar. The theoretical and the practical, the principle and the application, the doctrine and the illustration, are most skilfully blended in the execution of the work. From our own experience of their utility, we can safely recommend them as exceedingly valuable manuals to the student of either language."

From Zion's Herald.

"It presents the true method of study, conducting the learner by such gradual and interesting steps over the difficulties of his path, that they seem to vanish at his approach. In fact, it seems to us scarcely capable of improvement."

From D. E. Haskins, Lowell, Mass.

"I write to express my admiration of Woodbury's German, and Fasquelle's French System. I use them exclusively in my school. I do not mean to say that these books are faultless; but I do regard them as a great improvement upon Ollendorf and the old grammars."

From George Spencer, A.M., Author of an English Grammar.

"" Fasquelle's French Course cannot but be acceptable to teachers generally as well as the private student."

From E. E. Bragdon, A.M., Principal of Falley Seminary.

"I have examined somewhat faithfully and critically Prof. Fasquelle's French Course, on the plan of Woodbury's Method with German, and I am confident that it ex-els, in many important particulars, any elementary French Course with which I am acquainted."

II. A KEY TO THE EXERCISES IN FASquelle's French Course. 75 cents.

III. FASQUELLE'S COLLOQUIAL FRENCH
Reader; or, Interesting Narratives from the best French
writers, for translation into English, accompanied by Conversational Exercises. With Grammatical References to Fasquelle's New French Method, the explanation of the most difficult passages, and a copious Vocabulary. By Louis Fasquelle,
LLD. 260 pages. Duodecimo. 75 cents.

IV FASQUELLE'S TELEMAQUE; LES Aventures de Télémaque. Par M. Fénelon. A New Edition, with Notes. By Louis Fasquelle, LL.D., Prof. of Modern Languages in the University of Michigan. The Text carefully prepared from the most approved French Editions. 62 1-2 cents.

Pasquelle's "Telemaque" presents this splendid production of Fénelon in a beautitut mechanical dress with copious references to Fasquelle's Grammar, full notes explanatory of difficulties in the text, and a full vocabulary. It forms a fine school edition.











